BOOKS Printed for, and Sold by R. Wellington *at the* Dolphin and Crown, *the West end of* St. Paul's Church-yard.

A Collection of Novels, in 2 Vol. *viz.* The Secret History of the Earl of *Essex* and Q. *Elizabeth*. The Happy Slave. And, The Double Cuckold. To which is added, The Art of Pleasing in Conversation, by Cardinal *Richlieu*. Vol. 2. contains, The Heroine Musqueteer, in 4 Parts. *Incognita*, or Love and Duty Reconcil'd, by Mr. *Congreve*. The Pilgrim, in two Parts. Price 10 *s.* each Volume may be had singly.

A Treatise of Medicines, containing an Account of their Chymical principles, the Experiments made upon them, their various preparations, their Vertues, and the modern way of using them. Together with a short View of the Nature and periods of Diseases, in which they are proper, and some Cautions relating to the Disorders they sometimes occasion. The Medicines are rang'd in their proper Classes according to their Vertues, and drawn up in Tables for the Reader's conveniency, with their just Doses annex'd. Written originally in French by M. *Tauvry*, M.D. a member of the College of Physicians, and Fellow of the Royal Society at *Paris*. Translated from the French. Price 5 *s.*

The History of the Reign of *Lewis* XIII. King of *France* and *Navarre*, containing the most remarkable Occurrences in *France* and *Europe* during the Minority of that Prince. By Mr. *Michel le Vassor*. Faithfully Englished. Price 5 *s.*

Michaelis Etmulleri Opera Omnia in Compendium redacta.

The whole Works of that excellent Practical Physician Dr. *Thomas Sydenham*, wherein not only the History and Cures of Acute Diseases are treated of after a new and accurate Method; but also, the shortest and safest Way of curing most Chronical Diseases. Trans-

 sled

flated from the Original Latin by *John Peckey* of the College of Phyſicians. Price 5 *s.*

Familiar Letters, written by *John* late Earl of *Rochester*, to the Honourable *Henry Savile*, Eſq; and ſeveral other Perſons of Quality. With Letters written by the moſt ingenious Mr. *Otway* and Mrs. *K. Philips*, and Mr. *Thomas Brown*. Price 5 *s.*

The Eſſays of *Michael Seigneur de Montaigne*, in Three Volumes in Octavo, faithfully Tranſlated by *Charles Cotton*, Eſq;

The Hiſtory of *Polybius* the *Megalopolitan*; containing a General Account of the whole World, but principally of the Roman People, during the firſt and ſecond Punick Wars. Tranſlated by Sir *Henry Sheers* and Mr. *Dryden*. In Three Volumes: The Third Volume never before Printed.

The Novels, *&c.* of the late Ingenious Mrs. *Behn*, Collected into one Vo. Price 5 *s.*

Eſſays upon ſeveral Important Subjects. By Sir *Tho. Pope Blunt*, Baronet.

The Novels of the late ingenious Monſieur *Scarron*, faithfully Tranſlated. Price 5 *s.*

Examen Poeticum Duplex ſive Muſarum Anglicanarum Delectus Alter, cui ſubjicitur Epigrammatum ſeu Poematum Minorum Specimen Novum. By Mr. *Addiſon*, Mr. *Friend*, Mr. *Walſh*, Mr. *Alſop*, Mr. *Stepney*, &c.

Of Education, eſpecially of Young Gentlemen. In Two Parts. By *Obadiah Walker*, D. D. The Sixth Edition, Enlarged. Price 3 *s.*

De Re Poetica; or, Remarks upon Poetry. With a Character of the Poets both Ancient and modern. By Sir *Tho. Pope Blunt*. Quarto. Price 5 *s.*

Advice to Young Gentlemen arriv'd to Years of Diſcretion. By *Francis Bragge*, Rector of *Hitchin* in *Hertfordſhire*.

Sir *Robert Howard*'s Plays, in one Volume in Folio. Price 7 *s.* 6 *d.*

Where you may be furniſhed with all ſorts of Novels and Plays.

THE ELEMENTS OF HISTORY.

FROM

The Creation of the World,

TO THE

Reign of *Conſtantin* the Great.

CONTAINING

The HISTORY of the Monarchies in a New Order and Method.

Together with a View of the Contemporary Kingdoms and Commonwealths.

AND

A Brief Account of their Magiſtracies and Politick Conſtitutions.

Done for the Uſe of Young Students.

By *WILLIAM HOWEL*, LL. D.

Tranſlated from the Latin.

LONDON,
Printed for *John King*, at the *Lute* in St. *Paul's* Church-yard, 1700.



507.12

THE AUTHOR'S PREFACE.

BEing employ'd ſome years ago to inſtruct a Youg Gentleman of an excellent Genius, I made it my whole buſineſs, to chalk out ſuch a Method for him, as would tend moſt to his Improvement by his Studies, and render my Inſtructions effectual.

In purſuing that Thought, the Knowledge of Languages preſented itſelf to my View, as being a very conſiderable Accompliſhment, and indeed 'tis juſtly ſuch, both in regard of their own Beauty, and with reference to the Excellency and Uſefulneſs of the Things that by them are convey'd to our Underſtandings. But upon ſecond Thoughts, I conſider'd, that the Noble Birth and towring Genius of my Pupil entitled him to higher Things, and thereupon choſe to put him upon the Study of *Hiſtory*, which is, as 'twere, a Looking-glaſs for the Actions of Men, and a Directory for Buſineſs of Importance. With this View I ſet about the compiling of a Syſtem to be learn'd by Heart and recited, as 'twere by the bye, in order to faſten and rivet the General Heads of Things in his Memory. Deſigning afterwards, as his Age and Un-

derſtanding advanc'd, to comment upon the ſame, and furniſh him with a clearer Idea of the Springs of Revolutions, the Counſels, Stratagems, and Models of civil Affairs, the ſucceſs of Projects, and ſuch other things as compleat the Knowledge of Hiſtory.

Some of my Friends, that were Men of excellent Learning, having ſeen and perus'd the Syſteme, were mightily pleas'd with the Method, and preſs'd me to carry on the Scheme to its juſt Proportions, and finiſh the Work that would bring at once a conſiderable Advancement to my own Learning, and ſome good Services to the Republick of Letters, eſpecially to Hiſtory.

This their advice was back'd by my own Inclination, which was always bended upon Hiſtory; and by the hardneſs of the Times, which ſuperſeded buſineſs and made Men fond of retirement, inſomuch that the Common ſaying was then verified, *viz. Qui bene latuit, bene vixit. He was the beſt Man, that made the leaſt Noiſe.* Being thus encourag'd to go on I finiſh'd the firſt Part of my *Inſtitution of Hiſtory*, which, to my mind, I had enlarg'd to a juſt ſize, and publiſh'd it in our Mother Tongue, by reaſon that Latin Books of a large bulk and writ by young Authors who are not yet arriv'd at the Glory of a great Name, ſuch Books, I ſay, go heavily off, and the Men that make Money of 'em carry moſt of 'em beyond Sea.

I ſhall not ſpend time in diſcourſing my Countrymen upon that Book. This is not a place for glorying. Beſides, I look upon popular Applauſe as a meer Vanity. If it do's but meet with the Approbation of the Learned, I ſhall not mind the

the Sentiments of others who are blinded by Envy or Ignorance.

However I have a mind to touch upon upon a things on this occaſion, for the ſake of thoſe who I think are chiefly concerned. Not that I mean to boaſt of any great performance: But only to explain the deſign and Scheme of the Work, and ſet a Copy for others, in giving the World to know what I mean'd to do, ſince in great undertakings a good meaning uſes in ſome Meaſure to attone for a ſlight Performance.

Since 'tis ridiculous to conceal plain matter of fact; I acknowledge that I diſlike all the General Hiſtories or Syſtems of Hiſtory, that are yet extant, or, at leaſt, that I have yet ſeen; and have oftentimes arraign'd 'em, both privatly in my own Breaſt, and expreſly in conference with others, of ſtuffing the mind of young Students with a ſhapeleſs and indigeſted meddley of things, and overpowering their Memories, inſtead of affording 'em true Information. For ſome, in carrying down the Thread of *Hiſtory* from the Creation of the World, fancy they have anſwer'd the end of their undertaking, by drawing up the Names of the Ancient Men and ſome Hero's, grazeing now and then upon ſome of their exploits, quoting a few Verſes of Scripture, and ſo skipping thro' the moſt common Affairs of *Perſia*, and paſſing on to thoſe of the Roman Monarchy, without any order, or at leaſt in a very obſcure Method; ſeldom or never taking notice of the Series and connexion of things relating to the ſame Nation, or the Original of Kingdoms and Republicks, or the Succeſſions and Occaſional Cauſes that uſher'd in Wars and other Commotions.

Others again graſp at a greater bulk of things, and make larger Comments upon them; but they are chargeable with the ſame Crime, I mean, the ſame perplex'd way of confounding the States and Revolutions of different Kingdoms in one Joynt account; inſomuch that one would think that the moſt different Affairs tranſacted in Places widely diſtant from one another, did equally relate to one Place of the World, as well as one Paragraph of the Book; and conſpir'd in a Joynt Unity of time and reference to the ſame thing. Such Authors ſeldom deſcribe the Forms of Ancient Kingdoms and Republicks in *Greece* and elſewhere. Indeed they'l give you the Names of their Kings, and ſome of their Atchievements; but as for their Politick Model, and the Original and Offices of their Magiſtrates, not a Word of that; nor of the Hiſtories of the *Seleucidæ*, the *Ptolomæus*'s, and the later *Macedonian* Kings, unleſs it be a ſcrap here and there.

They'll ſcarce afford to carry the Affairs of *Rome* further back, than the times of *Pyrrhus*; tho' at the ſame time there's nothing more beneficial to a young Student, than the being acquainted with the Civil Feuds, and Seditions at *Rome*, and the occaſions of the ſeveral Magiſtracies that took their riſe from thence. One Author follows one Chronological Standard, and another a different one. In one ye'll find ſeveral things Contemporary, that lye at a diſtance of time in another. Hence is the Knowledg of ancient times ſo confus'd, and falſe gloſſes put upon true things. By this means, indeed, ſome ſcraps of Memorable Stories are pick'd out for a common diverſion in Company; but the true and Genuin uſe of Hiſtory, the juſt Se-

ries

ries of affairs, the due rank and Succeſſion of Ages, the Models and Revolutions of Republicks; theſe are known to very few.

When I dwelt ſeriouſly upon this Conſideration, I regrated both my own loſs and that of others, in wanting the particular Hiſtories of Ancient Nations; for I could not meet with any thing of that nature, bating ſome incoherent Parcels ſcatter'd up and down. Now my Intention being to contrive a Methodical Inſtitution of *Univerſal Hiſtory*, in which all the ſeveral Parts ſhould be rank'd in due order without confuſion or obſcurity; the great Obſtacle I met with, was, that *Hiſtory* lyes in a more wretch'd Condition than any of its fellow Arts or Sciences, which are, almoſt all of 'em, improv'd to a due perfection: notwithſtanding that *Hiſtory* comes ſhort of none of 'em, whether we conſider the Excellency or the Uſefulneſs of its Subject.

For I do not ſtand to aſſert, that there's no important occurrence, relating to publick buſineſs or the adminſtration of State-affairs, but what may be learn'd, and handſomely expedited, by the aſſiſtance of *Hiſtory*; with as great eaſe, as our Lawyers do form their Judgments and Deciſive Sentences upon all Suits, from precedents and former decrees upon record. In *Hiſtory* we'll meet with all that can occur in the Government of a State; with the Original Springs, the Progreſs and the event of things and the manner of going about them. 'Tis true the diverſity of time and Place will ſometimes occaſion contrary Concluſions; but Prudence and Judgment will eaſily remove the difficulty, and reconcile the ſeeming contrariety. And Hiſtory is ſo juſtly entitled to this perfection,

perfection that *Cominæus* do's not ſtand to aſſert, that wiſe Counſellors ought to admit of no Meaſures, but what are either precedented, or at leaſt approv'd and recommended by Hiſtory.

No Man can be a Stranger to the uſeful and neceſſary Offices that *Hiſtory* do's to *Theology*, who do's but call to mind the different Opinions of different Times, and the infinity of Eccleſiaſtical heats that prevail'd both in the *Synods* and elſewhere. Now, who but a *Hiſtorian* ſhould acquaint us with theſe things? And who elſe can furniſh us with an account of thoſe ſecular Affairs, which the Holy Pen-Men have glanc'd at by the bye?

As for the *Civil Law*, *Hiſtory* is ſo ſerviceable upon that ſcore, that whoever neglects it, may well be a Petty-fogger, but cannot merit the title of a *Civilian*. To this purpoſe are thoſe words of the famous *Gothofredus*, viz. *Since the Common Law (Jus Publicum) relates to the State of* Rome, *and that all its ſtatutes are ſuch as were occaſion'd by the pinch of Circumſtances and Times, and the temporary ſtate of the Kingdom; how can any Man pretend to be throughly acquainted with the ſame, without carrying along with him, not only the General Hiſtory of that Age, but, as Tertullian* ſays, *The particular Accounts of the minuter periods of time; without digging up and weighing the grounds and occaſions of every Statute; and in a word, without diſtinguiſhing occaſional Priviledges from ſtanding Laws? Now the omiſſion of that, has occaſion'd thoſe blunders that ſtand ſtaring in the Comments upon the moſt ſolemn Conſtitutions relating to Common Law. This is the ſource of thoſe hard and intricat Queſtions,*

that

that 'tis ſcarce poſſible to clear: this gave riſe to the jarring ſentiments of Lawyers which are altogether irreconcileable, namely, that thoſe Statutes which of themſelves are truly ambulatory and only for a time, are put on the foot of a ſtanding and perpetual Law.

Now, ſince this is the caſe of the *Roman Law*, That of the *Law of Nations* muſt be much more ſuch; ſince it depends ſo much upon Hiſtory, that ſome have juſtly ſtyl'd it, *Jus Hiſtoricum*. For it goes upon the Cuſtoms and Conſent of Nations, which we are only given to underſtand by the Annals and Records of *Hiſtory*. *For*, ſays *Grotius*, *Hiſtory has a double uſe with reference to this Law; for it furniſhes us at once both with* Examples *and* Judgments. Examples *are ſo much the more Authentick, that the times and People which afford 'em are entituled to a good Character: Hence the Ancient* Grecian *and* Roman *Inſtances do juſtly claim a preference to others. Neither are we to ſlight the* Decrees *and* Judgments *upon Record, eſpecially thoſe which agree: for, as I intimated above, the* Law *of* Nature *ſecthes ſome evidence from them, but that of* Nations *has no other proof.* Accordingly thoſe who wrote upon the rights that are common to ſeveral Princes and Nations (among whom *Albericus Gentilis* and *Hugo Grotius* ſtand higheſt in the Roll) laid down this reſolution to themſelves, that almoſt all their advances ſhou'd be fetch'd from Hiſtory, and be tried, and acquitted or condemn'd, by putting 'em to the teſt of the ſame. From whence they were juſtly call'd *Hiſtorico-jure-periti*, i. e. *Hiſtorical Lawyers.*

But I am loth to tyre the Reader with an uſeleſs heap of Words upon ſo clear a point. The

ſame

ſame is the caſe of the *Canon Law*, the Law of Arms, and indeed of all *Municipal Laws*: I mean, that there's a neceſſity of explaining and illuſtrating them by the State of times, the Circumſtances of things, the Cuſtoms of Nations, and ſeveral other things that are only to be met with in Annals and Hiſtories.

Theſe Conſiderations egg'd me on to reduce Hiſtory into ſuch a form, as might reſemble that of a compleat Art or Science, and prove inviting to young Students. I firſt began to pick up the ſcatter'd parcels of the Ancient Empires and Kingdoms, like ſo many floating planks after a Shipwrack, and patch 'em up into one Body; and to trace the continued Series of things from their firſt ſource to the laſt periods, without omitting any thing of Importance. And always carried this view along with me, not only to trace the Progreſs of Commotions and Revolutions, but to lay open the Counſels, Reaſons, and Methods of carrying them on; which to my mind are juſtly entituled the *firſt fruits of Hiſtory*.

But after I had finiſh'd my Collection, and muſter'd up what I thought was wanting in other General Hiſtorians; I had a further concern upon me; namely, to pitch upon ſuch a method and diſpoſition of the whole, as would keep up the entire Schemes of Empires, Kingdoms and Republicks, and at the ſame time lay them ſo together as to obſerve the Unity of Time in Contemporary things, tho' widely different in their own Natures, and with reference to the places upon which they were acted. Sometimes I pitch'd upon one, and ſometimes upon another method; what I lik'd but now, diſpleas'd me by and by;

'twas

'twas no ſooner finiſh'd but I preſently daſh'd it out. At length, having weigh'd all objections in an even and juſt Ballance, I concluded upon the Method of carrying down the Contemporary's in parallel Chapters to thoſe of the Monarchies.

For in regard that Hiſtory ought to be form'd into a Body, and the Affairs related ought to have a due connexion with one another; I thought it moſt proper to prefer the greater to the leſſer, and to make the former a Standard for the order and method of the latter. Beſides, every Monarchy may be look'd upon as a Head, by whoſe diſcretion and beck the better part of the World was govern'd in the reſpective Times. But moreover, I have not only added the Contemporaries to each Monarchy, but have all along annex'd the more noted periods of Time and marks for Computation, ſo that the Young Student may all along ſee, not only in what Year of ſuch and ſuch a Monarchy any memorable thing was acted, but likewiſe in what Year of the World, of the Olympiads, of the City of *Rome*, and of the other *Æra*'s.

By this Method any Man may read the entire Hiſtory of any Monarchy, Kingdom, or Republick, by its ſelf, without confuſion or interruption: And at the ſame time the Computation of Time is as clear and undiſturb'd, as if all the different Kingdoms, *&c.* were mingl'd together in the uſual Form. I have ſpent a great deal of pains in adding the Hiſtory of the *Hero*'s; by reaſon that if Young Students do not apply themſelves to the Knowledge of theſe tho' never ſo obſcure, and even of the Fables, they never will be Maſters of *Univerſal Hiſtory*, nor be duly qua-

lify'd

lify'd for reading Authors and hearing the Lectures of the Learn'd.

Neither have I omitted the Politick Conſtitutions and Forms of Governments, which were requiſite in this Scheme. Sometimes I act the part of a Critick, and ſometimes that of a Politician. But I never am overborn with Conceit or puff'd up with Pride; I am not ſo Arrogant and Proud of my own Brains, as to take Pleaſure in hearing my ſelf arraign others of Ignorance, Weakneſs and Miſtakes.

On the contrary, I would fain beſpeak a favourable Conſtruction of my Reader, and beg of him that he would rather conſider the deſign and good meaning, than be ſcrupulouſly nice upon the Merit of the performance. I am very ſenſible of my own Weakneſs, neither do I pretend to great things. I am ſenſible that whoever ſtrikes out a new Method for things, lyes under many difficulties, and drudges ſo under the weight of the things themſelves, that he has not leiſure to mind the Elegancy of Speech. Who can expect perfection in a firſt Eſſay? I ſhou'd not be aſham'd to acknowledge, that ſome things are here wanting which might eaſily be added, and that I was ſo much taken up with the matter, that I did not much mind the dreſs of my Words.

But, let it be as it will, the Dye's thrown. And thus ſtands the firſt Part of my *Inſtitution of Hiſtory*; to which a ſecond Part will be added, as ſoon as the weight and bulk of ſo great an undertaking, and the Author's private Circumſtances will permit. That will be a Work of infinite Reading, a great many Books muſt be

be read over and over again, many muſt be conſulted, ſeveral collated and compar'd, in order to clear up the Truth of things, lay open the particular Conſtitutions and Forms of Church and State Government in all Nations, and preſent the world with a view of the Affairs tranſacted in 'em. And after all, 'twill be as difficult a task to Methodiſe the Work, and avoid the wonted Confuſion. But what infinite Sums of Money muſt be laid out in purchaſing Books, for the Inſtruments of this Work! And what expence of time muſt a Man be at in perufing 'em? Doubtleſs, to ſpeak modeſtly, the undertaker ought to be a rich Man.

Some were of Opinion that it would be a Piece of Service done both to my Countrymen and Forreigners, to publiſh this Epitome of the firſt part, in Latin; while the other was getting ready. Should I tell the Reader, that 'twas in complyance with their requeſts and repeated advice that I publiſh'd it, I ſhould tell nothing but truth. However 'tis impoſſible to talk a reader into the belief of ſuch a Story, or to manage it ſo dexterouſly as to avoid the Imputation of the ſame ridiculouſneſs and impertinency, that is commonly charg'd upon vulgar Authors. I ſhall therefore only add, that thoſe who lik'd the Method of my *Inſtitution*, cannot diſlike theſe *Elements*; or deny that they are ſeaſonably calculated for young Students; to the end, that, by learning theſe by Heart, they may be conducted more eaſily and methodically to a fuller knowledge of things, and be led as 'twere by the hand from the General Heads of Affairs to the compleater and circumſtantial accounts of the ſame. I have favour'd their Study

by

by a ſuccinct and perſpicuous Brevity, that ſo the Heads may be better lodg'd in their Memories. And in regard that *Sleidan* is perus'd by moſt of 'em, I have pick'd out the beſt of the few beautiful ſtroaks, which that Author has confuſedly huddled up in his book of the four Monarchies; and tranſplanted 'em into this book with all due Caution. To conclude; I thought it needleſs to cram theſe narrow Pages with Quotations to vouch for what I advance, ſince my *Inſtitution of Hiſtory* is plentifully ſtor'd with ſuch upon all occaſions.

'Tis now ſeven or eight Years, ſince I put this Book into Latin, and digeſted it in its due Method, being then in *France*, where the want of Books and the other Inconveniencies that attend travelling, hinder'd me both from carrying on the ſecond part of my *Inſtitution*, and from beautifying theſe Elements in proportion to my own deſign and the Nature of the ſubject. After that, it lay by in my Cloſet, and was like to be waſted by time, for the putting off of which it was compil'd; till at laſt upon a certain preſſing occaſion it was ſnatch'd out of my Hands, and now publiſh'd, I wiſh in a good time.

My laſt requeſt of the Candid Reader, is, that he would chiefly mind the Scheme and Deſign of the Work. Upon that ſcore I hope it will not diſpleaſe him, tho' I cannot ſay that I am yet very fond of it.

London, June 30.
1670.

THE

THE CONTENTS.

BOOK I.

Ch. 1. *From the Creation of the World, to the Commencement of the* Babylonian *Monarchy.* Page 1

Chap. II. *From the Beginning of the* Babylonian *Empire to its Overthrow.* p. 3

Affairs Contemporary with the *Babylonian* Monarchy.

Chap. III. *The Sacred Hiſtory Contemporary with the* Babylonian *Monarchy.* p. 18

Sect. 1. *From the firſt Diviſion of the World, to the Departure of the Children of* Iſrael *from* Egypt. ibid.

Sect. 2. *From their Departure to the Death of* Solomon, *and the Diviſion of his Kingdom.* p. 26

Sect. 3. *The Affairs of the Kingdom of* Judah. *From the Death of* Solomon *to the Fall of that Kingdom.* Page 33
Sect. 4. *The State of the Kingdom of* Israel; *from their Separation to the Captivity of the Tribes.* p. 44
Chap. IV. *The Affairs of the greateſt Antiquity, relating to the Kingdom of* Egypt, *contemporary with the* Babylonian *Monarchy.* p. 52
Chap. V. *The Ancienteſt State of* Greece *contemporary with the* Aſſyrian *Monarchy. Together with a particular View of its Kingdoms and Republicks.* p. 71
Sect. 1. *The State of* Greece *in general.* ibid.
Sect. 2. *The Kingdom of the* Sicyonians. p. 72
Sect. 3. *The Kingdom of the* Argivans. p. 74
Sect. 4. *The Ancient State of the Kingdom and Republick of* Athens. p. 94
Sect. 5. *The Ancient State of the Kingdom and* Republick *of* Lacedæmon. p. 111
Sect. 6. *The Ancient State of the Kingdom of* Corinth. p. 125
Sect. 7. *The Ancienteſt State of the Kingdom of* Thebes. p. 130
Chap. VI. *The Affairs of* Rome *contemporary with the* Babylonian *Monarchy.* p. 137
Sect. 1. *The Original of the City of* Rome. ib.
Sect. 2. *The Affairs of* Rome *from the Building of the City to the Ceſſation of Kingly Government. The ſpace of* 245 *Years.* p. 143

BOOK II.

Of the *Perſian* Monarchy, and the Affairs of the World Contemporary with it.

Ch. 1. *THE State of the* Perſian *Empire.* Page 181

Sect. 1. *From the Commencement of that Monarchy to the Death of* Cambyſes. ibid.

Sect. 2. *From the Death of* Cambyſes, *to the Death of* Xerxes. p. 185

Sect. 3. *From the beginning of the Reign of* Artaxerxes Longimanus *to the Death of* Artaxerxes Mnemon. *The ſpace of* 103 *Years.* p. 198

Sect. 4. *From the Death of* Artaxerxes Mnemon *to the Death of* Darius Codomannus. *The ſpace of* 32 *Years.* p. 212

Affairs Contemporary with the *Perſian* Monarchy.

Chap. II. *The Affairs of* Greece, *tranſacted while the* Perſian *Monarchy ſtood.* p. 224

Sect. 1. *The Affairs of* Greece *from the beginning of that Monarchy to the Deſcent of* Xerxes. ibid.

Sect. 2. *A View of the* Grecian *Tranſactions from the Battles of* Platææ *and* Micale, *to the* Peloponneſian *War. The ſpace of* 48 *Years.* p. 231

Sect. 3. *From the beginning to the end of the* Peloponneſian *War. The ſpace of* 27 *years.* p. 237

Sect. 4. *From the end of the* Peloponnesian *War, to the beginning of the Reign of* Philip *of* Macedonia. *The space of* 44 *Years.* p. 251

Sect. 5. *From the beginning of the Reign of* Philip *in* Macedonia, *to the Monarchy of* Alexander *his Son. The space of* 31 *Years.* p. 264

Chap. III. *The Affairs of* Sicily, *Contemporary with the* Persian *Monarchy.* p. 281

Sect. 1. *The Names and Inhabitants of this* Island; *together with its State antecedent to the* Persian *Monarchy.* ibid.

Sect. 2. *The Affairs of* Sicily *Contemporary with the* Persian *Monarchy.* p. 284

Chap. IV. *The Affairs of* Rome *Contemporary with the* Persian *Monarchy.* p. 304

Sect. 1. *From the Dethroning of the Kings and the first Alteration of its Government, to the second, made by the* Decemviri. *The space of* 57 *Years.* ibid.

Sect. 2. *From the Creation of the* Decemviri *to the War with the* Privernatians. *The space of* 121 *Years.* p. 338

BOOK

BOOK III.

Of the Macedonian Monarchy, and its Contemporaries.

Ch. 1. FRom *the Commencement of the* Macedonian *Monarchy to the Death of* Alexander. *The ſpace of 6 Years and* 10 *Months.* Page 1

Chap. II. *The Tranſactions of his Generals, from the time of his Death, to the time that they divided the* Monarchy, *and aſſumed the Title of* Kings. *The ſpace of* 17 *Years.* p. 8

Chap. III. *From their aſſuming the Title of* Kings, *to the Death of* Seleucus *who ſurviv'd the reſt. The ſpace of* 24 *Years.* p. 14

Chap. IV. *The State of the Kingdom of* Macedonia, *from the Death of* Seleucus *to the time of its being reduc'd to the Form of a* Roman *Province. The ſpace of* 139 *Years.* p. 19

Chap. V. *The State of the Kingdom of* Aſia *and* Syria, *from the Death of* Seleucus, *to the time of its being made a Province of* Rome. *The ſpace of* 220 *Years.* p. 30

Chap. VI. *The State of the Kingdom of* Ægypt, *from the Death of* Ptolomæus Lagus *to the Death of* Cleopatra, *and* Ægypt's *becoming a Province of* Rome. *The ſpace of* 254 *Years.* p. 50

Things

Things Contemporary with the *Macedonian* Empire.

Chap. VII. *The Kingdom of the* Jews, *or the Principality of the* Aſmonæi; *from the departure of* Antiochus Sedetes *from* Jeruſalem *to the beginning of* Herod's *Reign. The ſpace of* 98 *Years.* p. 61

Chap. VIII. *The Affairs of* Sicily, *from the Death of* Timoleon *to the* Sicilian *or firſt* Punick *War.* p. 70

Chap. IX. *The Affairs of the* Romans *Contemporary with the* Macedonian *Empire.* p. 76

Sect. 1. *From the War with the* Privernates, *to the firſt* Punick *War, or the firſt Adventure of the* Romans *out of* Italy. *The ſpace of* 66 *Years.* ibid.

Sect. 2. *From the beginning of the firſt* Punick *War, to the War with* Antiochus Magnus, *or the firſt Invaſion of* Aſia *by the* Romans. *The ſpace of* 37 *Years.* p. 81

Sect. 3. *From the War with* Antiochus Magnus *to the Overthrow of* Carthage; *whereupon the* Romans *became ſecure and degenerated. The ſpace of* 45 *Years.* p. 97

Sect. 4. *From the Deſtruction of* Carthage *to the* Mithridatick *War, which occaſion'd the firſt* Civil *War. The ſpace of* 58 *Years.* p. 101

Sect. 5. *From the* Mithridatick *and firſt* Civil *War, to the Triumviral Conſpiracy of* Pompey, Craſſus, *and* Cæſar; *which at laſt prov'd the Ruine of the* Popular *Form of Government. The ſpace of* 28 *Years.* p. 107.

Sect.

Sect. 6. *From the beginning of the* Triumviral *Conſpiracy to the perpetual* Dictatorſhip *of* Julius Cæſar. *The ſpace of* 16 *Years.* p. 118

Sect. 7. *From the perpetual* Dictatorſhip *of* Julius Cæſar *to the end of the ſecond Triumvirat; and the Monarchy of* Octavius Cæſar, *or* Cæſar Octavianus. *The ſpace of* 15 *Years.* p. 127

BOOK IV.

Of the *Roman* Monarchy.

Ch. I. *From the Reign of* Octavius *to the Death of* Tiberius. *The ſpace of* 66 *Years.* p. 135

Chap. II. *From the Death of* Tiberius *to the Death of* Nero, *the laſt Emperor of the Family of the* Cæſars. *The ſpace of* 20 *Years.* p. 148

Chap. III. *From the Death of* Nero, *to the Death of* Domitian, *the laſt of the Family of the* Veſpaſians. *The ſpace of* 27 *Years.* p. 155

Chap. IV. *From the Death of* Domitian *to the Death of* Pertinax, *and the expoſing of the* Roman *Empire to ſale. The ſpace of* 97 *Years.* p. 162

Chap. V. *From the Death of* Pertinax, *and the Sale of the Empire, to the Death of* Maximinus, *the firſt* Emperor *that was confirm'd without the Conſent of the* Senat. *The ſpace of* 45 *Years.* p. 161

Chap.

Chap. VI. *From the Death of* Maximinus *to the* Monarchy *of* Conſtantin *the* Great, *the firſt Chriſtian Emperor, who tranſlated the Seat of the Empire to* Byzantium *or* Conſtantinople, *a City in* Thrace. *The ſpace of* 86 *Years.* p. 186

THE

THE ELEMENTS OF HISTORY.

BOOK I.

CHAP. I.

From the Creation of the World to the Beginning of the Babylonian *Empire.*

1. IN the beginning God created Heaven and Earth: At laſt on the Sixth Day he created Man, having made all ſuitable Preparations, for the intertainment of the Inhabitant of the World.

2. *Adam* was thus left in a ſtate of Happineſs: But he quickly forfeited both his Innocence and felicity by eating the forbidden Fruit: And involv'd all his Poſterity both in the Guilt and the Puniſhment. Having committed ſo hainous a Crime, he was expell'd Paradiſe, and doomed to Manure the Earth. By his Wife *Eve* he had

two Sons, namely, *Cain* and *Abel*: The former, in reſentment of God's Preferring his Brothers Sacrifice, kill'd the latter. At laſt *Adam* in the 130th Year of his Age, begot *Seth*, and liv'd in all 930 Years.

3. *Cain*'s Poſterity being ſwept off by a Deluge; the Church of God, and the Race of Mankind, was propagated by *Seth*: Who, in the 105th Year of his Age begat *Enos*; *Enos* in the 90th begat *Cainan*; *Cainan* in the 70th begat *Mahaleel*; *Mahaleel* in the 65th begat *Jared*; *Jared* in the 162 begat *Enoch*; *Enoch* in the 65th begat *Methuſelah*; *Methuſelah* lived 969 Years, which was longer than any Mortal Man did; in the 187th Year of his Age he begat *Lamech*; and *Lamech* in the 182 begot *Noah*; who, after he had liv'd 600 Years, made an Ark, purſuant to God's command, by which he ſav'd himſelf and his Family, when the reſt of Mankind periſh'd in a Deluge. This Deluge happen'd in the Year of the World 1656.

4. *Noah* had three Sons, *Shem*, *Ham*, and *Japhet*; who repair'd the loſs of Mankind, and furniſh'd the Earth with new Inhabitants. *Shem* poſſeſs'd part of *Aſia*. *Japhet* was Maſter of all *Europe*, beſides *Aſia* the leſſer, *Media*, part of *Armenia*, *Iberia*, *Albania*, and thoſe vaſt Countries Inhabited formerly by the *Scythians*, and now by the *Tartars*. Not to ſpeak of *America*, which, it is probable, the *Scythians* reach'd through the ſtraits of *Anian*; *Japhet*'s Poſterity had a right to thoſe Northern Countries, which *Jornan* juſtly ſtyles a Warehouſe of Nations, and a ſheath of People. *Ham* the Young-

eſt

eſt got *Egypt*, all *Africa*, a great part of *Aſſyria* and *Arabia*, beſides *Babylonia*, *Suſiana*, *Aſſyria*, and the other Countries which *Nimrod* his Grandchild Poſſeſs'd.

CHAP. II.

Reaching from the firſt Riſe of the Babylonian *Empire to its downfal.*

1. THE Earth being thus divided, *Nimrod* the Son of *Cuſh*, and Grandchild to *Cham* took up his ſeat at *Babel*, where he firſt begun to Reign, having added to his Dominions *Erech*, *Accad*, and *Calneh* in the Land of *Sinaar*. Twas he that projected the building of that prodigious Tower, which God reſented ſo much, that he puniſh'd Mankind with a Confuſion of Languages: Whence that Monument of Madneſs was ſtyl'd *Babel*. This was the true *Belus* and *Bacchus*, whom *Moſes* repreſents as a great Hunter; whereupon ſome imagine he got his Kingdom by Hunting, having drawn together a number of Men to make head againſt the Wild Beaſts that infeſted the Land. He Reign'd 63 Years.

2. *Ninus* his Son and Succeſſor, Worſhipp'd his Father as a God, and ſo prov'd the firſt Author of Idolatry. He enter'd into a League with the King of *Aſſyria*, and with joint Forces ſubdu'd *Armenia* and *Media*, and in the ſpace of 17 Years Conquer'd all *Aſia*, beſides the *Indians* and *Bactrians*; the latter of whom he at length defeated, notwithſtanding the Va-

lour of their King *Zoroaſter*, or rather *Oxyartes*. Having Reign'd 52 Years he died, either before ſome Town as being wounded with a Dart, or elſe through the Treachery of his Wife *Semiramis*.

3. *Ninias* or *Ninus* his Son being then a Youth, *Semiramis* the Mother put on a Mans Habit, and Reign'd in his room. She rebuilt, inlarg'd and fortified *Babylon*, and being not contented with the Dominions of *Ninus*, added *Ethiopia* to them, and made War in *India*. In Riches, Victories and Triumphs, ſhe was Inferiour to none. After 42 Years her Son kill'd her, either out of an itch to Govern, or to reject her Embraces.

4. *Ninias* degenerated from the Example of his Anceſtors, and gave himſelf to Luxury and Idleneſs: Tho' at the ſame time the Art of Ranking and putting Soldiers in Order is attributed to him; which all the Succeeding Princes down to the fall of the Empire, did mightily eſteem. Of thirty Succeſſors, moſt of 'em follow'd his Example, and none of 'em did any Memorable thing, bating *Teutamus* who ſent Auxiliary Troops to *Priamus* when Beſieg'd by the *Grecians*; and the laſt of that Line, who render'd himſelf famous by his Luxury and the manner of his Death, being ſtyl'd *Tonos-conceleros* by his own People, and by the *Grecians* and *Romans* *Sardanapalus*.

5. He was the moſt effeminate Man upon Earth. He liv'd among Women in eternal Idleneſs, and medled with nothing but the Diſtaff and the Wool. He was ſo much dedicated to his Pleaſures, that he ſeldom appear'd abroad.

By

By theſe means two of his Governours, namely, *Belochus* Governour of *Babylonia*, and *Arbaces* Governour of the *Medes*, were diſſaffected, and combin'd to expoſe the ſoft and filthy Conduct of his Life, and Declare War againſt him. The King having early notice of their Revolt, made preparations for a Defence, and obtain'd three Victories over the Rebels. By this Succeſs he became ſecure, and return'd to his Pleaſures: Which animated the Rebels ſo, that they made the repriſal of an equal number of Victories over his Forces, and laid Seige to the Town.

6. *Sardanapalus* ſtood out againſt the Siege two Years, and perſwaded himſelf he would be able to continue ſo to do, till relief came, becauſe the Oracle had foretold, that *Nineveh* ſhou'd never be taken till the River wag'd War with the Town. But in the third Year of the Siege there fell ſo much Rain, and *Euphrates* ſwell'd ſo high, that it broke in over the Walls, and cover'd them for twenty Furlongs. This did ſo Thunder-ſtrike *Sardanapalus*, that he erected a Funeral Pile, and threw himſelf and his Riches into the Flames. This ſays one, was the only Manlike Action of his Life; it happen'd in the Year of the World 3186, 43 Years before the firſt *Oympiad*, and 1400 Years after the building of *Babylon*.

7. The *Aſſyrian* Empire did in a manner ſink with *Sardanapalus*; being divided into two Principalities. For *Arbaces* was declar'd King by the Army, and purſuant to a mutual compact gave *Babylon* to *Belochus*. Some ſay, *Arbaces* laid *Nineveh* in Aſhes; others think he

only pull'd down the Caſtle, becauſe that Town had afterwards its Kings, who, tho' they were not comparable to their Predeceſſors for Power and Authority, yet they were very conſiderable, and perhaps deriv'd their Original from *Belochus*.

8. One of theſe Principalities was the *Median*, which, it is probable, not only *Arbaces*, but his Poſterity inherited. For tho' *Herodotus* Writes that the *Medes* ſhook off the *Aſſyrian* Yoke, and liv'd ſeveral Ages without a King: Yet *Cteſias*, who profeſſes that he collected his Hiſtory out of the *Perſian* Annals, ſays that *Arbaces* having Reign'd 18 Years, was Succeeded by *Mandauces* his Son, and he in order by *Seſarmus*, *Artias*, *Arbianis*, *Arſæus*, *Artynes*, *Artibarnes*, *and Aſtyages* Grandfather to *Cyrus* by the Mother ſide. Beſides, *Euſebius* in his Chronicle mentions the ſame Succeſſion of Kings from *Arbaces*, tho' he differs from *Cteſias* as to the Names of the Princes.

9. The other Government was that of the *Babylonians*, headed by *Belochus*. 'Tis uncertain how long he Reign'd, or who Succeeded him. After, 71 Years, *Nabonaſar* obtain'd the *Babylonian* Kingdom, the beginning of whoſe Reign, in the 8 *Olympiad*, gave Date to that famous *Æra* of *Nabonaſar*, commencing from the firſt Day of the *Egyptian* Month *Thoth* (Feb. 26) about 746 Years and 310 Days before the Chriſtian Period according to ſome Calculations, and 424 Years before the Death of *Alexander* the Great.

10. Nine Kings Succeeded *Arbaces* in order; and then follow'd an *interregnum* of Eight Years:

Years: At which time it ſeems the Royal Offſpring fail'd, and *Eſcarchaddon*, King of *Aſſyria*, ſubdued the *Babylonians*. For he who Govern'd the *Babylonians*, by *Ptolomy is* call'd *Aſſaradinus*, which Name ſeems to have no other difference from *Eſcarchaddon*, but what ariſes from the various accents of different Languages.

11. As touching the reviving of the *Aſſyrian* Monarchy; 'tis not at all probable, that after the Death of *Sardanapalus* either the whole Empire, or the greater part of it was Subject to *Media* and *Babylon*. On the contrary, it is moſt likely, that *Arbaces*, when he Govern'd the *Medes*, left ſeveral Countries to the enjoyment of their Liberty, whom he cou'd not bring to a tame compliance with his Yoke. Afterwards the Nations lying beyond *Euphrates*, being ſick of *Anarchie* and the infinite evils that ariſe therefrom, did not ſcruple to receive a Prince of a Forreign Deſcent, who was ſo far inferiour to the Succeſſors of *Belus* in Dignity and the extent of his Empire, that the *Grecians* look'd upon *Sardanapalus* as the laſt *Aſſyrian* King.

12. We are not yet inform'd, who this firſt Prince was, or what was his Name. Some take him for that *Phul*, who in the Reign of *Menachem* invaded the Land of *Iſrael*; and calculate the Beginning of his Reign from the 4 *Olympiad*, 17 Years before *Nabonaſar*'s Date. Another confounds him with *Tiglath-Pileſar*, who, as he reckons, took upon him the Name of *Ninus Junior*. This Prince deſtroyed the Kingdom of *Damaſcus*, and after 28

Years left *Salmanaſar* his Succeſſor, who carried the *Iſraelites* off in Captivity, and ſubdued *Phœnicia* and *Syria*.

13. *Salmanaſar* was follow'd by *Sennacherib*, who infeſted *Egypt* with Hoſtilities, and mightily pinch'd *Hezekiah* King of *Judah*: But his Blaſphemies did ſo incenſe the Almighty, that, by the Hand of an Angel, he loſt in one Night 185000 Men: Upon which he return'd Home, was kill'd by his Sons *Adrameleh* and *Sharezer*, and his Son *Eſcarchaddon* Succeeded him.

14. This Prince is taken to be the ſame with *Aſſardinus* mention'd by *Ptolomy* that famous Mathematician, in his Liſt of the Kings. He planted a new Collony in *Samaria*, and at the ſame time, as it is ſuppos'd, went into *Judea*, and carried *Manaſſeh* the King Priſoner to *Babylon*: For the Scripture teſtifies that at that time *Babylon* was under the *Aſſyrian* King. *Aſſardinus* Reign'd 13 Years, and then *Saoſduchinus* (or *Saoſducmus*) Succeeded him according to *Ptolomy*. The common opinion is that *Merodach* kill'd him. and by that means Succeeding to the *Aſſyrian* Empire join'd it to the *Babylonian*. But the Author of that ſucceſſion is *Pſuedo Meteſthenes*, whom *Annius* and ſuch like Authors have put upon the World; and therefore 'tis deſervedly rejected.

15. If we may credit the Book of *Judith*, that *Nebuchadonoſor* who kill'd and defeated *Arphaxad* King of the *Medes*, and the Builder of *Ecbatana*, is the ſame with *Saoſducinus*. This *Arphaxad* is the ſame with *Deioces*, whom *Herodotus* mentions as the Builder of that City and,

and Contemporary with *Saoſduchinus*, whoſe General *Olophernes*, lying before *Beth-ſara*, was over reach'd by *Judith*, and periſh'd by her Cuning.

16. *Saoſduchinus* was ſucceeded by *Chynaladanus*, who is call'd *Saracus* by *Alexander Polyhiſtor*. *Phraortes* King of the *Medes* in revenge of his Father's Death, declar'd War againſt him; but, tho' he ſubdu'd all *Aſia* and *Perſia*, was at length defeated: But his Son *Cyaxares* renewed the War, beat the *Aſſyrians*, and beſieg'd the Town *Ninus*; but at that time the *Scythians* expell'd the *Cimmerians* out of *Europe*, and purſu'd them to *Media*, which oblig'd him to break up the Siege and return home: Where he was routed in a battel by the *Scythians*, and loſt the Empire of all *Aſia*, which the others poſſeſs'd for 28 Years.

17. After 28 Years, the *Scythians* were betray'd to Security and Mal-adminiſtration: Upon which *Cyaxares* invited them to a Feaſt, and having made them drunk, ſtabb'd them: By this means he retrieved his former Dignity and Dominions. After that *Nabopolaſſar*, General to the King of *Aſſyria*'s Army, made an alliance with *Cyaxares*, by marrying his Son *Nebuchadnezar* to *Amyte*, Daughter to *Aſtyages*, the Son of *Cyaxares*. Being ſtrengthn'd by this mutual Alliance, they jointly deſtroy'd *Chinaladanus* or *Saracus*, after he had reign'd 22 Years.

18. By this means *Nabopolaſſar*, or *Nabolaſſar*, the *Aſſyrian* General ſucceeded to his Maſter's Impire in the 123th Year of *Nabonaſar*. He, being pinch'd by a War with *Pharaoh Necho*, who took the Town *Charcemiſſus* upon the *Euphrates*,

phrates, and by the Rebellion of *Cœlo-Syria* and *Phœnicia*, took in *Nebuchadnezar* his Son as Partner in the Government, and ſent him at the Head of an Army againſt the *Egyptians* and *Syrians*.

19. *Nebuchadnezar* upon the way oblig'd *Jehoiakin* King of *Judah*, and ſubject to *Neco*, to be his Tributary. This incens'd the *Egyptian* King, ſo that he march'd againſt him, and in a ſecond Engagement at *Carcemiſſus*, was routed and kill'd. While *Nebuchadnezar* purſu'd his Victory, and extended his Conqueſts from *Euphrates* to the *Nile*, his Father died at *Babylon*, and himſelf was ſeaſonably recall'd by the *Caldeans*, to eſtabliſh his Crown.

20. This Prince beautified *Babylon*, added a new City to the old, and ſurrounded them both with three Walls. He caus'd the famous Hanging Garden to be made round the Palace, in order to preſent his Wife with a continual View and natural Scheme of *Media*, for ſhe took pleaſure in beholding the High-lands of her own Country, 'Twas this *Nebuchadnezar* who beſieg'd *Jeruſalem* two Years, and laid it in Aſhes; who pull'd down the Walls, and carried off the better part of the People in Captivity; who put out the Eyes of King *Zedekiah*, and kill'd his Children and Noble-men.

21. This Prince in a Dream, had preſented to him the Image of a large Statue, with a Head of Gold, Breaſt and Arms of Silver, Belly and Thighs of Braſs, Legs of Iron, and the Feet half Iron and half Clay. When he awaken'd he forgot his Dream, and threaten'd Death to the Wiſe Men if they did not tell him what

what it was: They were not capable to answer his Demands, but *Daniel* of *Jerusalem*, by vertue of his Prayers, told him what he had dream'd, and having explain'd it, made a Prophecy of the four great Monarchies.

22. God punish'd his Pride, with a horrible Instance, which all Great Men, Kings and Princes, ought diligently to weigh and consider, in order to dispose themselves to revere the Divine Majesty, and perform their Duty to the People committed to their Care. He was for the space of Seven Times, (which most Writers understand to be Seven Years) expell'd Humane Society, and doom'd to live among the Beasts: But after the set Period was over, he return'd to himself, and retriev'd his former Dignity and Government. *Abydenus* a Heathen, mentions this Passage: *Megasthenes*, *Diocles* and *Philostratus* wrote upon the same Subject. He reign'd 43 Years, according to *Ptolomy*, who calls him *Nabocolassar*, or rather *Nabocodolassar*.

23. His Successor was *Evilmerodach*, a Man wrap'd up in wickedness and Debauchery, who after 2 Years was made away by the contrivance of *Nerigliſſor* his Brother-in-Law. *Nerigliſſor* reign'd 4 Years, and left his Son and Successor *Laborosardock*, who being an ill-natur'd Prince, was kill'd by his own People after nine Months. Then the Government came into the Hands of one *Nabonydus* a *Babylonian*, call'd by others *Nabannidochus* and *Labynitus*. When this Man had reign'd 17, or (as some will have it) 27 Years, he was kill'd by *Cyrus*, who conquer'd *Babylon*, and transfer'd the Empire to the *Persians*.

24. This

24. This series of Kings is convey'd to us by *Berosus* a *Chaldean* Historian, whom *Josephus* often quotes; and whom *Ptolomy* that famous *Alexandrian* Mathematician, backs with Reference to the same. 'Tis true, there have been some Learned Men, who thought that *Daniel's* History was against this order; but there are others equally learned, who have given satisfactory answers to all their Arguments: as it is made to appear in our Institutions of History. But now that we are come up with *Cyrus*, 'twill be requisite to describe, with all possible Brevity, who he was, of what Country, and what were the Qualities of a Man that was able to wield so large an Empire.

25. That he was the Son of *Cambyses* the *Persian*, by *Mandane* Daughter to *Astyages* King of *Media*, is agreed upon by all, bating only *Ctesias*, who asserts, that he was no way a Kin to *Astyages*. But there are various Accounts of *Cambyses* his Circumstances. *Herodotus* says, that he was a Man of a mean Birth and Fortune; and that *Astyages* gave his Daughter to such an one, on purpose, because he had dream'd that her Offspring would rise so high, as to overthrow his Government. He adds further, that when the Infant was born, he was given to *Harpagus* to be made away: but he taking Compassion of the Child, entrusted the King's Shepherd with the Execution of his Majesty's Commands: And the Shepherd's Wife having lately brought forth a Dead Child, perswaded her Husband to bring home the Child he had laid out, and breed him up in the Room of his deceas'd Son.

26. But

26. But *Xenophon* in that incomparable Book of his, concerning the Inſtruction of *Cyrus*, aſſerts, that *Cambyſes* was truely King of the *Perſians*; and that *Cyrus* was admirably well vers'd in all the parts of *Perſian* Learning, which he mightily cries up. But he has not one Word of the Story related by *Herodotus*, namely, That he was bred up among the King's Shepherds, and when by his princely and diſtinguiſhing Genius he came to be known to his Grandfather *Aſtyages*, he ſent him away to *Perſia*; and that *Aſtyages*, for a Puniſhment of *Harpagus* his negligence in executing his Commands, regal'd him at a Feaſt with his own Son's Fleſh: in revenge whereof, *Harpagus*, after ſome time, puſh'd on *Cyrus* to make an Inſurrection againſt *Aſtyages*, and outt him of his Kingdom.

27. For *Xenophon* relates that *Cyaxares*, Son to *Aſtyages*, having no Male Iſſue, gave his Daughter in Marriage to *Cyrus* the *Perſian* his own Siſter's Son; and that being incommoded by a War with the King of the *Aſſyrians*, he called in *Cyrus* to his aſſiſtance; who in that juncture was made Emperor of the whole Army, and ſucceſsfully acted his part, in taking *Babylon*, and at laſt ſucceeding his Uncle, after he had ſubdued *Cræſus* King of *Lydia*, and many others. *Cræſus* is a conſiderable Actor in the Hiſtory of theſe Times; and therefore 'twill be neceſſary to run over the Hiſtory of the *Lydian* Kings.

28. Some Grecian Authors will have *Lydia* (or *Mæonia*) to be ſo call'd from *Lydus* the King, Son to *Atys*, and Brother to *Tyrrhenus*. But

But 'tis apparent that *Lydia* was ſo call'd from *Lud* the Son of *Shem*, mention'd by *Moſes*; and *Mæonia* from the River *Mæander*. When *Lydus*'s Iſſue fail'd, according to *Herodotus*, the *Heraclidæ* reign'd there 505 Years thro' 22 Succeſſions: till the time of *Candaules*, who was ſo proud of his Wife's Handſomeneſs, that he oblig'd *Gyges* his Servant to view her when naked. When the Queen knew this, ſhe took it ſo ill, that ſhe gave *Gyges* his Choice, whether he would die himſelf, or kill the King: by this means ſhe puſh'd on her Servant to Parricide, and afterwards married him.

29. Thus *Gyges* of a Servant became a King, conquer'd his Enemies by the Favorable Reſponſe of the *Delphick* Oracle, ſubdued *Colophon*, made War with *Miletus* and *Smyrna*, eſtabliſh'd and continued his Government 38 Years. *Ardys* his Son and Succeſſor took *Priene*, and beſieg'd *Miletus*. In his time the *Scythians* drove the *Cimmerians* from their Seats, carried their Arms into *Aſia*, and took *Sardes*, but did not carry the Caſtle. After 49 Years *Sadyattes* his Son ſucceeded: and he, after 12 Years, was follow'd by *Alyattes*.

30. *Alyattes* made War with *Cyaxares* the *Mede*, and expell'd the *Cimmerians* out of *Aſia*. While he lay before *Miletus*, and had almoſt ſtarv'd them out, they expos'd all the Corn, they had left, in the Publick Market-place; whereupon he, fancying they had more Proviſion than he was aware of, raiſs'd the Siege, and concluded a Peace with 'em. He reign'd 57 Years, and then *Cræſus* his Son, aged 35 Years, ſucceeded him.

31. *Cræ-*

31. *Creſus* ſubdued all the People of *Aſia* on this ſide the River *Halys*: And rais'd to himſelf a great Fame by his glorious Achievements, and infinite Plenty of all good things. Among the wiſe *Grecians* that crowded to *Sardes*, *Solon* of *Athens* came likewiſe to viſit the King. At firſt he met with a very welcome reception; but when the King and he came to Diſcourſe of Happineſs, he would not own that the King was Happy, but gave out all worldly things for uncertainties; whereupon he was diſmiſs'd as an indiſcreet and unequal Judge of things. However *Creſus*, who was ſo much puffed up, that he thought himſelf the happieſt of Men, was of a ſudden Mortified with the Death of his Eldeſt Son: Which was ſo much the more cutting, that his Brother who Succeeded him was Dumb. After he had deplor'd the Fate of his Son for two Years, he was touch'd with the Envy of *Cyrus*'s Proſperity, the heat whereof flew up into ſo great a flame, that all his Pride and Luxury vaniſh'd in Smoak, and he himſelf did but hardly eſcape the being burnt alive.

32. For, being deceiv'd by his Oracles, he invaded *Cappadocia*, under the pretence of having ſatisfaction of *Cyrus* for the injury he did to *Aſtyages* his Siſter's Husband; tho' at the bottom his deſign was to add that Fertile Country to his own Dominions. *Cyrus* March'd out to meet him with a greater Number of Forces, and tho' they fought with equal Succeſs, yet *Creſus*'s Officers blam'd him for offering to Engage with an unequal Number of Men. Whereupon the next Day, *Cyrus* not coming on to offer

fer him Battel, he retir'd to *Sardes*, deſigning to wait the Arrival of Auxiliary Troops from his Allies, in order to attack the *Perſian* next Spring with joint Forces.

33. *Cræſus* thinking himſelf ſafe from his Enemy, becauſe he had rendred him ſecure by his Retreat, diſmiſs'd his Mercenary Troops: When *Cyrus* receiv'd Advice of that, he thought he had a fair opportunity of bringing his Deſigns to bear, and March'd with full ſpeed towards him, in order to ſurprize him. *Cræſus* made what haſte he could in preparing for a Defence; but having march'd out of the Town, was routed, and then beſieg'd. On the 14th Day of the Siege *Sardes* was carried, and he was taken Priſoner.

34. He was ſentenc'd to be burnt: And when he mounted the Pile, cried out thrice, *Solon*. Being deſir'd to give the Reaſon of this Outcry, he related the Story of his Interview with *Solon*, and *Solon's* Aſſertion, *viz. That before Death, no Man ſhould be accounted happy.* *Cyrus* taking this ſaying into his ſerious Conſideration, bethought himſelf that he was likwiſe liable to the Jolts of Fortune; and therefore made a more moderat uſe of his Victory; and, having pardon'd *Cræſus*, us'd him as his Friend and Kinſman. This happen'd in the 4th Year of the 58th *Olympiad*, the 15th Year of *Cyrus*, *A.* M. 3460.

35. *Cyrus* deſign'd to march againſt the *Babylonians*, *Bactrians*, *Saccæ*, and *Egyptians*. He employ'd *Harpagus* the *Mede* to ſubdue *Leſſer Aſia*; which accordingly he did; and likewiſe conquer'd the *Ionians*, *Carians*, *Caunians*, *Lycians*,

Lycians, and ſeveral other Nations. Having ſubdued all the remaining part of the Continent, he march'd againſt the *Aſſyrians*, who had heap'd up great Magazines of Proviſions, and retir'd within the Walls of *Babylon*. At firſt *Labynitus* their King drew out his Troops, but he was routed, and oblig'd to return to the Town, which the other beſieg'd. Who this Prince was, whether *Beſſhazar*, or another, I have not room here to enquire. Thoſe who are curious may conſult our Larger *Hiſtory*.

36. *Labynitus* indeed endur'd the Siege long, and would have ſtood out longer, had not *Cyrus* found out another way of preventing the tedioufneſs of the Siege. He caus'd large Ditches and Channels to be made, in order to divert and drain the River; which accordingly came to paſs, ſo that the *Perſians* had free acceſs to the Town, and by this means *Babylon* and the *Babylonian* Empire came into the Hands of *Cyrus*, in the Year of the World 3465, the 1 Year of the 60th *Olympiad*, 539 Years before the Birth of Chriſt.

Affairs Contemporary with the *Babylonian Empire.*

CHAP. III.

The Sacred Hiſtory Contemporary with the Babylonian *Empire.*

SECT. I.

Reaching from the Diviſion of the World, to the Departure of the Iſraelites *out of* Egypt.

1. SHEM the Son of *Noah*, being 100 Years old, begat *Arphaxad*; *Arphaxad* in the 35th Year of his Age begat *Salah*; he in the 30th begat *Eber* (from whom ſome derive the Name *Hebrews*;) he in the 34th begat *Phaleg*, ſo call'd becauſe in his Days the Earth was divided; he in the 30th begat *Reu*; he in 32d begat *Serug*; he in the 30th begat *Nachor*; and *Nachor* in the 29th Year of his Age begat *Terah*, or *Tharem*.

2. *Terah*, being 70 Years old, begat *Abram*, *Nachor* and *Haran*; of whom the laſt is reckon'd the eldeſt, who died at *Ur* of the *Caldees*, and left three Children, namely, *Lot* his Son, and two Daughters, *Milcah*, who married *Nachor*, and *Sarai* or *Iſcah* who married *Abram* her Father's Brother. The ſecond was *Nachor*, Father to *Cheſed*, or *Phaſed*: So that *Abram* was the Youngeſt, who ſeems to be born in the 130th, and not in the 70th Year of his Father, according to St. *Stephen*'s Diſcourſe of the Ages of *Terah* and *Abraham*, when the one dyed, and the other departed from *Haran*. A.M. 2008.

3. *Abram*, about the 70th year of his Age, was order'd to remove into the Land of the

Canaa

Canaanites, God having promis'd to him that his Family ſhou'd become a great Nation, and that all the Nations of the World ſhould be bleſſed in him. He, purſuant to the command, went with his Father, *Lot*, and his Wife, from *Ur* of the *Chaldees* into *Haran*, and dwelt there. It ſeems he ſpent Five years at that place, out of tenderneſs to his Ancient and Sickly Father: And when the old Man departed this Life, ſet forward on his Journey to *Canaan*, in obedience to the Divine Precept. So that the period of *Abram*, and his Poſterity's ſojourning in a ſtrange Land, is to be meaſur'd by 430 years.

4. He ſat firſt down in *Sichem*, where God renewed the former promiſe, with an additional one of giving the Land to his Seed: And in this place *Abram* built the firſt Altar to the *Lord*. In the 11th year after his Entry into *Canaan*, he had a Son call'd *Iſmael* by *Hagar* his Maid: And 15 years after that, God made a Covenant with him about *Iſaac*, that was to be born as next year; and Inſtituted Circumciſion as a Token of the Covenant. At that time his Name was chang'd from *Abram* to *Abraham*, as being not only a *high and mighty Father*, but *a Father of many Nations*. *Sarai* likewiſe his Wife, whoſe Name ſignified only *my Miſtreſs*, as if it related only to one Family, was call'd *Sarah*, that is, *an abſolute Miſtreſs*, or *one of many Nations*.

5. In the ſame Year God diſcover'd to *Abraham* his Decree of deſtroying *Sodom*, and the other Cities; and he not being able to pacify the Divine Wrath, a Fire came down from Heaven that ſet the Cities in a Flame, and on-

ly *Lot* was saved. The Ground on which they stood became a dead Sea 70000 Paces wide: In which no Creature lives, neither doth it afford any thing but a sort of slimy Pitch for the use of Seamen; so that the Heathens themselves have heard by Report, That in the Ancient Times this Countrey was blasted from Heaven. *Lot*'s Wife, going out of *Sodom*, by looking behind her was turn'd into a Pillar of Salt; which *Josephus* says was standing in his time. *Lot*'s Two Daughters fancying that the whole Race of Mankind was destroy'd, made their Father drunk, and embrac'd him: And from these incestuous Embraces sprung *Moab* and *Ammon*, Two Patriarchs of as many powerful Nations.

6. When the time was expir'd, according to the Tenour of God's promise, *Isaac* was born in the 100th year of his Father, and the 90th of his Mother, 400 before the return of the *Israelites* out of *Egypt*, 37 years after *Sarah* dyed. Then *Abraham* married *Keturah*, and had Issue by her, which he regal'd with Gifts, and sent away before he dyed. When *Isaac* was 40 years old, he gave him in Marriage *Rebekah*, Daughter to *Bethuel*, Son to *Nachor* his Brother: And she after Twenty years barrenness brought forth Twins; namely *Esau* and *Jacob*.

7. At length after 15 years *Abraham*, God's Darling, gave up the Ghost in the 175th year of his Age; 100 years after his arrival in *Canaan*, 25 years after the Death of *Shem*, in the Reign of *Inachus* in *Greece*, 1821 years before the Birth of Christ, in the year of the World

World 2183. *Artapanus*, *Charax*, *Beroſus*, *Hecataeus*, and *Nicolaus Damaſcenus*, who were all Heathen Writers, make mention of him.

8. *Abraham* being dead, God bleſſed *Iſaac*, and made a Covenant with him, 48 years after *Iſmael* dyed, in the 137 year of his Age, A.M. 2231. From *Nabaioth* his Eldeſt Son ſprung the *Nabatheans*, who inhabited a part of *Arabia*, call'd *Petraea*, from *Petra* the Metropolitan. Among them 'twas reckon'd a crime to Sow or to Plant, to drink Wine or to build Houſes: They were fond of their liberty, and lookt upon theſe things as the Incentives of Ambition. *Kedar Iſmael*'s t'other Son gave likewiſe the Name to a part of *Arabia*, that's frequently mention'd in Scripture. Tho' the *Cuſhites*, *Midianites*, and *Iſmaelites* were not of the ſame Original; yet ſince they liv'd together, it ſeems they grew together into one Nation of the *Saracens*.

9. 15 years after this, *Iſaac* being then blind, and in the 138th year of his Age, ſent his Eldeſt Son *Eſau* a Hunting, to the end that he might feed upon Veniſon, and then bleſs him. But *Jacob* by his Mother's cunning perſonated him; and having already bought the Birthright for a Meſs of Pottage, chous'd him of the bleſſing. His Brother was ſo incenſed at this, that *Jacob* was forc'd to flee into *Meſopotamia* to *Laban* his Uncle, whoſe two Daughters he married, having purchas'd 'em for 14 years ſervice.

10. By theſe two Women, and as many Handmaids, he had Twelve Sons, and One Daughter. After 20 years hard ſervice he re-

turn'd from *Meſopotamia* into *Canaan*. While he liv'd there, *Joſeph* his Son was ſold by his envious Brethren to *Midianite* Merchants, and carried into *Egypt* in the 17th year of his Age, and 109th of his Father. In *Egypt* he ſerv'd *Potiphar* Governor to *Pharaoh*'s Houſhold, and was made Overſeer of his Family. After he had ſerv'd him 16 years, his Miſtreſs ſollicited him to uncleanneſs, which he refus'd, and was thereupon charg'd with the ſame Crime, and caſt into Priſon.

11. About this time his Grandfather *Iſaac* dyed, and was buried by *Eſau* and *Jacob* his Sons; of whom the former was reconcil'd to his Brother; and having made an equal diviſion of their Goods, return'd to Mount *Seir*; God having ſo order'd it, that hereafter when the *Iſraelites* ſhould come to repoſſeſs *Canaan*, his Poſterity ſhou'd not be thrown out of their Poſſeſſions. He was likewiſe call'd *Edom*, and from thence the Country was ſtil'd *Idumea*, and under that Name the Country of the *Nabatheans* ſeems to be included. For it is not improbable, That he who married *Nabaioth*'s Siſter, join'd in with them, and headed them. And this is that famous Hero, who Chriſten'd not only *Idumea*, but likewiſe the *Erythrean*, *Idumean*, or *Red Sea*, all which ſignify the ſame thing; for *Erythræum* among the *Grecians* ſignifies the ſame as *Edom* in the primitive Language.

12. While *Joſeph* continu'd in Priſon, he interpreted the Dreams of two Courtiers, and the event juſtified his interpretation; whereupon after Two years Impriſonment, the King call'd for

for him, his own Wiſe men having fail'd in the interpretation of his Dreams. As his Dreams implied the Succeſſion of 7 years of Plenty, and as many of Famine; ſo *Joſeph* gave him ſuch ſeaſonable advice for laying up Proviſions againſt the approaching Famine, that the King perceiv'd it ſurmounted the pitch of humane ſtrength, and thereupon advanc'd him to the higheſt Dignity in the Kingdom, giving him in Marriage *Aſenatha*, Daughter to *Potiphar*, Governor of *On*, or *Heliopolis*.

13. The Famine did not only over-run *Egypt*, but alſo reach'd the Neighbouring places of *Canaan* and *Arabia*: So that *Jacob* being pinch'd by it, ſent his Sons to buy Proviſions; where being diſcover'd by *Joſeph* their Brother in diſguiſe, they were cunningly charg'd with being Spies. But when they came a ſecond time he releas'd *Simeon* whom he had kept as an Hoſtage, and diſcover'd himſelf to them. They were caſt down, as being conſcious of their former Wickedneſs, but he encourag'd them, and furniſhed them with all neceſſary Proviſions, and ſent them to bring up their Father, and his whole Family, with all ſpeed. *Jacob* was animated by his Son's Safety and good Fortune, whoſe imaginary Death he had long lamented; and being encourag'd from Heaven, went cheerfully down to *Egypt*, in the 130th year of his Age, and the Third year of the Famine, in the 2298th year of the World.

14. He liv'd 17 years in *Egypt*, and then adopted *Joſeph*'s Two Sons, preferring the Younger to the Elder; and having call'd together and bleſs'd his Children, gave up the

Ghoſt. In *Egypt* his death was lamented 70 or 72 days: Then he was carried into *Canaan*, and after the Obſervation of 7 days more of Mourning, was buried by his Sons, attended by a great Number of Courtiers and Princes. *Joſeph*'s Brethren deprecating his Wrath, were pardon'd by him, and freely provided with all Neceſſaries.

15. At length, having govern'd *Egypt* under ſeveral Kings for 80 years, having liv'd 110 years, and ſurvived his Father 50, he ended his days. *Trogus Pompeius* wrote ſeveral things of him, as it appears from *Juſtin*; which are partly taken from ſacred Hiſtory, and partly deriv'd from the Fables, which the Heathens, purſuant to their Cuſtom, invented of the *Jews*. The period of *Joſeph*'s Life, concludes the Book of *Geneſis*, which contains an account of the Affairs of 2369 years. The next to that ſeems to be the Book of *Job*, which the *Hebrews* always attributed to *Moſes*.

16. *Joſeph* and his Contemporaries being all dead, the number of the *Iſraelites* increas'd every day ſo much, and became ſo great, that the King being apprehenſive of the conſequences, concerted meaſures to impair it. Firſt, he order'd the Midwives to make away all the Male-children; and when that Project did not take, iſſued out an Edict for drowning them. About this time was born *Moſes* Son to *Amram*, and *Jocabed*, and after three Months, when he cou'd not be hid no longer, was laid by the brink of a River in an Ark of Bulruſhes daub'd with Slime and Pitch. *Pharaoh*'s Daughter call'd by *Joſephus*, *Thermutis*, finding the Child there,

there, put him out to be Nurs'd by the Mother, whom ſhe did not know to be ſuch: Afterwards ſhe adopted him for her Son, and took care to ſee him inſtructed in all the Wiſdom of the *Egyptians*.

17. When *Moſes* grew up, through Faith he refus'd to be call'd *Pharaoh*'s Grandchild, and after the 40th year of his Age, viſited his Brethren the *Iſraelites*, and took their Burthen into his conſideration; upon which occaſion he kill'd an *Egyptian* for ſtriking a *Hebrew*. When *Pharaoh* heard this, he ſought for him in order to puniſh him by Death: Whereupon he fled into the Land of the *Midianites*, and was kindly entertain'd by *Hobab* or *Jethro*, whoſe Daughter *Zipporah* he married, and ſtayed there 40 years.

18. When the 40 years were expir'd, as he was feeding the Sheep, he was call'd by God, and ſent to *Pharaoh*, to reſcue the *Iſraelites* from their inſupportable Bondage. But the Embaſſy took no Effect; nay on the contrary harder labour was enjoin'd the *Iſraelites*, over and above their daily Task. Whereupon after many Signs, God, by *Moſes*'s Miniſtry, afflicted the *Egyptians* with Ten Plagues; Nine of which made little impreſſion upon the King; but the Tenth, namely the Slaughter of all the Firſt-born conſtrain'd him to diſmiſs the *Iſraelites*.

SECT

SECT II.

From the departure of the Israelites *out of* Egypt, *to the Death of* Solomon, *and the Division of the Kingdom.*

1. There went out of *Egypt* 600000 *Israelites* Twenty years old and upwards, beſides Women and Children. According to this computation the total Sum of perſons of all Ages will amount to 1500000, if we follow the common Calculation of all Nations. And the mixt multitude that accompany'd them ſeems to equal the number above-mention'd. 'Tis apparent that 70 perſons might naturally multiply into ſo large a Number, as I made it out in my Inſtitutions.

2. *Moſes* gather'd the People at *Rameſes*, from whence they mov'd and took up their ſecond Station at *Succoth*. From thence they paſs'd to *Etha*, and at length to *Pihahiroth*, whither *Pharaoh* purſued them; and God dividing the Waters of the Red Sea, to make way for their Paſſage into the Deſert, ſuffer'd *Pharaoh* and the *Egyptians* to be over-run by the returning Waves. *Joſephus* leſſens the Credit of this Miracle; thinking to gain Credit from the Heathens, by comparing it to *Alexander*'s Paſſage thro' the Bay of *Pamphylia*: Whereas *Strabo* tells us, that when the Sea ebbs, this Bay is quite dry; and even when the higheſt Tyde comes in, 'tis never ſo deep as to be impaſſable.

3. The Iſraelites ſpent a year and a half in the Deſert, to the end that their Spirits being broke

broke and debas'd by Bondage, might riſe by degrees to the purſuit of Military and Civil Affairs. In this Interval of time, their *Moral*, *Judicial*, and *Ceremonial* Laws were enacted by God himſelf, their Tabernacle was erected, and the *Sanhedrim*, or a Court of 70 Judges, was inſtituted. In the 5th Month of the 2 Year, they ſent Twelve Spyes, that is, a Man for every Tribe, to view the land of *Canaan*. When they return'd, ten of 'em gave an ill Character of the Countrey, and cry'd up the ſtrength of the Towns and Inhabitants ſo much, that the People were fear'd from purſuing the Enterpriſe, and offer'd to return to *Egypt*, and to ſtone *Joſhuah* and *Caleb* to Death, who were the Two Spyes that differ'd from the other Ten.

4. God threaten'd theſe Rebels with ſudden Deſtruction: and tho' by vertue of *Moſes*'s Prayers he was influenc'd to delay it for a time, yet he ſentenc'd all above Twenty Years, bating *Joſhuah* and *Caleb*, to die in the Wilderneſs, and the whole Body to wander there 40 Years. Accordingly, the Ten Spyes were taken off by ſudden Death, the Memory of which Judgment is to this day celebrated by the *Jews* by a Faſt on the Seventh Day of the Sixth Month *Elul*. The ſurviving number, when they were juſt upon the Borders of *Canaan*, were order'd to return towards the *Red Sea*; but marching up the Mountain contrary to God's Commands were routed by the *Amalekites* and *Canaanites*, and weep'd in vain before God.

5. Upon the occaſion of this Diſaſter, and the continual and daily Death of the *Iſraelites* in the Wilderneſs, *Moſes* compil'd the 90th Pſalm,

Psalm, in which he implies, that the Life of Man is confin'd within the Compass of 70 or 80 Years. Which was the third time that Man's Life was shorten'd by one half; the same having happen'd for the first time immediately after the Deluge, and a second time in the Days of *Phaleg*, when the Earth was divided.

6. *Moses* gives but a small account of what happen'd in the succeeding 38 Years; but in the 40th Year he tells us the Kings of the *Arodites* and *Amorites* were defeated. Pursuant to God's Denunciation, all that were fit for War died in the Wilderness. Whereupon *Moses* was order'd to number the People a third time, and found there was 61173, aged twenty Years and upwards, besides 23000 Levites including all above one Month old, so that the number of the Children almost equal'd that of the Parents.

7. At last the *Midianites* were conquer'd, and the Countries of *Zihon* King of the *Amorites*, and *Og* King of *Bashan*, were divided among the Children of *Reuben* and *Gad*, and half the Tribe of *Manasseh*. And then *Moses* died, aged 120 Years, five Months after the Death of his Brother *Aaron*. He spent one third of his Lifetime in the Administration of Affairs, since the 40th Year of his Age was just expir'd, when he conducted the People out of *Egypt*, A. M. 2548. The *Israelites* mourn'd thirty Days for him. His Death concludes the Pentateuch, which is follow'd by the Book of *Joshua*.

8. After the Death of *Moses*, *Joshua*, or *Jesus*, the Son of *Nun*, govern'd the People, and conducted them into *Canaan*, on the 10th Day of the first Month *Nisan*. When *Joshua* pur-

su'd

ſu'd his Enemies, the Sun and Moon ſtood ſtill one whole Day, to favour the Purſuit. No City made Peace with the *Iſraelites*, excepting the *Gibeonites*, who over-reach'd them; but they were all deſtroy'd, bateing a few, whom God reſerv'd to be imploy'd in future times, to puniſh his Rebellious People.

9. The *Canaanites* being diſpoſſeſs'd of their Country repair to the Sea-ſide, where they were afterwards Chriſten'd *Phœnicians*; they planted Colonies in ſeveral parts of *Africa* and *Europe*, and particularly, in *Fez* and *Morocco*, where they rear'd up Pillars, with Inſcriptions in *Phœnician* Letters, to this purpoſe. *We are of that Nation, which fled from before the Face of* Joſhua *the Robber, the Son of* Nun. This War with the *Canaanites* laſted ſix Years, and ſome Months, as it appears by the Age of *Caleb* in whoſe time the Land was divided.

10. The Diviſion of the Land commenc'd in the beginning of the Seventh Year from the Entry of the *Iſraelites* into *Canaan*, and in the begining of the 2555th Year of the World. It laſted a whole Year. So that from the Creation of the World to the Finiſhing of this Diviſion, we reckon 2555 Years, and 365 Weeks, or Septenary Periods of Years, equalling the number of natural Days in a Solar Year: So that from the begining of the World, we reckon on intire *Hebdomas* or Septenary Period of great Years, each of which contains as many Years, as there are Days in one Year; *viz.* 365. After the War had laſted ſix Years, the People reſted in the Year of the Diviſion as a Sabbatical Year: So that the commencement of the Sabbatical

tical and Jubilee Years is calculated by ſome from their Entry into *Canaan*, rather than from the Diviſion it ſelf.

11. *Joſhua* being dead, together with the Elders, who being of Age when they came out of *Egypt*, had the opportunity of remarking the wonderful Works of God: The Age that ſucceeded them forgot God, and mingled with the *Canaanites* by Intermarriages, and fell down before their Idols. This incens'd God ſo much, that he deliver'd them into the Hands of Tyrants and Oppreſſors, who loaded them with heavy Afflictions. In the Interim he now and then raiſed up Judges to reſcue them from the Calamities that had almoſt ſink'd them; but the People rejected their Counſels.

12. Wherefore the Lord decreed, that thoſe Nations which *Joſhua* ſpar'd ſhould continue in the Country, in order to try his People, and teach the *Iſraelites* the Art of War. Accordingly, there were Five Lords of the *Philiſtines* left, together with thoſe *Canaanites*, *Sidonians* and *Hivites* that inhabited Mount *Lebanon* from Mount *Baal-hermon* into the entring in of *Hamoth*. The *Iſraelites* dwelt among the *Canaanites*, *Hittites*, *Amorites*, *Perizites*, *Hivites*, and *Jebuſites*; they took their Daughters to be their Wives, and gave their own Daughters to their Sons, and ſerv'd their Gods.

13. After the Land was divided by Lot, God gave them Judges for about 450 Years, till the Days of *Samuel* the Prophet, according to *Paul* the Apoſtle. But that Paſſage in the Firſt Book of the *Kings*, which ſays, that the Temple was founded by *Solomon*, only 480 Years after their departure

parture, ſeems to go againſt S. *Paul*'s Computation. For this Number ſurpaſſes the other only by 30; whereas it ſhould have 100 more, namely, the Six Years preceding the Diviſion, thoſe of the Government of *Samuel*, the Reigns of *Saul* and *David*, and the Three Years of *Solomon*'s Reign preceeding the Founding of the Temple. Some endeavour to reconcile theſe contradictory Paſſages; but others are forc'd to confeſs a Miſtake in one of the two places.

14. Some cry up the untainted Credit of the *Hebrews*, and ſay it is entitled to a Preference upon the ſcore of its Antiquity. Others ſtand to St. *Luke*'s Teſtimony, and alledge, That the *Hebrew* Text is more liable to Errors and Overſights. If we reckon up the times of the Judges, and the Periods of their Perſecutions, all apart, without confounding 'em together, then indeed this laſt Computation is entitled to a Preference. But this is the only Difficulty, the removal whereof would ſet the whole Series of Years in a clear Light, namely, That by this means the common *Æra* of the World will be enlarg'd by the Acceſſion of 100 Years.

15. The Scriptures do not expreſly acquaint us how long *Samuel* govern'd the Republick; but it ſeems he govern'd 20 Years, that is, from the Death of *Eli* the Prieſt till the Election of *Saul*. For when his Sons were charg'd with Bribery, and the Mal-adminiſtration of the Publick Affairs; and at the ſame time the *Philiſtines* and *Ammonites* made War with the *Iſraelites*; they were diſſatisfy'd with their preſent Conſtitution, and obtain'd from God a King, namely, *Saul* the Son of *Kiſh* of the Tribe of *Benjamin*.

16. *Saul*'s

16. *Saul*'s Wickedneſs render'd him unacceptable to God; whereupon *David* the Son of *Jeſſe* of the Tribe of *Judah* was anointed King. *Saul* fought to kill him for ſeveral years; but at laſt he and his three Sons died in a Battel with the *Philiſtines*. That Paſſage which ſays, that God gave *Saul* to the *Iſraelites* for 40 Years, muſt be underſtood to include *Samuel*'s Government.

17. *Saul* being dead, *David* reign'd over the Tribe of *Judah*; and Seven years after, the other Tribes came in, *Iſhboſheth* the Son of *Saul* having periſh'd by the Treachery of his own People. He took *Jeruſalem* from the *Jebuſites*, and made it his Royal Seat. He routed the *Philiſtines* in ſeveral Battels, and carried on every thing proſperouſly, till God puniſh'd him for his Ingratitude, in his Adultery with *Bathſheba*, and making away *Uriah* her Husband, in order to conceal the Wickedneſs. At laſt he took in *Solomon* his Son as Partner in the Government, and died Six Months after, having reigned 40 years. He was a gallant Warrier, an excellent Prophet, and a ſweet Muſician. His Death happen'd A. M. 2985.

18. *Solomon* confirm'd his Government, by putting ſeveral Perſons to Death. In the fourth Year of his Reign, the Second Day of the Second Month *Zipbi*, he laid the Foundation of the Temple of *Jeruſalem*, which was built and finiſht Seven Years after. At the ſame time he caus'd to be built a Navy of Ships at *Eſiongaber* on the Red Sea, which brought him every Year 420 Talents of Gold from *Ophir*. Beſides the Temple, he built likewiſe other Magnificent

nificent Buildings. Tho' God gratified his Wiſhes in giving him more Wiſdom than to any Man upon Earth, and loaded him with other Gifts beyond his Wiſhes; yet he arriv'd at that Pitch of Ingratitude, that he firſt became wanton, and then fell into horrible Idolatry. This provok'd God ſo, that he denounc'd the rending of his Kingdom. At laſt *Solomon* return'd to himſelf, repenting of his Folly, as appears by the Book of *Eccleſiaſtes*, and died, after he had reign'd 40 Years, A. M. 3025.

SECT III.

An account of the Kingdom of Judah *from the Death of* Solomon *to the fall of that Kingdom.*

1. *SOLOMON* was follow'd by *Rehoboam* his Son by *Naamah* the *Ammonite*. The People petition'd him for a Diminution of the heavy Taxes laid on by his Father, but he following the Counſel of young Men, by his unfavourable anſwer, provok'd them to revolt, and ſend for *Jeroboam* the *Ephrathite* the Son of *Nebat*, out of *Egypt*, to be their King; under whoſe Reign, they at once revolted both from the Houſe of *David* and the true Worſhip of God. In memory of this ſad Revolution an anniverſary Faſt was appointed on the 23 Day of the Month *Sinan*.

2. The Tribes of *Judah* and *Benjamin*, and the greateſt part of the Levites, continu'd true to *Rehoboam*. The Levites ſhifted their ancient Seats, for new ones, in *Judah and Jeruſalem*; becauſe *Jeroboam* had turn'd them out of the Prieſt-

ly Office. To the Tribe of *Judah* that of *Simeon* is to be added, the Lands of the latter lying within the Heritage of the former. A part of the Children of *Dan* were likewiſe planted within the ſame boundaries; for the Tribe of *Judah* properly ſo call'd had a large Country allotted to them, not to be poſſeſs'd only by them, but to be under their protection.

3. However it is ſaid that the Ten Tribes rebell'd, becauſe the Metropolitan of *Dan* came within *Jeroboam*'s Dominions, or becauſe the Tribe of *Manaſſeh* being ſcatter'd into ſeveral Places might be look'd upon as two. The Kingdom being thus divided, the Northern Countries revolted, but thoſe to the Southward continu'd in Subjection to *Solomon*'s poſterity. Hereafter the Succeſſours of *Solomon* were ſtil'd Kings of *Judah*, and thoſe of *Jeroboam* Kings of *Iſrael*. But 'tis to be remark'd that this Rule was not obſerv'd on all occaſions, for *Jehoſhaphat* and *Achaz* are call'd Kings of *Iſrael*, notwithſtanding that it is apparent, they only govern'd *Judah* and its confederate Tribes.

4. *Rehoboam* deſign'd to make War with the Rebels, but God enjoin'd him to deſiſt. However he and his Subjects Rebell'd againſt the Lord, who being incens'd ſent *Shiſhak* King of *Ægypt* with a mumerous Army againſt him. The *Egyptian* made himſelf Maſter of ſeveral Places of Strength, penetrating ev'n to *Jeruſalem*; where he riffl'd the Temple of God and the Palace, and took away the Shields of Gold which *Solomon* had made; ſo that *Rehoboam* was oblig'd to make brazen ones in their ſtead.

5. Next

5. Next to him was *Abijah* his Son, whose Mother in one Place is said to be *Maacah Absalom*'s Daughter, and in another *Micajah* Daughter to *Uriel* of *Gibeah*. Some think she was *Uriel*'s Daughter by *Tamarah*, and adopted by *Absalom* who seems to have left no Issue behind him. *Abijah* following his Father's Footsteps wag'd continual War with *Jeroboam*, who appear'd in the Field with 800000, but was so far routed by the Army of *Judah*, that was not half his Number, that he lost 500000 Men, a larger number of Slain, than any we read of in any other Battel. *Abijah* carried on his Interest vigorously, he married 14 Wives, begat 22 Sons and 15 Daughters, but reign'd only 3 Years.

6. His Son *Asa* succeeded him in the later end of the 20th Year of *Jeroboam*'s Reign. He was a good Man; He repuls'd 100000 of *Ethiopians* that invaded his Kingdom. *Baasha* the King of *Israel*, incens'd by Envy, and provok'd by the perpetual Revolts of his Subjects, built *Ramah* in the 36th Year of the Reign of *Asa*, in order to prevent their going over to *Asa*. King *Asa* by Gifts oblig'd *Benhadad* King of *Syria* to attack *Basha*, and divert him from *Ramah*; which *Asa* quickly demolish'd. But in this Affair he trusted too much in Human Means, and neglected God; whereupon he was check'd, and continual War denounc'd against him. Being fretted by the Divine Message, he was incens'd against the Prophet, and oppress'd some of his Subjects. In his Old Age he was seiz'd with the Gout, of which he died in the 41 Year of his Reign, having sought help from the Physicians, and not from God.

7. *Aſa* a good Father was ſucceeded by *Jehoſhaphat* a better Son; who remov'd the High Places and Groves; and in the 3d Year of his Reign ſent his Princes, together with the Levites, to inſtruct the People in the Cities of *Judah*. He was faulty in one thing, namely, That he enter'd into a League with the Idolatrous Kings of *Iſrael*. Before *Ramoth Gilead* he eſcap'd narrowly with his Life: and the Ships which he had prepar'd upon an Expedition to *Ophir*, to fetch Gold, were ſhatter'd. He reign'd 25 Years, or 24 years and ſome Months.

8. *Joram* ſucceeded to *Jehoſhaphat*, the wretched Son of an excellent Father. Being confirm'd in his Government, he put to Death all his Brethren, and ſome of the Princes. The Children of *Edom*, that from *David*'s time were ſubject to *Judah*, revolted in his Reign, according to the Prediction of *Iſaac* the Patriach, together with *Libnah*, a City of Prieſts. God rais'd againſt him the *Philiſtines* and *Arabs*, who invaded his Country, and carried off all his Subſtance, together with his Wives and Sons, bateing *Jehoram*, the youngeſt. At laſt he was ſeiz'd with an incureable Diſeaſe in his Entrails, which, after two Years, fell out. Thus, the Wretch was puniſh'd for his Idolatry and other hainous Crimes, after he had reign'd Three Years jointly with his Father, and five Years by himſelf.

9. *Jehoahaz* (*Alias Achaziah* and *Azariah*) ſucceeded. He follow'd the Footſteps of *Abab* his Grandfather by the Mother's ſide, and countenanc'd Idolatry. He went to viſit his Uncle *Jehoram* King of *Iſrael*, and was kill'd along with him by *Jehu*; when he had ſcarce reign'd one Year.

Year. *Athaliah*, *Ahab*'s Daughter, receiving Advice of her Son's Fate, poſſeſs'd her ſelf of the Government; and in order to eſtabliſh it, made away all the Royal Offspring, excepting *Joaſh* an Infant, her Grandchild, whom *Jehoſhabeth*, Daughter to *Jehoram*, and Wife to *Jehojada* the High Prieſt, had hid in the Houſe of God. Six Years after *Jehojada* brought *Joaſh*, then Seven Years old, to light, and having kill'd *Athaliah* with the Prieſts of *Baal*, anointed him as King.

10. While *Jehojada* liv'd, *Joaſh* kept up to the Meaſures of Piety and Juſtice, and repair'd the Temple of God, which had then ſtood 155 Years, having gather'd a Collection for that purpoſe. *Jehojada* died, aged 130 Years; for the *Jews* obſerve, that this Reſtorer of the Temple was born the ſame Year, that the Builder of the ſame died. When *Jehojada* was dead, *Joaſh* fell in with Idolatry and Cruelty; and carried his Ingratitude to that pitch, that when *Zacharias* the Son and Succeſſour of *Jehojadah* check'd him for worſhipping Idols, he gave Orders to ſtone him to death in the Porch of the Temple. In the end of this Year he was heavily puniſh'd by an invaſion of the *Syrians*, and after their departure was ſeiz'd with grievous Diſtempers, and kill'd by his own Servants in revenge of the Blood of *Zacharias*, in the 40th Year of his Reign, A. M. 3160.

11. Next ſucceeded *Amaſiah* his Son, who ſeems to have reign'd jointly with his Father for three Years, ſince the Commencement of his Reign is dated in the 2d Year of *Joaſh* King of *Iſrael*. He put to death the Murtherers of

his Father, but ſpar'd their Children, in Obedience to the Moſaick Law. At firſt, things went well with him; but afterwards he fell in with Idolatry, ſlighted the Divine Admonitions, and hurried himſelf headlong into Dangers, and at laſt to Deſtruction. He diſoblig'd *Joaſh*, was taken Priſoner by him, and largely fin'd. Fifteen Years after a Conſpiracy broke out againſt him; whereupon he fled to *Lachiſh*, but was purſued and kill'd, having reign'd 29 Years.

12. His Son and Succeſſor *Uzziah*, or *Azariah*, began to reign in the 17th Year of *Jeroboam* King of *Iſrael*: From whence we gather, that there was an *Interegnum* of twelve Years from the Death of his Father, to the time when he, being 16 Years of Age, was elected King by the People. In his time *Judah* flouriſh'd mightily. And about the 25 Year of his Reign, the firſt *Olympiad* was celebrated in the *Morea*, which ſets the ſeries of time in a Clearer light. When he invaded the Prieſts Office, by offering to ſacrifice, he was ſmitten with a Leproſy, and thereupon ſeparated from the Society of Mankind, *Jotham* his Son being intruſted with the Adminiſtration of Affairs. He reign'd 52 Years.

13. *Jotham*, after his Father's Death, behav'd himſelf piouſly, and met with all manner of Proſperity. When he had reign'd 16 Years, *Ahaz* his Son ſucceeded him, having acted a part in the Government 7 or 8 Years before. *Ahaz* was mightily giv'n to the Worſhip of Idols, and committed many hainous Crimes. Upon theſe high provocations God ſtir'd up ſeveral Enemies againſt him, *viz. Pekah*

King

King of *Iſrael*, *Rezin* King of *Syria*, the *Edomites* and *Philiſtines*. He ſought help from *Teglath-Pilezer*, King of *Aſſyria*, who made himſelf Maſter of all *Syria*, took *Rezin*, and put an end to the Kingdom of *Damaſcus*, which had laſted 10 Generations, and expir'd under the ſame Royal Name, with that which gave it a Being.

14. *Tiglathpilezer*, having thus conquer'd the *Syrians*, turns the dint of his Arms upon *Pekah*, and carries off the *Gileadites* and *Nephthalites* into *Aſſyria*, as formerly he did the People of *Damaſcus*. *Ahaz* becoming a Slave to the *Aſſyrian*, found himſelf in no better Condition: Being harden'd in Wickedneſs, and jealous of his Circumſtances, three Years before his Death, he made *Hezekiah* his Son partner in the Government; and at laſt died, having reign'd 16 Years.

15. *Hezekiah* open'd the Temple, reſtor'd Religion, and ſhook off the Yoke of Bondage. *Sennacherib* the King of *Aſſyria* took this ſo ill, that he beſieg'd *Lachiſh*, and after he had promis'd to depart upon the receipt of a Reward, broke his Promiſe, and ſollicited the People of *Jeruſalem* to revolt. Finding this Project ſucceſsleſs, he lay down before *Libnah*, a fortified City of *Judah*; but upon advice that *Shiſhak* King of *Ethiopia* was marching towards him, he broke up the Siege: But having ſtill an Eye upon the Riches of *Judah*, wrote a Letter to *Hezekiah*, ſtuff'd with Blaſphemies and Threats, which did not paſs with Impunity, for in one Night the Angel of the Lord cut off 180000 of his

Men; and when he returned home he was put to death by his own Children.

16. In those Days *Hezekiah* was taken very ill, and by Prayer obtain'd the addition of 15 Years to his Life. Ambassadours being then sent from *Babylon* to congratulate his Recovery, he shew'd them all his Treasure; and God being offended by that Ostentation and Levity of Mind, denounc'd, that all should be carried off to *Babylon*. He reign'd 29 Years, three of which he was join'd to his Father. He abounded in Riches, was celebrated by Fame, and honoured with a Stately Funeral by the People lamenting their loss.

17. *Manasseh* his Son and Successour, whom he begot after the Recovery from his Illness, was 12 Years of Age when the Government came into his Hands. For Idolatry, and all other Wickedness, he went beyond ev'n all the Kings of the Gentiles. But being taken by the *Babylonians*, and bound in Chains, he repented; and God mov'd by his Supplications, restor'd him to his former Dignity. Being return'd home, he purg'd the Kingdom from Idols, 33 Years before his Death, according to the *Jews*. He reign'd 55 Years.

18. *Amon* his Son succeeded to his Kingdom and Idolatry, but not to his Repentance. After two Years he was kill'd in his own House by a Domestick Conspiracy. The People punish'd the Murderers, and set up *Josiah* his Son, then 8 Years of Age, to be their King, in the Fourth Year of the 35th *Olympiad*, A. M. 3368. *Josiah* stands highest in the Roll of the best Princes: he repair'd the Ruines of the Temple,

and

and reſtor'd the ancient and pure Worſhip of God. Towards the end of the 33 Year of his Reign, he unadviſedly engag'd in a War with *Neco*, King of *Egypt*, and wou'd not be diſwaded from appearing in the Field in Perſon, where he was kill'd, to the infinite Loſs and Grief of the People.

19. While *Neco* was diverted by other deſigns, the People anointed *Jehoahaz* or *Shallum* his Son, as King. But he follow'd the Example of his Anceſtors, in doing what was evil in the Sight of the Lord, and enjoy'd his Kingdom only three Months. For *Neco*, having compaſs'd his Deſign upon *Babylon*, carried *Jehoahaz* to *Egypt*, and ſet his elder Brother *Eliakim* upon the Throne, changing his Name to *Jehojakim*, and laying heavy Taxes upon the Kingdom.

20. *Neco* was kill'd in the ſecond expedition againſt the King of *Babylon*: After which *Nebuchadnezzar* came to *Jeruſalem*, and made *Jehojakim* Tributary to him in the Fourth Year of his Reign. Four Years after *Jehojakim* rebell'd, and in the Third Year of his Rebellion, being the Eleventh of his Reign, *Nebuchadnezzar* return'd and took him Priſoner; but before he could be tranſported to *Babylon* he died, and was buried with the Burial of an Aſſe, according to the Prediction of *Jeremiah*. The Conqueror put *Jehojachin* in his Room, who follow'd his Father's Humour, and was depos'd in the Second Year, and the Government was giv'n to *Mattaniah*, Son to *Joſiah*, who was Chriſten'd *Zedekiah*, becauſe he ſwore allegiance to the Conquerour.

21. *Zede-*

21. *Zedekiah* followed the Footsteps of his Brother and Nephews, and the People kept equal pace with him in Wickedness. Trusting to the Alliance of *Pharaoh*, he broke his promise of Allegiance. The King of *Babylon*, in revenge of the Breach of promise, comes up against him, and took all the Cities of *Judah*, excepting *Jerusalem*, *Lachish*, and *Azekah*, which he likewise besieg'd. The next Year *Pharaoh* march'd out of *Egypt* in order to relieve *Zedekiah*; but upon advice that *Nebuchadnezzar* mov'd towards him, he retir'd. Whereupon the King of *Babylon* return'd, and renew'd the Siege of *Jerusalem*, where the Famine prevail'd so far, that it was taken the first day of the Month in the latter end of the Eleventh Year of *Zedekiah*'s Reign.

22. *Zedekiah* fled, together with his Army; but was taken in the Plains of *Jericho*, and brought back to *Riblah*, where his Children were put to Death before his face, his own eyes put out, himself Bound in Chains and carried to *Babylon*, where he ended his days in Exile. The 10*th* day of the 5*th* Month (*August* 27.) on the very Sabbath-Day, the Execution being perhaps put off till that day, *Nebuzaradan*, Captain of the Guard, burnt the Temple of God, and the Palace, with all the Houses of *Jerusalem*. In the same Month he broke down the Walls of *Jerusalem*, and Transported to *Babylon* all the People that were left in the City, and those who joyn'd in with the King of *Babylon*, together with the Treasure of the King and Princes, and the Instruments of God's House.

23. This Catastrophe of Affairs, the just consequent

ſequent of Impiety and Idolatry, happen'd 12 years after *Jehojakim*'s Death, 390 years after the Death of *Solomon*, and ſeparation of the Tribes; (To which Number if we add two years more, at the end of which the total Captivity was accompliſh'd, *Gedeliah* being then dead, we'll find that it contains juſt 8 Jubilees:) 490 years after the beginning of *Saul*'s Reign: (From whence 'tis apparent that the Kingdom of *Judah* laſted Ten Jubilees, or Seven *Hebdomades* or Septenary Periods of years, a Number equal to thoſe attributed by *Daniel* to the Republick of *Judah* from its Reſtoration to the coming of the Meſſias;) and 420 after the building of the Temple, which at that rate ſtood juſt 8 Jubilees with 4 Weeks, or in all 60 Weeks of years.

24. Now if we reckon 967 Years from their Entry into *Canaan*, by adding the 100 Years mention'd under the Head of their Judges. That Number will contain 138 Weeks of Years: And according to this computation there paſs'd 1007 Years from their departure out of *Egypt*, in which time Satan was bound, and the People of God at liberty: And 3515 from the Creation of the World, which makes 502 Weeks of Years, or 71 Jubilees with 5 Weeks of Years.

25. *Gedaliah* was ſet over the ſorry Remains of the People of *Judah*. He freely offer'd all his Subſtance to his Subjects: But before he had compleated one Year, was kill'd at a Feaſt, to which he had been invited by one *Iſhmael* ſprung from the Royal Blood. The *Jews* being thus deſtitute of a Governor, many of 'em

remov'd

remov'd to *Egypt*, notwithstanding the Remonstrances of *Jeremiah* the Prophet, whom they consulted upon the matter, and oblig'd to go along with 'em; and whom, if we credit the Ancients, they afterwards ston'd to Death, for upbraiding them with Idolatry, and threatning certain destruction both to them and the *Egyptians*.

26. At last, in the 23*d* Year of *Nebuchadnezzar*, while the King Besieg'd *Tyrus*, *Nebuzaradan* carried off the Remnant of the *Israelites*, and the People of *Judah*, to the Number of 745 Souls; And this was the last Transportation. The Prophecies of *Jeremiah* and *Ezekiel*, do sufficiently acquaint us, That the *Jews* who fled to *Egypt* were carried Captive, together with the Natives, into *Babylon*, or else put to Death: But all the Affliction that their impiety had drawn upon their Nation, did not influence them to Repentance.

SECT 4.

From the Division of the Tribes to their Captivity.

1. THE Ten Tribes that Revolted from *Rehoboam*, elected *Jeroboam* the Son of *Nebat*, an *Ephramite* to be their King. He was very industrious in managing Fortifications, and was preferr'd by *Solomon* to be Ruler over all *Joseph*'s House. God being offended by *Solomon*'s Idolatry, promis'd him the Government of the Ten Tribes; whereupon *Solomon* sought to kill him, but he fled into *Egypt*, where he lurk'd

lurk'd till the Death of *Solomon*. After his Death he was ſent for, and firſt Headed the People as Speaker, and afterwards as their King.

2. *Jeroboam*, in order to prevent the Revolt of his new Subjects, diverted them from going to *Jeruſalem*, by erecting Two Golden Calves at *Bethel* and *Dan*, to be worſhipp'd by the ſtupid people. He perſiſted obſtinately in purſuing this invention, notwithſtanding the promiſes and threats of God to bring him from it. He died the 22*d* Year of his Reign. His Son and Succeſſor *Nadab* Beſieging *Gibbethon* of the Philiſtines, was kill'd by *Baſha*, of the houſe of *Iſſachar*, in the ſecond Year of his Reign: And all *Jeroboams* Race fell with him.

3. *Nadab* is ſaid to begin his Reign in the ſecond Year of *Aſa*, and at the ſame time the Date of *Baſha*'s Reign commonly commences in the Third Year of *Aſa*. Now in order to reconcile theſe two paſſages, we muſt know that *Jeroboam* did not Reign full 22 years, but only a part of the 22*d* Year; ſo that the far greateſt part of *Nadab*'s Firſt Year is parallel with the greater part of the Second Year of *Aſa*; and that *Nadab* did not Reign full Two Years, but only one Year, with part of another. By this means we ſee, the Firſt Year of *Baſha* will run parallel to the far greateſt part of the Third Year of *Aſa*.

4. For, in the Hiſtory of the Kings of *Judah*, and *Iſrael*, theſe Remarks are commonly to be met with: Namely, 1. A Year begun is reckon'd as if 'twere intire and compleat. 2. The Fathers

Fathers in their lifetime oftentimes took their Sons in to be partners with them in the Government. 3. Some were twice inſtall'd, as *Jeroboam* and *Hoſhea*. 4. There were many *interregnum*'s, eſpecially in the Kingdom of *Iſrael*.

5. *Baaſha* did not Reign full 24 Years, but only 23, and a ſmall part of the 24*th*. *Elah* being dead, his Son ſucceeded in the 26th Year of *Aſa*; and after he had Reign'd two Years, he and his whole Family was cut off by *Zimri*'s Treachery. Seven days after, *Zimri* was defeated by *Omri*, whom the Army that then lay before *Gibbethon* had declar'd King: But a diviſion ariſing among the People, part of them ſet up *Tibni* Son to *Ginath*; And that diviſion laſted Three Years, that is, till *Tibni* died.

6. *Omri* began to Reign in the 31*ſt* year of *Aſa*, that is, he began then to Reign without a Rival; for 'twas in the latter end of the 27th or beginning of the 28 year of that Prince, that he kill'd *Zimri*. After he had reign'd ſix years at *Tirzah*, he tranſlated the Seat of his Empire from thence to *Samaria*, which he built upon a Hill that he bought of one *Semerus*. He reign'd 12 Years. If we reckon theſe 12 Years as commencing from the Death of *Zimri*, ſo as to include the whole duration of his Government; then *Ahab* his Son and Succeſſor Reign'd along with him only 2 Years; the Eleventh Year of his Reign falling parallel with the 38 of *Aſa*'s. But if they commence only from the Death of *Tibni*, then *Ahab* muſt have reign'd five Years jointly with his Father.

7. *Ahab*'s impiety out-ſtrip'd that of any of his

his Anceſtors. He married *Jezabel* Daughter to *Ethbaal* King of the *Sydonians*, and worſhip'd *Baal* his Idol. When the *Syrians* beſieg'd *Samaria*, he routed them, and in a ſecond engagement took *Benhadad* their King; but ſet him at liberty again, after entring into a League with him: for which the Lord denounc'd Death to him. Afterwards falſe Witneſſes being ſuborn'd againſt *Naboth* for the ſake of his Vineyard, he got him ſton'd to Death. Three Years after the Concluſion of the Treaty with *Benhadad*, the War broke out again, and he died of a Wound receiv'd in Battel, in the 22 Year of his Reign.

8. His Son *Ahaziah* ſucceeded, having acted a Part in the Government in his Father's Life. The Commencement of his Reign is dated in the 17th Year of *Jehoſhaphat*, ſo that he reign'd one Year and part of another. In his Days the *Moabites*, who from *David*'s time were Subject to *Iſrael*, revolted from it. Next to him follow'd *Joram* his Brother who perſecuted the *Moabites*, and himſelf was maul'd by the *Syrians*. As he wag'd War with *Hazael Benhadad*'s Succeſſor, he receiv'd a Wound in the Battel, and return'd to *Jezreel* to be cur'd. While he was gone, one of the Sons of the Prophets was ſent by *Eliſha* to anoint *Jehu* as King, who was then General to the Army. *Jehu* advanc'd to *Jezreel*, and kill'd *Joram*, after he had reign'd 12 Years.

9. *Jehu* cut off all the Race of *Ahab*, but retain'd the Worſhip of Idols. Tho' God gave him a Promiſe, as a Reward for his Service, in puniſhing the Family of *Ahab*, that he and his Poſte-

Poſterity ſhould enjoy the Kingdom to the 4th Generation: Yet, in his time, the Kingdom was leſſen'd; for *Hazael* did not only ſubdue the *Gileadites*, but likewiſe all the People beyond *Jordan*, and treated them all cruelly, according to *Eliſha*'s Prediction. The date of the commencement of *Jehu*'s Reign is the ſame with that of *Athaliah*'s uſurpation over *Judah*. He reign'd 28 Years.

10. *Jehoahaz* ſucceeded to *Jehu* in the 23th Year of *Joaſh*. He worſhip'd *Jeroboam*'s Golden Calves, and enlarg'd his Idolatry by the acceſſion of the *Samaritan* Grove. All his time *Hazael* the King of *Syria* oppreſs'd the *Iſraelites*; and tho' God ſent them a Deliverer, yet neither the Prince, nor the People, repented. 17 Years after he died; and his Son *Joaſh* ſucceeded, his Reign being dated from the 37th Year of *Joaſh* King of *Judah*; ſo that it ſeems he reign'd three Years along with his Father. He beat the *Syrians* thrice, and recover'd the Towns which his Father had loſt. He joyn'd in with King *Ahaziah*, and took *Jeruſalem*; and made a Breach 400 Cubits wide in the Wall, and return'd to *Samaria* with all the Treaſure of the Temple and Palace. This Idolater reign'd 16 Years.

11. Next to him was *Jeroboam* his Son, by whom God not only ſav'd *Iſrael*, but rais'd 'em to the higheſt pitch of Grandure, in recovering *Damaſcus* and *Hamath*, which by right belong'd to the Tribe of *Judah*, and repoſſeſs'd the Coaſt of *Iſrael* from the entring of *Hamath* to the Sea of the Plain, according to the Prediction of *Jonah*, the Son of *Amittai*, who being born in *Gath-Chepher*, a Town of the Tribe of *Zebulun*, in *Gali-*

lee

lee of the Gentiles, was a Propher rais'd up in *Galilee*; notwithſtanding that the learned Phariſees, the inveterate Enemies of Chriſt, obtruded the contrary upon Him.

12. Tho' God loaded *Jeroboam* with ſo great and ſo many Favours, yet his Ingratitude was ſuch, that he ſtill countenanc'd that inveterate Idolatry of the Calves, introduc'd by *Jeroboam* his Predeceſſour. For all the *Samaritan* Kings look'd upon that as a ſecret and hidden Myſtery of their Government: Which certainly was the higheſt degree of Folly, ſince the divine Providence diſplay'd it ſelf to them in ſo many certain Proofs.

13. He reign'd 41 Years. After his Death the Affairs of that Family, and at length thoſe of the Kingdom it ſelf, began to ſtagger. There happen'd at this time an *Interregnum* of 24 Years, for *Zacharias* his Son did not begin to govern till the 38 Year of *Uzziah*. Now the laſt Year of *Jeroboam*'s Reign falls in with the 14th of *Uzziah*; and *Uzziah*'s Reign began in the 27th Year of *Jeroboam*, who reign'd 41 Years.

14. *Zacharias* following the Example of his Anceſtours, continu'd his Reign only 6 Months, being kill'd by *Shallum*, who uſurp'd the Government in the 29th Year of *Uzziah*. *Shallum* was brought to condign Puniſhment for the Regicide, about two Months after, by *Menahem*: Who likewiſe worſhip'd *Jereboam*'s Calves, according to the Impious Cuſtom of the Kings of *Iſrael*; and by that means provok'd the Lord to ſtir up *Pul* King of *Aſſyria* to invade the Kingdom, after he had ſtrugl'd and grapl'd with many Troubles for almoſt 22 Months, to ſecure to

himſelf the Poſſeſſion of the Kingdom. But *Pul* was brib'd by 1000 Talents of Silver to confirm his Right. So that *Menahem* reign'd 10 Years, and then died.

15. *Pekahiah* his Son ſucceeded, in the 50th Year of *Azariah*, or *Uzziah*. Whence we gather, that after *Menahem*'s Death there was an *Interregnum* of at leaſt One Year. Unleſs we join in with ſome who think that *Menahem* did not reign Peaceably till about a Year after *Shallam*'s Death. So that, by that Calculation, *Pekahiah* muſt begin his Reign in the beginning of the 50th Year of *Uzziah*; and a few Months being added to *Menahem*'s 10 Years, there will be no neceſſity of an *Interregnum*. However *Pekahiah* was a Prince of the ſame Kidney with his Anceſtours; and having reign'd two Years, was kill'd by *Pekah* the Son of *Remaliah*.

16. *Pekah* join'd in with the *Syrians* in afflicting *Ahaz* King of *Judah*. He kill'd 120000 of the ſtouteſt *Jews* in one Day. He kill'd *Maſaſiah* the Kings Son with the other Princes; and carried out of *Judah* and *Jeruſalem* 200000 Women, Girls, and Boys, with a very Rich Spoil. But the Prophet *Oded* influenc'd him to releaſe the Captives.

17. *Ahaz* fearing the Conſequences of that Expedition, deſir'd help of *Tiglath Pilezer* King of *Aſſyria* who had quite overthrown the Kingdom of *Damaſcus*, and tranſported the People of *Gilead* or *Perea*, namely, the *Reubenites*, *Gadites*, and half the Tribe of *Manaſſeh*, to *Calah*, *Chabor Haran* and *Neharogoſan*; and then having paſs'd *Jordan*, made himſelf Maſter of all *Galilee*, and carried the Inhabitants to *Aſſyria*, together with

with the *Nephtalites* that remained after the ſtroke formerly inflicted by *Benhadad*. 20 Years after *Pekah* was kill'd by *Hoſhea* the Son of *Elah* who invaded the Kingdom.

18. *Hoſhea* the 19th and laſt King of *Iſrael* began to reign in the 12 Year of *Ahaz* as Partner with his Father for 7 or 8 Years; for he did not adminiſter Affairs by himſelf till the 17 Year of *Pekah*, ſo that *Hoſhea*'s Reign is rightfully dated from the 20 Year after the inauguration of *Jotham*. This is the only account can be given, unleſs we can produce ſome proof of an *Interregnum* for 8 or 9 Years, in which the diſorder of Affairs kept *Hoſhea* out of a peaceable Poſſeſſion. But according to that Calculation, we muſt add as many Years to the duration of his Reign.

19. *Hoſhea* was as Idolatrous, but not ſo obſtinate as his Anceſtours. By the advice of *So* King of *Egypt*, he refus'd to pay the yearly Tribute to *Salmanaſſar*. The King of *Aſſyria* ſmell'd out the Conſpiracy; and took Poſſeſſion of the Land of the *Moabites*, deſigning to make all ſure behind him; and then he invaded the whole Countrey of the *Iſraelites*, and laid ſiege to *Samaria*, in the 4 Year of *Hezekiah*, and the 9 of *Hoſhea*.

20. Towards the end of the third Year, he carried the Town, and carried off the *Iſraelites* to *Chalah*, *Chabor*, *Nehargoſan*, and the Cities of *Media*; becauſe they had rebell'd againſt their Lord and their God. In the Countries formerly poſſeſs'd by them he planted new Inhabitants, that formerly liv'd upon the River *Chuth*, and were afterwards call'd *Samaritans*. This was

the fatal exit of the Kingdom of *Iſrael*, which happen'd 255 Years after the Diviſion of the Tribes, 134 Years before the Deſtruction of *Jeruſalem* and the Tranſportation of the People of *Judah*, A. M. 3280.

CHAP. IV.

The Affairs of the greateſt Antiquity, relating to the Kingdom of Egypt, *contemporary with the* Babylonian *Empire.*

1. IN the Diviſion of the Earth, *Egypt* and all *Africa* were allotted to *Cham*'s Poſterity; and 'tis thought he himſelf liv'd in *Egypt*. Upon which account *David* do's often call it the Land of *Cham*; *Plutarch* would have it *Chemia*; and *Stephanus*, *Hermochymia*. The Inhabitants themſelves chriſten'd it *Cham*; and the particular Diviſions were call'd *Chemmim*, *Pſochemmim*, and *Pſittachemmim*.

2. The neighbouring Places of *Africa* did likewiſe derive their Names from the Poſterity of *Cham*: Upon the River *Magra*, we find the City of *Ammon*; in the Iſland *Meroe*, the Temple of *Ammon*; in *Barcha*, the Town of *Ammon* commonly call'd *Panætonium*; and in the Country of *Ammon*, the famous Oracle of *Jupiter Hammon* or *Ammon*. *Arabia* likewiſe the neighbouring Country bears proof of the ſame Poſterity; for the Word *Ammon* (without the Aſpiration uſual elſewhere) is frequently us'd among them, as it plainly appears from the River *Ammon*, the Promontory *Ammon*, and the People of *Ammon*.

3. When

3. When *Cham* died, the Government fell into the Hands of his ſecond Son *Miſraem*, or rather him whom *Moſes* calls the Prince of the Inhabitants of *Miſraim*; for that Word is in the Dual Number, and therefore can ſcarcely be look'd upon as a Man's Name. This Country in Scripture is often call'd *Maſor* which is the ſingular Number of *Miſraim* the contraction of *Meſoraim*; and ſignifies a fortify'd or narrow Place. Now ſuch is *Egypt* above all other Countries.

4. To this very Day *Cairo* the Metropolitan is call'd by the *Arabs* *Meſre*, and in former times the *Egyptians* call'd the firſt Month *Meſori*. But the Dual Number *Miſraim* ſeems to imply that *Egypt* was divided into the upper and the lower: The former water'd by the River *Nile*, as it runs in one great Channel, and divided into *Thebais* and *Heptanomus*; the latter call'd by the Grecians *Delta*, from its Triangular Figure, where the River is divided into many Channels.

5. *Miſraim* is thought to be the ſame with *Oſiris*, the Son of *Saturn*, and of *Jupiter Hammon*. For the Grecians call *Oſiris*, *Dionyſus*; and *Diodorus Siculus* ſays he was ſo call'd from his Father and his Country; the former ſignifying *Jupiter*, and the latter *Nyſe*, a Town of *Arabia Fælix*, built by *Cham*, where it ſeems *Miſraim* was born. From the Reign of *Oſiris* to the deſcent of *Alexander* the Great the *Egyptian* Prieſts reckon up 10000 Years, and ſome 23000.

6. But, ſince 'tis agreed upon by all, that the various Motion of the Planets along the Zodi-

ack, occaſion'd a great variety in the Forms of the Years us'd in Ancient times, 'tis therefore to be conjectur'd, that theſe were only Lunar Years, that is, each of 'em conſiſting of one Month. Accordingly, *James Capellus* reckons 1889 Years from that *Oſiris* to the deſcent of *Alexander* the Great, beginning the Computation from A. M. 1778, or 132 Years after the Deluge, at the ſame time that *Nimrod* his Nephew gave being to the *Babylonian* Empire.

7. There are a great many Stories told of *Oſiris*, and *Iſis* his Siſter whom he married; which the Grecians fabulouſly applyed to *Bacchus* and *Ceres*. He built the *Egyptian Thebes*, with 100 Gates, which was the chief Seat of the firſt Kings. At length he was kill'd by his impious Brother *Typhon*, who uſurp'd the Kingdom, but was quickly outted and put to Death by *Iſis* and *Orus*. *Iſis* gather'd the Members of her Husband, which *Typhon* had tore aſunder, and inſtituted Divine Honors to his Memory; enacting, that each Tribe of Prieſts ſhould worſhip ſome certain conſecrated Animal in his Room. There were various kinds of Animals conſecrated, according to the diverſity of Places; But 'tis univerſally agreed on, that the Cow *Apis* was moſt eſteem'd and worſhip'd, by Reaſon of that Creature's Uſefulneſs for the Food of Man.

8. Now *Apis* was black all over the Body, with a ſquare white Spot, according to *Herodotus*, in the Forehead, and according to *Pliny* in the right Side; reſembling the Horns of the Moon when it begins to wax; for *Marcellinus* ſays, it was dedicated to the Moon: It had likewiſe

likewiſe the ſtamp of an Eagle upon its Back, upon its Tongue a Knot like a Beetle, and double Rolls of Hair upon its Tail. When it died, they were mightily afflicted, and were diligent in queſt of another: Neither did their Lamentation ceaſe, till they found a Cow diſtinguiſh'd by ſuch Marks, in order to make it an *Apis*.

9. The *Egyptians* ador'd *Apis* as the greateſt God, and, as *Macrobius* ſays, worſhip'd it with a Veneration full of aſtoniſhment and fear. There was a certain Period of years determin'd, beyond which it was not to go: When it arriv'd at the Critical year, the Prieſts drown'd it in a Ditch. Some alledged this Cow was ador'd, out of Honor to *Apys* King of the *Argivans* who went down to *Egypt*: For that King was reckon'd a God, and call'd *Serapis*: But there were ſeveral Kings of that name in ſeveral Places, and Authors commonly confound them.

10. The Courſe of time, and the Tricks of the Prieſts, who invented whatever tended to the Honor, and conceal'd whatever redounded to the Diſhonor of their Country; have brought things to that paſs, that we can ſcarce fix upon any thing as certain in thoſe Ancient Times. They talk of a great many Reigns before *Abram*'s Days: Whoſe Birth calculated to the 43d year of *Ninus* they make contemporary to their Sixteenth Reign. A great deal of Pains and Labor is ſpent in reconciling and ordering theſe Governments. If we approve of 'em, we muſt allot only 200 years to the firſt Fifteen, the time being ſo ſhort.

11. Some fancy that theſe were not Succeſſi-

ons of Kings, but only ſo many *Series*'s of Viceroy's of different Sizes and Ranks, who govern'd the Republick, when the Kings were lazy. *Euſebius* has turn'd and moulded theſe Reigns ſo variouſly, in order to make 'em Serviceable in the regulating of time; that *James Capellus* thought it improper to inſert the Catalogue of the Kings in his Chronicle; for *Manetho*, whom *Scaliger* produces to correct all the Errors of *Euſebius*, is leaſt of all to be credited. However ſince young Students ought to know ſomething of the uncertain times, I reckon 'twill not be amiſs briefly to run over ſuch of thoſe uncertain occurrences as beſt Merit our Belief.

12. After *Typhon*'s Death, 'tis ſaid that *Iſis* Reign'd joyntly with *Orus*, or *Horus*, her Son, who was reckon'd the laſt of their gods. He inſtituted a Year conſiſting of Three Months, which from him was call'd Ὄρος. Next to the gods Reign'd *Menas*, or *Menis*: Some will have this word only to ſignify ſome Dignity, and alledge his Name was *Oſiris*, or, according to others *Triſmegiſtus*, or, as ſome would have it, *Seſoſtris*. Others again give it in for a Man's Name. 'Tis uncertain who ſucceeded to him, for the Prieſts forg'd a Liſt of 52 Kings ſucceeding in order, in the ſpace of 1400 years.

13. In this uncertain period of Time, we muſt have recourſe to the order of the Reigns, tho' it be a blind one; and paſſing over 17, for which 400 years are allotted, the 18*th* muſt begin, according to our computation, Nine years before *Euſebius*'s method, that is in the 107*th* year of the Patriarch *Jacob*. Now the firſt of this Liſt was *Amos*, or *Amoſis*. 14.

14. *Amosis*, they say, Reign'd 25 years. At this rate, this must be he who preferr'd *Joseph* to the highest Dignities in *Egypt*. *Eusebius* reckons 11 Kings from him to *Cenchres*, who treated the *Israelites* with all manner of Indignities, and as he pursued them upon their Flight, was drown'd in the Red-Sea. The *Egyptians* have always own'd and boasted that the *Jews* went out from them; but to avoid the Dishonour, and conceal their own Disaster, have obtruded an Infinity of staring Lyes upon the vulgar People, by the Ministry of some foul-mouth'd Historians, particularly *Manetho*, *Chæremon*, *Lysimachus*, and *Apion* the *Grammarian*; whose fabulous Advances are sufficiently refuted by *Josephus*.

15. A certain Learned Author prefers *Manetho*'s List to that of *Eusebius*, and would have the Name of *Cenchres* to be *Rameses Miamun*, who oppress'd the *Israelites* with that severe Bondage. Indeed the long continuance of his Reign, *viz.* for Sixty Years and Two Months, seems to imply some such thing; and 'tis probable the Town of *Rameses*, which the *Israelites* provided Materials for, was so Christen'd from his Name. His Son and Successor *Amenophis* was brought to condign Punishment for his Cruelty, being swallow'd up by the Waves 19 years and 6 Months after. Next to *Amenophis*, *Manetho* places *Sethosis*, who made *Armais* his Brother Viceroy, and subdued a great part of the World with his Naval and Land Forces: But upon Advice that his Brother usurp'd the Government, return'd home, and reduc'd his Subjects to their wonted Allegiance.

16. *Mane-*

16. *Manetho* adds, That this *Sethoſis* was call'd *Ægyptus*, from whom the Country deriv'd its Name; and *Armais* was Sirnam'd *Danaus*. If theſe advances be allow'd, then *Amenophis* who was drown'd in the Red-Sea, muſt be that *Belus*, whom the *Grecians* give in for the Father of *Ægyptus* and *Danaus*. But that *Belus* muſt not be confounded with the Father of *Ninus*, (as the Mythologiſts do.) He liv'd according to the above-mention'd computation about 322 years before the taking of *Troy*, which agrees exactly to the time of *Amenophis*. Beſides, the Name of *Rameſes Miamun* quadrates with *Neptune*: Since *Mia* without any ſtretch may be deriv'd from *Moy*, which, in the *Egyptian* Language, if we may credit *Joſephus*, ſignifies *Waters*.

27. *Neptune*, they ſay, begot *Buſiride*s, who at this time liv'd near the River *Nile*, and treated the Inhabitants very barbarouſly. Now that Fable ſeems to be taken from *Amenophis*'s cruelty to the *Iſraelites*. Beſides, *Gellius* tells us, That the Poets us'd to repreſent the *Neptunes* as cruel and barbarous, as deriving their Original from the frothy and troubled Sea: From whence we conclude, that the word *Neptune* ſprung from the occaſion now mention'd.

18. To compare this account of Things, with the other given in by the *Grecians*: *Neptune*, ſay they, married *Libya* the Daughter of *Epaphus*, and begot *Belus* and *Agenor*. *Agenor* went off to *Phœnicia*, and died there. *Egypt* was allotted to *Belus*, who begot *Ægyptus* and *Danaus* upon *Anchinoe*, the Daughter of *Nilus*. *Danaus* was ſent into *Africa*, or *Libya* ſo call'd from

from his Mother. *Ægyptus* conquer'd the Country of the *Melampodes* or black Feet, and Chriſten'd it *Egypt* after himſelf, which formerly was call'd *Aeria*, and *Potamitis*. However, *Manetho*'s *Seſothes* mention'd by *Joſephus*, ſeems to be the ſame with *Diodorus*'s *Seſooſes*, and *Heredotus*'s *Seſoſtres*: Since the Circumſtances of Power, Warlike Preparations, Victories, Succeſs, and Magnificence aſcrib'd to them, reſemble thoſe of the other.

19. Next to *Seſoſtres*, his Son of the ſame Name ſucceeded. He was follow'd by ſeveral others, till the days of *Amoſes*, who by his Tyranny open'd a Door to the *Ethiopians*, whoſe King *Artiſanes* us'd his Power but moderately, in puniſhing the Criminals not with Death, but with cutting off their Noſes, and baniſhing them to the Confines of *Egypt* and *Syria*, where he built a Town call'd *Rhinocolura*, from the maim'd condition of the Inhabitants. He pitch'd upon ſuch a place as by its barrenneſs and untemperateneſs of Air oblig'd them to work hard for their living, which they got by Fiſhing in the Sea that lay juſt by them.

20. The *Egyptians* at length recover'd their own Government, and ſet up *Mendes*, one of their own Nation, to be their King. He ſpent all his time in building a Tomb; which, tho' inimitable, ſerv'd for a Pattern to *Dædalus*. A long Anarchy enſued; after which, one *Cetes*, a very ordinary Man, was made King. The *Grecians* call'd him *Proteus*. In the time of the Trojan War he was a noted Aſtrologer, and admirably well vers'd in the Knowledge of the Winds. This his diſtinguiſhing Talent, together

ther with the Cuſtom of the *Egyptian* Kings in wearing the various Forms of Creatures, Trees, and Fire, painted upon the Ornaments of their Heads, gave occaſion to the *Grecian* Fable, That he was a Man that could transform himſelf into all Shapes.

21. *Remphis* his Son made Mony his whole Buſineſs. The next remarkable Prince was *Nileus*, who took a great deal of Pains to turn the Water of the River *Ægyptus* upon the neighbouring Grounds, and by ſo doing chriſten'd the River *Nilus* from his own name. The eighth in order from *Nileus* was *Chemmis*, who rear'd up the largeſt of the three Pyramids, which is uſually reckon'd among the Seven Wonders of the World. *Herodotus* tells you that one *Cheopes* was the firſt that gave his mind to the building of theſe Mad Piles; that he proſtituted his own Daughter to fetch in Mony for carrying on the Work; and that the largeſt Pyramid was not finiſh'd till after 20 Years and that by 100000 Workmen, for whole maintainance 1600 Talents were laid out upon Parſley, Onyons, and Garlick.

22. After a long courſe of Years, the Kingdom came once more into the Hands of the *Ethiopians*, whoſe King *Sabacus*, or *Sabacon*, put none to Death in *Egypt*, but ſentenc'd the Criminals, in proportion to the Demerit of their Crime, to heap up a determin'd Meaſure of Bullwarks within the Cities where they dwelt. By which means the Cities were made more Stately. The firſt digging up of Earth for this uſe was perform'd by thoſe who had digg'd for the Channels of Rivers under *Seſoſtres*. *Sabacus*

bacus is thought to be the ſame with *So* the *Egyptian*, that joyn'd in the Conſpiracy, with *Hoſhea* King of *Iſrael*, againſt *Salmanaſar*.

23. *Sathon* the Prieſt of *Vulcan* follow'd him. 'Tis ſaid, he put no Confidence in his Army, but obtain'd help from God againſt the *Aſſyrians*. But the Holy Scriptures do plainly give us to know, that the *Aſſyrians* invaded *Egypt*, and carried off in Captivity a large number of the Inhabitants. Some ſay this Prince was follow'd immediately by *Tirac*, or *Tirhak*, who oblig'd *Sennacherib* to retire, invaded *Europe*, and reach'd as far as the *Straits* of *Gibraltar*.

24. After him a two Years Anarchy enſued, and after that the Government was adminiſtred by 12 Men; but at laſt one of them, namely *Pſammeticus*, converted it into a Monarchy. This Prince lay 29 Years before *Azot*, or *Aſhdod*, in *Syria*; and 'tis ſaid, he was the firſt *Egyptian* King, that entertain'd any correſpondence with the *Grecians*. *Herodotus* ſays, that all the occurrences poſterior to his Government are certain and free of all Ambiguity. His Son and Succeſſor was *Necus*, call'd in Scripture *Pharaoh-Neco*, who firſt attempted to run the Canal along to the Red Sea, capable to receive two Gallies a Breaſt, and four Days ſailing long.

25. In digging this Ditch under *Neco* 12000 *Egyptians* periſh'd; and the King deſiſted from the interpriſe, being diſcourag'd by an Oracle acquainting him that the Work he was upon would fall into the Hands of a *Barbarian*. Now the *Egyptians*, as well as the Greeks, look'd upon all Nations as Barbarous, that did not

ſpeak

ſpeak their Language. *Neco* giving over the Thoughts of perfecting the Ditch, bended his Mind upon his Army, and march'd againſt the King of *Aſſyria*, upon which occaſion *Joſiah* King of *Judah*, appearing in the Field againſt him, receiv'd a mortal Wound. *Neco* plac'd *Jehoiakim* his Son upon the Throne, whom *Nebuchadnezzar* afterwards ſollicited to break his Promiſe to *Neco*; whereupon he march'd towards the *Euphrates*, and was there kill'd.

26. *Herodotus* tells you that *Neco* engag'd with the *Syrians* and carried the Victory, and made himſelf Maſter of *Cadytum* a great Town in *Syria*, the ſame with *Kadeſh* mention'd by *Moſes*. After his Death *Pſammis*, or *Pſammitichus* his Son ſucceeded, and then *Apries* his Grandchild, who was ſo lifted up with a long courſe of Proſperity, that he aſpir'd beyond the Bounds of Human Nature. As he beſieg'd *Cyrene*, he met with a Defeat, which his Souldiers charg'd him with, and revolted.

27. Upon Advice of their Mutiny, he ſent *Amaſis* to pacify them; but he was preſently declared King by the Army. Soon after *Apries* having no Body to back him, but mercenary Troops, was taken Priſoner by his Enemies and ſtrangled: He thought before, that he had ſo eſtabliſh'd his Kingdom, that neither Gods nor Men could wreſt it out of his Hands.

28. This was the *Exit* of *Apries*, if ye'll Credit the *Egyptians*, who have been very careful to conceal whatever tends to the Diſcredit of their Country. But *Joſephus*'s Account is more agreeable to the Holy Scriptures, Scil. that *Nebuchadnezzar* in the 23 Year of his Reign, the

the 5th Year after the Deſtruction of *Jeruſalem*, ſubdued *Egypt*, put their King to Death, and plac'd another on his Throne. Some think *Amaſis* was inſtrumental in bringing this about, and that he was made Viceroy: Others alledge that the *Aſſyrian* Viceroy that miniſtred to the Bondage of *Egypt*, was afterwards kill'd by *Amaſis*, and the others return'd from their Baniſhment.

29. *Amaſis*, a Man of a mean Birth, was at firſt but little reſpected, tho' afterwards he procur'd a great deal of Eſteem, for the *Egyptians* Glory, that in his time the Land was moſt happy, both in the advantage that accrued from the River to the Country, and the Profit that the Inhabitants made of their Grounds; and that the Cities then inhabited were in number 1020. *Amaſis* enacted a Law, appointing every Man to give an account of himſelf to the Governor, how he liv'd, and upon what; annexing the Penalty of Death upon all that either did not or could not give a good Account of their way of living. *Solon* the *Athenian* took this Law from the *Egyptians*, and publiſh'd it among the *Athenians* which they always obſerv'd.

30. 'Tis very probable that *Amaſis* was Tributary to the King of *Aſſyria*, and rebell'd or elſe expell'd the Viceroy; and this was the reaſon (whatever the Prieſts may have forg'd) that *Cambyſes* the Perſian invaded *Egypt*, and made it a Province of the *Perſian* Empire. Indeed that was not accompliſh'd in the Days of *Amaſis*, for he died in the very beginning of Hoſtilities. But 'twas *Pſammenitus* his Son that was

was conquer'd, and at once loſt both his Life and his Kingdom.

31. As for Antiquity, the Kingdom of *Egypt* was inferior to none: tho' at the ſame time the Prieſts have carried it prodigiouſly wide of the true *Epocha*. In *Abrahams* Days, before the People of *Iſrael* had a being, 'twas a very flouriſhing Kingdom. The *Ethiopians* indeed boaſted in a Preference upon the ſcore of Antiquity, going upon a Fable that *Egypt* was the Gift of the *Nile*: Whereas any who traces their Original thro' ſome thouſands of Years will find that the ſlime caſt up by the River *Nile* did not amount to any ſuch conſiderable acceſſion, but that Towns are ſtill found in *Egypt* equally diſtant from the *Nile*.

32. The Antiquity, which the *Grecians* claim a Right to, is ridiculous and contemptible upon the compariſon with that of the *Egyptians*. The Splendour of the Greek Republicks is but of Yeſterday; their Laws, Politicks, Religion, and Rights, are late things; and, if we believe the *Egyptians*, are borrow'd from them. Indeed, it is apparent, that the knowledge of Letters, Civil Government, and the Invention of a great many things, arriv'd to a conſiderable Maturity among the *Egyptians*, before they were ever heard of in *Greece*, *Italy*, and the Weſtern Parts of the World. But the *Egyptians* are Proud of boaſting, that *Greece* borrow'd theſe things from them.

33. Eſpecially, they alledge; that the whole Religious Worſhip with the Names of the Gods, bating a few minute things, foiſted in to diſguiſe the Truth, are owing to them. *Oſiris*, ſay

ſay they, was the true *Bacchus*, and the fable of *Semele* was invented by *Orpheus*. *Iſis* was the true *Ceres*, and the *Egyptian Hercules* was not born in the Age preceding the *Trojan* War, but in the firſt beginning of the World, with which the Club of *Hercules* and the Hides of Lyons were more ſuitable, as well as the ſlaughter of Monſters and Wild Beaſts, with which the Earth, in that its impoliſh'd Condition, did then abound: *Apollo*, continue they, was only *Orus*, who taught the Art of Propheſying, and curing Diſeaſes by his Mother *Iſis*.

34. Here a young Hiſtorian may take occaſion to obſerve the uncertainty and inconſtancy of the Heathen Vanities. The ſame Perſon is by one taken for *Iſis*, by another for *Ceres*, a third *Theſmophoris*, and a fourth *Juno*: and ſome fancy that all theſe different Names do properly relate to one and the ſame Perſon. Some take *Oſiris* for *Serapis*, ſome for *Dionyſius*, ſome for *Pluto*, ſome for *Ammon* and *Jupiter*, and ſome again for *Pan*, as *Diodorus Siculus* himſelf obſerves.

35. Tho' it is not altogether true that the World owes the uſe of Letters to them; yet it is certain that the more liberal Sciences began to be propagated among them in the earlieſt times of Antiquity. Beſides the common way of writing, they likewiſe made uſe of Hieroglyphicks, in which a Letter ſignifies a Word, and a Word expreſſes a whole Sentence. Tho the *Babylonians* vie with them for the Knowledge of Aſtronomy, yet the evenneſs of their Ground and the clearneſs of their Air, might contri-

bute much to promote their Knowledge of the Stars.

36. It ſeldom rains in *Egypt*, the defect of that Moiſture being ſupply'd by the yearly Inundations of the *Nile*. If the World owes them any thing upon the ſcore of Geometry, they were beholden for that to their beneficial River, the inundations whereof defac'd the diviſions and boundaries of their Lands, and ſo drove the Inhabitants upon a neceſſity of finding out a way to Meaſure their Grounds. But in order to prove that the moſt ingenious Arts and the beſt Laws were tranſlated from thence to *Greece*, they give the following account.

37. The Prieſts boaſted that they met with a Liſt in the Sacred Archives, and ſeveral other Evidences, importing that *Orpheus* tranſlated the Miſteries of *Ceres*, and the Fable of the infernal World, from *Egypt*; and that the *Acheruſian Lake*, over which they carried their dead in a Boat to be interr'd, gave occaſion to the forging all the different apartments below, and putting up *Charon* as Ferry-man. *Muſeus*, continue they, *Melampus*, *Dædalus* and *Homer* travel'd into *Egypt* for the improvement of their Minds, as alſo the Legiſlators, *Lycurgus* the Spartan, *Solon* the Athenian, and *Plato*; the Philoſophers *Pithagoras* of *Samos*, *Democritus* of *Abdera*, *Oenopius* of *Chios*, and *Eudoxus* the Mathematican; who, all of 'em, water'd barren and impoliſh'd *Greece* with the Wiſdom they had ſuck'd in *Egypt*.

38. The Invention of Philoſophy and Laws, together with the whole *Egyptian* Wiſdom, are by ſome attributed to *Hermes* or *Mercurius Trismegiſtus*:

megiſtus: But we know nothing certain of that Man, who he was, or when he liv'd. *Cotta* reckons up five *Mercuries*: The firſt ſprung from *Celus* for his Father and *Dies* for his Mother; The ſecond the Son of *Valens* and *Phonoris*, who was call'd *Triphonius*, and reckon'd to reſide under the Earth; The third the Son of *Jupiter* the third and *Maja*; the fourth the Son of *Nilus*, whom the *Egyptians* thought it a Crime to mention; the fifth was worſhip'd by the People of *Pheneum*, and, they ſay, kill'd *Argus*, upon which account he was ſet over *Egypt*, and taught the *Egyptians* Laws and Letters.

39. He was call'd by the *Egyptians Theut*. But others do juſtly attribute the Invention of Letters to the firſt *Mercurius*, who was the true *Theut*, *Thoyoth*, *Thot*, or *Tautus*; for there can be nothing more abſurd than to ſay, that Letters were firſt carried out of *Greece* into *Egypt*. Some alledge there were two *Egyptian Mercuries*, the former being the Nephew of the latter; others think *Joſeph* was the only *Mercurius*; others again think there was no other beſides *Moſes*. Whoever he was, it is apparent from his Books, ſome of which are loſt and ſome ſtill extant, that he was not ignorant of the true Divinity, and merited to be enroll'd among the *Sybille* or Heathen Prophets.

40. The *Egyptians* arrogate to themſelves the Glory of planting many Colonies abroad. *Belus* the Son of *Libya* and *Neptune* planted the firſt in the Country of *Babylon*; *Danaus* planted a ſecond in *Greece*, fixing his Seat at *Argos*, which was almoſt the Ancienteſt City in *Greece*.

They plead the Circumciſion, as an argument that the *Jews* and *Colchi* came from them. They alledge that *Cadmus* and *Phœnices* inhabited the *Egyptian Thebes*, and carried the name of the City into *Greece*. *Cecrops*, they ſay, did lead the firſt *Athenians* out from *Sai* the mouth of the River *Nile*. *Peleus* the Father of *Meneſtheus*, and *Erechtheus* came likewiſe from *Egypt*; and it was *Erechtheus* his carrying a large quantity of Corn to *Athens*, that gave riſe to that Fable, that *Ceres* at that time came into *Greece*.

41. The Government of *Egypt* in the firſt times was Monarchical; and indeed in thoſe days it was ſuch every where elſe. But the Princes ſuffer'd themſelves to be confin'd by ſuch Laudable Statutes, that it was not in their Power to tranſgreſs the bounds of Equity and Juſtice, but they were ty'd up to ſuch an adminiſtration as purchas'd them Happineſs at Home and Glory abroad. *Seſooſis* or *Seſoſtris*, divided the Country into 36 Diviſions, each of which included a certain number of Cities with Villages and Lands. Ten of theſe belong'd to *Thebais*, ten to *Delta*, and the reſt to the interjacent Countries. Each of 'em had its own Governour who collected the Kings Taxes and govern'd them. The Hereditary Right to the Lands was divided among the Prieſts, King and Soldiers: The People was divided into Shepherds, Husbandmen, and Tradeſmen.

42. The Court of Juſtice was manag'd by 30 Judges, noted for their Probity and Knowledge in the Law; ten whereof were elected out of the Province of *Heliopolis*, ten out of *Memphis*, and as many out of *Thebais*. If the Preſident

was

was choſen out of their Number, another of the ſame Province was put into his place. There were no Barriſters employ'd among them, for fear of diſguiſing and ſinking the Truth in deceitful Words. They had many Laudable Laws; none of which was more famous than that of *Amaſis*, by which they were all oblig'd, upon the pain of Death, to give an account how they liv'd.

43. They had a very peculiar and remarkable Statute, requiring all that gave themſelves to Theft, to enter their Names with the Captain of the Thieves, and give in to him what they got according to their agreement. At the ſame time whoever loſt any thing were oblig'd to write down a particular account of what they loſt, together with the place, day, and hour in which the loſs happen'd. By this means every thing was eaſily found again, and when the Goods were apprais'd, the true owner redeem'd them for a quarter of their value. Thus, ſince it was not poſſible to keep all the People from Theft, the Law-giver found a way of recovering what was loſt for a ſmall matter.

44. The firſt *Egyptian* Law-giver was *Mnevis*, who ſaid he had the Laws from *Mercury*; the ſecond *Saſyches*; the third *Seſoſtris* that great Warriour; the fourth *Boccboris*, whoſe Aphoriſms were long preſerv'd after him; the fifth *Amaſis*, who by his extraordinary Wiſdom did much promote the intereſt of *Egypt*: The laſt was *Darius* the Son of *Hyſtaſpes* King of *Perſia*.

45. As for their Cuſtoms, all the *Egyptians*, bateing the Prieſts, were allow'd to Marry as

many Wives as they wou'd. Their Children by their Servant Maids were upon the ſame foot with thoſe by their Wives. They were educated very ſparingly, at the rate of Twenty Drachms of Silver for their Board. Every Man bred up his Sons to ſucceed to his Trade as well as to his Eſtate. And all of 'em were taught ſome Science or other. They ſlighted Muſick, as being an Inſtrument of ſoftneſs. They Purg'd their Bodies once a Month; but had no Phyſicians that pretended to the Univerſal Cure of all Diſeaſes. They that were, were maintain'd upon the Publick, and ty'd up to certain Forms and Rules, which if they tranſgreſſed, and if their Patients died, they were puniſh'd for their temerity with the loſs of their Lives.

46. This was the Acient State of the Affairs of *Egypt*; according to the Account given by the *Egyptians* themſelves. But ſome are of opinion that this Form of Government cou'd not be ſettled and laſting among them, ſince it was ſo inſuitable to the Humours of the Kings who erected Pyramids. Above all this is to be remark'd, that if things were in that poſture; the Regulation of *Joſeph* was quite aboliſh'd, which declar'd the King to be the only Lord of the Land.

47. The People were poſſeſs'd with a blind and furious ſuperſtition towards *Cows*, *Sheep*, *Dogs*, *Cats*, *Storks*, *Rats*, *Haulks*, *Eagles*, *Goats*, *Wolves*, *Crocodiles*, *Garden Herbs*, with ſuch kind of things: Which at firſt view, has ſuch a horrible Aſpect, that it ſeems inconſiſtent with Prudence, if not with common Reaſon; for let their pretences be what they will, there

is

is not the leaſt Colour of Reaſon to be alledg'd for ſuch a Cuſtom; which any Man indow'd with the common Light of Nature would readily pronounce to be the effect of Madneſs.

CHAP. V.

The Ancienteſt State of Greece, *contemporary with the* Babylonian *Empire; together with a particular Deſcription of its Kingdoms and Republicks.*

SECT. I.

The State of Greece *in General.*

1. WHen the Inhabitants of this Country came under one common Denomination, they were firſt call'd *Grecians*, and afterwards *Hellenes*, both Names being borrow'd from the People of *Theſſaly*. For the *Theſſalians*, formerly call'd *Græci* or *Vetuſti*, were Sirnam'd *Hellenes*, from *Hellen* the Son of *Deucalion* that govern'd them. The Sirname was ſo agreeable to all the People, that they neglected the other Name, tho' it was chiefly known among all the neighbouring Nations; and *Callimachus*, *Sophocles* and other Poets did not Scruple to make uſe of it.

2. The firſt *Grecians* follow'd a wand'ring unſetl'd way of living, preying upon one another in Mutual Robberies. They did no memorable Action before the *Trojan* War. A little before that time *Minos* clear'd the Seas from Pirates,

whereupon they began to Build Cities both in the *Iſles* and the continent, and *Greece* began to riſe. But their circumſtances were, as yet, ſo narrow, that when they went to *Troy* they were oblig'd to maintain themſelves by Agriculture and plunder; becauſe they wanted the neceſſary proviſions in order to attack the Town.

3. Their abſence was ſo long that it occaſion'd ſeveral great Commotions. After the diſorderly State of their Affairs was redreſs'd, they fitted out *Colonies*. The *Athenians* planted *Colonies* in *Jonia* and the Iſlands of the *Grecian* Sea, and the *Peloponneſus* and other Countries in *Italy* and *Sicily*; and Tyrannical Governments were eſtabliſh'd every where. The *Corinthians* were firſt famous for naval Force, after them the *Ionians*, *Polycrates* Tyrant of *Samos*, and others. They engag'd in no memorable Land Battel, till they embark'd in the difference between the People of *Chalcis* and thoſe of *Eretria*. In this whole circle of Time they ſcarce had any Laws; Witneſs *Homer* who never ſo much as mentions the Word. This was the State of the common and general Affairs of *Greece*.

SECT. II.

The Kingdom of the Sicyonians.

1. ÆGialeus did firſt begin to Reign, near to the bay of *Corinth*, upon the confines of *Achaia*, A. M. 1915, 270 Years after the deluge, 859 Years after the Birth of *Noah*, 232 Years before *Inachus*, 1313 Years before the Reſto-

Reſtoration of the *Olympiads* by *Iphitus*, in the Reign of *Ninus* King of *Aſſyria*.

2. The Town was firſt call'd *Ægialea* from *Ægialeus*, as alſo a part of the Peninſule, which was afterwards chriſten'd *Peloponneſus* from *Pelope*. 52 Years after, his Son *Europs* ſucceeded him; next to him was *Telchines*, then *Apis* from whom the Peninſule was call'd *Apios*, then *Thelxion*, in whoſe Reign the People were ſo happy and flouriſhing, that when he died they worſhip'd him for a God, by offering Sacrifices and celebrating Games, which were firſt inſtituted upon his Account.

3. There were 8 others who interven'd between him and *Corax*, who died without Children: Upon which occaſion *Epopeus* King of *Theſſaly* poſſeſs'd himſelf of the Kingdom. This Prince raviſh'd *Antiope*, Daughter to *Nycteus* King of the *Thebans*; whereupon a War enſu'd, in which both the Kings were mortally wounded. Then the Kingdom came into the hands of *Lamedon*, Brother to *Corax*, who deliver'd *Antiope* to the *Thebans*. *Antiope*, upon her Journey, brought forth Twins; namely, *Amphion* and *Zethus*, who were found by a Shepherd and brought up. *Amphion*, a famous Muſician, and *Zethus* who was bred a Shepherd, did afterwards reſent the Affront done to their Mother.

4. *Lamedon* being engag'd in a War, ſent for *Sicyon* the Son of *Metion*, and Grandchild to *Erechtheus* by his Daughter *Attica*, whom he made his Son-in-law and Succeſſor. From him the City was called *Sicyon*, and the Country *Sicyonia*. He was follow'd in order by 8 Kings; and

and then, the Kingdom having ſtood *962* years, the Prieſts of *Apollo Carnius*, as ſome will have it, became Maſters of the Government. But *Pauſanias* writes, that, in the Reign of *Laceſtades* Son to *Hippolytus* at *Sicyon*, *Temenus* the Son of *Phalx*, who had been King of the *Argives*, ſurpriz'd the Town with the *Dorians* in the night-time. But by reaſon that they were both deſcended of the *Heraclidæ*, made him joint Partner in the Government. By this means the *Sicyonians* became *Dorians*, and were reckon'd as part of the *Argives*, in the 871ſt Year before the Deſtruction of *Troy*, the 120th before the firſt Olympiad, A. M. 2908.

SECT. III.

The Kingdom of the Argives.

1. THis Kingdom had always the ſecond, if not the firſt Rank in Antiquity. Perhaps the *Sicyonian* was ancienter: But if we conſider Power, Riches, and the Glory of great Atchievements, the other does far outſtrip it. The *Argolick* Bay lies near the *Scyllean* Promontory and *Myrtoan* Sea; near to that was the Country *Argos* and *Mycene* built long after, the Rivers *Inachus* and *Eraſinus*, and part of *Laconia*.

2. *Inachus* was the firſt who began to Reign here, about 244 years after the Date of the *Sicyonian* Kingdom, 142 Years after *Abraham*, *676* Years before the Deſtruction of *Troy*, 1082 before the firſt Olympiad, A. M. 2149. His Antiquity gave Riſe to the Proverb *Inacho antiquior*, upon which *Eraſmus* may be conſulted. *Meliſſa* his

his Siſter and Wife bore to him *Phoroneus* and a Daughter *Io*, which is not to be confounded with *Io* the Daughter of *Jaſus*, as the Mythologiſts do. After 50 Years *Inachus* died, and *Phoroneus* ſucceeded him.

3. Some took *Phoroneus* for the firſt of Mankind, the Son of the River *Inachus*, and the common Father of the Human Race; and the Town into which he gather'd the diſpers'd People was call'd *Phoronicum* from him. He Made himſelf Maſter of the whole Peninſula, and by the Nymph *Laodice* begat a Son call'd *Apis*, and *Niobe* his Daughter, who is ſaid to be the firſt Woman that *Jupiter* lov'd, with whom he begat *Argus*. *Phoroneus* reign'd 60 Years and then died.

4. *Apis* his Son and Succeſſor had a mind to Chriſten the Peninſule by his own Name. He reign'd 34 Years, and then being betray'd by *Thelxion* and *Telchines*, dy'd without Iſſue. *Apollodorus* ſays, he was kill'd for his Tyranny. Others ſay he went into *Egypt*, and was worſhip'd there as a God under the Name of *Serapis*: But there were ſeveral Kings of that Name, whom the Mythologiſts confound. *Argus* the Son of *Niobe* by *Jupiter* ſucceeded. At that time *Jupiter* reign'd in *Crete*. But ſince many Kings were call'd by that Name, and by that means it became liable to Ambiguity; I ſhall therefore oblige the Young Hiſtorian with a ſhort Account of the matter.

5. *Ham* the Son of *Noah* was the firſt who was ſo call'd after his Death, being worſhip'd as God under the Title of *Jupiter Hammon*. His Grandchild *Nimrod*, the firſt King of *Babylon* and

and *Aſſyria*, was called *Belus*, and *Jupiter Belus*. In ancient Times there reign'd a King in *Crete*, who was brought up by the *Curetes*, or *Idæi Dactyli*; and about 150 Years after another of the ſame Name reign'd in the ſame Iſland, who was the firſt *Jupiter* that was given to Amours, whence *Niobe* was ſaid to be the firſt Woman that *Jupiter* lov'd.

6. *Æolus* the Son of *Deucalion* was ſo noted by his Poſterity, that he was call'd *Jupiter* and *Neptune*. *Picus* King of the *Aborigines* was by ſome call'd *Jupiter*, and by the *Romans Æneas* is call'd *Jupiter Indiges*. In former Times every Nation had a *Jupiter* of their own, whom they own'd for a Common Father. The Ancients had likewiſe a Cuſtom of calling the ancienteſt of their Kings *Saturn*, his Eldeſt Son *Jupiter*, and the ſtrongeſt of his Grandchildren *Hercules*. It is alſo to be obſerv'd, that the Illegal Iſſue of any Noble Woman was commonly laid to *Jupiter*, and ſometimes to *Mars* and *Apollo*.

7. The Town *Argos* was ſo call'd from *Argus*, as the Inhabitants were Chriſten'd *Argi* and *Argivi*, and the Peninſule *Argos*. In his Reign *Greece* began to have Corn of its own, by virtue of their own Agriculture, the Seed being imported from abroad. Upon which Account *Argus*, after his Death, was accounted a God, and honour'd with a Temple and Sacrifices. During his Reign, and in the times preceding that, that Honour was engroſs'd by a private Man call'd *Homogyrus*, as being the firſt who yok'd Oxen to the Plough. *Argus* had a Brother call'd *Pelaſgus* (the Father of *Lycaon*) from whom ſprung the

the *Pelaſgi*, who firſt inhabited *Arcadia*, from them call'd *Pelaſgia*, and afterwards planted Colonies in ſeveral other Countries.

8. *Argus* had four Sons by *Evadne* the Daughter of *Strymon*, namely, *Jaſus*, *Peiranthus*, *Epidaurus*, and *Criaſus*; to which number *Pauſanias* adds *Phorbas*. *Peiranthus* (or *Piraſus*) was the firſt who conſecrated a Temple to *Juno*, and appointed his own Daughter *Callithya*, or *Callirrhoe*, or *Io*, to be Prieſteſs; and the Women of that Order became ſo famous, that the *Grecians* meaſur'd their Publick Account of Times by the Years of their Prieſthood. *Pauſanias* is the only Man that ſays *Piraſus* came to the Crown; but others ſay *Criaſus* ſucceeded to *Argus*, then *Phorbas*, and after him *Triopas*.

9. *Pauſanias* writes, that *Triopas* had two Sons, *Jaſus* and *Agenor*; and that *Jaſus* was King of the *Argivans*; tho' *Euſebius* leaves him out in the Liſt of their Kings. The Daughter of this Prince was the famous *Io*, who is ſaid to be raviſh'd by *Jupiter*, and thereupon to be tranſform'd thro' *Juno*'s Envy; and in paſſing the *Thracian* Streight Chriſten'd it *Boſphorus*. Afterwards ſhe went into *Egypt*, recover'd her Human Shape, bore *Epaphus* the Builder of *Memphis*, and was worſhip'd as a Goddeſs under the Name of *Iſis*. *Herodotus* writes, that this Woman was raviſh'd by *Phenician* Merchants, and that *that* was the occaſion of the Feud between the People of *Greece* and thoſe of *Aſia*; but at the ſame time he confounds her with the Daughter of *Inachus*.

10. The

10. The Town was call'd *Jaſos*, and the Citizens *Jaſii*, from *Jaſus*. To him ſucceeded *Crotopus*, his Brother *Agenor*'s Son; whom others wou'd have to ſucceed to *Triopas* his Grandfather. His Daughter *Pſamathe* being got with Child by *Apollo*, laid out the Infant *Linus*. Upon the Diſcovery of this matter, her Father put her to Death: Which *Apollo* reſented ſo much that he puniſh'd the *Argivans* with a Plague; and they, to pacifie him, appointed an anniverſary Mourning for the Child. This Child is not the ſame, as ſome have imagin'd, with the famous Poet *Linus*. After 21 Years *Crotopus* was ſucceeded by *Sthenelas*, and after 11 Years he was follow'd by *Gelanor*, his Son.

11. In the Reign of *Gelanor*, *Danus* the Brother of *Ægyptus* came to *Argos*, to make good his claim to the Kingdom, as deſcending from *Epaphus*; and the People ſided with him. *Danaus* had 50 Daughters, and his Brother had as many Sons; but the former was afraid to give his Daughters to them in Marriage, being forewarn'd by the Oracle to beware of his Son in Law; and thereupon abſented from his own Country. But *Ægyptus*, fearing that his Brother might make too great Alliances by the Marriages of his Daughters, diſpatch'd his Sons with an Army to *Argos*, with orders either to Marry the Girles, or kill their Father.

12. *Danaus* ſeem'd to comply with his Brothers demands, but underhand provided a Dagger for each of his Daughters, and order'd 'em to murder their reſpective Husbands the firſt Night: which accordingly they all did, excepting *Hyperneſtra*, and as ſome ſay *Bebryce*. *Hyperneſtra*

neſtra was charg'd by her Father with the neglect of her Duty, and brought to a Tryal; but the *Argives* clear'd her. The reſt by ſo black a Crime as parricide drew upon themſelves eternal Diſgrace, and, as the Story goes, were Condemn'd in Hell to fill a leaky Veſſel with Water, which let out as it receiv'd.

13. From *Danaus* the Citizens were call'd *Danai*, inſtead of *Pelaſgians*. 'Tis thought he built the Caſtle. Having reign'd 50 Years he was follow'd by *Lynceus* his Nephew and Son in Law, Husband to *Hypermneſtra*. *Lynceus*'s Succeſſor was *Abas*, to whom *Ocalea* bore Twins, namely *Acriſius* and *Prætus*. The Story has it, that theſe two ſtruggled for Preference in the Womb. However, they Diſputed the Kingdom with one another. Oftentimes they attack'd one another by open force, and, 'tis ſaid, they were the firſt that Fought with Shields. At laſt they came to a Compoſition, and the Patrimony was equally divided. *Acriſius* got *Argos*, and *Prætus* got *Hiræum*, *Media*, *Tiryns* and the Seacoaſts. And thus was the Kingdom of the *Argives* ſplit into two parts.

14. *Acriſius* Marry'd *Eurydice*, and by her had *Danae*, whom he ſhut up in a Tower together with her Nurſe, becauſe the Oracle foretold him that his Grandchild would certainly be the Author of his Ruine. But *Jupiter*, transform'd into a Golden Shower, got in to her and begat *Perſeus*. When ſhe was deliver'd of the Child, ſhe and the Infant were put into a Cheſt and committed to the Sea; but they were drove upon the Iſland *Seryphus*, where *Diktys* ſav'd and brought up *Perſeus*. *Perſeus* was the firſt *Grecian* Wreſtler

ler, and did many noble Exploits, He defeated and kill'd *Medusa Gorgon* the Daughter of *Orcus*, who liv'd upon the Lake *Triton*. Now History mentions three *Gorgons*, namely, *Medusa*, *Steno*, and *Euryale*, the Daughters of *Orcus* and a Sea monster.

15. *Perseus* Married *Andromeda* the Daughter of *Cepheus* by *Cassiopeia*, after he had snatched her out of the Jaws of a Whale. At length when he was in *Pelasgia*, or *Thessaly* so call'd by the *Pelasgians* a Wandring and Vagabond People, he invented the Game of the Quoit; and while *Teutamias* King of the *Larisseans* was Celebrating Games to the Honour of his deceas'd Father, he unfortunately threw a Quoit that kill'd his Grandfather *Acrisius*. Some think that the Council of the *Amphictyones*, which commonly met at *Delphi*, was rather ordain'd by *Acrisius*, than by *Amphictyon* the Son of *Deucalion*, who Reign'd in *Athens* 100 Years before.

16. But 'tis not improbable that *Amphictyon* first ordain'd that Council to meet at the *Thermopylæ*, and that *Acrisius* Translated it from thence to *Delphi*. This place was reckon'd the Center of *Greece*, and of *Europe*. It was the Seat of that famous Oracle of *Apollo Pythius*, and of the Publick and Universal Council of *Greece* which met twice a Year, to adjust differences between the Cities of *Greece*; and which consisted of certain Commissioners, called *Pylagoræ*, delegated by each City. This Council continued long in its primitive constitution, till *Philip* King of *Macedonia*, cut off the *Phocians* from Voting, and join'd them to his own

own Kingdom. A long time after that *Auguſtus Cæſar* made ſome Alterations in it, and in the Reign of *Antoninus Pius* it ſtill had a being and conſiſted then of 30 Members.

17. *Perſeus* return'd to *Argos*, to avoid the diſcreditable Imputation of Parricide: and perſwaded *Megapenthes* the Son of *Prætus* to exchange Kingdoms with him. After that he built *Mycenæ*, ſo call'd, becauſe in that Place the Head of the Handle of his Sword fell off. *Perſeus* had 5 Sons by *Andromeda*, namely, *Perſes*, *Alceus*, *Sthenelus*, *Electryon and Meſtor*. The credulous *Grecians* perſwaded themſelves, that *Perſes* gave Being to the *Perſians*. *Alceus* begot *Amphitryon*. *Sthenelus* ſucceeded his Father *Perſeus* in the Kingdom of *Mycenæ*, after he had reign'd 58 Years. *Electryon* begat *Alcmena*, wife to *Amphitryon*.

18. About this time the Kingdom of the *Argives*, having ſtood 534 Years, was divided into 3 or 4 Parts. For *Anaxagoras* the Son of *Megapenthes*, contenting himſelf with a third Part of his own Kingdom, gave the other two to *Melampus* and *Bias*, the Sons of *Amythaon*, becauſe *Melampus* the firſt Inventor of Artificial Purgation, cur'd the Daughters of *Prætus* (who were *Anaxagoras*'s Aunts) of Madneſs; or elſe, becauſe he found out a Remedy for checking an Epidemical Madneſs that reign'd among the Women of that Country.

19. *Bias* was follow'd by 5 Succeſſors in a direct Line, till the Days of *Cyanippus*, Son to *Ægialeus*, who deſcended, all of 'em, from *Nileus* by the Mother's ſide. *Melampus* had ſix direct Succeſſors for as many Ages, till the Reign

of *Amphilochus* Son to *Amphiaraus*. But the native Line, the race of *Anaxagoras*, continued to Reign much longer.

20. For *Iphis* the Son of *Alector*, and Grandchild to *Anaxagoras*, left the Kingdom to *Sthenelus* the Son of *Capaneus* his Brother. After the deſtruction of *Troy Amphilochus* went into that Country, and the People were chriſten'd *Amphilochi* after him, and about the ſame time *Cyanippus* dy'd without Children: So that *Cylarabes* the Son of *Sthenelus* got the Kingdom to himſelf. *Cylarabes* likewiſe dy'd without iſſue: Whereupon *Oreſtes* the Son of *Agamemnon*, being outted of his Fathers Kingdom, poſſeſs'd himſelf of the Kingdom of the *Argives* and then of that of *Sparta:* of which more anon.

21. *Sthenelus* the Son and Succeſſor of *Perſeus*, begot *Euryſtheus* Heir of the Kingdom; and about 7 Months after his Birth *Alcæus Hercules* the Son of *Amphitryon* and *Alcmena* was brought forth. And for as much as *Iphicles* one of the Twins was brought forth after *Hercules*, *Amphitryon* was eſteem'd the Father of the one, and *Jupiter* of the other.

22. From hence, they took occaſion to ſay that *Juno* purſu'd him with a mortal hatred, and by the help of *Ilythia*, *alias Lucina* or *Luna* retarded the Birth for 7 Days. The Child was call'd *Alcæus* from his Grandfather and afterwards by reaſon of his mighty Achievements was Sirnamed *Hercules*. There being ſeveral Perſons of this Name, which ſignifies Fame diffus'd thro' the Air; and ſince the *Greciens* ſeem'd to attribute the exploits of ſeveral Perſons

ſons to their *Hercules*, it will not be improper to inſiſt a little upon that Subject.

23. *Cicero* ſays there were 6 of that Name: The firſt and ancienteſt begot of the firſt *Jupiter* and *Lepitus*, who, they ſay, diſputed with *Apollo* for the Tripos: The ſecond begot of *Nilus* in *Egypt*, who, they ſay, contemn'd the *Phrygian* Letters: The third *Indigetes* ſprung from the *Ideans*, to whom they offer'd Sacrifices for the Dead. The fourth Son to *Aſteria* Siſter to *Latona*, whom the *Tyrians* worſhip'd very religiouſly, taking *Carthago* to be his Daughter: The fifth call'd *Belus* in *India*: And the laſt the Son of *Alcmena*.

24. *Diodorus Siculus* ſays there were 3 *Hercules's*, *Servius* mentions 4, and *Varro* recounts 44. *Tacitus* writes that the *Lybians* ſaid the Ancienteſt *Hercules* was born in their Country, and thoſe who equall'd him in great exploits were honour'd with his Sirname. It is likewiſe to be remember'd, what the Author of the *Æquivoca* commonly aſcrib'd to *Xenophon* obſerves; *viz.* That the Ancientſt Kings of noble Families were wont to be call'd *Saturns*, their eldeſt Sons *Jupiters*, and the braveſt of their Grandchildren *Hercules's*.

25. Among all theſe, he who carry'd the Club and the Hides of Lyons, who kill'd Monſters, and, as the Story has it, aſſiſted the Gods againſt the Giants; is rather to be reckon'd an *Egyptian*, than to be that *Grecian* who preceded the *Trojan* War by one Generation. But he who erected the Pillars upon the outermoſt Boundaries of the World, was certainly a *Tyrian*, the leader of thoſe *Phenicians* who made

an irruption into *Spain* as far as *Gades*. And the Ambitious Plea of the *Grecians* is ſufficiently baffl'd by this one remark, that in that Iſland of *Gades* there ſtood a moſt Ancient Temple, in which *Hercules* was worſhip'd in the *Tyrian*, and not in the *Grecian* way.

26. *Sanchoniathon* the Ancienteſt Writer of the *Phenician* Annals, writes that this *Hercules* was the Son of *Demacoon*, and that his proper Name was *Melcarthus*, which ſignifies King of the City, the *Grecians* calling him *Melicertes* and *Palæmon*. In his own Country he was likewiſe call'd *Diodas* as being invok'd by Lovers. Some will have him to be the ſame with that *Lybian* or *Egyptian* Perſon, whom *Pauſanias* calls *Maceris*, who went to *Delphi*, and whoſe Son *Sardus* carried a Colony to *Ichnuſa*, and chriſten'd the Iſland *Sardinia*.

27. However *Amphitryon* the Father of *Alcæus* or *Hercules*, ſeems to have been Governor of *Tiryns*. Having kill'd *Electryon* his Uncle and Father-in-Law, he was was oblig'd to flee to *Thebes*. *Hercules* being educated at *Thebes*, gave many wonderful Specimens of his Valour, and when he was 20 Years of Age, ſail'd to *Colchis* in company of the *Argonautæ* ſo call'd from the Ship *Argos*, in order to get the Golden Fleece.

28. The Projector and Head of this adventure was *Jaſon* the Son of *Æſon*, of the race of *Æolus*, whom 53 noble *Grecians* of the firſt rate accompany'd. After 4 Months they return'd home. *Medea* the Daughter of *Æetas*, having fallen in Love with *Jaſon*, betray'd the Golden Fleece into his Hands, and came with him

him to *Corinth.* Upon their Voyage to *Colchis* they met with a ſtorm off of *Sigæum* a promontory of *Troas*, where *Hercules* kill'd a Whale, and reſcu'd *Heſione* the Daughter of *Laomedon* from its Monſtrous Jaws. Afterwards *Laomedon* refus'd to give *Hercules* the reward he had ſtipulated; whereupon *Hercules* took *Troy*, ſlew the King, and ſet his Son *Priamus* upon his Throne.

29. *Hercules*, upon his return to *Greece*, inſtituted Games to the Honour of *Jupiter Olympius.* Afterwards *Euryſtheus* being Jealous of his greatneſs, and plotting his ruine, preſs'd him to undertake the 12 famous exploits. 1. He kill'd the Lyon of *Nemea.* 2. The Serpent at *Lerna*, with a hundred Necks and as many Serpents Heads growing out of one Body; of which when one was cut off two ſtarted up in the Room on't. 3. He brought off the Wild Boar of *Erymanthus* alive, and in the ſame expedition defeated the Centaurs. 4. He catch'd a Hind with Golden Horns, notwithſtanding it's extreme ſwiftneſs, and brought it to the King.

30. In the 5th place he unkennel'd the Birds of the Lake *Stymphalis.* 6. He clean'd *Augea*'s Stable without any aſſiſtance, by bringing up the River *Peneus* to it. 7 He brought the Bull out of Creet, which *Paſiphae* is ſaid to have been in love with; and at the ſame time aſſiſted the Gods againſt the Giants, and releas'd *Prometheus.* 8 He brought *Diomedes*'s unruly Horſes out of *Thracia.* 9. He made War with the *Amazons* and carry'd the Girdle of *Hipolyta.*

31. The 10. labour injoin'd him by *Euryſtheus*, is ſaid to be this, to drive away *Geryon*'s Oxen

which fed in the maritim Places of *Spain*: Whereas *Geryon* did not Reign in *Spain*, but in *Epirus*, near to *Ambracia* and *Amphilochus*. So that this expedition into *Spain* is rather to be attributed to *Hercules* the *Tyrian*, who at the same time is said to have kill'd *Antæus* and *Busiris*, and to have erected Pillars upon the Boundaries of the World. 11. He brought *Cerberus* out of Hell. 12. At last he crost over to *Africa* and brought off the Apples belonging to the *Hesperides*.

32. At last, after many noble Atchievements, his Wife *Deianira* being possess'd with a furious Jealousy put upon him a Garment tainted with Poison, which *Nessus* the Centaur at his Death (enjoyn'd by *Hercules* for offering to ravish his Wife) recommended as an excellent thing for creating Love. The Story is, that the Poyson soak'd thro' to his Shirt, and ate away the Flesh all over his Body; whereupon in the extremity of his Torment he threw himself into a Fire upon the Mountain *Oeta*, and was burn'd to death. Some are of the Opinion, that he was mad when he threw himself into the Fire. He dy'd when he was 52 Years old, A. M. 1776.

33. *Eurystheus* being apprehensive of the danger he was in, made War with the *Heraclidæ*; but had the misfortune to be worsted and slain together with all his Children. The *Heraclidæ* endeavour'd a Restoration, but were disappointed: So that *Atreus* the Son of *Pelops*, who at this time govern'd *Argi*, got the Kingdom of the *Mycenæ*. This *Pelops* was the Son of *Tantalus* the Phrygian, who about an hundred Years before being beaten by *Ilus* King of *Troy*, fled

to

to *Greece*, and marry'd *Hippodamedon* was Sirter of *Oenomaus* King of *Elis*. ous for his *Pisa* with her as a Dowry, he aft om. He ſter'd almoſt the whole Peninſule, w Lawful riv'd from him the Name of *Pelopxansus*.

34. He had ſeveral Children by *Hippodamia* by the marrying of whom, or rather by the vaſt Summs of Money which he brought into *Greece*, he inſinuated himſelf into ſeveral Cities. The moſt noted of his Sons were *Atreus*, *Thyeſtes* and *Pliſthenes*. The firſt two ſucceeded their Father, after he had reign'd 54 Years. *Pliſthenes* dy'd while he was yet young, and left his two Children *Agamemnon* and *Menelaus* to the charge of *Atreus*. *Atreus* marry'd *Aerope* the Mother of theſe Children, and the Daughter of *Minos*. *Thyeſtes* being found guilty of adultery with her was firſt baniſh'd; but afterwards was recall'd and entertain'd with the fleſh of his own Children at Table.

35. After the Death of *Euryſtheus*, *Atreus* having maſter'd all the *Peloponneſus*, put the *Heraclidæ* to flight. He was reckon'd a famous *Aſtrologer*. He adopted his two Nephews *Agamemnon* and *Menelaus*, who ſucceeded him 18 Years before the *Trojan* War. *Agamemnon* being a Man equally noted for his Valour and Prudence, maſter'd not only *Mycenæ* and *Argi*, but the whole Country as far as *Sicyon* and *Corinth*, and that part of the Country which was then call'd *Jonia*, *Ægialea* and afterwards *Achaia*. *Menelaus* reign'd in *Lacedemon*, having marry'd *Helena* the Daughter of *Tyndareus* the *Lacedemonian* King. *Paris* the Son of *Priamus* ſtole

which fed in the maritim Places of *Spain*: Whereas *Geryon* did not Reign in *Spain*, but in *Epirus*, near to *Ambracia* and *Amphilochus*. So that this expedition into *Spain* is rather to be attributed to *Hercules* the *Tyrian*, who at the same time is said to have kill'd *Antæus* and *Busiris*, and to have erected Pillars upon the Boundaries of the World. 11. He brought *Cerberus* out of Hell. 12. At last he cross'd over to *Africa* and brought off the Apples belonging to the *Hesperides*.

32. At last, after many noble Atchievements, his Wife *Deianira* being possess'd with a furious Jealousy put upon him a Garment tainted with Poison, which *Nessus* the Centaur at his Death (enjoyn'd by *Hercules* for offering to ravish his Wife) recommended as an excellent thing for creating Love. The Story is, that the Poyson soak'd thro' to his Shirt, and ate away the Flesh all over his Body; whereupon in the extremity of his Torment he threw himself into a Fire upon the Mountain *Oeta*, and was burn'd to death. Some are of the Opinion, that he was mad when he threw himself into the Fire. He dy'd when he was 52 Years old, A. M. 1776.

33. *Eurystheus* being apprehensive of the danger he was in, made War with the *Heraclidæ*; but had the misfortune to be worsted and slain together with all his Children. The *Heraclidæ* endeavour'd a Restoration, but were disappointed: So that *Atreus* the Son of *Pelops*, who at this time govern'd *Argi*, got the Kingdom of the *Mycenæ*. This *Pelops* was the Son of *Tantalus* the Phrygian, who about an hundred Years before being beaten by *Ilus* King of *Troy*, fled

to

to *Greece*, and marry'd *Hippodamia* the Daughter of *Oenomaus* King of *Elis*. Having got *Pisa* with her as a Dowry, he afterwards master'd almost the whole Peninsule, which deriv'd from him the Name of *Peloponnesus*.

34. He had several Children by *Hippodamia*; by the marrying of whom, or rather by the vast Summs of Money which he brought into *Greece*, he insinuated himself into several Cities. The most noted of his Sons were *Atreus*, *Thyestes* and *Plisthenes*. The first two succeeded their Father, after he had reign'd 54 Years. *Plisthenes* dy'd while he was yet young, and left his two Children *Agamemnon* and *Menelaus* to the charge of *Atreus*. *Atreus* marry'd *Aerope* the Mother of these Children, and the Daughter of *Minos*. *Thyestes* being found guilty of adultery with her was first banish'd; but afterwards was recall'd and entertain'd with the flesh of his own Children at Table.

35. After the Death of *Euristheus*, *Atreus* having master'd all the *Peloponnesus*, put the *Heraclidæ* to flight. He was reckon'd a famous *Astrologer*. He adopted his two Nephews *Agamemnon* and *Menelaus*, who succeeded him 18 Years before the *Trojan* War. *Agamemnon* being a Man equally noted for his Valour and Prudence, master'd not only *Mycenæ* and *Argi*, but the whole Country as far as *Sicyon* and *Corinth*, and that part of the Country which was then call'd *Jonia*, *Ægialea* and afterwards *Achaia*. *Menelaus* reign'd in *Lacedemon*, having marry'd *Helena* the Daughter of *Tyndareus* the *Lacedemonian* King. *Paris* the Son of *Priamus* stole

away his Wife, which was the cauſe of the *Trojan* War. In order to preſent you with a brief account of this War, it will be neceſſary to premiſe a ſuccinct Scheme of the Kingdom of the *Trojans.*

36. *Dardanus* the Son of *Jupiter* and *Electra* the Daughter of *Atlas*, having left *Arcadia*, planted a Colony in *Phrygia*; and having marry'd *Batea* the Daughter of *Teucer* and the Grandchild of *Scamander*, ſetl'd in that Country which was afterwards call'd *Troas*; and there built the City *Dardanum*, about the 2530 Year of the World, in the reign of *Sthenelus* at *Argi*. *Erichthonius* his Son and ſucceſſor was prodigiouſly Rich, and marry'd *Calirrhoe* the Daughter of *Scamander*, by whom he had a Son call'd *Tros*, from whoſe name the Country was call'd *Troas.*

37. *Tros* had 3 Sons, namely, *Ilus*, *Aſſaracus*, and *Ganymedes*. *Ilus* ſucceeded his Father *Aſſaracus* and begot *Capys* the Father of *Anchiſes* and Grandfather of *Æneas*. *Ganymedes*, being a beautiful boy, was raviſh'd by *Tantalus*, whereupon a War broke out, in which *Tantalus* was outted of *Paphlagonia*. King *Ilus* built a City upon plain Ground, which being the Metropolitan, was call'd by the Grecians *Ilium*, and by the *Latins Troja*, which name more properly belongs to the Country. *Pelops* the Son of *Tantalus* was worſted in the War which he wag'd with *Ilus*. *Laomedon* the Son of *Ilus* was at once ſtrip'd of his Kingdom and Life, for offering to cheat *Hercules* of the reward he had ſtipulated for ſaving his Daughter.

38. *Podarces*

38. *Podarces* the Son of *Laomedon* was Sirnam'd *Priamus*; and was very famous for his Riches and the largeneſs of his Kingdom. He begat 50 Sons, 17 of which were by Lawful Marriage. One of whom, call'd *Paris Alexander*, came to *Lacedemon* and raviſh'd *Helena*: Upon notice whereof the Princes of *Greece* joined together, and reſenting the affront as if it had been given to themſelves, choſe *Agamemnon* to be their head, and declar'd War againſt *Priamus*, and oblig'd themſelves by an Oath never to return till they had taken *Troy*.

39. The heads of this Expedition, were *Neſtor*, the 2 *Ajax*'s, *Achilles*, *Ulyſſes*, *Thoas*, *Podalirius*, *Machaon*, and *Tlepolemus*. It's ſaid, 120000 Men were Tranſported in a Fleet of 1000 Ships. As ſoon as they arriv'd in *Troas*, they had a ſlight Skirmiſh, and then ſent Ambaſſadors to demand *Helena*. But *Priamus* was ſo far influenc'd by the Counſel of Young Men, and ſo indulgent to *Paris*, that he rejected their demands. Then the War broke out on both ſides, and laſted for 10 Years.

40. Upon the *Grecian* ſide *Proteſilaus*, *Patroclus*, *Euphorbus* and *Achilles* were ſlain. In the *Trojan* Army, *Hector*, *Troilus* and *Paris*, Sons to *Priamus*, *Mnemon* Son to *Tithon* the King's Brother, and *Penthesilea* the *Amazon*, underwent the ſame Fate. At laſt the Town was taken by a Stratagem, and *Menelaus* recover'd his Wife *Helena*, and ſlew *Deiphobus* who Married her after the Death of *Paris*. *Priamus* was kill'd by *Pyrrhus*, or *Neoptolemus* the Son of *Achilles*. But *Antenor* and *Æneas* with ſome others eſcap'd out of the *Grecian* hands. This famous

famous Deſtruction of *Troy* happen'd in the 10 Year of the Seige, 408 Years before the firſt *Olympiad*, 1182 before Chriſt, A. M. 2821.

41. Among the *Grecians* who ſurviv'd the War, the two *Ajax*'s dy'd before their return; one of 'em, *viz.* The Son of *Telamon* laid violent hands on himſelf, after he loſt *Achilles*'s Armour by the deciſion of the Army, or by *Ulyſſes* cunning; the other, the Son of *Oileus* was loſt at Sea: *Ulyſſes* is ſaid to have been toſs'd to and again ſeveral Years: *Menelaus* was 8 Years abſent from Home: *Agamemnon* indeed return'd Home; but was preſently Murder'd by *Ægiſthus* the Son of *Thyeſtes*, with whom *Clytemneſtra* his Wife (the Daughter of *Tyndareus*) not only committed Adultery, but Conſpir'd to bring about that deteſtable Parricide.

42. *Agamemnon* had by *Clytemneſtra* one Son, namely *Oreſtes*, and 3 Daughters. *Oreſtes* was with ſome difficulty ſent out of the way by *Electra* his Siſter, for fear of *Ægiſthus*, before his Father's return. About 8 Years after his Fathers Death, he recover'd his Kingdom, and put *Ægiſthus* and his Mother to Death. Being ſeiz'd with a furious Remorſe for killing his Mother, he ſubmitted his Caſe to the *Areopagites*, whoſe deciſion clear'd him, there being juſt as many Voices for him as againſt him. *Cylarabes* the Son of *Sthenelus* being dead without Iſſue, he obtain'd the Kingdom of the *Argives*, and afterwards upon the death of *Menelaus* came to that of *Lacedemon*.

43. By this means the Kingdom of the *Argives* was once more united, about 140 Years after its Diviſion into 4 Parts. *Oreſtes* Tranſ-

ported

ported a Colony of *Eolians* into *Aſia*, about 4 Ages before the *Ionians* went thither, and at laſt dy'd in *Arcadia*, after he had reign'd 70 Years. He left two Sons, one *Tiſamenus* by *Hermione* the Daughter of *Menelaus*, the other a baſtard by the Daughter of *Ægiſthus*. *Tiſamenus* ſucceeded his Father, but was ſoon after expell'd his Kingdom by the *Heraclidæ*. *Paterculus* writes that both the Sons reign'd after the Death of *Oreſtes*.

44. The *Heraclidæ* made many ſucceſsleſs attempts to return into the *Peloponneſus*. *Hyllus* the Son of *Hercules* attempted it twice, and *Clodeus* and *Ariſtomachus* once, but both were equally unfortunate. *Ariſtomachus* left 3 Sons, *Temenus*, *Creſphontes*, and *Ariſtodemus*. They chiefly laid claim to 3 Parts of the *Peloponneſus*, namely, 1. *Argi*, as being the poſterity of *Perſeus*, whereas *Tiſamenus* the preſent Poſſeſſor deſcended of *Pelops*, who had no Title to that Country. 2. *Lacedemon*, becauſe *Hercules* reſtor'd *Tyndareus* when he was outted by *Hypocoon*, upon this Condition, that he ſhou'd hold the Kingdom only as a *Depoſitum*. 3. *Meſſenia*, grounding their Title upon this Plea, that when *Hercules* deſtroy'd *Pylus*, he likewiſe depoſited this Country in the Hands of *Neſtor*.

45. Having built a Fleet upon the Coaſt of *Ætolia*, from whence the Place was call'd *Naupactus*, they pretended to go by the *Iſthmus*, but in effect were bound for *Molycrium*. Upon their arrival in the *Peloponneſus* they gain'd that Country without great difficulty. *Temenus* got *Argi*, *Creſphontes* cunningly hook'd in *Meſenia* to himſelf; but *Lacedemon* fell to *Proclis* and *Euryſthenes*

ryſthenes Sons to *Ariſtodemus*, who had been ſlain by the Sons of *Pyladas* and *Elektra*, and *Tiſamenus's* Couſins.

46. *Tiſamenus* and the *Achaians*, being thus outted of *Argolis* and *Lacedemon* by the *Heraclidæ* and *Dorians*, were upon certain Terms entertain'd by the *Jonians* then inhabiting the *Peloponneſus*. But afterwards the *Jonians* grew Jealous, that the Valour and Quality of *Tiſamenus*, might induce both People to chooſe him King, whereupon a War broke out and *Tiſamenus* was kill'd in Battel. However the *Achaians* drove the *Jonians* to *Attica*, where the *Athenians* by advice from their King *Melanthus*, receiv'd them into their City, not ſo much out of deference to their former friendſhip, as out of fear of the *Dorians*.

47. *Temenus* being poſſeſs'd of *Argi*, his Sons out of envy to *Deiphontes* his Son-in-Law, whom he too much reſpected, made away with him. *Ciſus* the eldeſt ſucceeded his Father. But the People was ſo much at *Deiphontes's* beck, and ſo fond of their Liberty, that the regal Power was confin'd to a very narrow compaſs, and the poſterity of *Ciſus* had little elſe but the name of a King. So that this Kingdom was converted into a Democracy, about 40 Years after the Reſtoration of the *Heraclidæ* 690 after the Reign of *Inachus*, A. M. 2940.

48. A certain learned Author endeavours to prove from *Æſchylus* the Tragedian, that this Government of the *Inachidæ* was highly Monarchical. Another gathers from *Pauſanias* that it was very moderate and limitted by ſome Authority in the People, and that, becauſe the *Argives*

at

at firſt are ſaid to be very careful of their Liberty, and to have dethron'd *Meltas*, the Son of *Lacidas* and Grandchild to *Medon*: For tho' *Herodotus* mentions a King of the *Argives*, yet there the Word King ſignifies only a magiſtrate accountable to the People, as in ſeveral other Places.

49. However the People having the Supreme Authority in their Hands, were divided into 3 Tribes. Under them was a Senate, to be elected every year, for preparing Affairs to be laid before the Convention, for executing the Laws, and ſome other Miniſterial Services. There was likewiſe another Society of 80 Men, that took Care of part of the Republick; beſides the ἄρχοντας, whom we take to be City Magiſtrates and Judges of Courts. All theſe Courts and Offices are expreſly mention'd in a formal Treaty between the *Athenians*, *Argivans*, *Mantineans* and *Eleans*; which is extant in *Thucydides*.

5. All the ancient Records that we are Maſters of, do not furniſh us with any further Account of the Republick of the *Argives*. That City wag'd frequent Wars with the *Lacedemonians* their Kinſmen and Neighbours, which was chiefly occaſion'd by reciprocal Pretenſions to ſome Lands in the Neighbourhood, adjacent to *Thyre*. Not to ſpeak of their mutual Emulation and vying with one another for the Preference. To which you may add this Conſideration, That the *Lacedemonians* hated that Popular Government which the *Argives* were fond of; and on the other hand, the *Argives* hated the *Lacedemonian* Ariſtocracy. But we ſhall have occaſion to continue our Account of the *Argives* elſewhere.

SECT.

SECT. IV.

The ancient State of the Kingdom and Republick of Athens.

1. THE Kingdom of the *Athenians* was founded by *Cecrops*, who began firſt to reign in *Attica* (then *Acte*) in the Reign of *Triopas* the *Argivan*, 374 Years before the deſtruction of *Troy*, 780 Years before the firſt Olympiad, A. M. 2449.

2. *Neptune* and *Minerva* are ſaid to have quarrel'd about chriſtening the new City. The debate was remitted to a general aſſembly of the People, in which the Men voted for the former and the Women for the latter, but the number of the Women carry'd it for *Minerva*; which *Neptune* took ſo ill, that he puniſh'd the new Citizens by an inundation of their Lands. The *Athenians*, in order to attone for the Crime, doom'd the Women to a threefold puniſhment, 1. That they ſhou'd never be admitted to vote in their Conventions. 2. That none of the Children ſhould be call'd by their Mother's Names. 3. That they ſhou'd not be allow'd the Title of *Athenæ*; whereupon they were call'd *Athenæ*.

3. But now that we are ſpeaking of *Minerva*, it is proper to obſerve that ſeveral Women have been dignified with that name. *Cicero* in his 3 Book *de natura deorum* reckons up 5; the 1ſt the Mother of *Apollo* by *Vulcan*; the 2d the Daughter of *Nilus*, worſhip'd by the *Ægyptians* of *Sais*; the 3d the Daughter of *Jupiter Celius*; the 4th the Daughter of *Jupiter* and *Coryphe* Daugh-

ter

ter of *Oceanus*, whom the *Arcadians* call *Coria*, and give out for the inventor of Coaches.

4. The 5 the Daughter of *Pallas*, who is ſaid to have kill'd her Father for offering to deflour her. The 2d of theſe was reckon'd a Goddeſs at *Athens*; ſhe built the City of *Sais*, and was call'd by the *Egyptians Neuth*. *Cecrops* is ſaid to have erected a Statue to her Honour in *Egypt*, and to have invented the name of *Jupiter*. The *Athenians* had a particular Month, commencing from the new Moon of *December*, which they call'd [illegible], in remembrance of that famous debate between *Neptune* and *Pallas*.

5. In the mean time it is to be remember'd that there were 3 Towns of *Athens* as *Varro* teſtifies in his Books *De analogia*. There was the *Athena Attica*, where the People were call'd *Athenienſes*; and *Athena Euboica* in the Iſland *Euboea*, built by *Cecrops* the Son of *Erechtheus*, the inhabitants whereof, it ſeems, were call'd *Athenai* by the *Latins*; tho' the *Grecians* gave the Title of [illegible] to the Citizens of *Attick Athens*. Beſides theſe two Cities, there was likewiſe *Athenopolis* in *Gallia Narbonenſis* near *Marſeilles*, the inhabitants whereof were call'd *Athenopolitæ*. Moreover there was yet a 4th *Athena* in the *Lacedemonian* Ground.

6. While *Cecrops* reign'd at *Athens*, *Deucalion* the Son of *Prometheus* ſway'd the Scepter in *Theſſaly*; the Hiſtory of whom muſt briefly be hinted at; ſince his Poſterity gave names to the *Grecians*. *Japhet* had three Sons, *Atlas*, *Prometheus* and *Epimetheus*. There were three *Atlas*'s. One a Moor who was the greateſt of 'em

'em all; another an *Italian* the Father of *Electra*; and a third an *Arcadian* the Father of *Maja* the Mother of *Mercurius*. Authors are commonly liable to miſtakes in confounding theſe three.

7. The firſt of the three is ſaid to have liv'd near the Mountain *Atlas*, and, by reaſon of his uncommon skill in *Aſtronomy*, to have ſupported the Heavens. This was the Father of *Electra*. *Prometheus* is ſaid to have form'd Men out of Clay, becauſe he was an excellent teacher of Wiſdom. *Epimetheus* begot *Pyrrha*.

8. *Deucalion* the Son of *Prometheus* married *Pyrrha* the Daughter of *Epimetheus*. In his Reign there happen'd a Deluge, which chiefly over-run his Seat, the Proper Name whereof was *Hellas*. But it did not reach *Egypt*, or its neighbouring Countries. We read of three Deluges in in *Greece*. One in the Reign of *Ogyges*, which will come in under the Hiſtory of *Thebes*. The Second was this of *Deucalion*, which happen'd about 248 years after the firſt, and 737 before the firſt Olympiad. The Third came to paſs in the Reign of *Dardanus* and *Cadmus*, 86 Years after the ſecond.

9. *Deucalion* had by *Pyrrha* two Sons, namely *Hellen* and *Amphiktyon*. From the former his Subjects who before went by the name of *Grecians*, were call'd *Hellenes*, and the Country itſelf *Hellas*, which formerly had been call'd *Pelaſgia* from the *Pelaſgi*, and *Hæmonia*, from *Hæmone* the Daughter of *Pelaſgus*, and *Pyrrhæa* from *Pyrrha*. *Hellen* had three Sons, *Xuthus*, *Æolus* and *Dorus*. He left his Kingdom to *Æolus*, and ſent the reſt abroad to ſhift for themſelves.

ſelves. *Æolus* was ſo much reſpected by his Subjects, that he was Sirnam'd *Jupiter* and *Neptune*. *Dorus* ſettled in the Country that lyes about the Mountains, *Oſſa* and *Olympus*. *Xuthus* was outted of his Kingdom by his own Brothers for pretending to engroſs all his Fathers Money. Whereupon he fled to *Athens*, and *Erechtheus* thought him worthy of his Daughter, by whom he had *Achæus* and *Ion*.

10. But *Xuthus* was afterwards expell'd *Athens*, becauſe being choſen arbiter by *Erechtheus*'s Sons, he adjudged the Kingdom to *Cecrops* the eldeſt, whereupon he remov'd to *Ægialia* a Country lying, upon the Sea-ſide Eaſtward, between the *Eleans* and *Sicyonians*. *Achæus* one of his Sons, came with Auxiliary Troops from *Ægialia* and *Athens*, to *Theſſaly*; and recover'd his Father's Kingdom; but afterwards upon the caſual killing of a Man, was oblig'd to flee to *Lacedemon*, where his Poſterity remain'd till they were turn'd out by the *Dorians* and *Heraclidæ*.

11. *Archander* and *Architeles* the Sons of *Achæus* remov'd from *Phthiotis* to *Argi*, where the former married *Scæa*, and the latter *Automate Danaus*'s Daughter. And the Sons of *Achæus* became ſo powerfnl in *Argi* as well as *Lacedemon*, that the inhabitants of both Places were call'd, under one general Name, *Achæi*; tho' the peculiar Title of the *Argives* was *Danai*.

12. *Ion* the other of *Xuthus*'s Sons was about to make War with the People of *Ægialia*; when *Selinus* their King pacified him by giving him *Helice* his Daughter in Marriage. He ſucceeded *Selinoon* in the Government, and built a Town which he chriſten'd *Helice* after his Wife,

which was afterwards ſwallow'd up by the Sea together with *Bura*. He likewiſe chriſten'd the People *Iones*, tho' that was not ſo much a Change of, as an addition to, their Name. For they were call'd *Ægialenſes Iones*: And after all, the Primitive name ſtuck beſt to them, for *Homer* makes uſe of it in the Liſt of *Agamemnon*'s Forces.

13. *Ion*, being afterwads choſen General to the *Athenians* in the War againſt the *Eleuſians*, died in *Attica*. But his Poſterity continued in Poſſeſſion of the Kingdom of *Ægialia*, till the *Acheans* being expell'd *Lacedemon* and *Argi* by the *Heraclidæ* and *Dorians*, turn'd 'em out of their Kingdom, and oblig'd them and the whole People to flee to *Athens*; but they did notſtay long there, for ſoon after the Sons of *Codrus* carried 'em away to *Aſia*. Theſe things I thought it more proper to wind up together, for eaſing of the Students Memory.

14. To return. *Euſebius* reckons that the Council of the *Areopagites* commenc'd in the Reign of *Cecrops*. Some date its being from the time of *Solon*; others think it was Ancienter. Neither are Authors better agreed upon the Original of the Name, tho' they all own that *Areopagus* has an Alluſion to *Mars*, which in Greek is call'd *Ares*. However *Cecrops* dying about 50 Years after, *Cranaus* the richeſt of all the Citizens ſucceeded him, who continued only 7 Years in the Empire, at which Period *Amphyction* the Son of *Deucalion* turn'd him out of his Kingdom. And Ten Years after that *Amphyction* himſelf was ſerv'd at the ſame rate by *Erichthonius*.

15. *Erich-*

15. *Erichthonius* was reckon'd the Son of *Vulcan* and the *Earth*. He inſtituted Games to the Honour of *Apollo* and *Minerva*, and after 50 Years left the Kingdom to his Son *Pandion*, who reign'd 40 Years, and then was follow'd by his Son *Erechtheus*. This was a famous Prince. He made War with the *Eleuſians*, and made *Ion* his Daughter's Son his General. The King of his Enemies being kil'd inthe Field, he himſelf likewiſe fell, in the 50 Year of his Reign. 'Twas under his Reign that the Citizens who formerly were call'd *Cecropidæ*, got the Name of *Athenians* from the Town it ſelf. He left three Sons, *Cecrops*, *Metion*, and *Pandorus*.

16. *Xuthus* adjudg'd the Kingdom to *Cecrops*, and is ſaid to have gather'd the People into 12 Towns, by reaſon that lying at a diſtance from one another they were expos'd to the Robberies of the *Carians* and *Beotians*. After 40 Years *Pandion* ſucceeded his Father *Cecrops*, and being outted of his Kingdom by the Sons of *Metion*, fled to *Megara*, where he obtain'd the Principality of *Pylas* his Father in-Law. During his Exile he begat four Sons, namely, *Ægeus*, *Lycus*, *Pallas*, and *Niſus*; who after the Death of their Father, turn'd the Poſterity of *Metion* out of *Athens*, and divided the Kingdom into 4 Parts, purſuant to their Father's Orders to that effect. *Megara* was alloted to *Niſus*, who reign'd there a long time.

17. Notwithſtanding the abovemention'd diviſion, *Ægeus* was the Head that govern'd all. *Pallas*'s 50 Sons laid wait for *Ægeus*, as contemning him for want of Children. At laſt *Pit-*

theus the Son of *Pelops*, who reign'd at *Trœcene*, oblig'd him to embrace his Daughter *Æthra*, by whom *Theſeus* was born. *Theſeus* coming to *Athens* and being own'd by his Father cruſh'd the Family of *Pallas*; and to ingratiate himſelf with the People, tam'd the Bull of *Marathon*, that was very troubleſome to the Inhabitants of *Tetrapolis*; and ſhew'd him alive up and down the Town, and then Sacrific'd him to *Apollo Delphinius*. Afterwards he ſail'd to *Greece*, and by the help of *Ariadne* the Daughter of *Minos*, is ſaid to have kill'd the Monſter *Minotaurus*, that devour'd the *Athenian* Youths. Of which more in our large Hiſtory.

18. *Ægeus* had given theſe Orders to the Captain of the Ship when he put out, that, if *Theſeus* return'd alive, he ſhou'd hoiſe up a white Sail, but, if any unlucky accident happen'd to him, he ſhou'd ſignifie ſo much by a black Sail. But both the Captain and *Theſeus* were ſo overjoy'd upon their approach to *Attica*, that they never thought of their orders: Upon which omiſſion *Ægeus* concluding that things went croſs, threw himſelf headlong over a Rock. It was from this *Ægeus*, as ſome ſay, that the *Ægean* Sea was ſo call'd: Others derive its name from *Ægæ* an Iſland near *Euboea* conſecrated to *Neptune*: Others from *Ægæ* a Town of *Euboea*. Others from *Ægæ* a promontory in *Æolia*, and others again from *Ægis* a Rock lying beween *Tenedos* and *Chios*.

19. Some allege the *Ægean* Sea was ſo call'd from the many little Iſlands, that afar off look like Goats, or αἶγες. Others from *Ægea* Queen of the *Amazons* who was drown'd there; others from

from *Ægeus* a Name giv'n to *Neptune* as *Pherecydes* teſtifies: Others from *Ægeon* who is the ſame with *Briareus*: Others from the Conſtellation *Capra*: And others again from a Goat, becauſe that Sea is toſs'd like a Goat. The famous *Samuel Bochart* derives it from *Az* a Hebrew Word, which ſignifies *Hard* and *Rough*, and is ſometimes us'd as an Epithet to the Sea by ſacred Writers.

20. *Theſeus* gather'd all the *Athenians* who were diſpers'd in 12 Towns, into one City; and by clipping the regal Power cut the Sinews of Monarchy. He rank'd the People in 3 States *viz.* the Noblemen, Husbandmen, and Artificers; and accompliſh'd many Glorious Exploits. He inſtituted the *Iſthmian* Games to the Honour of *Neptune*. He ſail'd to the *Euxine* Sea againſt the *Amazons*, and brought his Wife *Antiope* from thence. With the help of *Pirithous* the Son of *Ixion* he raviſh'd *Helena* the Daughter of *Tyndareus*: But when he on his Part aſſiſted *Pirithous* in raviſhing the Daughter of *Aidoneus* King of the *Moloſſi*, he had the misfortune to be taken and put into Priſon. His Aſſociat was put to Death; but he was at laſt ſet at Liberty thro' the interceſſion of *Hercules*. That King is call'd *Pluto*, his Daughter *Proſerpina*, and the Dog by which *Pirithous* was devour'd was call'd *Cerberus*.

21. At a time when *Theſeus* was gone abroad, *Caſtor* and *Pollux* took the opportunity to reſcue their Siſter *Helena*. *Meneſtheus* the Son of *Peleus* and Grandſon to *Erechtheus*, endeavor'd to leſſen his Credit among the People, and brought his deſign to bear ſo far, that when

Theſeus return'd, he was oblig'd to retire to the Iſland *Scyres* where *Lycomedes* the King, being Jealous of his Glory, put him to Death. *Meneſtheus* having poſſeſs'd himſelf of the Kingdom by his cunning, ſet out with 50 Ships upon an expedition againſt *Troy*, *Atreus* being then King of the *Argives* and *Mycene*. He took the Town, and pronounc'd a funeral Harangue to the praiſe of *Ajax* the Son of *Telamon*. For it was a cuſtom among the *Athenians* to pay that complement to thoſe who dy'd in War. Soon after he himſelf became a proper object of the like Complement in the Iſland *Melos* upon his return from *Troy*.

22. After the Death of *Meneſtheus*, *Demophoon* the Son of *Theſeus* by *Phedra* recover'd the Kingdom of his Anceſtors. He was educated by *Elpenor* the Son of *Chalcedon*, together with his Brother *Achames*. *Demophon* ſnatch'd the image of *Pallas* from the *Argives*, who upon their return from *Troy* were forc'd in by a Storm upon the Coaſt of *Attica*. After 34 Years he left the Kingdom to his Son *Oxyntas*, who after 22 Succeſſions was follow'd by *Aphidas*. He having reign'd one Year was follow'd by *Thymætes* the 15th King, who, being a baſtard, is ſaid to have kill'd his Brother *Aphidas*. After 8 Years this Prince loſt his Kingdom, and concludes the Liſt of the Kings of *Erechtheus*'s Poſterity.

23. There aroſe a difference between the *Athenians* and *Bœotians* about *Cælenæ* which lay in their neighborhood. And 'twas mutually agreed upon that the two Kings ſhould decide the matter in a Duel. But *Thymætes* refuſing to fight was thereupon outted of his Kingdom. *Melanthius*

thius Meſſenius, whom he *Heraclidæ* had expell'd his own Country, takes up the Quarrel; and by a Stratagem defeats *Xanthus* the King of the *Bœotians*. By which means he obtain'd the Government of *Athens*, by way of reward. After *Melanthius* his Son *Codrus* ſucceeded, who was the laſt King of *Athens*.

24. The *Heraclidæ* being engag'd in a War with the *Athenians*, were adviſ'd by the Oracle, that the only way to obtain a Conqueſt was to avoid hurting the King of their Enemies. *Codrus* knowing this, put on the Habit of a common Soldier, and expos'd himſelf where the Action was hotteſt, and was kill'd. Upon the news of his Death the *Heraclidæ* broke up the Siege and march'd off, tho' ſome of their Army had already enter'd the Town, whom the *Athenians* ſent ſafe home. The Death of *Codrus* happen'd 486 Years after *Cecrops*, 114 Years after the deſtruction of *Troy*, 35 Years after the return of the *Heraclidæ*, 293 Years before the firſt Olympiad, A. M. 2935.

25. After *Codrus* there was no King at *Athens*. The adminſtration was then put into the Hands of the *Archontes*, who poſſeſs'd the Government for Life, their Power being leſſen'd and Subject to the People. *Medon* the Son of *Codrus* was the firſt *Archon*; tho' he was bred up in hopes of being King. *Nileus* his Brother was very troubleſome to him. He refus'd to obey *Medon* whoſe Government was lame and maim'd. But at laſt the Affair was remitted to the *Delphick* Oracle, which made anſwer, that the Government of the *Athenians* belong'd to *Medon*.

26. After that *Nileus* and the other Sons of *Codrus* were ſent into a *Colony*, and carried with them both a great number of *Athenians* that liſted themſelves under their conduct, and a conſiderable Body of *Jonians*. This Colony was likewiſe enlarged by the *Thebans*, the *Minyæ* from among the *Orchomenians*, the *Phocians* bating thoſe of *Delphi*, and ſome *Æbantes* out of *Eubœa*. This Colony built the twelve *Jonian* Cities in *Aſia*, namely, *Miletus*, *Epheſus*, *Priene*, *Colophon*, *Myus*, *Teos*, *Lebedos*, *Clazomenæ*, *Erythræ*, *Phocæa*, *Chius*, and *Samus*; the Original of which Cities is accounted for at large by *Pauſanias*.

27. *Medon* was follow'd by twelve ſucceſſive Princes in the ſpace of 15 Years, who were call'd *Medontidæ* from him. The laſt of theſe was *Alcmæon* the Son of *Æſchilus*, who died before the end of the Second Year of his Reign. Then the People being uneaſy under the perpetual Power of the *Archontes*, confin'd it to the compaſs of ten Years. This change was decree'd about the beginning of the Olympiads. And *Charops* was the firſt who was inveſted with this ten Years Government. That form of Government laſted 70 Years. The laſt of that ſort of *Archontes* was *Erixias*, who, after a ſix Years Reign, either died or was degraded; and then the Republick put on a new Face.

28. For the People being proud of their Power, and poſſeſs'd with an inſatiable itch for Liberty, did quite abrogate the Monarchical Conſtitution, and put the adminiſtration of Affairs into the Hands of 9 *Archontes*, to be elected yearly. The firſt of theſe was Preſident and call'd

call'd *Eponymus*. The ſecond was call'd King; being Judge of all Civil and Criminal Cauſes. The third was *Polemarchus*, the Supream Judge of Military Affairs. The other ſix were call'd *Theſmothetæ*, or Defenders of their Laws and Cuſtoms. The whole Body of the Nine, joyn'd together, had Power to call a Meeting of the People, and propoſe their Opinion in matters of importance, as the Kings and *Archontes* did before.

29. So great was that ſuperſtructure of Liberty, that they rear'd up upon the Foundation that *Theſeus* laid. But the People having once the Reins in their own Hands, did not know where to ſtop or fix. The Harangues of popular Orators turn'd and toſs'd 'em to and again, as the Winds do the Sea. The Power of the Nobility was mightily wrong'd, eſpecially by this, that the Sentences of the Judges were look'd upon as Laws, there being no certain Statutes, as yet, to walk by. About 50 Years after, a complaint was given in upon this Head, which ſeem'd to carry juſtice along with it: Whereupon they employ'd one *Draco* a prudent and good, but very Stanch, Man, to make Laws for 'em.

30. He abrogated many Laws, and reform'd the Court of the *Ephetæ*, which was order'd to conſiſt of 51 Members, each of 'em 50 Years Old and upwards. But the Laws were ſo bloody, as entailing Death to every ſlight Crime, that the Common People who were drown'd in debt became turbulent and daring, and their diviſions and Animoſities roſe to a diſmal Degree. At laſt all their hopes were pointed upon *Solon* a Man of Prudence and known Integrity. They intreated

intreated him to act the Part of a Phyſician to the Republick. And in order to furniſh him with ſuitable Power for that end, of their own accord offer'd him a tyrannical Government.

31. Tho *Solon* was ſenſible that he had ingratiated himſelf with the People, by the Fame of his Wiſdom, and the Stratagems with which he recover'd the Iſland *Salamina*; yet he had no mind to meddle with the Government. He dreaded the Avarice of the Poor, and the Pride of the Rich. He down-right refus'd to be Tyrant. But his Friends chid him mightily for ſo doing, charging him with the Folly of ſtanding out meerly for the Name's ſake, ſince his Vertue could eaſily convert a Tyranny to a moderate Government, as *Tynnonidas* had lately done in *Eubœa*, and *Pittacus* in *Mytilene*.

32. But no ſuch Offer could prevail with *Solon* to depart from his concerted Meaſures. 'Tis ſaid, he anſwer'd his Friends, *That Tyranny was a tempting thing, but there was no end on't.* At laſt he took upon him the offer'd charge of ſetting the Government to rights; but before he ſet about it, he enacted a general Remiſſion of Debts, call'd *Siſachthea*, by which means he ingratiated himſelf into the Affection of all Parties. He was elected Prince and *Archon*, immediately after *Philombrotus*; and his firſt buſineſs was to abrogat all the Laws of *Draco*, together with thoſe of Murder, which provided ſevere and diſproportion'd Penalties.

33. Then he review'd the People, and drew them up in 4 Tribes; allotting Offices to every one

one ſuitable to their Station. The poorer ſort being excluded from the Magiſtracy; and allow'd only to have a Place in the Meetings. And in order to curb the growing Power of the *Plebs*, he inſtituted a Senat, beſides that of the *Areopagites*, conſiſting of 400 Members, (that is, 100 out of each Tribe) which was to form and moderat the general Conventions, and to examin and judge of all things belonging to the People. Their Decrees were to be look'd upon as definitive, if the matter was only of ſmall Conſequence; but if it was a buſineſs of great Moment, they were to be remitted to the Cenſure of the People.

34. Tho' the Power of the Society of the 9 *Archontes* was much empair'd, yet he allotted them the ſame Offices as they had perform'd before, with the addition of a more ſolemn Inſtitution, and a Reward for their good Services, after a ſevere Tryal before the *Areopagites*. For he ſuppos'd the Senat of the *Areopagites* to be venerable and of untainted integrity; and inveſted them with the Supream Authority in the City; and with a right to inſpect and cenſure the Lives and Converſations of the Citizens, eſpecially thoſe of the Younger Form.

35. He gave the general Conventions of the People, Power to make Peace and War, to ſend out Ambaſſadors, and to naturaliſe Forreigners. The Place of their Meeting was either the *Forum*, or a Place of Judicature juſt by, call'd *Pnyx*; and ſometimes the Theater of *Bacchus*. The ſet time of ſitting, was three Days, to be renew'd after every 35 Days. The extraordi-

nary

nary times were determin'd, by occasional Occurrences. The ordinary Convocations were call'd Ἐκκλησίαι, the extraordinary were call'd σύγκλητοι, or σύγκλητοι Ἐκκλησίαι.

36. There were several Courts for Law suits, besides that of the *Areopagi*. The most remarkable was that of the *Ephetæ* instituted by *Demophoon* the Son of *Theseus*: The next was that of the *Heliastæ*, so call'd from sitting in an open place, which consisted of 500 or 1000 and sometimes 1500 Members, chosen by Lot, all of 'em being above 30 Years Old. There was likewise a Court of Arbiters, to whom 220 Men chosen equally out of the Tribes were join'd; and they took Cognisance of Affairs belonging to the Tribes. Besides a Court of 30, and afterwards 40 Members, which went round the Tribes, and determined their differences about small Summs of Mony and triffling concerns.

37. After *Solon* had made an end of his task, he obtain'd leave of the *Athenians* to Travel for 10 Years, in order to avoid the calumnies and reproaches of the Citizens: Thinking that in 10 Years time they would be tam'd and inur'd to the Laws. But upon his departure, the Commonalty split into divers Factions, as they generally do when over grown in Power. *Lycurgus* Headed the *Pediæi*, *Megacles*, the Son of *Alcmæon*, the *Paralii*, and *Pisistratus* the *Diacrii*, who were joyn'd by a body of Hirelins that hated the Richer sort. Tho' the Laws continu'd still in Force, yet the People were all in a Ferment, and eager for changing the Form of the Republick; for every Party made account, that by a Revolution they would advance themselves.

38. When

38. When Affairs were at this Paſs, *Solon* return'd, and endeavour'd to bring the Factions to an Accommodation by ſeparate Interviews with their reſpective Heads. *Piſiſtratus* ſeem'd to liſten to his Propoſals. He was a fair ſpoken Man, Proud of aſſiſting the Poor, moderate in Revenge, and one that glory'd in having ſuch qualities as Nature had denied him. *Solon* ſaw thro' the Humour and deceit of the Man, and endeavour'd to reclaim him.

39. But *Piſiſtratus* had inſinuated himſelf ſo much into the Affections of the People, that he expected to be made King, and contemn'd all the Remonſtrances that were offer'd to him. At laſt he wounded himſelf in two places, and expos'd himſelf thus wounded in a Chariot riding along the Streets, as if his Enemies had laid wait for him and treated him in that faſhion. By this Stratagem, notwithſtanding all *Solon's* Remonſtrances to the contrary, he got the People to make a Law empowering him to hire and maintain 50 Men to Guard his Perſon. By the means of theſe his Guards he poſſeſs'd himſelf of the Caſtle, and uſurp'd the Government.

40. He ſat at the Helm of Affairs three Years: At the end of which *Megacles* and *Lycurgus* conſpir'd againſt him, and expell'd him. But afterwards the Conſpirators diſagreed among themſelves, whereupon *Megacles* brought him back upon the Condition that he ſhould Marry his Daughter. The Stratagem by which he was reſtor'd was truely Comical. There was a ſtrapping Handſome Woman, in the Tribe called *Peaniea*, whoſe name was *Phya*: She was four Cubits high.

41. This

41. This Woman was set out with all sorts of Armour, and plac'd in a Coach, in a very becoming Habit. In this fashion she rode thro' the City, with some *Athenians* going before her, and calling upon the People to give a welcome Reception to *Pisistratus*, whom *Minerva* her self honour'd above all Men, and was then Conducting to her own Palace. By this means the Report was spread among the Tribes that *Pisistratus* was brought back by *Minerva*: And those who were in the Town, being perswaded that 'twas the Goddess her self, fell down before the Woman and receiv'd *Pisistratus*.

42. *Pisistratus* being thus restor'd, married the Daughter of *Megacles* pursuant to his Promise. His Wife after some time complain'd that her Husband us'd her unkindly: Wherupon *Megacles* her Father was again incens'd against him: And in short, things were brought to that pass, that he was oblig'd to retire to *Eretia*, in the Tenth Year after his Restoration to the Government of *Athens*. He continued in Exile other Ten Years without attempting any thing. But at the end of them, his Son *Hippias* push'd him on to Enterprise something. Accordingly he Hires some *Theban* and *Argivan* Troops, masters *Marathon*, routs the *Athenians*, and Possesses himself of *Athens* without much opposition. Being thus a second time restor'd to his Government, he Fortify'd himself in it, only by making Friends and Alliances, making it his Business to gather up Summs of Money, and by taking up his Enemies Sons as Hostages.

43. For the *Athenians* could charge *Pisistratus* with nothing else but the Usurpation of the Govern-

Government. They felt no other Yoak, but that of thwarting their Humour which could not brook a Monarchical Government. He exacted no Tribute, but the Tythes that the Kings us'd always to have. He put none to Death; he Baniſh't none; he turn'd no Man out of his Eſtate; and gave Affronts to no Perſon. He left the Laws of *Solon*, and the order of the Magiſtracy unviolated; and tho' *Solon* was his Enemy, yet he Honour'd and Reſpected him in a diſtinguiſhing manner.

44. He was both Learn'd, and did conſiderable Service to the World of Learning. He was the firſt Inſtitutor of the *Grecian* Library, and drew up the ſcatter'd Poems of *Homer*, in the order they now appear in. He left the Government to his Sons *Hippias* and *Hipparchus*, who us'd their Power with a great deal of Moderation, and manag'd the Adminiſtration of Affairs incomparably well, till *Hippias* being fretted by the Death of *Hipparchus*, loſt his Government. This happen'd in the Reign of *Darius* Son to *Hyſtaſpes*, and therefore will come in more properly elſewhere. *Piſiſtratus* died at the ſame time that *Craſus* King of *Lydia* was Conquer'd by *Cyrus* in the 20 Year of the 57 *Olympiad*, A. M. 3460.

SECT. V.

The Ancient State of the Kingdom and Republick of the Lacedemonians.

1. THis Country was firſt call'd *Lelegis* and *Lelegia* from *Leleges*, who was Born there

there. Afterwards 'twas chriſten'd *Lacedæmon* from *Lacedæmon* the Son of *Jupiter* and *Taygeta*. *Lacedæmon* married *Sparta* the Daughter of *Eurota*, and Grandſon to *Myles*, and great Grandſon to *Leleges*, whence the City was called *Sparta*. And that is the proper name of the City, as diſtinct from the Country, tho' ſome call it *Lacedæmon*: And the Citizens are properly call'd *Spartiatæ*, as the Inhabitants of the Country go by the name of *Lacedæmonii*. This City was built while *Crotopus* reign'd at *Argi*, and *Amphytrion* at *Athens*, 304 Years before the Deſtruction of *Troy*, 712 Years before the firſt *Olympiad*, A. M. 2518.

2. *Lacedæmon* was follow'd by *Amyclas*, and he by *Argalus*, who left the Kingdom to *Cynortas* his Brother. Next to *Cynortas* was *Oebalus*, from whom the Country was call'd *Oebalia*, whence *Statius* uſes *Oebalidæ fratres* for *Caſtor* and *Pollux*. *Oebalus* by his firſt Wife had *Hypocoon*, and *Icarius*; by his ſecond, namely, *Gorgophone* the Daughter of *Perſeus*, he had *Tyndareus* who diſputed with his Elder Brother for the Kingdom. *Hercules* aſſiſted *Tyndareus* and kill'd *Hypocoon* with his ten Children; and gave *Tyndareus* the Kingdom by way of uſufruct, ſecuring the Reverſion to his own Children.

3. *Tyndareus*, by *Læda* the Daughter of *Theſtius* King of *Ætolia*, had *Caſtor* and *Pollux*, who were call'd *Dioſcuri*, or *Jupiter*'s Sons, and either by her or ſome body elſe, a Daughter call'd *Helena*. *Menelaus* married *Helena*, who was raviſh'd by *Theſeus*, and afterwards by *Paris*. *Helena* bore to *Menelaus Hermione*, whom he firſt married to *Oreſtes* the Son

of

of *Agamemnon*, and afterwards took her away from him and gave her to *Pyrrhus* the Son of *Achilles*. But *Oreſtes* ſlew his Rival, and ſo recover'd his Wife. *Menelaus* had two Sons by a Servant Maid, namely, *Nicoſtratus* and *Megapenthes*; but by reaſon of their ſpurious Birth, the *Lacedemonians* gave the Kingdom to *Oreſtes*.

4. *Tiſamenus* the Son of *Oreſtes* Succeeded him; but was outted of his Kingdom by the *Heraclidæ*, as I intimated above. *Lacedemon* fell by Lot to *Procles* and *Euriſthenes* the Sons of *Ariſtodemus*. After this time the *Lacedemonians* were reckon'd *Dorians*, by reaſon of the *Dorians* that came along with the *Heraclidæ*. But theſe *Dorians* were not ſo call'd from *Dorus* the Son of *Hellen*; for they are ſaid to come of the *Achaians*, who upon their return from *Troy* were repulſed and oblig'd to put off in queſt of a new Country, and were call'd *Dores* from their Leader. However, if they truely deſcended of the *Achaians*, they had as much, if not more, right to this Country, than the *Heraclidæ*. This change of Affairs happen'd, about 8 Years after the taking of *Troy*, according to *Thucydides*'s Computation, 327 Years before the firſt *Olympiad*, in the Reign of *Melanthus* at *Athens*, A. M. 2901.

5. *Euriſthenes* and *Procles* being Twins, and it being doubtful which of 'em came firſt into the World; they Reign'd jointly. They differed hugely one with another, and the Emulation and Diſcord was tranſmitted to their Poſterity, who were call'd *Euriſthenidæ* and *Proclidæ*. *Agis* the Son of *Euriſthenes* ſucceeded him, from whom his Poſterity were call'd *Agidæ*. And *Sous* ſucceeded *Procles*. *Agis* turn'd the *Helots*

firſt out of the City they Inhabited, which was built by *Helius* the youngeſt Son of *Perſeus*; and afterwards of their Liberties, becauſe they refus'd to pay the Tribute he required. This famous Exploit, of reducing the *Helotæ* to Bondage gave occaſion to the ordinary way of calling the *Lacedemonian* Slaves, *Helotæ*.

6. *Echeſtratus* the Son of *Agis* ſucceeded him, and *Eurypon (alias Eurytion)* Succeeded *Soos*, and his Poſterity after him were call'd *Eurytionidæ*; for, by quitting part of the Regal Prerogatives, he was the firſt that ingratiated himſelf into the Affections of the People. *Echeſtratus* was follow'd by *Labotas*, and *Eurytion* by *Prytanis*, in whoſe Reign the diſcord between the *Lacedemonians* and *Argives* had its riſe. *Labotas* was follow'd by *Doryſſus*, and he by *Ageſilaus*. *Prytanis* left the Kingdom to his Son *Eunomus*.

7. *Eunomus* of the Race of the *Proclidæ*, got by his firſt Wife *Polydeftes*; and by his laſt Wife *Lycurgus*, 250 Years before the firſt Olympiad. From the time that *Eurytion* cramp'd the regal Power, the People grew unruly, and great commotions enſu'd thereupon. During that confuſion, *Eunomus*, offering to adjuſt ſome difference, was run thro' with a Butcher's Knife, and dy'd, leaving the Kingdom to his eldeſt Son *Polydeftes*. Not long after that *Polydeftes* dyed without Iſſue, and *Lycurgus* his Brother ſucceeded him.

8. But ſo ſoon as it was known that the Widdow of *Polydeftes* was with Child, he profeſſed, that, in Caſe it prov'd a Boy, he would only Govern the Kingdom by way of Guardianſhip. Tho' the Widdow gave him to know that ſhe wou'd make away with the Child, in Caſe he kept the Kingdom and Married her; yet he only

only counterfeited an approbation of her Proposal, and at the bottom detested her Principles. For as soon as the Child came into the World, he resign'd the Government of his own accord, and plac'd it upon the Throne.

9. The Royal Child was call'd *Charilaus*, alluding to the Joy that accrew'd to the People, in admiring the Magnanimity and Justice of *Lycurgus*. But the Vertue which merited Love and Praise, met with Hatred and Invective. For the Child's Mother, thinking her self affronted, together with her Relations, bespatter'd him with Calumnious Imputations, as if he had a design upon the Child. This he took very ill; and fearing the uncertainty of Events, resolved to Travel till his Nephew came of Age, and begot an Heir to the Crown. He visited many Places and Countries; and is said to have collected and methodiz'd *Homer's* Verses, and to be the first that brought 'em to *Greece*.

10. But the *Lacedemonians* did often miss and call upon *Lycurgus* in his absence, for all things ran into Confusion. For the People not only refus'd all allegiance to their Kings, but wanted further to feed an insatiable appetite for Liberty. *Lycurgus* being well acquainted with the nature of their Distemper, resolv'd first to evacuate and purge the Body, as being foul and stuff'd with all manner of Distempers, and then to enjoyn a new Diet. However being sensible what influence Religion has over Mens Minds, he went to *Delphi*; and it is giv'n out that he fetch'd from thence the *Rhetra*, as a Model for the Republick.

11. He propos'd that the Republick shou'd be govern'd by 2 Kings, that is two nominal Kings,

diveſted of all Majeſtick Power, uncapable of doing any thing of Moment at home, by reaſon of their Subjection to the Senate. Abroad indeed he was allow'd the command of the Army. The Senate conſiſted of Elders, 60 Years old and upwards, beſides the Kings. This Senate he ſet in oppoſition to the Kings, as being a Medium between them and the People, in Order to confine both within the Limits of their Duty. *Lycurgus* did not Trouble himſelf with backing his Laws with Argument; which Method *Ariſtotle* finds fault with, as being unſuitable to the Meaſures of a free Republick, and an inlet to unjuſt Demands; ſuch as are many other things in *Lycurgus*'s Laws.

12. Whatever the Kings loſt, the People got but little for ſhifting two Maſters for 30. For there was no appeal allow'd from the Convention of the Senate and Kings. All the privilege they had was to enact ſuch things as the Kings and Elders propos'd. However, in order to make this form of Government laſting, there was a neceſſity of ſinking the Occaſions of Sedition. Now to compaſs that, it was proper to reduce their Eſtates to an equal Standard. With which view *Lycurgus* took all their Gold and Silver from 'em, and coin'd Iron Money for 'em.

13. He order'd the Citizens to feaſt together at their Publick Meetings, call'd *Andria*, *Phyditia*, and *Scyſſitia*. He order'd the Boys to be educated and inſtructed upon the publick Charge, under the Hands of the *Pædonomi* and *Irenes*. And as they were to be exercis'd in harſh and dangerous Adventures; ſo he order'd the Girles to be exercis'd in running, wreſtling, throwing of Coits

Coits and Darts; and in effect remov'd all the wonted Tenderneſs and ſoftneſs that us'd to attend the Education of Women.

14. In order to put a ſtop to Luxury and the Inundations of Vice, he prohibited any Man to Travel; and all thoſe who repair'd to *Lacedemon* without ſome good and uſeful Errand, were expell'd the City. He would not have the Town to be ſurrounded by Walls, as taking the Valor and Watchfulneſs of the Citizens, who minded nothing but the good of their Country, to be the Walls and Security of the City. For he would not allow any of 'em to meddle with illiberal Arts. The *Helotæ* manur'd the Grounds and pay'd the Landlords the ſtinted Rents. And that they might not grow too powerful, were ſometimes barbarouſly murder'd by Young Men hid in the Fields; from whence their mutual Engagements were call'd *Cryptia.*

15. But all the thanks *Lycurgus* got, was, to have Stones thrown at him, and to have his Eye knock'd out with the Blow of a Stick. *Valerius Maximus* writes, that he was once expell'd by the fury of the Mob, and at laſt baniſh'd his Country. *Plutarch* ſays, he oblig'd the Kings, Senat and People by Oath, to keep up the ſame Form of Government till he return'd. For he was then upon a Journey to the Oracle, to conſult it with reference to one of the greateſt Points he had yet to manage.

16. The Oracle made anſwer, that his Laws were well concerted, and that the City would continue its Glory, providing it follow'd *Lycurgus*'s Model: Whereupon, according to *Plutarch*, he reſolv'd never to free the Citizens from the

Obligation of their Oath, and to that end ſtarv'd himſelf to Death. Some ſay, he died in *Crete*, and order'd his Body to be burnt and the Aſhes to be thrown in the Sea, to the end that the *Spartans* ſhould not gather 'em together, and pretend to free themſelves of their Oath by carrying 'em back to *Lacedemon*. But *Tertullian* ſays he ſtarv'd himſelf to death, becauſe the *Lacedemonians* offer'd to introduce new Laws.

17. The Republick was then in Peace. But after *Lycurgus*'s Death, it renew'd the War with the *Argives*, and took up Arms againſt the *Tegeatæ* a People of *Arcadia*, and the *Achaians*. The *Tegeatæ* took *Charilaus* their King, but quickly diſmiſs'd him. That King was follow'd by his Son *Nicander*; and *Teleclas* his Collegue, by *Alcamenes*. In the 34th Year of *Nicander*, *Iphitus* reſtor'd the Olympick Games, which were formerly celebrated by *Hercules*, *Pelops*, *Endymion*, *Neleus*, *Peliades*, *Lycurgus*, and ſeveral others.

18. After the return of the *Heraclidæ*, *Oxylas* had reſtor'd 'em, and got *Elis* by his dexterity at 'em. But afterwards they were forgot for 303 Years, till *Iphitus* in the time of the Diviſions of *Greece*, being of *Oxylas*'s Poſterity, reſtor'd 'em, upon Advice from the divine Oracle. They were call'd *Olympick* from the City *Olympia*, and were celebrated in the beginning of every fifth Year, at full Moon, in the Month *Hecatombæon*, a little before the Summer Solſtice.

19. The *Grecian* Games, conſiſted of wreſtling, running, leaping, throwing of Quoits, and fencing with Sticks, that they call'd *Ceſtus*, οι πύκται. From theſe 5 exerciſes they were call'd πενταθλοι and *Quinquertiones*. However 'tis to be remark'd that

that *Varro*'s ſecond interval of time ends in this Reſtoration of the Olympick Games. For he makes three differences of times.

20. The firſt reaches from the Creation of Man to the firſt Deluge, which he out of ignorance ſtyles ἄδηλον, or *Obſcure*. The ſecond goes from the firſt Deluge to the firſt *Olympiad*, and by reaſon of the fabulous Stories with which 'tis ſtuff'd, is call'd μυθικὸν, or *Fabulous*. The third runs between the firſt *Olympiad* and his own time, and is call'd *Hiſtorical*, becauſe the Tranſactions refer'd to it are related in true Hiſtories. Now this Reſtoration of the Olympiads happen'd 408 Years after the taking of *Troy*, 714 before the Chriſtian *Æra*, A. M. 3229.

21. In the end of the 7th Olympiad, there happen'd a great Alteration of Affairs in *Lacedemon*, upon the Inſtitution of the *Ephori*, about 130 Years after the commencing of *Lycurgus*'s Laws. The number of the *Ephori*, was 5, to be choſen every Year out of the Commons. *Elatus* was the firſt that got that Office. Moſt writers ſay theſe Officers were firſt created in the Reign of *Theopompus* Son to *Nicander* and Grandſon to *Charilaus*. But we are at a loſs to know what was the end of their Inſtitution.

22. Many alledge they were appointed for a Ballance to the regal Power. But others ſay they were created by the K.s themſelves, when engag'd in an expedition againſt the *Meſſenians*; which oblig'd 'em to nominate ſome of their Friends to manage Affairs in their abſence, and theſe were call'd *Ephori* from inſpecting the Publick Affairs. So that at firſt they were only the King's Miniſters, but afterwards gradually arrogated to themſelves

ſelves a magiſtratical Power, when no Body was aware of it. But whatever was the end of their Inſtitution, 'tis certain their Power in a ſhort time became Tyrannical, and put their Kings in danger of their Lives. The Preſident of the Court, who was call'd *Eponymus*, inſpected the publick Accounts every Year.

23. In the 2d Year of the 9th Olympiad, the *Lacedemonians* embarqued in an open War with the *Meſſenians*; tho' before the Inſtitution of the *Ephori* they had jealouſies of one another. For the *Lacedemonians* took it very ill, that *Creſphontes* over-reach'd his Grandſons, and poſſeſs'd himſelf of the *Meſſenian* Ground. And their Anger was inflam'd by the Battel fought at *Diana*'s Temple in the confines of *Meſſene*, in which *Teleclus* Father to *Alcmenes* then King, was, kill'd. However both ſides cry'd out that they were wrong'd.

24. At laſt their mutual hatred broke out into a War, by means of a horrid Piece of Wickedneſs committed by one *Evæphnus* a *Lacedemonian*. This fellow endeavor'd to cheat *Polychares* the *Meſſenian*, of ſome Oxen that were put out to him; and when he found the deſign was diſcover'd, deſir'd his Son ſhould be ſent to receive their Price, and when he came kill'd him. *Polychares* was juſtly incens'd at the hainouſneſs of the Action, and demanded that the Criminal ſhould be deliver'd up in order to be puniſh'd. But finding his Solicitations were not regarded, he ſlew every *Lacedemonian* he met with.

25. Whereupon the *Lacedemonians* were exaſperated, and demanded that *Polychares* ſhould be

be brought to condign Puniſhment. The *Meſſenians* were divided among themſelves; but the Majority carried, that he ſhould be defended by force of Arms, if there was occaſion. When the *Lacedemonians* heard this, they refus'd to remit the Caſe to the Judgment of the *Amphictyones* or *Areopagites*, and prepar'd for an Eepedition, engaging in a mutual Oath never to return till *Meſſene* was taken.

26. The War was carried on for ſeveral Years, with various Succeſs. At laſt, the *Meſſenians*, whoſe Country was the Seat of the War, were mightily put to it, and in fine reſolv'd to abandon all the Towns that lay remote from the Sea, and to remove to the Mountain *Ithomes*. Upon this removal, there follow'd a ceſſation of Arms on both ſides for ſome Years. And in the Interval, the *Lacedemonians* wag'd War with the *Argives*, which had been occaſion'd by a diſpute concerning *Thyrea* which lay in the confines. Both Parties agreed to leave the matter to the *Amphictyones*, and their ſentence was, that the Controverſy ſhould be decided by 30 Men on each ſide, adjudging the rightful Title to the Victors. And indeed the Senate adjudg'd the Victory to the *Lacedemonians*; but the *Argives* pretended they were Victors, and thereupon renew'd the War, but with ſmall Succeſs.

27. About 8 Years after the removing to *Ithomes*, the *Meſſenians* and *Lacedemonians* return'd to their former War, and had ſeveral engagements with various Succeſs. In the firſt engagement the *Meſſenians* loſt their King *Euphaes*, and choſe *Ariſtodemus* for his Succeſſor: In the ſecond engagement, being fortified by the Auxiliary

liary Troops from the *Arcadians*, *Argives* and *Sicyonians*, they had better ſucceſs; whereupon the *Lacedemonians* ſeem'd to be doubtful of the event; and both the one and the other ſent to *Delphi*, to enquire into the event of the War.

28. The *Lacedemonians* obſerv'd the Orders of the Oracle in doing what it gave for an *Omen* of the Victory; and at laſt beſieg'd the frighted *Meſſenians*, and took the Mountain *Ithomes*, in the end of the 28 Year of the War, in the firſt Year of the 14th Olympiad, while the *Medontidæ* continued in the Decennial Government of *Athens*, in the Reign of *Hezekiah* over the Jews, about the ſame time that the 10 Tribes were carried off in Captivity by the King of *Aſſyria*.

29. The Conquerors deſtroy'd *Ithomes*, and maſter'd all the other Places of *Meſſenia*, and oblig'd the *Meſſenians* to manure the Ground, and bring one half of the Fruits every Year to *Lacedemon*. They bound them by an Oath to remain ever true to them, and to appear in Mourning, both Men and Women, at the Funerals of the *Lacedemonian* Kings.

30. The *Lacedemonians* being yet abſent from home, call'd to Mind the Obligation of their Oath, and were much affraid of their future offſpring, leſt the People ſhould revolt, during the abſence of the Husbands from their Wives. Whereupon they ſent home 50 of their ſtouteſt young Men, who were ſo young at the firſt ſetting out that they were not engag'd in the Oath, and order'd 'em to lye promiſcuouſly with the Women.

31. There Sprung from them an Offspring call'd *Parthenii*; who, when they grew up, were own'd

own'd by none, and had no Heritage allotted them; whereupon they enter'd into a Conſpiracy together with the Slaves or *Helotæ*. But, the Conſpiracy being diſcover'd, they were expell'd, and as they wander'd in queſt of a new Seat happen'd to fix in *Italy*, where they expell'd the *Barbarians* and *Cretians* that liv'd near *Tarentum*.

32. The *Meſſenians* were impatient of bondage and having no hopes that the *Lacedemonian* Yoak would become eaſier, thought it better for them to dye in Battel, than to depart the *Peloponneſus*; whereupon they enter'd into a Conſpiracy under the Conduct of *Ariſtomenes* a Youth of noble Birth. Accordingly, when all things were got in readineſs for War, they revolted in the 39 Year after the overthrow of *Ithomes*, the 4th of the 23 Olympiad in which *Icarus* was Victor, while the yearly Magiſtrates govern'd in *Athens*, and *Tleſias* was *Prætor* or chief *Archon*. A. M. 3320.

33. *Ariſtomenes* being a Man equally admir'd for the accompliſhments of his Body and endowments of his Mind, govern'd the *Meſſenians* very happily, and routed the *Lacedemonians* oftner than once; ſo that they began to entertain ſome Thoughts of Peace; but *Tyrtæus* the Poet unhing'd their Reſolutions by teaching 'em to make up the loſs of their Men by recruits of the *Helotæ*. For about a Year or two before they had ſent to conſult the *Delphick* Oracle about the event of the War; and the Goddeſs made anſwer, that a Counſellor muſt be ſent for from *Athens*. The *Athenians* being deſir'd to give 'em a Counſellor, were indeed unwilling to aſſiſt them, but dreaded

dreaded to diſobey the Oracle; wherefore they ſent 'em this *Tyrtæus*, a Schoolmaſter, lame in his Feet, and not over-ſound in his intellectuals.

34. In the third Year of the War, the *Meſſenians* being deſerted by the Auxiliary Troops of *Arcadia*, were almoſt totally cut off at *Foſſa-magna*. Whereupon, by *Ariſtomenes*'s advice, they abandon'd all their Towns; excepting *Pylus* and *Methene*; and retir'd to the Mountain *Ira*, where they were ſoon after block'd up. The Siege laſted 10 Years, till at length *Ariſtomenes*, who had frequently gall'd the *Lacedemonians* in ſallying out, was wounded; whereupon the Guards were but careleſsly kept, and the Enemy got acceſs into *Ira*; but with a very hot engagement, which gave *Ariſtomenes* the opportunity of getting off. Thus the War ended, and the ſlavery of *Meſſenians* was compleated in the 16th Year of the War, the firſt Year of the 28th *Olympiad*, in the *Archonſhip* of *Autoſthenes*, A. M. 3337.

35. While the *Lacedemonians* were pulling *Meſſenia* to pieces, *Ariſtomenes* reſolv'd to attack *Sparta*: But unfortunatly diſcover'd the deſign to the *Arcadians*, and their King, *Ariſtocrates*, who formerly had betray'd them at *Foſſa-magna*, reveal'd it to the *Lacedemonians*. By which means *Ariſtomenes* was indeed baulk'd; but *Ariſtocrates* was brought to condign puniſhment for his perfidy, being ſton'd to Death by his own Subjects. Next Spring ſeveral *Meſſenians* ſail'd to *Italy*, being invited thither by *Anaxilaus* Tyrant of *Rhegium*, who was a *Meſſenian* by Birth.

36. By advice from *Anaxilaus*, they beſige'd *Zancle* a City in *Sicily*, and being at laſt receiv'd into

into the City chriſten'd it *Meſſene*. *Ariſtomenes* gave his Daughter to the Men of the biggeſt Character; and ſoon after went to *Rhodes*, to his Son-in-Law *Demagetus*, where he died. He was a very famous Man, and deſerves to be rank'd among thoſe few who liv'd and died in a flouriſhing and glorious ſtate.

37. Such of the *Meſſenians* as would not leave their Country, were added to the number of the *Helotæ*, and oppreſs'd with the higheſt degree of Slavery; becauſe they were not ſo much Enemies as Rivals; and the War they had wag'd was not carried on out of any deſign to affect the Government, but to ſhew themſelves a gallant People. The *Lacedemonian* intereſt was conſiderably ſtrengthen'd by the addition of *Meſſenia* to their Dominions. It continued 200 Years in their Hands, till at length the old Inhabitants return'd. But the return of the *Meſſenians* and the affairs of the *Lacedemonians* contemporary to it, muſt be caſt into another Place.

SECT. VI.

The moſt Ancient State of the Kingdom of Corinth.

1. *Corinth*, a City in the Iſthmus of *Peloponneſus*, was built by *Siſyphus*, under the Reign of *Cecrops* King of *Athens*, a little before *Deucalion*'s Deluge, *A. M.* 2486.

2. *Siſyphus* was a wiſe Man. He marry'd *Merope* the Daughter of *Atlas*; and begot *Glaucus*, *Ornytion*, *Therſander*, and *Olmus*; and was the firſt that celebrated Games in the Iſthmus.

mus. *Glaucus* begat *Bellerophontes*. *Bellerophontes* being guilty of Murder, fled to *Argi*, where he was entertain'd by the King *Prætus*; but having deny'd to ſatisfie the Queen, who courted his Embraces, was charg'd by her with the offering Violence to her; and the King ſent him away to *Lycia* to *Iolus* the Queen's Father, with private Orders to the King to make away with his Gueſt.

3. Accordingly *Iolas* engag'd him with the Monſter *Chimæra*, which he defeated and kill'd, being mounted on *Pegaſus*. Then he ſent him againſt the *Solymi* and *Amazons*, whom he likewiſe conquer'd. At laſt ſeveral ſtout young Fellows laid wait for him, whom he likewiſe kill'd. Whereupon *Iolas* admir'd his Valour, and marry'd his Daughter *Philonoe* to him; and, when he died, made him his Heir. When *Bellerophontes* fled from *Corinth*, *Thoas* the Son of *Oryntion* got the Kingdom. *Demophoon* ſucceeded him, and after him *Propedas*; whoſe two Sons *Doridas* and *Hyanthidas* reign'd jointly, when *Aletes* the Son of *Hippotas*, Grandſon to *Antiochus*, and Great Grandſon to *Hercules*, conquer'd *Corinth*.

4. It is not certain from whence the City was call'd *Corinth*; but thus much we know, that *Aletes* chriſten'd it *Corinthus Jovis* in Honour of *Jupiter Dodonæus*, whoſe Oracle foretold his Acceſſion to the Crown. Hence the vulgar People took occaſion to boaſt, that one *Corinthus* the Builder of their City was deſcended of *Jupiter*; and were ſo proud of the Fancy, that all *Greece* ridicul'd them for it.

5. After *Aletes*, the Eldeſt Sons of the *Heraclidæ* reign'd for ſeveral Ages. The firſt was *Ixion*, the

the ſecond *Agelaus*, the third *Prumnis*, the fourth *Bacchis*, whoſe Poſterity were called *Bacchiadæ*. He was follow'd by 8 Succeſſors in order, the laſt of whom, *Automenes*, had reign'd juſt one Year, when above 200 *Bacchiadæ* poſſeſs'd themſelves of the Kingdom, and continu'd an Ariſtocratical Government for 90 Years, chuſing every Year a *Prytanis* as Superintendant over the reſt.

6. While the *Bacchiadæ* were thus poſſeſs'd of the Government, the *Corinthians* were Lords of the Sea, and carry'd a Colony to *Sicily*, under the Conduct of *Archias*, which built the City *Syracuſæ*. About the ſame time they ſent another Colony to the Iſland *Phæacus*, which built the City of *Corcyra*, from whence the Iſland deriv'd its Name.

7. The *Bacchiadæ* admitted no body elſe to ſhare with them in the Government, or to join with them in Marriage. But one *Labda*, ſlighted by her own Family becauſe ſhe was lame, married *Eetion* Son to *Echecrates*, who conſulted the Delphick Oracle concerning his Iſſue, and receiv'd this Reſponſe, That he ſhould have a Son, who would fall like a Stone upon the Oligarchy, and cruſh it to pieces. The *Bacchiadæ* being aware of the Prophecy, reſolv'd to make away with the Infant as ſoon as it was born; and accordingly ſent 10 of their Family to put the Deſign in Execution, under the pretence of congratulating *Eetion*.

8. But when they took the Child in their Arms, it ſmil'd ſo prettily upon them all, that they were mov'd with Compaſſion, and went away without hurting it: But being gone, they chid one another, and return'd to put the Murder

der in execution. But the Mother over-hearing their Conference, hid the Child under a Bushel, which in Greek is call'd κυψέλη, whence the Child was nam'd *Cypselus*.

9. When *Cypselus* came of Age, he blinded the People with his Bounty, and invaded the Government in the 2d Year of the 31st Olympiad, in the Reign of *Phraortes* in *Media*, and *Ardyes* the Grandson of *Crœsus* in *Lydia*, 20 Years after the *Messenian* War, and 30 Years after the Institution of the *Archontes* at *Athens*, A. M. 3350. At first he establish'd himself in the Government with the Slaughter of a great many, but afterwards behav'd himself so civilly and bountifully, that he made use of no Guards. His Example upon this score is truly wonderful; and *Gelon*, Tyrant of *Syracuse*, was the only King that propos'd it as a Pattern.

10. After 30 Years *Cypselus* died, and his Son *Periander* succeeded, who was so timorous, that he kept a Guard of 300 Men, and chose rather to be fear'd than belov'd. Authors tell us, that at first he demean'd himself pretty moderately, and gradually degenerated into a cruel and barbarous Temper. He marry'd *Melissa* the Daughter of *Procles* or *Patrocles* King of *Epidaurus*, by whom he had 2 Sons, *Cypselus* and *Lycophron*; but upon the Sollicitation of his Whores, kick'd her to Death when she was with Child.

11. *Lycophron* was mightily troubled at his Mother's Death, and prov'd so disobedient to his Father, that he banish'd him to *Corcyra*. But after some Years, *Periander* being worn out with Age, and *Cypselus* being naturally unfit for Business, he call'd him home again, and purchas'd his

his Return at no leſs rate, than that of deveſting himſelf of the Power, and ſhifting Places of Reſidence with him. But after all, when every thing was agreed upon, the *Corcyreans* being reſolv'd to undergo any Difficulties, rather than admit *Periander*, made away with the young Prince.

12. *Periander* took the Murder of his Son ſo much to heart; and withal, his not being able to revenge it upon the *Corcyreans*; that he ſunk under it in the 80th Year of his Age, and the 40th of his Reign. He was reckon'd by ſome one of the Seven Wiſe Men. He was a moſt cruel Tyrant, famous for his Knowledge of Military Affairs, as having paſs'd all his Days in Arms, and redoubted for his Power at Sea, being furniſh'd with the moſt commodious Harbours both in the *Ionian* and *Egean* Sea. He died in the 4th Year of the 48th Olympiad, 7 Years after *Solon*'s Laws were receiv'd in *Athens*, A. M. 3420.

13. The Tyranny did not laſt much longer than *Periander*: for *Pſammeticus*, Son to *Gordias* his Brother, or elſe to *Periander* his Kinſman, poſſeſs'd it only for 3 Years and 6 Months: After which time the Monarchy was abrogated, and a Popular Government erected, which continu'd as long as the Liberty of *Greece* it ſelf. We are at a loſs to tell what was the particular Form of this Republick; but 'tis plain from *Plutarch*, that the Power of the Commons was not ſo extenſive as in that of *Syracuſe*.

14. However the Government was all over popular; for nothing of any Importance was determin'd without the Conſent of the People. The *Corinthians* were mortal Enemies to Monarchy, and cou'd leaſt brook it; upon which account

they frequently Embarqu'd in heavy Wars, and a *Corinthian* General was always look'd upon as a moſt fit Perſon for extirpating Tyranny.

SECT. VII.

The moſt Ancient State of the Kingdom of Thebes.

1. *Boeotia* was bounded by *Phocis* on the *Weſt*, the *Eubean* Sea to the *Eaſt*, the Eaſt *Locrians* to the *North*, and *Attica* and *Megaris* on the *South*. Its Metropolitan was *Thebes*; but it is uncertain who Built it. *Calydnus* is ſaid to have Reign'd there firſt, and next to him *Ogyges*, in whoſe Reign the ancienteſt Deluge happen'd in *Greece*, and from him was called *Ogygium*, 1020 Years before the firſt Olympiad, in the Reign of *Phoroneus* at *Argi*. At length *Cadmus* came to the Government, while *Corax* Reign'd at *Sicyon*, and *Danaus* at *Argi*, about 347 Years after the beginning of *Ogyges*'s Reign.

2. According to the *Grecians*, *Cadmus* was the Son of *Agenor*, Brother to *Belus*, and Couſin German to *Danaus* and *Ægyptus*, who went from *Egypt* into *Phœnicia*; and beſides *Cadmus*, begat upon *Telphuſſa*, *Phœnices* and *Cilices* his two Sons, and *Europa* whom *Jupiter* raviſh'd. The three Brethren were ſent to ſee for their Siſter, and prohibited to return without they brought her back. *Cadmus* wander'd up and down a long while, and when he deſpair'd of finding his Siſter came at laſt to *Bœotia*, where, by the Advice of the Oracle, he either built or reſtor'd *Thebes*, and added

added a Caſtle to it, which from him was call'd *Cadmæa*. He Marry'd *Harmonia* the Daughter of *Mars* and *Venus*. He was the firſt that introduc'd Letters from *Phœnicia* to *Greece*, which were thence call'd *Phœnician*, and afterwards *Pelaſgian*, becauſe the *Pelaſgi* were firſt acquainted with them.

3. By *Harmonia Cadmus* had one Son, namely, *Polydorus*, and four Daughters, namely, *Semele*, *Ino*, *Autonoe*, and *Agaue*. *Semele* bore to *Jupiter*, *Dionyſius* or *Bacchus* the Inventer of Wine; *Ino* bore to *Athamas* the Son of *Æolus*, and Grandchild to *Hellen*, *Actæon* whom his own Dogs pull'd in pieces; and *Agaue* bore *Pentheus* to *Eetion*. *Cadmus* being invited to Head the *Enchiloi* againſt the *Illyrians*, left *Thebes* to *Polydorus*, and Conquer'd the *Illyrians* and Reign'd over them. Having eſtabliſh'd himſelf in the Government he begat his Son *Illyrius*, who either gave the name to the People, or elſe deriv'd it from them. The Poets fabulouſly repreſent *Cadmus* and *Harmonia*, as being at that time converted into Snakes, becauſe they laid aſide their former Goodneſs, and took up a Barbarous Temper.

4. This is the *Grecian* account of *Cadmus*. Tho' they Honor'd him with the Title of a King's Son, yet the *Sidonians* his Countrymen deny that he had any ſuch Title, and ſay he was only the King's Cook, who run away with one *Harmonia* a Muſician. His Arrival in *Greece*, happen'd about the time of *Joſhua*; ſo that we may lawfully inferr that the Colony of the *Canaanites*, when outted of their own Country by *Joſhua*, was Conducted by him to *Greece*; and that he deriv'd his Name from *Cadmonim* or the *Hivites*, who

were ſo call'd becauſe they Inhabited Mount *Hermon* in the *Eaſt* of *Canaan*.

5. To which we may add, that his Wife might be call'd *Harmonia* from Mount *Hermon*; and the Fable of their being turn'd into Snakes might take its riſe from *Hevæus*, which in Syriack ſignifies a *Snake*. There are many Proofs that he introduc'd Letters into *Greece*. It is probable he likewiſe firſt Inſtituted the Rites of *Bacchus*, and upon that account is repreſented as his Grandfather, whereas *Nimrod* was the true *Bacchus*. He call'd the City *Thebes*, there being another City in *Canaan* of the ſame name mention'd in the Book of *Judges*, which *Joſephus* calls *Thebæ* in the Plural Number. Now the word *Thebæ* ſignifies *Mudd* or *Slime*.

6. *Polydorus* Succeeded his Father *Cadmus*, and begat *Labdacus*, by *Nyctheis* the Daughter of *Nyctheus*, and at his Death, recommended his Son to the Care of his Father-in-law. *Epopeus* King of *Sicyonia* raviſh'd *Antiope*, *Nycteus*'s other Daughter, whereupon a War broke out, and both the Kings died of their Wounds. So that *Lycus* the Brother of *Nycteus* became Guardian to *Labdacus*, who manag'd every thing ſo faithfully, that when *Labdacus* died he committed the Education of his Son *Laius* to his Care. But *Lycus* having puniſh'd *Antiope* in purſuance of the Orders left by *Nycteus*, was kill'd in an Engagement with *Amphion* and *Zethus* her Sons, ſo that *Thebes* was taken, and the Infant *Laius* eſcap'd very narrowly.

7. By this means *Amphion* and *Zethus* the Sons of *Antiope* Poſſeſs'd themſelves of the Kingdom of *Thebes*. *Amphion* was ſo noted a Muſi-

cian,

cian, that he is ſaid to be able by his Art to draw up Stones for the building of Towers. He Marry'd *Niobe* the Daughter of *Tantalus* and Siſter to *Pelops*; who being the Mother of a numerous Iſſue, ruin'd her ſelf by boaſting that ſhe was more fruitful than *Latona* her ſelf. For *Apollo* was order'd to put to Death all the Males, and *Diana* was enjoin'd to do the ſame to the other Sex; whereupon *Niobe* was ſo ſtupify'd with ſorrow, that ſhe was fabulouſly repreſented, as being turn'd into a Stone. Afterwards *Amphion* and all his Family died of the Plague. *Zethus* was ſo griev'd for his Sons being caſually kill'd by his own Wife, that he died of a Conſumption. The two Brethren being thus cut off, the *Thebans* reſtor'd the Kingdom to *Laius* the Son of *Labdacus*.

8. *Laius* marry'd *Jocaſta* the Daughter of *Menœceus* by whom he had a Son, whom he bound in Fetters and laid out, becauſe the Oracle had advertis'd him to beware of him. The Infant, whoſe Feet were mightily ſwell'd, from whence he was call'd *Oepidus*, was carried to *Polybus* King of *Corinth*, who cur'd him and brought him up. Long after that, both having heard ſome uncertain Rumours, the one of his Father and the other of his Son, they went both to Conſult the Oracle; and meeting accidentally in *Phocis*, *Laius* Imperiouſly Commanded the other to get out of his way, whereupon the Son thinking nothing of his Father kill'd him.

9. After the Death of *Laius*, *Crion* the Brother of *Jocaſta*, poſſeſs'd himſelf of the Kingdom, and continu'd Poſſeſſor till *Oedipus* unfolded the Riddle of *Sphinx*. The Story is, That this Monſter

had a Woman's Head and Face, with lower Parts reſembling thoſe of a Lion, and Wings beſides: It us'd to ſit on Mount *Phiceon*, and propoſe Riddles to Strangers, which whoever could not unfold was ſlain, and whoever could do it was to have *Jocaſta* and her Kingdom for a reward.

10. The Riddle propos'd to *Oedipus* was this: What is it that walks upon *two, three and four Feet? Oedipus* apply'd it to a Man, who in his Infancy creeps upon the Ground upon his Hands and Feet, and when he comes to be of Age walks upright upon his Legs, but when Age has worn him out, he ſtoops and leans upon a Stick. Some ſay this Monſter was a cruel and ugly Woman, that liv'd upon Plunder and laid wait for Strangers.

11. But *Pauſanias* ſays, ſhe was a Baſtard Daughter of *Laius*, and upon that account ſome think, that, by reaſon of her extraordinary Wiſdom, ſhe was empower'd to determine the Debates of thoſe who were Rivals for the Kingdom, and puniſh thoſe with Death whom ſhe Convicted of falſities. From whence the Poets took occaſion to invent the Fable. The *Egyptians* had ſuch an Opinion of this Woman's Wiſdom, that they made uſe of the Monſter, as a Hierolgyphick for Wiſdom and Fortitude.

12. 'Tis reported that *Oedipus* married his Mother, and obtain'd the Kingdom of *Thebes*. But afterwards both his parricide and inceſt were brought to light. Whereupon *Jocaſta* hang'd herſelf, and *Oedipus* was put in Priſon by his Sons, and baniſh'd to *Athens* to the Court of *Theſeus* then King, where he died. He had 2 Sons, either by his Mother or by *Euryganea*, namely, *Eteocles* and

Poly-

Polynices, the eldeſt of whom promis'd to ſhare the Government with his Brother, but was not ſo good as his Word. *Adroſtus* King of *Argos*, and Father-in-Law to *Polynices*, reſolv'd to reſent the injury he did to his Brother, and accordingly drew together a company of the moſt War-like Youths, in order to attack *Thebes*.

13. Seven great Captains engag'd 'emſelves in this War with the Obligation of an Oath, among whom was *Amphiaraus*, who marry'd *Eriphile* the Siſter of *Adraſtus*. After ſeveral doubtful Skirmiſhes it was agreed upon that the two Brethren ſhould decide the Quarrel in a Duel, but to no purpoſe, for they kill'd one another, and a Bloody engagement enſu'd, and all *Adraſtus*'s companions were cut off, and himſelf eſcap'd very narowly by the advantage of a ſwift Horſe. But the *Thebans* loſt ſo many Men and purchas'd this Victory ſo dear, that *Victoria Cadmæa* became a Proverb among them. This *Theban* War happen'd 28 Years before the Deſtruction of *Troy*.

14. *Eteocles* left a Young Son, nam'd *Latodamus*, and *Creon*, *Jocaſta*'s Brother, undertook his Guardianſhip. *Creon* prohibited the Burial of the *Argives*, till *Theſeus* obtain'd it by his intreaty. About 10 Years after the War, *Laodamus* came of Age; at which time the Offspring of thoſe who were kill'd (who were call'd *Epigoni*) reſolving to be reveng'd upon the *Thebans*, engag'd in another War, in which *Laodamus* and the City were taken. Notwithſtanding that *Pauſanias* writes, that *Latodamus* eſcap'd and fled to the *Illyrians*.

15. The *Epigoni* being Maſters of the Town, ſet *Therſander* the Son of *Polynices* upon the

Throne, who afterwards headed the *Beotians* in their expedition againſt *Troy*, and was kill'd by *Telephus* in *Myſia*. *Tiſamenus* his Son being then a Child, the *Beotians* choſe *Peneleus* to be their Head, who died in an engagement with *Euryphilus* the Son of *Telephus*.

16. After the Death of *Peneleus*, *Tiſamenus* the Son of *Therſander* reign'd in *Thebes*. *Auteſion* his Son went over to the *Dorians*, and his Place was fill'd by *Damaſichthon* the Son of *Opheltas*, and Grandſon to *Peneleus*; and he again was follow'd by *Ptolomy*. The laſt in the Roll was *Xanthus*, whom *Melanthus* the *Meſſenian* kill'd in a Duel; at which time the War broke out between the *Thebans* and *Athenians*, upon the account of *Celænæ* which lay in their Confines; of which elſewhere. This War happen'd 56 Years after the Deſtruction of *Troy*, 24 Years before the return of the *Heraclidæ*, 57 Years before the Death of *Codrus*, 252 Years before the Reſtoration of the *Olympiads* by *Iphitus*, A. M. 2877.

17. After the Death of *Xanthus*, the *Thebans* together with the *Celenians* renounc'd Monarchy, preferring the Government of many to that of one; witneſs *Pauſanias*; tho' at the ſame time that Author gives us no diſtinct account of the Form of the Republick, whether it was an Oligarchy or a Democracy that prevail'd, when the *Perſian* Monarchy flouriſh'd, and *Greece* was in its beſt Condition; upon which Period of time we ſhall have occaſion to continue the account of the *Thebans*.

CHAP.

CHAP. VI.

The Original of Rome, *and its affairs contemporary with the* Babylonian *Empire.*

SECT. I.

The Original of the City of Rome.

1. THE City of *Rome* is ſituated in *Latium* in the Weſt of *Italy*, upon the River *Tiberis*. The *Sicilians* are ſaid to have inhabited that Place firſt, and were expell'd by the *Aborigines*, the Offspring of the *Oenotrii*, ſo call'd becauſe they came from *Lycaonia* (afterwards *Arcadia*) under the Conduct of *Oenotrus* Son to *Lycaon*.

2. The *Aborigines* were joyn'd by ſome *Pelaſgians* who fled from *Hæmonia*, afterwards *Theſſaly*; and the *Arcadians* who came from *Palantium* under the conduct of *Evander* the Son of *Mercurius* and the Nymph *Themis*, and chriſten'd the Hill where they planted themſelves by the name of *Palantium*. Not long after that happen'd, *Hercules* upon his return from *Spain* left ſome *Peloponneſians* upon the Hill *Saturnius* or *Capitolinus*; in the reign of *Faunus* King of the *Aborigines*.

3. The Father of *Faunus* was *Picus* the Son of *Saturn*, who fled from *Creet* to *Italy* for fear of his Son *Jupiter*, and chriſten'd the Country *Latium*, (*a latendo*) from his living *Incognito*. Some allege this Man's name was *Sterces*, and *Picus* was his Sirname; and that he gave being to the

Lauren-

Laurentian Kingdom ſo call'd from *Laurentum* a City that deriv'd its name from the *Laurel-tree.*

4. This *Faunus* or *Fatuus* is ſaid to have married his Siſter *Fauna* or *Fatua*, who us'd to Propheſie things to come in a Fit of Madneſs or Fury; from whence the Word *Fatuari* was applied to that ſort of People. But ſince he is reckon'd the Sons of *Mars*, and is ſaid to have ſerv'd under *Bacchus* in *India*; ſince he goes likewiſe by the name of *Sylvanus*, *Invius* and *Pan*; he muſt be the ſame *Pan Arcas*, whoſe Worſhip was introduc'd into *Italy* by *Evander*. So far was he from reigning in *Latium.*

5. The Next King to *Faunus* was *Latinus*, whom ſome give in for his Son, and others for the Son of *Hercules*. In the 35th Year of the Reign of *Latinus*, and 55 Years after *Hercules*'s departure, *Æneas* with his *Trojan* retinue landed at *Laurentum* near the Mouth of the *Tiberis*, after he had wander'd a long time. This *Æneas* was the Son of *Anchiſes*, the Grandſon of *Capys*, and Great Grandſon to *Aſſaracus*, Brother to *Ilas*, and Son to *Tros* the King. When he perceiv'd that *Troy* was reduc'd to the laſt extremity, he had retir'd to the *Caſtle*; and while the *Grecians* were buſi'd about the Town, eſcap'd from thence to Mount *Ida* with a Company of Men.

6. From thence he put out to Sea, and was toſs'd up and down by the Sea and Winds for a long time, till at laſt in the 2d Year he arriv'd in *Italy* accompany'd by 600 Men. 'Tis true, *Virgil*, the Poet, makes as if he came not to *Italy* till the 10th Year, and ſtuffs the accounts of his Voyage with a long Story of *Dido*, who built *Carthage*

Carthage 310 Years after the taking of *Troy*; but theſe are only Poetical Fictions, and groundleſs advances.

7. *Æneas* having a piece of Ground allotted him, aſſiſted *Latinus* againſt the *Rutili*; and when they were conquer'd married his Daughter *Lavinia*, from whom the Town he afterwards built was call'd *Lavinium*. Next Year the *Rutili* rebell'd, and kill'd his Father-in Law in Battel, ſo that he got the Crown, and gave all his Subjects the Name of *Latini*, partly for the Honour of his Father's Name, and partly in order to unite the Minds of his People. In the 7th Year after the deſtruction of *Troy*, and the 4th after the Death of *Latinus*, *Mezentius* King of the *Etrurians*, being apprehenſive of his greatneſs, declar'd War againſt him; and came to a battel, which only Night decided, in which *Æneas* diſappear'd; that is, was either kill'd or drown'd in the River *Numicus*. However his Subjects believ'd he was taken up to Heaven, and honour'd him with a Niche, under the Title of *Jupiter Indigetes*.

8. *Æneas* was follow'd by his Son *Aſcanius*, whoſe name was *Euryleon* before it was chang'd upon the Flight. 'Tis not certain whether he was born of *Creuſa* or *Lavinia*. About 30 Years after the building of *Lavinium* he left that City to his Stepmother, and march'd off with a Colony and built *Alba Longa*. After 28 Years *Sylvius* the Brother of *Aſcanius* ſucceeded him. He was the Son of *Lavinia* who for fear of *Aſcanius* retir'd to the Woods, and there brought forth this her poſthumous Child.

9. *Iulus*

9. *Iulus* the Son of *Aſcanius* diſputed with him for the Kingdom; but the People thought fit to give the Prieſthood to him and his Poſterity. After *Sylvius* all his Succeſſors were Sirnam'd *Sylvius*'s; and they follow'd in this order; *viz.* *Æneas Sylvius*, *Latinus*, *Alba*, *Capetus*, *Capys*, *Calpetus* or *Carpentus*, *Tiberinus* (who was drown'd in the *Albula* and gave it the name of *Tiberis*) *Agrippa*, *Alladius* (or *Aremulus* and *Romulus*) *Aventinus*, *Procas* and *Sylvius*.

10. *Procas* was the 13th King of *Alba*. He left two Sons, namely, *Numitor* and *Amulius*, the latter of whom dethron'd his Elder Brother and uſurp'd the Government. He kill'd his Son, and for fear his Daughter *Sylvia* or *Ilia* ſhould have Iſſue, Conſecrated her for a Prieſteſs to *Veſta*. But in the 4th Year of her Prieſthood, ſome body got her with Child, and ſhe brought forth Twins, namely, *Romulus* and *Remus*; who were thrown into the River by the King's Orders, their Mother being either Murder'd or Condemn'd to perpetual Empriſonment.

11. But it happen'd that the Water Ebb'd and left them on the dry Ground, whereupon a Wolf came and Suckled them, and afterwards *Fauſtulus* the King's Shepherd found them, and brought them up among the Royal Shepherds. Some think that *Acca Laurentia* who Nurs'd them by the orders of *Fauſtulus*, was not his Wife, but his Whore, which gave occaſion to the fabulous Story of their being ſuckled by a *Wolf* or *Lupa*; that being the Name for a Whore, as *Lupanaria* was for a Bawdy-houſe.

12. When the Children came of Age, and were acquainted with their Original, they ſlew *Amulius*

lius, and reſtor'd their Grandfather *Numitor* to his Kingdom. Having ſet the Affairs of *Alba* in a peaceable State, they had a mind to March out with a Colony. *Numitor* encourag'd their Deſign, and to that end allotted 'em the Grounds upon which they were brought up, together with ſuch Citizens as he knew to be moſt devoted to his Brother, and ſuch as preferr'd a ſtrange Habitation to their own Country. Moſt of the *Trojans* Liſted themſelves in the Colony, and we're inform'd that 50 *Trojan* Families continued till the time of *Dionyſius Halicarnaſſeus*. The Inhabitants of *Palantium* and *Saturnia*, happening to live upon the Place, join'd in with them.

13. When the Brethren ſet about their new Project, they differ'd upon the place where the City ſhould be Built. *Romulus* was for the *Mons Palatinus*, upon which they were brought up. At laſt the Affair was left to the determination of their Grandfather; who adviſ'd them to remit it to the augury of Birds. Accordingly it was done. And *Remus* had firſt ſix Vultures upon the *Mons Aventinus*; but afterwards twelve came to *Romulus* upon the *Palatinus*. Whereupon the Diſcord was ſtill inflam'd, while the one pleaded the Priority of Time, and the other the advantage of Number, and both were declar'd Kings by their followers. At laſt they came to an Engagement, in which *Remus* loſt at once both his Life and Kingdom. Then *Romulus* having an uncontroll'd Liberty to do what he pleas'd, ſurrounded the *Aventian* Hill with a Wall.

14. This is the moſt Probable and approv'd Account of the Original of *Rome*. The *Grecians*

ans attribute the building of it, ſome to *Romus* the Son of *Æneas*, ſome to *Æneas* himſelf, others to the Sons of *Latinus* and one *Roma*, and others again to *Remus* the Son of *Circe* and *Ulyſſes*. Neither are the *Roman* Writers agreed upon the matter; for ſome give in the Sons of *Æneas*, and others his Daughter's Sons, for the Builders. Beſides *Antiochus* the *Syracuſan* makes mention of a City of *Rome* built before the *Trojan* War; ſo that ſome think it was built oftner than once, or elſe that ſome time after its building it was repair'd by others.

15. But to wave the Debate, whether this was a new *Albanian* Colony, or an Old City rebuilt; Authors are very much divided upon the time of the rebuilding. *Timæus Siculus* makes the Date of *Rome* equal to that of *Carthage*, and ſays it was built 38 Years before the firſt Olympiad. And among thoſe who are look'd upon as moſt Authentick, ſome ſay it was built in the 6 Olympiad, *viz.* The firſt Year of it, according to *Velleius Paterculus*, or the third according to others, or the fourth according to *Varro* the moſt Learn'd of all the *Grecians* and *Romans*, who in that point follow'd *Tarrutius* the famous Mathematician.

16. M. *Porcius Cato* Dates the *Æra* of the City in the 1 Year of the 7th Olympiad: But *Fabius Pictor* caſts it into the 8th, and L. *Cincius* into the 12th. Among all theſe jarring Opinions, *Varro*'s ſeems to be beſt Entitl'd to a preference; which is, that *Rome* was built in the 4th Year of the 6th Olympiad, the 6th of *Jotham* King of *Judah*, the 7th of *Pekah* King of *Iſrael*, at the time of the Inſtitution of the *Ephori*

phori in *Sparta*, in the *Archonſhip* of *Charops* the 1 of the Decennial *Archons*, A. M. 3252.

SECT. II.

From the Building of the City, to the overthrow of the Monarchy. The ſpace of 245 Years.

1. *Romulus* being 28 Years of Age, laid the Foundation of the City, on the 20th day of *April* (according to the *Julian* Year, the 4th of *October*) between Eleven and Twelve a Clock, when the *Sun* was in *Libra*, the *Moon* in *Jugum*, *Jupiter* in *Piſces*; *Saturn*, *Venus*, *Mars*, and *Mercury*, in *Scorpio*, according to the Computation of *Tarrutius*, who is certainly the moſt topping Man among all the Mathematicians. *Varro*, *Ovid*, and others wou'd have *Rome* to be Founded with the *Parilia* or *Palilia*. The *Parilia* were ſo call'd a *Pariendo*, and therefore the *Hyades*, under which the Town was Built, go by the Name of *Parilitium*, or *Palilitium Sydus*. Now *Pales* among the *Romans* was the *Goddeſs* of Paſture, and the Feaſts Celebrated to her Honour on the 1 Day of *May* were call'd *Palilia*. *Capellus*, purſuant to *Tarrutius*'s Opinion, dates the 1 Year of the City from the firſt *New Moon* of *January* and *Capricorn*, 3 Months after its Foundation was laid.

2. The Colony conſiſted only of 300 Horſe and 3000 Foot, and in order to enlarge their Number, a Sanctuary was open'd to all Refugees. The People were divided according to their Number into three Tribes, and every Tribe into ten Wards, or *Curiæ*, and every Ward into ten leſſer

ſer Wards or *Decuriæ*. But with reference to their Dignities, they were diſtinguiſh'd into *Patricii* and *Plebeii*, who were mutually engag'd to one another by the rights of Patronage and Vaſſalage. Their Senate, was elected by the People and conſiſted of 100 *Patricii*. It got its Name from *Senium*, or, if we Credit *Feſtus*, *a Senendo*. The People did likewiſe chuſe 300 Young Men for a Guard to their King, who were call'd *Celeres*, either from their *Celerity* and Expedition in executing their Orders, or, according to *Valerius Antias*, from *Celer* their Captain.

3. The Politick Conſtitution of the Kingdom of *Rome* was this. The Kings had Power to determine all forms of Worſhip or Superſtition; and to overſee all Laws and Cuſtoms, whether Natural, or Enacted by Statute; and to give Judgment in matters of greater Importance, thoſe of leſſer Moment being left to the determination of the Senate. Moreover, the King had Power to call the Senate, to call together the People, to give his Opinion firſt, and to ratifie what the Majority carry'd. Thus we ſee the limits of the King's power were too confin'd at Home; but his Power in Military Affairs was not at all bounded.

4. The Senat's Priviledge was to take into Conſideration his Majeſties Propoſals, and Enact what they thought fit. The People aſſembled was to create Magiſtrates, make Laws, receive his Majeſties Propoſals of Military Affairs, but not without the intervention of the Senate's Authority. For when the Wards Voted any thing, their Decree or *Plebiſcitum* was remitted to the Senate. Tho' this Cuſtom ſeems to be afterwards

chang'd,

chang'd, when the People confirm'd the Acts of the Senate call'd *Senatus Conſulta*, and not the Senate thoſe of the Wards.

5. *Romulus* made many Laws and thoſe very good ones, moſt of which were written. He enacted, that if they took any Land from their Enemy, a Colony ſhould be carried thither, and the Inhabitants of the Place ſhould be tranſlated to *Rome*, and allow'd the Freedom of the City. His Laws of Matrimony were ſo admirably well contriv'd, that for 520 Years no Divorce was heard of, till the 137 Olympiad, in which *Sp. Carvilius* divorc'd his Wife, in the Conſulſhip of *M. Pomponius* and *C. Papyrius*. For tho' he did it for the ſake of Children, according to his Oath before the Cenſors, yet the People always hated him for it.

6. Indeed he gave Parents too much Power over their Children. He prohibited ſordid Trades and ſuch as promoted Luxury. He only deſir'd to advance the Arts of War and Husbandry, and allow'd Mercats only once in 9 Days. He us'd to come in Perſon to the Mercat Place, and pronounce the Laws from a *Tribunal*, attended by the 300 *Celeres*, together with Sergeants before him carrying the Axes and Rods, and other Badges of Majeſty.

7. *Romulus* taking into conſideration how much he was hated by the neighbouring Nations, courted Alliances with them. It is uncertain whether it was the Scarcity of Women, or the deſign of an opportunity of War, that mov'd him to inſtitute ſolemn Games, and when great numbers of People crouded to ſee them from all corners, to give the Signal to his own Men to raviſh their Virgins. However 683 were raviſh'd by that

Stratagem, which gave rise to a heavy War, especially with the *Sabini*, who became Masters of the Capitol by Treachery, and gall'd the *Romans* mightily.

8. While both Parties were sollicitous concerning the event, the Women upon whose account the War broke out, went upon an embassy, and reconcil'd their Parents and Husbands upon these Terms. 1. That *Tatius* the King of the *Sabines* should reign along with *Romulus* at *Rome*, with equal Power. 2. That the City it self should be call'd *Rome* from *Romulus*; but the Citizens should go by the name of *Quirites* from *Cures* which was *Tatius*'s Country. 3. Any of the *Sabines* that pleas'd were to have the Freedom of the City.

9. By this means *Tatius* became Sharer in the Government of the Kingdom of *Rome*, but was kill'd by the *Lavinians* about 5 Years after, because he refus'd to deliver up some Robbers. *Romulus* did not much resent the murder of his Colleague, but gave Satisfaction to the plaintiffs. Then he conquer'd the *Fidenates* and *Crustumeni*, and at last the *Veientes*; by which conquests, together with his other enterprises which were always successful, he became a *Tyrant*, and then the Senate was never call'd but to confirm his *Placita*. By which means he render'd himself so odious to the Senate, that they pull'd him in Pieces at the Lake of *Capria* while he harangu'd to the People; and for so much as he disappear'd all of a sudden, it was giv'n out that he was taken up to Heaven.

10. He liv'd 55 Years, and reign'd 27, and enlarg'd the number of the Citizens to the rate

of

of 46000 foot and 1000 Horſe. He had ſucceeded to his Grandfather in the Kingdom of *Albany* which he govern'd by Deputies. He died on the 5th Day *July* (according to the *Julian* Year, on the 26th of *May*) which day was call'd *None Caprotinæ*, alluding to the Place where the Murder was committed, and the flight of the People, for the *Plebs* was in ſo great a Conſternation that they run all away.

11. The Senate govern'd the Republick one Year, after which *Numa Pompilius* a *Sabine* was choſen King. This Prince added the Ornament of Laws to the City that ow'd its riſe to Arms alone. He built a Temple to *Janus*, which was always to ſtand open in War, and ſhut in time of Peace. He diſcarded *Romulus*'s Guards; and to the 2 *Flamines*, *viz.* one for *Jupiter* and another for *Mars*, he added a 3d for *Romulus*. He inſtituted the order of Prieſts, and veſtal Virgins; and reform'd the Model of the Year, by adding or at leaſt prefixing *January* and *February* to the other 10 Months.

12. His Religion came neareſt to the *Pythagorean* Worſhip, as in many other things ſo eſpecially in this that he allow'd no image of God; for an immortal and inviſible Majeſty is only to be view'd by the Soul, and indeed the *Romans* us'd no image of him for 170 Years. Whereas ſome have alledg'd that *Numa* convers'd with *Pythagoras*; that Plea is plainly naught, ſince that Philoſopher was not born till 100 Years after his Death. Indeed 'tis true he kept company with one *Pythagoras* a *Lacedemonian*, who aſſiſted him in the adminiſtration of the Government, and who went into *Italy* in the 16th Olympiad, from the

3d Year of which *Plutarch* dates the beginning of *Numa's* Reign.

13. After *Numa* had reign'd 43 Years, and liv'd 80, *Tullius Hoſtilius* ſucceeded him, in the 2d Year of the 27th Olympiad, in which *Eurybates* won the Race, in the Archonſhip of *Leoſtratus*, the 31 of the Reign of *Manaſſeh* King of *Judah*, and the 83 from the building of the City, A. M. 3333. He was the Son of that *Hoſtilius* who behav'd himſelf ſo bravely againſt the *Sabines*, and married *Herſilia* out of the ſame Family. He ingratiated himſelf with the People by the diviſion of Lands, and added the Hill *Celius* to the precincts of the City. He was a Warlike Prince and hugg'd all Opportunities of War.

14. *Hoſtilius* took occaſion to declare War, upon the *Albans* plundering the *Roman* Grounds. And indeed *C. Cluilius* their Dictator was not inclin'd to Peace. But as ſoon as *Cluilius* dy'd, the *Albans* were much diſhearten'd notwithſtanding the Pains that *Metius Suffetius* his Succeſſor took to inflame the Quarrel. Beſides, the *Fidenates* waited greedily to ſee the Event of the War, as having an equal deſign againſt both Parties. Whereupon 'twas mov'd and agreed to, that the matter ſhould be decided by the Engagement of Three Brethren on each ſide, *viz.* The *Horatii* and *Curiatii*. In the beginning of the Engagement two of the *Horatii* were kill'd, and the third was oblig'd to engage the other three; but acted his part ſo, that he engag'd 'em all ſingly and ſucceſſively, by which means he got the Victory, and *Rome* triumph'd upon it.

15. *Hoſtilius*

15. *Hoſtilius* was very civil to the *Albans*. But ſentenc'd *Suffetius* to be beheaded, for being concern'd with the *Fidenates* and *Veientes* in a perfidious Conſpiracy. He likewiſe levell'd *Alba* with the Ground, which was then the Metropolitan of *Rome*, and about 30 other Towns, after it had ſtood about 487 Years.

16. *Hoſtilius* firſt conquer'd the *Fidenatians*, and afterwards the *Sabines*: And then declar'd War againſt the *Latines*, for refuſing to pay Homage to the *Romans* when they conquer'd the Metropolitan. The War went on pretty eaſily for 5 Years, and then they were beginning to entertain ſome Thoughts of Peace, when all of a ſudden *Tullus* and all his Family were cut off either by a Thunderbolt, or, as moſt Men believ'd, by the intrigues of his Succeſſor, after he had reign'd 32 Years.

17. After the Death of *Tullus* the Regent put up an election; and *Ancus Martius*, *Numa*'s Grandſon, was pitch'd upon to be King in the 2d Year of the 35th Olympiad, in which *Phædrus* the *Lacedemonian* won the Race, in the *Archonſhip* of *Damaſias*, and the 115 Year from the building of *Rome*. *Ancus* devoted himſelf entirely to Peace and Religion; and was thereupon accounted Lazy and Timorous. But the *Latines* quickly rous'd him up, by plundering the Country, and reviving the War.

18. But *Ancus* quickly reduc'd them, as well as the *Fidenates*, *Volſci*, *Vejentes*, and *Sabines*. He joyn'd *Rome* to *Janiculum* by a Bridge. And in the middle of the City built a Priſon for Criminals. He enlarg'd the precincts of the City, and extended the Dominions of *Rome* to the Sea, and for

the encouragement of Trade built *Oſtia* in the Mouth of the *Tiberis*. He reign'd 24 Years, and was ſhort of none of his Predeceſſors.

19. His Succceſſor was *Lucius Tarquinius*, Originally a Grecian, being the Son of *Demaratus* of *Corinth*, who deſcended of the *Bacchiadæ*, and in the time of *Cypſelus*'s Tyranny came to *Hetruria*, and begot two Sons, namely *Aruns* and *Lucumo*, upon an *Etrurian* Matron. *Aruns* died without any living iſſue; but after his Death a Poſthumous Child was brought forth, which from its Poverty was chriſten'd *Egerius*.

20. For *Demaratus* took his Son's Death ſo much to Heart, that he died for Grief: So that *Lucumo* poſſeſs'd himſelf of the whole Heritage and became very rich; but not meeting with ſuitable preferment in *Tuſcany* came to *Rome*; where *Ancus* gave him a very civil reception, and he chang'd his name from *Lucumo* to *Lucius*, together with a Sirname taken from his Country *Tarquinia*. His Wife's name was *Tanaquil Gaja Cæcilia*.

21. *Ancus* made *Tarquinius* a Senator; ſo that *Tarquinius* won a conſiderable ſhare of the Affections of the People. He was noted both for his peaceful and military Vertues; and the King depended ſo much upon his Integrity, that he left him Guardian to his Sons. But *Tarquinius* inſulted over their Childhood, and harangued the People, in order to hook in the Kingdom to himſelf. He produc'd the Example of *Tatius* and *Numa* to vouch for a Foreigners Title to that Dignity; but above all, cry'd up his own Liberality. By which means he compaſs'd his end, in the 2d Year of the 41ſt Olympiad, in which *Cleonidas* the *Theban* won the Race, 139 Years after

after the building of *Rome*, and the 30th Year of *Joſiah* King of *Judah*, A. M. 3390.

22. *Tarquinius* oblig'd the *Latines* to beg for Peace. He ſubdued the *Sabines* twice, and after a War of Nine Years ſtanding, maſter'd the *Etrurians*, who in teſtimony of their Homage ſent him of their own accord the Badges of Majeſty, *viz.* A Crown of Gold, a Throne of Ivory, a Scepter with an Eagle on the top of it, a Purple Coat barr'd with Gold, and a Purple lac'd Gown that differ'd from thoſe which the *Lydian* and *Perſian* Kings wore, by its ſemicircular Figure. Some ſay they likewiſe ſent 12 Axes for ſo many Towns: For the Cuſtom was, That the Magiſtrate of every Town ſhould have one, and the General of the Army twelve, carried before him.

23. I intimated above, that *Romulus* inſtituted a Senat of 100 Men; which number was now enlarg'd by the Addition of an equal number of *Sabines*, who were made free of the City, and thereupon call'd *Patres Conſcripti*. *Tarquinius* added, to theſe 200, yet another hundred, who were ſtyl'd *Patres Minorum Gentium*. He enlarg'd the number of the Veſtal Virgins from 4 to 7. He beautified the *Forum*, and repair'd the Walls (which had been built in a hurry) with Stones, every one of which was a full Cart-load by it ſelf. He likewiſe caus'd Sinks and Common-Shoars to be made for conveying the filth of the *Tiberis*; which was ſo magnificent an undertaking that the Cenſors laid out 2000 Talents in cleaning 'em.

24. He deſign'd to add three Centuries of Horſmen to the like number inſtituted by *Romulus*: But being premoniſh'd by *Attius Nævius*, a

noted *Augur*, to avoid the Alterations of *Romulus*'s Model, he doubled the Number of the additional Centuries, and left the other three as they were. At length about the 38 Year of his Reign, and the 80 of his Age, he was kill'd by a Conſpiracy of *Ancus Martius* his Sons. He was Sirnam'd *Priſcus*, from the time that his Grandſon was chriſten'd *Superbus* from the Corruption of his manners.

25. *Tarquinius Priſcus* was follow'd by *Servius Tullius* in the 4th Year of the 50 Olympiad, in the Archonſhip of *Archeſtratides*, the 176 Year after the building of the City, A.M. 3427. He was call'd *Servius*, as being the Son of one *Ocriſia Serva*, who was left with Child when her Husband was kill'd before *Corniculum* a City belonging to the *Latines*, and was gifted by *Tarquinius* to the Queen. He was born and brought up in *Tarquinius*'s Houſe, and gave great Proof of an excellent Genius: Whereupon he was prefer'd to the higheſt Poſts both in the Army and at home; he was equally lov'd by the People for his integrity and prudence; and at laſt came to be Son-in-Law to *Tarquinius*.

26. *Tarquinius* left no Sons alive, only two Grandchildren very Young. The Queen wheedled the People ſo that ſhe got the Guardianſhip of theſe two Children to him. He being Regent did ſo Humor the *Plebs*, that in ſpite of the *Senat* and the *Patres Conſcripti*, the Common Council or *Comitia Curiata* elected him King. Having confirm'd himſelf in the Government, he diſtributed Publick Lands to the Poor; he made 50 Laws in the Common Council concerning Contracts and Injuries; he added the *Viminalis* and

Eſqu-

Eſquilinus Hills to the other 5, and ſurrounded 'em all with a Wall; he divided the City into 4 Parts, and added a 4th Tribe.

27. Whereas *Romulus* divided the People into the *Tribes* and *Wards*, according to their Seats and way of Communion in their Sacrifices; *Servius* drew them up in 6 Ranks according to their Subſtance. The firſt rank was alloted to thoſe who were worth 110000 *Aſſes*; the next four comprehended thoſe whoſe Subſtance was gradually leſs by a fourth Part; and the laſt included thoſe who had little or nothing.

28. However theſe 6 Claſſes were divided into 188 Centuries; the firſt contain'd 80 of Footmen and 18 of Horſemen; in all 98: the ſecond 22, including the Tradeſmen; the third 20; the fourth 22; the 5th 30; and the 6th only one Century. Both the Men and their Eſtates were to be tax'd according to their Centuries. So that tho' the Richer ſort were the fewer in number, yet being divided into ſeveral Centuries they contributed more Money and Men towards a War.

29. But after all, the Poor had nothing to boaſt of, for the ſame Law ſtrip'd 'em of all Power. For, whereas formerly their number gave 'em an aſcendant in the common Council; *Servius* order'd that matters of great importance ſhould be handled by a convention of the Centuries. The firſt that voted, was the firſt Claſs conſiſting of 98 Centuries of the richeſt Citizens; and if theſe 98 agreed upon one Vote, they were ſure to carry it, as being more numerous than the reſt. But if their Votes jarr'd, other Claſſes were call'd in till the 98 came to agree.

30. And

30. And if after all they did not agree, then at laſt the 6th Claſs, containing only one Century of the Pooreſt ſort of People, was call'd to vote, but withal very ſeldom. In the mean time, let the young Hiſtorian remark, that the Word *Centuria* do's not imply juſt a hundred Men, but a certain diviſion of Men; and that in thoſe *Conventions of the Centuries*, 'twas not every ſingle Man, but every Century, let its number be what it would, that gave in one Vote.

31. When *Tullius* had gone through with the *Cenſus*, by which he came to know both the Number and the Eſtates of the People; he appointed a *Luſtrum* ſo call'd *a luendo*, as *Eluſtrum* is *a fluendo*, according to *Varro*. So that after the rating was over, the Citizens appear'd in Arms in the *Campus Martius* and made a Proceſſion, and the Sacrifice of *Suovetaurilia*, or a Hog, a Sheep, and an Ox, were offer'd up.

32. Then the Proceſſion or *Luſtrum* was appointed to be every 5th Year, for the Money was paid every 5th Year, and *Luſtrum* ſeems to derive its name from paying or *a luendo* or *Solvendo*. After the Kings were expell'd, the *Conſuls* and *Cenſors* manag'd the Ceremony. But in the mean time 'tis proper to diſtinguiſh between the Ancient *Roman Luſtrum*, and the new *Julian* one, which conſiſts of 4 *Julian* Years, the laſt of which has 366 Days without any additional Hours. For 'tis apparent that the Ancient *Luſtrum*, properly ſo call'd, included full 5 Years, and could by no means quadrate with the Olympiads.

33. In this firſt review, 84700 *Roman* Citizens were rated; and in order to increaſe their number

ber he introduc'd the *Manumiſſion* of the Elders and divided 'em thus ſet free into 4 Tribes. At firſt indeed they were not made free, but upon very good grounds; bnt afterwards any Miſdemeanor in an ill Maſter was accounted ſufficient; ſo that *Dionyſus* had reaſon to blame the City that govern'd the World, for ſuffering their Cenſors to degrade the *Senators* and *Equites*, and to have no regard to the Merit of thoſe whom they made free of their City.

34. *Tullius* did not only abridge the Authority of the Noblemen and the Senat, but likewiſe lower'd the Regal Power, in order to advance the Power of the People. The *Latines*, by his Advice, built a Temple to *Diana* at *Rome*, where they met every Year upon a a Feſtival, and remitted their mutual Debates to the Publick Judgment; which was the ſame Project that the *Amphyctiones* purſu'd in *Greece*, as well as in the *Ionian* Council in *Epheſus*, and the Convention of the *Dorians* at *Epitropium*. He was the firſt that ſtamp'd the Effigies of Cattel upon Mony; from whence 'twas call'd *Pecunia*; for before that time, the *Romans* only us'd the unpoliſh'd Mettal.

35. This was *Servius*'s buſineſs at home. Abroad, he wag'd War with the *Etrurians*, and, after three Triumphs, at laſt ſubdu'd 'em. But tho' he ſurmounted all Publick Jealouſies and Oppoſitions, yet the Domeſtick Feuds, was too hard for him. For he married his two Daughters to *Tarquinius*'s two Grandſons, *viz.* One Daughter of corrupt Manners to the beſt of the Princes, and another of extraordinary good Qualities to a Profligate Prince. Whereupon the two corrupt Parties, one of either Sex, combin'd together to kill, the one her Husband, the other his Wife, and then to marry together. After that, their buſineſs was to remove *Servius* out of the way, who had poſſeſs'd himſelf of the Kingdom by trick, and without the Conſent of the *Patres*: But in order to compaſs that end, there was a neceſſity of winning the Favour of the People.

36. At laſt when *Servius*'s Glory defeated all their attempts; *Tarquinius*, upon his Wife's Sollicitation, reſolves

ſolves to make away with his Father-in-Law. Accordingly, he came to the Council-Houſe, and pull'd the old Gentleman from off his Throne, and dragg'd him to the Door, and when he offer'd to return home ſet Men upon him to kill him. And the barbarous Daughter would needs have her Coach drove over her Father's Corps as they lay in the way; from whence the Street chang'd its name from *Vicus Cyprius* to *Vicus Sceleratus*. This was *Servius*'s *Exit* after he had reign'd 44 Years. He was a Man of great Moderation, and by his modeſt Behaviour wip'd off the Imputations he was charg'd with for invading the Government. The *Patricii* ſaw that he deſign'd to put the Power into the Hands of the People, and therefore joyn'd in with *Tarquinius*, in order to keep up the Authority of the Senat.

37. *Lucius Tarquinius* poſſeſs'd himſelf of the Kingdom of *Rome*, in the 4 Year of the 61ſt Olympiad, in which *Agathocles* won the Race, in the *Archonſhip* of *Heraclius* or *Heraclides*, the 26 Year of *Cyrus*, 220 Years after the building of the City, A. M. 3471. The violence of his Temper procur'd him the Sirname of *Superbus*; for, 'tis ſaid, he diſpos'd of every thing at diſcretion; he ſunk the Authority of the Senate and Conventions, and fill'd the City with Blood and Rapes. He ingag'd in a War with the *Volſci*, which continued 20 Years; and defeated the *Sabines*. He enter'd into a confederacy with the *Æqui* and *Hetruſci*. He took from the *Volſci*, the City of *Gabii* together with *Sueſſa Pometia*, and pretended to build the Capitol upon its Spoil, out of regard to his Grandfather *Tarquinius*'s Vow, who, in the laſt War againſt the *Sabines*, had vow'd a Temple to *Jupiter*, *Juno* and *Minerva*; and had been at a great deal of Charges, in ſmoothing the Rock.

38. It is ſaid that a certain old Woman came to *Tarquinius*, and offer'd him 9 Books which he refus'd to purchaſe as being overrated: Whereupon ſhe went off, and burnt 3 of 'em, and return'd with the other 6, demanding the ſame price for them: the King put her off for a Mad Woman; but ſhe made away with 3 more,

and

and offer'd the remaining 3 at the same rate. Then the matter was look'd upon as a Prodigy and referr'd to the *Augurs*, who advis'd the King to buy those *Sibylline* Books (for so they were call'd) at any rate. Accordingly 'twas done, and the Woman immediately disappear'd.

39. *Tarquinius* having purchas'd the *Sibylline* Books, imploy'd two Men to take care of 'em, and allow'd only them to consult them when there was occasion, whence they were call'd *Duumviri Sacrorum*. Afterwards the number was enlarg'd so that they became *Decemviri Sacrorum*, upon the reception of the Law call'd *Septia Licinia*, when the States were at variance, about 2 Years before the Commoners were allow'd to share in the Consulship. A long while after that 5 more were added, and then the number was at a stand. By an Act of the Senate these Books were to be consulted, when Sedition prevail'd in the Republick, when they were routed in War, or when prodigies appear'd. They were kept in a Stone Cheft under the Capitol, till both they and the Place fell a Sacrifice to the Flames. Then they were sought for in other Towns and private Houses, and some were made use of that were spurious; but the *Genuin* sort were distinguish'd by Acrostick lines.

40. This Old Woman which brought the Books to *Tarquinius*, was call'd *Sibylla*. Now that Word signifies a Woman privy to *Jupiters's* Counsels; and it will not be improper to give a short account of the Family of the *Sibylls*. The first *Sibylla*, according to *Varro*, was either a Persian, Chaldean, or Hebrean; born at *Noe* near the *Red-Sea*, her Father's name being *Baressus*, her Mother's *Erymantha*, and her own *Samletha*. The second was a *Lybian*. The third, the Delphick *Themis*. The fourth a *Cumean* from *Cimerium* a Town in *Campania* near to *Cuma* in *Italy*. The 6th was a *Samian*; her name was *Phyto*. The seventh was of *Cuma*; her name was *Amalthea*, and according to others *Herophile* or *Demophile*.

41. *Suidas* calls her *Herophile*, and says that she carried those 9 Books to *Tarquinius*, and demanded 300 *Philippus's*

lippus's for 'em. *Plinius* mentions only 3 Books, and ſays that one of 'em was ſav'd when the other 2 were burnt. The 8th *Sibylla* was of *Helleſpont*. She was born in the *Trojan* Territories, in a Village call'd *Marmiſſum* near the Town *Gergetium*. *Heraclides Ponticus* writes that ſhe liv'd in the time of *Solon* and *Cyrus*. The 9th was a *Phrygian*, and prophecy'd in *Ancyra*. The 10th a *Tiburtine*; her name was *Albunea*, and ſhe was worſhip'd for a Goddeſs at *Tibur* near the Banks of *Anio*; it being ſaid that the image of her holding a Book in her Hand was found in that River.

42. This is *Varro*'s account of the *Sybills*. But there are yet others made mention of; namely *Colophonia Eliſſa*, *Caſſandra* the Daughter of *Priamus*, *Sybilla Epirotica*, the *Theſſalian Manto*, the Daughter of *Tireſias* the *Theban*; to whom we might add *Carmentis* the Arcadian, Mother to *Evander*, and *Fauna* or *Fatua* Sifter and Wife to King *Faunus*. *Strabo* mentions 2 *Sibylls* that liv'd in *Erythra*, one of whom flouriſh'd in the Reign of *Alexander* the Great.

43. To return. *Tarquinius* finding that the People were out of Humour for being oblig'd to Work at the building of the Capitol and ſuch mean ſort of Work, had a mind to break the reſenting Spirit with a deſign to gratify his own Avarice, and march'd them out againſt *Ardea* a *Rutilian* City richly ſtor'd with plenty of all things. While he lay before this Town, *Sextus* his eldeſt Son raviſh'd *Lucretia* Wife to *Tarquinius Collatinus*, the reſentment of which Piece of wickedneſs went ſo high that the King and his whole Family were expell'd the Kingdom. This *Tarquinius Collatinus* was the Son of that *Collatia*, whom *Tarquinius Priſcus* took from the *Latins* and gave to *Egerius* his Poſthumous Grandſon, the Father of this Man.

44. The chief Authors of the King's Exile, were *Lucretius* the Father of *Lucretia*, *Publius Valerius*, and *L. Junius Brutus* the Son of *Marcus Junius* who deſcended of one of *Æneas*'s retinue. This *Marcus Junius* married *Tarquinia* the Daughter of *Tarquinius Priſcus*, by whom he

he had this *Lucius*; and afterwards *Tarquinius Superbus* put him and his eldeſt Son to Death, in order to poſſeſs himſelf of his Eſtate. *Lucius*, upon the Death of his Father and the loſs of his patrimony, was conſtrain'd to act the Part of a Fool, and was thereupon Sirnam'd *Brutus*: but being a Man of a ſhrewd Genius, he diligently watch'd the opportunity of taking off the Tyrant. Accordingly when *Lucretia* laid violent Hands on herſelf, and *Collatinus* diſcover'd the Plot to him, he took the bloody Knife in his Hand, and perſwaded all the company to ſwear by *Mars* and the other Gods, to expell *Tarquinius* and his Offspring, and never to ſuffer another King in *Rome*.

45. After *Brutus* had laid open the Method for executing the deſign, the Conſpirators enter'd into a debate upon the future form of Government At length they agreed to the opinion of one, who acknowledg'd that they could not fall upon a better form and Method, than that chalk'd out by *Romulus*, *Pompilius*, and the other Kings; under which the Government was happily adminſtred, till *Tarquinius* departed from their example. Beſides, he thought that there were ſome things that occaſion'd the degeneracy of the Kingdom into a Tyranny, and mov'd that theſe ſhould be quite aboliſh'd; that the name of *Kingdom* ſhould be ſhifted for that of a *Republick*; and that Modeſter Words ſhould be us'd for *King* and *Monarchy*.

46. His Model was, that not one but two ſhould ſit at the Helm of Affairs, and that the more Splendid Badges of Majeſty, which inflam'd the People's Jealouſy, ſhould be quite laid aſide, excepting on triumphal and feſtival Days. Such Badges were the Scepters, the Crowns of Gold, and purple Garments. He allow'd the uſe of the Ivory Chair of State, the *Pretexta* or white Garment border'd with Purple, and Serjeants carrying the Rods of State and Axes. Moreover, the Opinion was that the perpetual Power was by no means to be indur'd; but, that a Yearly Power was infinitly more ſuitable both to Modeſty and Liberty. But at the ſame time, in order to keep up the name of a *King*, he propos'd that

the

the Title of *Rex Sacrorum* should be conferr'd upon some Noblemen, who should have the Charge of Religious Worship.

47. *Brutus* having obtain'd an act of the Senate for his purpose, calls together the People, and expoſes to to their view the Corps of *Lucretia* ſtain'd with Blood and Gore. Then he took occaſion to exaggerate the Charge againſt the *Tarquinij*, and made it out at large, that both the People and Senate were monſtrouſly injur'd. He told 'em, that neither the Temper of his Sons, nor the Humour of *Tarquinius* would permit them to hope for amendment; and that the buſineſs they were about might eaſily be put in Execution. By which means he obtain'd a *Pleboſcitum* for expelling *Tarquinius* and all his Offspring, and prohibiting any Man, under the Pain of Death, to countenance their Reſtoration either by Words or Actions.

48. This was concluded upon in the Convention of the Wards or *Comitia Curiata*; and beſides it was agreed upon that 2 Men choſen by the Convention of the Centuries or *Comitia Centuriata* ſhould govern the Republick. *Brutus* nominated one *Sp. Lucretius* as Regent and Preſident to the Meeting, who remov'd the Convention to the *Campus Martius*, and put up *Brutus* and *Collatinus* as Candidats for the Office of yearly Kings. The Centuries back'd the Propoſal *nemine contradicente*. Then a Meſſenger was diſpatch'd to the Camp to ſollicit the Soldiers to revolt.

49. The King came poſt to *Rome*, but finding the Gates ſhut upon him return'd to the Fields, where his Soldiers likewiſe refus'd him admittance; ſo that in his Old Age, his Hairs being already gray, he was forc'd to ſubmit to baniſhment, in the 244th Year after the building of the City according to *Cato*, but according to *Terentius Varro* the 245th; in the end of the 67th or beginning of the 68th Olympiad, A.M.3496. *Plinius* ſays, *Tarquinius* was expell'd in the ſame Year that the *Piſiſtratida* were outted of *Athens*, and *Clemens* caſts it into the ſame time that *Darius* the Son of *Hyſtaſpes* took *Babylon*. Theſe things happen'd about 20 Years after *Cyrus* put an end to the *Babyloniam*, and began the *Perſian*, Monarchy.

THE ELEMENTS OF HISTORY.

BOOK. II.

The Persian *Empire and the affairs of the World Contemporary with it.*

CHAP. I.

Of the Persian *Monarchy.*

SECT. I.

From the beginning of that Monarchy to the Death of Cambyses.

1. *Cyrus*, having establish'd his Empire, releas'd the Jews from Captivity, and allow'd them to return into their own Country; the 70 years foretold by *Jeremiah*, being then elaps'd. There return'd 42462 under

der the Command of *Zorobabel*, with *Joſuah* the Highprieſt. In the ſecond month of the ſecond year of the *Perſian* Monarchy, the Foundations of the ſecond Temple were laid, but a ſtop was put to the building of it by the Intrigues of the *Caſhits*, till the ſecond year of *Darius*. This prov'd a mighty affliction to *Daniel*, who was then 90 years of age, and mortifying himſelf by faſting three weeks, had the great and laſt viſion, of the future Kings of *Perſia*, and of *Alexander* and his ſucceſſors. 'Tis not certain that he liv'd till the 4th year of *Cyrus*.

2. The accounts of *Cyrus*'s death are different and full of uncertainty. Some ſay that his end is owing to the circumvention of *Tomyris* Queen of the *Maſſagetæ*, whoſe Hiſtory is obvious to every School-boy. *Cteſias* ſays he died of a wound, receiv'd in fighting againſt the *Derbices*, a People of *Scythia*. But *Xenophon* will have it, that he died peaceably, when he was worn out by age, and reaſon'd with his Sons and Friends about the Immortality of the Soul. Had the King been cut off with his whole Army, it is not probable that *Cambyſes* would have tranſported his Forces into *Egypt*, and leave the Borders of his Kingdom expos'd to the Incurſions of the *Scythians*. 'Tis plain that all the Authors that wrote upon the Actions of *Alexander* the Great, ſay that *Cyrus* was inter'd at *Paſargada*, and that his Tomb was open'd by *Alexander*. But *Mahela*, is of opinion that he loſt his Life in a Sea fight, againſt the *Samians*.

Lucian

3. *Lucian* writes that he liv'd 130 years, whereas 70 was the out-ſide of his Life. He reign'd 30 years, reckoning from his beginning to reign in *Media*. But 'tis not certain how long he reign'd after the overthrow of the *Babylonian* Empire. Some reckon upon 10 years, and others 3: Upon which ſubject you may conſult *Ludovicus Capellus* in his ſacred Chronology. He left two Sons *Cambyſes* and *Smerdis* or *Tanoxares*; and three Daughters, namely, *Atoſſa*, *Meroe*, and *Artyſtona*, to which number *Cteſias* adds *Anyte*. If we may credit *Xenophon*'s *Cyropadia*, he left the Kingdom to *Cambyſes*, and to *Smerdis* the Government of *Media*, *Armenia*, and the *Caduſians*.

4. *Cambyſes*, ſucceeding his Father, marched preſently with his Forces againſt *Amaſis* King of *Egypt*, either becauſe he had courted his Daughter, and yet married the Daughter of *Apries*, or elſe, which is more likely, becauſe he look'd upon himſelf as Succeſſor by right of War to *Nebuchadnezzar*, who conquer'd *Egypt*, tho this pretenſion is carefully conceal'd by the Prieſts. Having got a ſafe paſſage through *Arabia*, by vertue of the King's aſſiſtance, he compaſs'd his end without any difficulty. For *Amaſes* being then dead, his Son *Pſammitichus* ſucceeded him, who being overpower'd by the *Perſian* Forces was forc'd to ſubmit; and afterwards during his Captivity was conſtrained to drink Bulls-blood, for plotting innovations.

der the Command of *Zorobabel*, with *Joſhuah* the Highprieſt. In the ſecond month of the ſecond year of the *Perſian* Monarchy, the Foundations of the ſecond Temple were laid, but a ſtop was put to the building of it by the Intrigues of the *Cuſhits*, till the ſecond year of *Darius*. This prov'd a mighty affliction to *Daniel*, who was then 90 years of age, and mortifying himſelf by faſting three weeks, had the great and laſt viſion, of the future Kings of *Perſia*, and of *Alexander* and his ſucceſſors. 'Tis not certain that he liv'd till the 4th year of *Cyrus*.

2. The accounts of *Cyrus*'s death are different and full of uncertainty. Some ſay that his end is owing to the circumvention of *Tomyris* Queen of the *Maſſagetæ*, whoſe Hiſtory is obvious to every School-boy. *Cteſias* ſays he died of a wound, receiv'd in fighting againſt the *Derbices*, a People of *Scythia*. But *Xenophon* will have it, that he died peaceably, when he was worn out by age, and reaſon'd with his Sons and Friends about the Immortality of the Soul. Had the King been cut off with his whole Army, it is not probable that *Cambyſes* would have tranſported his Forces into *Egypt*, and leave the Borders of his Kingdom expos'd to the Incurſions of the *Scythians*. 'Tis plain that all the Authors that wrote upon the Actions of *Alexander* the Great, ſay that *Cyrus* was inter'd at *Paſargada*, and that his Tomb was open'd by *Alexander*. But *Mela*, is of opinion that he loſt his Life in a Sea fight, againſt the *Samians*.

Lucian

3. *Lucian* writes that he liv'd 130 years, whereas 70 was the out-ſide of his Life. He reign'd 30 years, reckoning from his beginning to reign in *Media*. But 'tis not certain how long he reign'd after the overthrow of the *Babylonian* Empire. Some reckon upon 10 years, and others 3: Upon which ſubject you may conſult *Ludovicus Capellus* in his ſacred Chronology. He left two Sons *Cambyſes* and *Smerdis* or *Tanaoxares*; and three Daughters, namely, *Atoſſa*, *Meroe*, and *Artyſtona*, to which number *Cteſias* adds *Amyte*. If we may credit *Xenophon*'s *Cyropadia*, he left the Kingdom to *Cambyſes*, and to *Smerdis* the Government of *Media*, *Armenia*, and the *Caduſians*.

4. *Cambyſes*, ſucceeding his Father, marched preſently with his Forces againſt *Amaſis* King of *Egypt*, either becauſe he had courted his Daughter, and yet married the Daughter of *Apries*, or elſe, which is more likely, becauſe he look'd upon himſelf as Succeſſor by right of War to *Nebuchadnezar*, who conquer'd *Egypt*, tho this pretenſion is carefully conceal'd by the Prieſts. Having got a ſafe paſſage through *Arabia*, by vertue of the King's aſſiſtance, he compaſs'd his end without any difficulty. For *Amaſes* being then dead, his Son *Pſammitichus* ſucceeded him, who being overpower'd by the *Perſian* Forces was forc'd to ſubmit; and afterwards during his Captivity was conſtrained to drink Bulls-blood, for plotting innovations.

5. *Egypt* being thus added to the Persian Dominions, *Cambyses* resolv'd to attack the *Carthaginians*, *Ethiopians*, and *Ammonians*: But the *Phenicians*, who were best vers'd in Naval affairs, refused to put out in oppositian to the *Carthaginians*, who were their own Colony. He march'd himself against the *Ethiopians*, but omitting to take sufficient Provisions along with him, was oblig'd to return with his Army, after they had eaten every 10th Man: and as for the expedition against the *Ammonians*, 50000 Men employ'd in it were buried in heaps of Sand. Upon all these disasters, he return'd to *Memphis*, destroy'd all the sacred things among the *Egyptians*, and married two of his own Sisters.

6. He had sent his Brother back to *Persia*, because he only was able to bend the *Ethiopian* Bow: But for so much as he saw in his sleep a messenger who told him that *Smerdis* sat upon the Throne, he gave orders to kill him: And when his youngest Sister being with child charg'd him with the parricide, he kill'd her with a kick of his heels. 'Tis worth while to take notice of the answer given in by the Judges, when *Cambyses* put the question to them, whether or no there was any Law that allow'd him to Marry his Sister; 'Twas, *that indeed the Persians had no such Law; but there was one extant, which empower'd the King to do what he pleas'd.*

7. When *Cambyses* treated his relations so barbarously, *Patizithes* a Magician, who was Governour of his Household, and acquainted with the manner of *Smerdis*'s death, having a Brother

Brother whose name and body resembled that of the murder'd Prince took occasion from thence to revolt, gave out his Brother the Magician for the Son of *Cyrus*, and dispatched Heralds round the Countries, to press the people to obey *Smerdis* the Son of *Cyrus*, rather than *Cambyses*. Upon the advice of these news, *Cambyses* regrated the death of his Brother too late, and resolv'd to set out for *Susa*, in order to quash the Rebellion: but as he mounted his Horse, his Sword slipt out of the Scabbard, and wounded him in the Thigh; and the wound festering put an end to his days, after he had reign'd 7 years and 5 months. He left no issue.

SECT. II.

From the Death of Cambyses, *to the Death of* Xerxes.

1. *Smerdis* the Magician (called *Mardus Spheudadates* and *Oropastes*) reign'd those seven months which were wanting to compleat the 8th year of *Cambyses*. For, notwithstanding that the King on his Death-bed discovered the whole Intrigue, and earnestly entreated all the Noblemen about him to punish the Magician, yet they did not believe him, because *Praxaspes*, the Minister imployed to execute the Parricide, had not yet made any discovery. Afterwards, finding that *Smerdis* avoided showing himself, they began to smell out the matter, and the whole Imposture was discovered by the Daughter of

Otanes, who was Concubine to the Magician and to *Cambyſes*; the mark ſhe diſcovered him by was the cropping of his Ears, having call'd to mind that *Cyrus* had cut off the Ears of *Smerdis* the Magician.

2. Whereupon ſeven Noble *Perſians* conſpired againſt the Magician, namely *Otanes*, *Aſpathines*, *Gobryas*, *Intaphernes*, *Megabyzus*, *Hydarnes*, and *Darius*. They ruſh'd into the Palace, and kill'd the Magicians without any difficulty. Then they concerted meaſures concerning the Adminiſtration of the Government. Several forms of Government were ſtarted and approv'd of. At laſt *Darius*'s propoſal of a Monarchy was moſt generally lik'd. In order therefore to pitch upon a King, they agreed to ride out into the Suburbs next morning, and that he, whoſe Horſe neighed firſt, ſhould be inveſted with *Cambyſes* his Empire.

3. *Darius* got the Empire thro the contrivance of his Groom, who had put his Horſe to a Mare in the ſame place over-night. He was the Son of *Hyſtaſpes*, Son of *Arſamnes*, the Brother of *Cambyſes*, *Cyrus*'s Father. Tho he was inveſted with the Government, yet it ſeems 'twas only a ſort of perpetual Dictatorſhip, ſo that the others retain'd a power like to that of Tribunes. For the holy Scriptures and other Hiſtories make mention of other Kings intervening between the ſlaughter of the Magicians and his Reign; and ſay that at length he cut off the Conſpirators, which it is probable he did out of fear and envy. In the ſecond year of his Reign, by his command,

mand, and upon his charges, they ſet about the rebuilding of the Temple of *Jeruſalem*.

4. He divided the Kingdom into 20 Provinces, call'd by the *Perſians Satrapiæ*, and was the firſt that laid Taxes upon every one of them; ſo that as *Cyrus* was call'd *Father*, and *Cambyſes Lord*, *Darius* was ſtil'd Factor. He puniſh'd *Intaphernes* with the loſs of his Head for entring the Palace by offering violence to the Porters. In the 18th year of his reign the *Babylonians* rebell'd, being animated by the ſtrength of their Walls, which *Cyrus* had left as Invincible, and by the ſucceſsleſs Expeditions of *Cambyſes*, and the Impoſture of the Magicians. Having ſingl'd out ſome Women to bake bread for them, they ſlew all the reſt, bating their own Mothers; and thus thinking themſelves Invincible, they contemn'd the *Perſians*, and ſtood out againſt all their attacks for 19 months.

5. At length *Zopyrus* the Son of *Megabyzus* pretended to deſert, his Noſe being cut off, as if *Darius* had us'd him ſo; and being readily entertain'd by the *Babylonians*, was made their Governour, and betrayed the Town into the hands of the King. Then the Walls were levelled with the ground, 3000 of the Citizens were crucified, and the reſt were furniſhed with 5000 Women, in order to repair the loſs of their kind. The Town it ſelf was given to *Zopyrus* as a reward for ſo great an Exploit.

6. *Darius* being Maſter of *Babylon* invaded the *Scythians*, in order to make his repriſals, for their poſſeſſing themſelves of *Aſia* 28

years in the reign of *Cyaxares* the *Median*, or elſe to reſent the repulſe he met with in courting the Daughter of King *Lanthius*. He could not by any means come up with his Enemy, for the *Scythians* to this very day inhabit no City nor Town, but are ſcattered up and down the Country, feeding their Cattle. At length after many diſappointments and decoys, he eſcaped narrowly, and return'd home without any memorable action.

7. He had left *Megabyzus* the Son of *Zopyrus* in *Europe*, at the Head of an Army of 80000 Men. He conquered the *Perinthians* and *Peonians*, and ſent Ambaſſadors to *Amyntas* King of *Macedonia* to demand free Paſſage. But they were kill'd in revenge of their wantonneſs, by the contrivance of *Alexander* the Kings Son, and ſo never returned: and *Bubares* the *Perſian* who was ſent with an Army to demand what the matter was, fell in love with *Gygea* the Kings Daughter, and married her, and in Complement to his Father-in-law concealed the murder.

8. In the 16 year of *Darius*, *Otanes* was put into *Megabyzus*'s place, who took the Citys of *Chalcedon*, *Byzantium* (or *Conſtantinople*) and *Tandros*, together with the Iſlands *Lemnos* and *Imbros*. But ſoon after the *Perſian* intereſt was mightily mortified by the revoult of the *Ionians*. The Author of that revoult was *Ariſtagoras* Tyrant of *Miletus*, who had lately been diſoblig'd by the *Perſians*, and was puſh'd on by *Hiſtieus* his Father-in-law, a *Mileſian* Prince, and a man of a ready Wit, whom *Darius* out of policy had carried along with him to *Suſe*.

9. *Hi-*

9. *Hiſtiens* preferring the Government of one little Town to his ſplendid bondage, meaned to ſet *Ionia* in fire, thinking that he would be ſent to quench it. In purſuance of this project, he ſhaved the head of a truſty Servant of his, and with a hot Iron imprinted certain marks of his deſign upon it; and when his hair was grown, ſent him to *Miletus* with orders only to tell *Ariſtagoras* to ſhave his head. By this means *Ariſtagoras* received the advice that he had mightily long'd for, and readily influenc'd the *Ionians* to rebellion.

10. The *Athenians* ſided with the *Ionians*, and their Tyrant *Hippias*, then at the Court of *Perſia*, us'd all means to incenſe *Darius* againſt them. They ſent 20 Ships to aſſiſt them, beſides five ſent by the *Eretrians*. This was the beginning of that infinite number of evils, which put an end to the *Perſian* Empire. This *Ionian* War happened in the 19th year of *Darius*, the 2 year of the 69 Olympiad, 507 years before Chriſt, *A. M.* 3502.

11. With the naval forces mentioned but now, *Ariſtagoras* quickly took *Sardis*, which was laid in aſhes by the firing of one houſe. *Artaphernes*, *Darius*'s Brother, continued Maſter of the Caſtle. But the *Grecians* were put to the flight, when the tumult occaſioned by the fire ſet the *Perſians* and *Lydians* to fight. Many were kill'd upon the flight, and *Ariſtagoras* could by no means hinder the *Athenians* from returning home.

12. *Cyprus* indeed ſided with the *Grecians*, and *Hiſtiens* did ſo far over-reach *Darius*, that he got leave to be gone. But preſently their condition

dition became more deſperate. For at the end of one year *Cyprus* was recover'd by the *Perſians*, and the Governours of the Provinces that had married the K.'s Daughters, having divided the *Ionian* Towns among themſelves, got moſt of 'em; whereupon *Ariſtagoras*, deſigning to flee into *Thracia*, was kill'd.

13. The Governours having reduced all the *Ionians* that lived above the *Helleſpont*, to *Darius*'s Government, beſieged *Miletus*, both by Sea and Land. The *Ionian* Ambaſſadors, out of regard to the *Panionian* Council, reſolv'd to fit out a gallant Navy, to make-head againſt them, and not to trouble themſelves with the levying of Land-forces. But the *Perſian* Officers did ſo dexterouſly imploy their intereſt with the *Samian* Tyrants, that the *Samians* obſerving the lazy backwardneſs of the reſt, gave them the ſlip, in hopes of obtaining pardon: and at laſt the others followed their example.

14. *Miletus* being block'd up, was at length carried by Mines, and other ſtratagems uſual in the Sieges of Towns; and was quite demoliſh'd in the *6th.* year after their Revolt. *Hiſtieus* being toſs'd up and down, was at laſt taken Priſoner in the Field, by *Harpagus* the *Perſian*: His body was nail'd to a Croſs by *Artaphernes*, and his head was ſent to *Darius*, who was much diſturb'd at the death of ſo Great a Man. Thus were the *Ionians* thrice Conquer'd, once by the *Lydians*, and twice by the *Perſians*.

15. Tho'

15. Tho the Commotions of the *Ionians* were now aſleep, and the Ring leaders of the Rebellion puniſh'd, yet *Darius* had no mind to put up the Affair, while the *Athenians* boldneſs paſs'd with impunity, and the deſtruction of *Sardes* was unreſented, which incens'd him ſo much againſt them, that he order'd his Servant, while he ſat at Table, always to cry out, *Maſter remember the* Athenians. Firſt he ſent Ambaſſadors to *Greece*, to demand Proviſions from the Cities; whom the *Athenians* and *Lacedæmonians* threw head-long into Pits. Then he ſent *Dates*, the *Median*, and *Artaphernes*, his Brother's Son; at the head of a gallant Army againſt them.

16. Their orders were to lay *Athens* and *Eretria* waſte, and to bring the Inhabitants before him. *Eretria* indeed was taken by Treachery; but when they march'd againſt the *Athenians*, they were routed by them, under the Command of *Miltiades*, in that great Battle which was fought in the *Marathonian* Fields, in the 2*d.* or 3*d.* year of the 72*d.* Olympiad, and the 4*th.* or 5*th.* year before the King's death.

17. *Darius*, notwithſtanding this unfortunate Expedition againſt the *Athenians*, deſign'd to make tryal of another. Accordingly, about 4 years after, when the *Egyptians* rebell'd, he made great Preparations, in order to make head againſt both the one and the other, and was juſt ready to take the Field, when the Cuſtom of his Country oblig'd him to declare his Succeſſor, before he ſet out.

18. *Ar-*

18. *Artibazanes*, (alias *Artamenes* and *Ariamenes*) his eldeſt Son, by the Daughter of *Gobryas*, who bore him three beſides, put in for the Succeſſion: But *Xerxes*, his Son by *Atoſſa*, the Daughter of *Cyrus*, had the better of him. *Darius* juſt ready to march againſt the *Grecians*, was prevented by Death, in the latter end of the 1ſt. year of the *Egyptian* Revolt, the 3d. year of the 73d. Olympiad, the 28th. year of his Reign, 495 years before the Chriſtian date, A. M. 3519.

19. *Xerxes*, the 4th. King of the *Perſians*, Succeeded to the Empire of his Anceſtors. *Herodotus* tells us, his name ſignifies a Warriour, as *Artaxerxes* ſignifies a great Warriour. His Father having left all things in a readineſs for War, the next year he recover'd *Egypt*, and having put it under a harder yoke, made *Artamenes*, his Brother, Governour of it.

20. Being encourag'd by this ſucceſs, he reſolv'd to attack the *Grecians*, purſuant to the advice of one *Mardonius*, a Couſin of his; and ſlighted the grave remonſtrances of his Uncle *Artabanus*, who preach'd up moderation to him upon the account of the inconſtancy of worldly affairs. He was farther encourag'd to carry on that deſign by the ſolicitations of the *Alevade* or *Theſſalian* Princes, who envied the *Grecian* Liberty, and the *Piſiſtratide*, who had a ſpiteful eye upon *Athens*.

21. In order to carry on this War, ſuch mighty preparations were made for 4 years together, that *Aſia* ſeem'd to be mov'd out of its place. At length, in the 4th. year of the 73d. Olympiad, and the 5th. of his own Reign, he

he ſet out from *Suſe*, and took up his Winter Quarters at *Sardes*. Left his Fleet, conſiſting of 12000 Ships, ſhou'd be caſt away in ſailing round the Mountain *Athos*, he converted it into an Iſland, by digging a ditch of ſuch a breadth that two Galleys abreaſt might go along it. In the beginning of the Spring he came to *Abydos*, where a day was turn'd into night by a ſudden darkneſs, without any Eclipſe of the Sun. Having laid Bridges over the *Helleſpont*, he tranſported his Army into *Europe* in ſeven days time, and march'd from thence to the Plains of *Dariſcus*, where he review'd his Naval and Land Forces.

22. The World never ſaw nor heard of ſo great a number of Soldiers in one Body. Upon the review a Liſt was given in of 2317910 Souls, and yet he plac'd ſuch confidence in multitudes of Men, that he requir'd all the Nations from *Dariſcus* to *Greece*, to riſe up in Arms, by which means his Naval force was enlarg'd by the acceſſion of 120 Ships, and 24000 Men, and his Land force was encreas'd by 300000: So that the total number of his Men, at this rate, amounted to 2641610, and it is thought that was follow'd by an equal number of Servants, and other Retainers to the Camp: So that there was in all 5283220 Perſons that Travell'd over Land to the Straits of *Thermopyla*, and came by Sea to *Sepias*.

23. As for their Women that bak'd their Bread, their Concubines, Eunuchs, their Beaſts for Carriage, and their *Indian* Dogs, their number cannot be determin'd. So that it is no wonder if whole Rivers did not ſuffice this

ſuper-

ſtupendious multitude. It is rather to be wonder'd that a heavier Plague did not Reign among them, that Sedition and Mutinies did not prevail, and that Famine did not ſweep 'em off.

24. The *Grecians* were well acquainted with all theſe motions, bating a few that ſided with the *Perſians*; whereupon they put up all their mutual Conteſts, and having enter'd into a Confederacy, ſent *Leonidas*, the King of *Lacedemon*, to defend the *Thermopyla*, who, with a handful of Men, put a ſtop to the paſſage of the *Perſians*, till they got over the Hills, and attack'd his Rear. *Xerxes* had no ſooner enter'd *Greece*, but his Affairs began to have a worſe Aſpect than before; for he was defeated in a Sea fight at *Artemiſium*, after the loſs of 400 Ships.

25. His Army being divided, that part which was ſent to *Delphi*, was almoſt all of it knock'd down with Thunder-bolts, and two Rocks that fell from *Parnaſſus*; the other part march'd towards *Athens*, under the Command of the King himſelf: Which being unpeopled and abandon'd, he took and ſet it on fire. But ſoon after, his Fleet, tho' recruited and enlarged was routed by the *Grecians*, in a ſharp Engagement at the Iſland *Salamine*, and quite loſt.

26. *Xerxes* being caſt down by this diſaſter, ſaw it neceſſary for him to flee, leaſt the *Ionians*, who ſided with the *Grecians*, ſhou'd break his Bridge over the *Helleſpont*. And here we meet with a notable inſtance of Divine Vengeance; he, who a little while before was ſo fierce as

to

to order the Sea to be whip'd with Cords, and bound with Chains, when his Bridge was broke down by a Storm; this proud Creature was now reduc'd to that extremity, that in a timorous and trembling condition he croſs'd the ſame Sea in a ſorry little Boat.

27. Upon his departure he left 300000 Men under the Command of *Mardonius*, in order to carry on the War: The reſt march'd along with him to the *Hellespont*, of whom ſuch an infinite number was cut off by the Plague, Famine, and other Calamities, that a prodigious flock of Fowls follow'd the Camp, in queſt of prey. And when they came into *Aſia*, a great number dy'd thro' hard drinking, and a violent looſeneſs.

28. *Mardonius* was the Man that adviſ'd this War, and in order to clear himſelf from the imputations that might enſue upon the ſucceſsleſs Adventure, perſwaded the King to return to *Aſia*, which he knew the King would willingly do, and of his own accord undertook to compleat the remaining part of the deſign, with the Forces that were left: Accordingly, being mindful of his promiſe, when he cou'd not by any means perſwade the *Grecians* to ſubmit, he march'd out of *Theſſaly*, invaded *Attica*, routed the *Athenians*, and laid the Town and Country once more waſte. But finding the Country Mountainous, and not proper for his Horſe, he return'd to *Beotia*, where the *Grecians* drew together, in order to make head againſt him.

29. The

29. The *Grecians* led into the Field 110000, but *Mardonius* appear'd at the head of 300000, beſides 50000 *Grecian* Auxiliaries. For ſome days there was no Action, bating ſome light Skirmiſhes, till the *Grecians* being obliged to change their ground, becauſe *Mardonius* had cut off their Water; that he thereupon purſu'd them, as if they had been running away: By which means they came to a ſharp Engagement, and the Action was very hot on both ſides.

30. *Mardonius* being kill'd, the *Perſians* threw down both their Courage and their Arms, and run for't. *Artabazus*, with a Body of 40000 Men, made the beſt of his way to the *Helleſpont*. The reſt return'd to their Camp, which, at laſt, was Storm'd, and almoſt all of 'em put to the Sword. For, of all the 300000 which *Xerxes* left, bating thoſe who went off with *Artabazus*, there was but 3000 ſav'd; and *Diodorus Siculus* tells us, that 10000 had their Throats cut within their own Trenches. The *Grecians* loſt but few.

31. While Affairs were carried on ſo ſucceſsfully in *Greece*, *Leutychides* King of *Lacedemon*, and Admiral of the *Grecian* Fleet, was equally ſucceſsful, in defeating the *Perſian* Fleet at the Promontory *Mycale*: By which Victory *Ionia* was once more ſnatch'd out of the *Perſian* hands, and joyn'd to *Greece*. When the two Fleets began to engage, a report was bandy'd about, that *Mardonius* was defeated in *Beotia*, which News did ſo animate the Soldiers, that they fought with an undaunted Courage, and gain'd the Victory.

32. In-

32. Indeed it is unaccountable how the report of that Victory could flye ſo ſoon into *Aſia*; for, upon ſubſequent Computations, it was found that the Engagement happen'd in both places on the ſame day: inſomuch that ſome alledge, the rumour was ſtarted on purpoſe to animate the Soldiers, and, by good luck, was confirm'd by the Event. The fight happen'd in the 3d. or 4th. day of the month *Boedromion*, in the 2d. year after *Xerxes* invaded *Greece*.

33. All the *Grecians* went home, excepting the *Athenians*, who Beſieged *Seſtus*, which in the latter end of the Autumn was abandon'd, and ſo came into their hands. There was nothing elſe acted this year: And thus an end was put to that 2 years War of the *Perſians*, or *Medes*, as *Thucydides* calls it, in the 2d. year of the 75th. Olympiad, the 7th. year of *Xerxes*, A. M. 3526, 477 years before Chriſt.

34. *Xerxes* took his diſaſter ſo ill, that (as the ſtory has it) he ſet all the Churches of *Aſia* on fire, excepting that of *Diana* at *Epheſus*. For the envy of that wicked inceſtuous Perſon, roſe in proportion to the contempt he was brought under, by his diſhonourable flight. The *Grecians*, in purſuit of their Victory, firſt under the Command of *Pauſanias*, and then under that of *Cimon*, made themſelves Maſters of ſeveral Towns, and did ſo maul the *Perſians* with their Land Forces, that their King was oblig'd to make Peace.

35. The King being ready to ſink under ſuch a load of miſery, there ſeemed nothing to be wanting but the laſt misfortune to compleat his ruin: which accordingly came upon him. For *Artabanus* a *Hyrcanian*, Captain of his Guards, who in order to poſſeſs himſelf of the Kingdom, had enveigl'd *Mithridates* the Eunuch, Gentlman of the Bed-chamber to the King; this Captain of the Guards with ſeven of his Sons fell upon the King at night, as he was going to Bed and, ſtrangl'd him, after he had reign'd 20 years and ſome months.

SECT. III.

From the Death of Xerxes *to the Death of* Artaxerxes Mnemon.

The ſpace of 103 *Years.*

1. *Xerxes* being kill'd, it remain'd ſtill to make away with *Darius*, *Artaxerxes* and *Hyſtaſpes*, his three Sons, before *Artabanus* could bring his project to bear. In order to this end, immediately after he had kill'd the King, he went to *Artaxerxes*, and told him that *Darius* his Brother had a deſign upon him, whereupon he ſent a party to diſpatch *Darius* out of the way.

2. But after ſeven months (which *Euſebius* makes the period of his reign) he was killed himſelf, together with his Complices, upon offering to attack *Artaxerxes*. By this means the Government came into the hands of *Artaxerxes*,

taxerxes, who was called *Longimanus*, becauſe his right arm was longer than the left. This happen'd in the 4th. year of the 78 Olympiad, or the beginning of the 79th, while *Lyſitheus* was *Archon*, 463 years before Chriſt, A. M. 3540.

3. In the Reign of *Artaxerxes*, the *Baſtrians* rebell'd, but were quickly reduc'd. The *Egyptians* gave him more trouble, who ſubjected themſelves to *Inarus*, King of *Libya*, and routed *Achamenes*, the Son of *Darius*, who was ſent againſt 'em with a moſt numerous Army; and block'd up the ſorry remains of his army ſo that they cou'd not get off. *Megabyzus* Son to that *Zopyrus* who took *Babylon*, and *Artabazus*, were ſent to relieve them: Accordingly they rais'd the Siege, defeated the *Egyptians*, recover'd the whole Country, bating ſome marſhy places, and took *Inarus* Priſoner, and crucify'd him.

4. The Valour of the *Athenians* upon this occaſion was very remarkable: When their Ships were lying in the road of *Byblus*, in order to aſſiſt the *Egyptians*; the *Perſians* drain'd the Water out of the Channel of the River, by ditches; and by that means left the Fleet upon dry ground. But the *Athenians* exhorted and encourag'd one another to be guilty of nothing beneath the Character of a *Grecian*; and ſet their Ships on fire: and with an undaunted Courage diſpos'd themſelves for fighting: Whereupon, the *Perſians* ſuffer'd them to get off, tho' they were but 6000 Men. Thus they return'd

home, after they had been engag'd in a succeſſeſs War 6 years.

5. *Artaxerxes*, in the 7th. year of his reign, publiſh'd an Edict, allowing the *Jews* to go and dwell at *Jeruſalem*; and liberally furniſhed them with all neceſſaries, leaving the diſtribution of 'em to the diſcretion of *Ezra*, the Prieſt. This Edict mentions nothing of building the Walls; yet it is not to be doubted, but the King deſign'd it, ſince the Inhabitants and Builders of the Temple, could not be ſafe otherwiſe.

6. If matters ſtand ſo, then the beginning of *Daniel*'s 70 weeks muſt be dated from this Juncture. Theſe weeks conſiſted of 490 years, terminating in the death of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt. Indeed there are many various Opinions, concerning the beginning and the end of theſe years; but they go upon weak grounds. However, if we reckon from this 7th. year of *Artaxerxes*, down thro' the Reigns of the *Perſian* and *Macedonian* Kings, the *Haſmonæi*, and of *Herod* the Great; or, thro' the ſeries of the Olympiads, and the years of *Rome*'s ſtanding, down to the death of Chriſt; The whole will amount to 490 years, without any great odds. But of this more in our large Hiſtory.

7. In the 20th. year of *Artaxerxes*, upon the News that the Walls of *Jeruſalem* were thrown down, the Gates ſet on fire, and the People mightily oppreſs'd; *Nehemiah*, a *Jew* and Cupbearer to the King, was immediately diſpatch'd, by virtue of the old Edict, there

there being no neceſſity of a new one, to repair the Walls, and put the republick in order.

8. The years accruing from the New Moon in the Month *Niſan*, immediately after the reparation of the Walls, to the New Moon of the Month of Chriſt's Paſſion, amount to 475 of the Julian form, which make 490 Lunar years. 'Twas upon this account that ſeveral Learned Men follow'd the opinion of *Africanus*, who reckon'd the courſe of *Daniel*'s weeks, as running from this year to the death of Chriſt. But he reckon'd 475 years from this time to the Reign of *Tiberius*, whereas, there was only 472, and Chriſt did not dye, but was baptis'd in the 15th. year of *Tiberius*.

9. The *Athenians* recall'd *Cimon* from his Exile, and ſent him with 200 Ships againſt *Cyprus*, which was then ſubject to the *Perſians*. He detach'd 60 out of that number for *Egypt* to aſſiſt *Amyrtæus*, and with the reſt block'd up *Citium*.

10. *Cimon* dy'd before this Town: But his Army, upon their return home, met the *Perſian* Navy, and defeated them ſo much, that the King call'd a Council; in which, a Peace was concluded upon, and mutual Hoſtilities prohibited. Peace being concluded with the *Grecians*, *Megabyzus* rais'd up a Civil War, which, after ſeveral Engagements, was at length brought to an end. *Artaxerxes* having reign'd 41 years, dy'd in the 2d. year of the 98th. Olympiad, 421 before the Birth of Chriſt, A. M. 3592.

11. *Artaxerxes* left only one lawful Son, namely, *Artaxerxes*, born of his Wife *Damaſpia*, and 17 baſtard Sons, among whom were *Sogdianus*, *Ochus*, and *Arſites*. *Artaxerxes* ſucceeded his Father, but was kill'd by *Secundianus*, in the 45th. day of his Reign. *Secundianus* drew upon himſelf the hatred of the Army, and was ſo little eſteem'd, that *Arberius*, General of the Horſe, went over to *Ochus*; who, at laſt was oblig'd by *Arxanes*, Vice-roy of *Egypt*, and *Artoxares*, Governor of *Armenia*, to put on the Turbant, or Cap peculiar to the *Perſian* Kings and Prieſts.

12. *Ochus* being inveſted with the Government, took to himſelf the name of *Darius*. Having decoy'd *Secundianus*, he threw him into Aſhes; a form of puniſhment attributed by *Valerius Maximus*, to *Darius*, the Son of *Hyſtaſpes*, but by others to the *Darius* we now ſpeak of. In his Reign the *Medes* revolted, but were quickly reduc'd. He was marry'd to *Paryſatis*, Daughter to *Xerxes*, and his own Aunt, by whom, in his private capacity, he had a Son, *Arſaces*, and a Daughter, *Amiſtris*; and after he was made King, *Cyrus*, ſo call'd from the Sun, with 13 others. In the 17th. year of his Reign he made *Cyrus* Governour of the Sea-coaſts, with Authority over the other *Satrapæ*, and General of all the Forces that us'd to draw up in the Caſtalian Fields.

13. He

13. He likewiſe gave *Cyrus* orders to aſſiſt the *Lacedemonians* againſt the *Athenians*. For, at this time, the *Grecians* were engaged with one another in the *Peloponneſian* War, and inteſtine diviſions; and he had been a conſiderable gainer by their Animoſities, thro' the miniſtry of *Tiſſaphernes*. But he had a ſtrong mind to ſee the *Athenians* ruin'd, becauſe he knew they were beſt acquainted with Naval Affairs, and always favour'd the *Ionians*, in memory of their Original.

14. *Cyrus* had ſcarce Govern'd 2 years, when he was ſo tranſported with Proſperity, that he put to death *Autobaſaces* and *Mitræus*, his own kinſmen, becauſe in their approaches to him, they did not keep up their hands within their Garments, which was uſual in making Addreſſes to the King. A heavy complaint being given in to the King, upon this matter, he was call'd to his Father, who ſoon after dy'd, after he had reigned 19 years, in the 4th. year of the 93d. Olympiad, the latter end of the 27th. and laſt year of the *Peloponneſian* War, 43 before Chriſt, A. M. 3600.

15. While *Darius* lay a dying *Paryſatis* his Wife ſolicited him to leave the Kingdom to *Cyrus*, in imitation of *Xerxes*, in conſideration that he was a King, and not a private Man, when he begot him: But the King rejected the propoſal, as being highly unjuſt; ſo that *Arſaces*, who was call'd *Artaxerxes*, ſucceeded his Father, and with reference to his excellent memory was ſirnam'd *Mnemon*.

Cyrus had the Government of the Cities left him; but that did not ſatisfie his Ambitious Temper: He had a mind to be a King, and, in order to compaſs that end, reſolv'd immediately to kill his Brother.

16. His Plot being diſcover'd, his Mothers tears and interceſſion ſav'd him from condign puniſhment; but being ſent into *Lydia*, his own Province, he inſiſted on his former projects, and was the more eager upon ſeditious deſigns, that he was at ſo great a diſtance from the King. With various pretences and artifices, he procur'd Auxiliaries from all corners.

17. He march'd againſt the King at the head of 12800 *Grecians*, and 10000 *Barbarians*. After he had pitch'd 93 Camps, and march'd 535 *Perſian* miles, 1630 furlongs, and above 200:000 paces; He found the King, attended by 900000 Men.

18. The Valour of his *Grecian* Troops, which the *Perſians* were not able to cope with, had been a ſufficient bulwark for him, had not his own temerity, and the lazineſs or timorouſneſs of *Clearchus*, the *Lacedemonian* General, occaſion'd his deſtruction: For, while the former ruſh'd in among his Enemies Troops, in order to find out his Brother, the other lingred in bringing up the *Grecians*. So that *Cyrus* dy'd in the battel at *Cunaxa*, about 500 furlongs from *Babylon*: A Man of a Princely mind, and one that merited a Crown, beyond all thoſe who derived their original from *Cyrus* the Great.

19. The

19. The *Grecians*, who thought of nothing but Victory, having routed all thoſe who oppos'd them, were extreamly mortified by the ſad News of *Cyrus*'s death. They invited *Arieus* the *Perſian*, who commanded his Troops, to poſſeſs himſelf of the Kingdom, but he rejected the propoſal; ſo that they were obliged to think of returning into their own Country. *Artaxerxes* purſu'd them, but his Soldiers were ſtruck with ſuch a Conſternation, that he was oblig'd to retire, and ſuffer them to get off. *Tiſſaphernes* took upon him the task of managing the *Grecians*, and, having deſir'd an interview with the Captains, perfidiouſly kill'd them: But others were choſen in their room, and *Xenophon*, an *Athenian*, was made Commander of the Forces.

20. At laſt, notwithſtanding that they were Foreigners in that Country, deſtitute of all Proviſions, unacquainted with the Paſſages, and oblig'd to make their way over craggy Mountains, and almoſt impaſſable Places; in a Country, where the unwholeſomeneſs of the Air, the ruggedneſs of the Ground, and the watchful ſpite of the Enemies did at once attack them; yet, by Divine Providence, and the Miniſtry of *Xenophon*'s ſingular Prudence, they got off clear. It is reckon'd, that, in coming and going, they Encamped in 212 places; they march'd 1150 *Perſian* miles, 34255 furlongs, 4281000 paces. In the whole Expedition they ſpent 1 year and 3 months.

21. In

21. In the mean time *Paryſatis* was infinitely diſpleas'd with the death of *Cyrus*, whom ſhe lov'd beyond all things; and diſplay'd all manner of cruelty upon thoſe whom ſhe ſuſpected as inſtruments of his ruin. She poiſon'd *Statira* the Queen, with whom ſhe had many occaſions to be angry. But, after all, *Artaxerxes* behav'd himſelf very modeſtly towards his Mother; for, tho' he knew that ſhe always lov'd his Brother better than him, and endeavour'd by all means to get him to ſucceed his Father; and that now ſhe was the occaſion of the death of a Wife which he lov'd very tenderly: yet he neither injur'd her by word nor deed; only, when ſhe told ſhe was going to *Babylon*, he reply'd, that he was very well ſatisfi'd with her deſign, but withal, that he would not ſee that Town while ſhe liv'd.

22. *Artaxerxes* having thus put his Affairs into a peaceable ſtate, bended his mind upon the recovery of the Cities that had revolted. The charge of this interpriſe was committed to *Tiſſaphernes*, and not to *Pharnabazus*, whoſe name has crept into the Hiſtory of *Diodorus Siculus*, thro' the negligence of Writers, or ſome other miſtake. The *Ionians* finding the deſign was upon them, ſolicited the *Lacedemonians* to aſſiſt them. The *Lacedemonians* were ſo tranſported with their ſucceſs againſt *Athens*, that they thought of no ſmall matters; and being encourag'd by the return of the *Grecians*, who had follow'd *Cyrus*, embrac'd the opportunity of invading *Aſia*,

Aſia, and began to entertain ſome hopes of maſtering it.

23. They ſent an Embaſſy to *Tiſſaphernes*, which he ſlighted; whereupon they ſent *Thimbrones* with an Army againſt him; but *Thimbrones* being misfortunate, was ſoon after degraded and baniſh'd. *Dercyllidas* ſucceeded him: who by reaſon of his extraordinary ſagacity was ſirnam'd *Siſyphus*. He ſoon perceiv'd that he had two Generals to encounter; and therefore endeavour'd to gain one of them; by which means he rais'd ſuch a jealouſie between the two, that *Pharnabazus* (one of 'em) went home to the King, and accus'd *Tiſſaphernes* (whom *Dercyllidas* had retain'd) of Treachery. Upon his ſolicitation, *Conon*, the *Athenian*, was made Admiral of the Fleet. After that, orders were given to invade *Caria*, *Tiſſaphernes*'s Province, whereupon an Interview was agreed to, and a Truce concluded upon, in order to a Peace.

24. However, the Truce did not retard the building of a new fleet in *Phœnicia*, which was given out as conſiſting of 300 Ships. Upon the News whereof, *Ageſilaus*, King of *Sparta*, was ſent into *Aſia*: and he made uſe of *Lyſander* for his Ambaſſador, a man that was admirably well vers'd in Military Affairs, who, by his celebrated Victory of the *Athenians*, had put an end to the *Peloponneſian* War.

25. *Ageſilaus* behav'd himſelf ſo well, that he was likewiſe made Admiral of the Navy. He did ſo over-reach *Tiſſaphernes*, and fought ſo ſucceſsfully in his abſence, that *Tiſſaphernes* was

was again charg'd with Treachery, and puniſh'd with the loſs of his Life. The Fleet being fitted out, *Ageſilaus* flatter'd himſelf with the hopes of turning the *Perſian* out of *Aſia*. *Tithrauſtes*, *Tiſſaphernes*'s Succeſſor, having notice of the project, ſaw there was no other way of diverting the deſign, but that of giving the *Lacedemonians* ſo much trouble at home, that they were obliged to to recall their King, for the relief of his Country.

26. In purſuance of this thought, he ſent *Timocrates*, the *Rhodian*, with 50 Talents of Gold into *Greece*, in order to bribe the heads of Factions, and tempt 'em to make War with the *Lacedemonians*. This project took ſo well, that in the ſpace of 1 year, a great Conſpiracy broke out againſt the *Lacedemonians*, which occaſion'd ſo great a War, that they were oblig'd to recall their King. He was mightily troubled for being oblig'd to return, juſt when he was ſetting out for the upper Provinces, whom the glory of his name it ſelf would have retained; and was hugging himſelf in the happy iſſue of all his labour and hopes.

37. However, his regard to his Country outweigh'd all other Conſiderations, and his ſtedfaſt opinion was, that a General was oblig'd to obey the Laws and the Magiſtrates. Upon his departure from *Aſia*, he ſaid in a merry humour, that 30000 Archers had beat him out of *Aſia*, alluding to ſo many pieces of Money, bearing the Effigies of an Archer, with which they had purchas'd the War againſt the *Lacedemonians*. 28.

28. Notwithſtanding that *Ageſilaus* was recall'd, the *Lacedemonians*, were ſo routed by *Conon* at Sea, and ſo much oppreſs'd at home, that they began to fear that the *Athenians* might recover their former Power; and thereupon made Peace with the King, by the Miniſtry of *Antalcidas*; whence it was call'd *Pax Antalcida*. *Artaxerxes* by this means being free of the *Grecian* War, and having put his Affairs in a pretty good order, pointed the dint of his Arms towards *Cyprus*, which *Evagoras* had almoſt maſter'd.

29. *Evagoras* was overcome at Sea; but the *Perſian* Officers happening to Quarrel among themſelves, a Peace was agreed upon about 2 years after, after the laying out of 50 Talents upon the War. And by this means *Evagoras* peacefully enjoy'd the better part of his former poſſeſſions. After that *Artaxerxes* wag'd War with the *Caduſians*, but with ſmall ſucceſs. In the mean time *Egypt* had revolted for ſeveral years. When he ſet about the reducing of it, he carry'd on his deſigns pretty happily, till a private Quarrel between *Pharnabazus* and *Iphicrates*, ruin'd it.

30. In the mean time the *Grecians* were mutually engag'd in Civil Wars, which he endeavour'd to adjuſt, thinking to get aſſiſtance from them againſt the *Egyptians*. But the *Lacedemonians* were ſo angry with him for including *Meſſene* in the Confederacy, that they ſent relief to *Acboris*, King of *Egypt*. Beſides, the *Grecian* Towns in *Aſia*,

Aſia, made head againſt him, and occaſioned the revolt of ſeveral *Satrapa*. Indeed the *Satrapa* were ſoon after betray'd by *Orontes*, their head; but he was not able to recover *Egypt*, notwithſtanding the diviſions it lay under, which were occaſion'd by various pretenſions to the Crown.

31. *Artaxerxes* had 115 Sons, but 3 of them only by lawful Marriage, namely, *Darius*, *Ariaſpes* and *Ochus*. The reſt were born of Concubines, of whom he kept 360; tho' ev'n that number did not ſatisfie him, for he added to it, by the inceſtuous pollution of his own Daughters. In his old Age he check'd *Ochus* for aſpiring to the Kingdom, and took in *Darius*, the eldeſt, then 50 years old, as partner with him. But *Darius* courted *Aſpaſia*, *Cyrus*'s Miſtreſs, whom the King had married; and being rejected, took that for an Affront, and enter'd into a Conſpiracy with 50 of his Brethren againſt his Father. The Plot being diſcover'd, he and all his Complices were puniſhed with death.

21. Upon the death of *Darius*, *Ochus* aſpired at the Crown more eagerly, but was much afraid of two of his Brethren, namely, *Ariaſpes*, the eldeſt lawful Son, and *Arſamis*, a baſtard, whom the Father doated on for his Wit and Capacity. He continually gave it out, that *Ariaſpes* was quickly to be put to death, by his Father's orders, and by this means provok'd him to poiſon himſelf; and at the ſame time took care to ſee *Arſamis* kill'd by *Harpates*, the Son of *Teriba-*

Teribazus, who loſt his Life in *Darius* his Plot.

33. *Artaxerxes* was acquainted with all theſe things, but being worn out with Age, could not purſue them. His grief and trouble of mind was ſuch, that he ſunk under it, and dy'd in the 94th. year of his Age, the 43d. of his Reign, the 3d. of the 104th. Olympiad, 360 years before the birth of Chriſt, A. M. 3944. His Subjects reckon'd him the meekeſt of Men, eſpecially upon the account, that the cruelleſt of Parricides was his Succeſſor.

SECT. IV.

From the death of Artaxerxes Mnemon, *to the death of* Darius Codomannus.

The ſpace of 32 *years.*

1. *Ochus* ſucceeding to his Father, in memory of him, was ſirnam'd *Artaxerxes*. This is that *Ahaſuerus* the Husband of *Eſther*, mentioned in the Holy Scriptures: ſince the Circumſtances there related, quadrate beſt with him. He is ſaid to have concealed his Father's death for 10 months, till all the People were ſatisfied, by the ſending about the Royal Seal, that *Artaxerxes* had nominated *Ochus* for his Succeſſor. Having purchas'd the Kingdom by Wickedneſs, he reſolv'd to eſtabliſh it by more of the ſame ſtamp: Accordingly he fill'd the Palace with Barba-

rous

ous Murders, without any regard to Dignity, Blood, Affinity, Sex or Age.

2. *Artabazus* revolted from *Ochus*, and by the help of the *Grecians*, defeated several of his Armies, which obliged the King to make Peace with them. *Egypt* had thrown off the *Persian* yoke a long while ago; but *Ochus* being unfit for War, did easily sit with the loss. But, after all, in the 11th. year of his Reign, when the *Phœnicians* and *Cyprians* likewise revolted, and enter'd into a Confederacy with the *Egyptians*, he took up new resolutions, and purpos'd to reduce the Rebels.

3. Having drawn together an Army of 300000 Foot, and 30000 Horse, and fitted out a Fleet of 300 Ships, he march'd into *Phœnicia*, where *Sidon* was surrender'd into his hands, by the Treachery of *Tennes* their King; and the Treacherous King lost his head: But the Inhabitants finding the Town lost, set it and themselves on fire, and it is said 40000 Men perish'd in the flames. *Ochus* being animated by this success, together with that in *Cyprus*, which he had recover'd by the good services of *Adricus*, Prince of *Caria*, invaded *Egypt*; and likewise reduc'd it, by the good services of *Mentor*, a *Rhodian*. Having beat *Nectanebus*, their King, and carry'd off great spoil, he return'd home, Crown'd with Glory and Renown; and on his return carry'd off a great number of the Jews, some of whom he plac'd in *Babylon*, and others in *Hyrcania*, at the Caspian Sea.

4. *Men-*

4. *Mentor* reconcil'd *Artabazus* and ſeveral others with the King, and reduc'd the whole Kingdom to a peaceable ſtate. At this time *Philip*, King of *Macedonia*, flouriſh'd mightily, and beſieg'd *Perinthus*, a Town in *Thracia*, ſituated upon the *Propontis*. *Ochus* being jealous and afraid of the overgrown power of that King, and finding the *Perinthians* in a ſad condition, order'd the Governours of the Maritim Provinces to give ſpeedy and preſent relief to the beſieged; by which means the hopes of the *Macedonian* were fruſtrated: *Alexander*, the Son of *Philip*, did afterwards twitt the *Perſians* with this, when they complain'd of his incurſion.

5. In the 9th. year of *Ochus*, *Mauſolus*, Viceroy of *Caria*, dy'd without Iſſue; his Wife, *Artemiſia*, built ſuch a noble Tomb for him; that the *Romans* digniſi'd their Magnificent Buildings with the name of *Mauſolea*. In the mean time *Bagoas*, an Eunuch, was ſo great a favourite of the King, that he diſpos'd of every thing according to his pleaſure. This *Bagoas*, who was an *Egyptian*, ſuborn'd *Ochus*'s Phyſitian to poiſon him, in the 23d. year of his reign; either out of the fear of *Ochus*'s cruelty, or in revenge of the death of *Apis*, the *Egyptian* King, whom *Ochus* had kill'd, or elſe in order to enlarge his own Authority and Power. He expos'd his Corps to be devour'd by Cats, and bury'd another Carcaſs in the Royal Tomb; and, for an Emblem of the King's cruel temper, caus'd Sword hilts to be made of the Bones of his Legs.

6. He ſet *Arſes*, the Son of *Ochus*, upon the Throne, and kill'd all the other Children, to the end that the new King being deſtitute of Friends, might depend upon him for ſupport; but, in effect, *Bagoas* was the Man that reign'd, and uſurp'd every thing belonging to the Crown, bating the name. When he perceiv'd that *Arſes* took more than ordinary notice of things, he apprehended the danger of being call'd to an account, and in order to avoid it, ſlew him and all his Children, before the end of the 3d. year of his Reign.

7. He heap'd up Wickedneſs upon Wickedneſs, and added Parricide to Parricide, till the Royal Family became ſo deſolate, that ſcarce any one remain'd to poſſeſs the Crown. Things being at this paſs, he pitch'd upon one *Codomannus*, a Friend of his, whom ſome gave out to have been only a Steward, and an Alien to the Royal Family; but others allege, he was the Son of *Arſames*, and Grand-Child to *Ochus*, by *Siſygambe*, their Siſter or Kinſwoman. *Curtius* writes, that the Father of this Woman and 80 of his Sons were barbarouſly put to death by *Ochus*.

8. *Codomannus* is ſaid to have behav'd himſelf bravely in the *Caduſian* War, and to have defeated his Enemy upon ſuch an extraordinary occaſion, that the King rewarded him with ſeveral Complements, together with the Government of *Armenia*; and the people at laſt elected him to be their King, and he was Chriſten'd *Darius*, that being a Title of greater Majeſty and Honour. *Bagoas* quickly

quickly repented of what he had done, and resolved to add *Darius* to the number of the murder'd Princes: But the King perceiving the design, when he offer'd him the poison, oblig'd him to drink it himself.

9. *Darius* misfortunately fell into such times and aukward Circumstances, that the wisest of Men wou'd have found great difficulty to get clear of; and if we compare the Temper of this Prince, with the Genius of the Adversary he was oblig'd to encounter, we'll find it a downright impossibility for him to escape. The Kingdom of *Macedonia* was at this time advanced to the highest pitch of Grandeur, that the limits of *Greece* cou'd afford. *Philip* had all *Greece* at his beck, and under his Authority; and by the means of Schools for War and Sciences, had plac'd both *Mars* and *Mercury* in his Camp: Whereas, the Monarchy of the *Persians* was almost worn out with Age, and stagger'd under its own weight; in it the juice and blood of Sciences and Virtue dwindled, and vanished into the vapour of Luxury.

10. There were many Quarrels between the *Persians* and *Grecians*, besides the inveterate feuds that the ravishing of the Women in ancient times occasion'd. The Expedition of the *Athenians* against *Sardes*, started new grudges, which the Adventures of *Xerxes* inflam'd. Besides, the riches of *Asia* were a great Temptation to the *Grecians*. They thought it was a shame that such great Possessions shou'd continue in the hands of such a People. After *Xenophon's* return with a handful of Men, thro' so many Provinces, they always

prefer'd the *Grecian* Steel to the *Aſiatick* Gold. In ſhort, the *Grecians* were mad with an inſatiable itch to pillage the riches of thoſe Countries.

11. *Cimon* indeed was the laſt of the *Grecian* Generals; but *Philip*, King of *Macedonia*, a Man equally entitled to Prudence and Military Vertues, equall'd the Glory of the moſt renown'd Generals, and at this time kept *Greece* in bondage, under the pretence of liberty. When this great Prince divulg'd his purpoſe of making War with the *Perſian*, the *Grecians* almoſt unanimouſly elected him to be their head, and Soldiers were levy'd in every City.

12. The next Spring he ſent *Parmenio*, *Amyntas* and *Attalus* before him into *Aſia*, under the pretence of reſcuing the *Grecian* Cities; himſelf, deſigning to follow, was murder'd by one *Pauſanias*, at his Daughter's Wedding. Upon his death *Darius* thought himſelf ſecure, and ſlighted *Alexander*, the Son and Succeſſor of *Philip*, who was then a youth of 20 years of Age.

13. But *Alexander* had an invincible greatneſs of mind, and did not fail to enlarge his Patrimony. He ſurmounted all difficulties in *Greece*, and croſs'd the *Helleſpont*, at the head of an Army of 31000 Foot, and 5100 Horſe. *Darius* thought it not proper to overlook ſmall things, and therefore ſent an Army to oppoſe him; but flatter'd himſelf with the hopes of ſo great ſucceſs, that in contempt of the Juvenile Ardour, he order'd that Boy

to

to be firſt whip'd with rods, before he was brought into his preſence.

14. *Memnon* the *Rhodian*, a Man admirably well vers'd in Military Affairs, was made General to the *Perſian* Army. He was of opinion that they ſhould by no means engage with *Alexander*, but ſtop his further progreſs by laying the Country waſte all about him, and transfer the War (if poſſible) into their Enemies Kingdom, by invading *Macedonia*; by which means he wou'd be recall'd to defend his own Country. But the *Perſians* ſlighted this ſeaſonable advice, as being too mean and unworthy of their Honour and Valour, and thought it much more creditable to come to an Engagement: Accordingly, they attack'd *Alexander*, after he croſs'd the River *Granicus*, and were routed, with the loſs of 12000 Men.

15. The fame of this Glorious Victory, procur'd him the eaſie Conqueſt of *Aſia*. At *Gordium*, a Town in *Phrygia*, finding that he cou'd not untye *Midas*'s knot, he cut it with his Sword, and by that means either fulfilled or eluded the Oracle. *Darius* employ'd *Memnon*, his General, to draw together a new Army, and fit out a Fleet of 300 Ships. But *Memnon* in the mean time dy'd, and the intereſt of *Darius* fell with him. The King finding none fit for the office, headed his Army himſelf. He march'd out of *Babylon* towards *Cilicia* at the head of an Army of 400000 Foot, and above 100000 Horſe, together with his Mother, his Wife, his Son, then

6 years of Age, and two Marriageable Daughters.

16. *Darius* purſu'd *Alexander* to the Straits of *Cilicia*, fancying that he declin'd Battle as the flatterers had ſuggeſted to him: He came up with *Alexander* near to *Iſſus*, where he engag'd with all his Force, and was routed, and oblig'd to flee, riding upon a Mare that had lately foal'd. There were 10000 *Perſians* killed, and 40000 taken Priſoners; whereas, the *Macedonians* ſcarce loſt 300 Men. The Mother, Wife and Children of *Darius* were taken. This Battel happen'd in the month *Mamacterion*, while *Lycoſtratus*, or *Nicocrates*, was Archon, in the 4th. year of the 3d. Olympiad, the 4th. of *Darius*, the 4th. of *Alexander*, A. M. 2672.

17. *Darius* being routed at *Iſſus*, many of his Governours went over to *Alexander*. *Darius* wrote a Letter to the King of *Macedonia*, about the ranſoming of his Priſoners, and did not ſpeak like one overcome, tho' this was the ſecond time, but as if he had the better on't; neither did he deign to give his Adverſary the Title of King. But his Adverſary anſwer'd him bravely, and like a King. *Alexander* quickly reduc'd *Syria*, and all *Phoenicia*, excepting *Tyrus*, which he afterwards maſter'd, by an unheard of method.

18. For the Town being ſituated in an Iſland, he joyn'd it to the Continent by Bulwarks, and heaps of Earth. The Inhabitants defended themſelves ſtoutly, and loſt 7000 Men: The reſt were taken Priſoners, of whom 20000 were put to death, and the Women and

and Children were ſentenc'd to ſlavery; but there was 1500 of them entertain'd by the *Sydonians*, from whom a Nation did afterwards ſpring. *Tyrus* was taken in the month *Hecatombæon*, while *Annicetus*, (alias, *Niceratus* and *Niceras*) was Archon; in the 1ſt. year of the 112th. Olympiad, the 5th. of *Darius*, and the 5th. of *Alexander*, A. M. 3673.

19. After the taking of *Tyrus*, *Darius* ſent Propoſals of Peace to *Alexander*, which *Alexander* did not much mind, but invaded *Judæa*; the Inhabitants whereof had ſworn Allegiance to *Darius*, and refus'd to ſurrender to him. At that time the Governour of the *Jews* was one *Jaddus*, whoſe Brother *Manaſſes* had marry'd the Daughter of *Sanballat*, Governour of *Samaria*, under *Darius*. This being done contrary to the Laws of the Country, and he refuſing to part with his Wife, his Father-in-Law *Sanballat* built a Temple in *Gerizin*, a Mountain in *Samaria*, in which he was to perform the Office of a High-prieſt.

20. *Alexander* was mightily incens'd at the anſwer ſent him by the *Jews*, and threatned deſtruction to the whole Nation; whereupon *Jaddus*, in his Pontificial habit, went out to meet him: As ſoon as the King ſaw the Prieſt, he alighted from his Horſe, and worſhip'd him. And when *Parmenio* ask'd him the reaſon of ſo doing; he anſwer'd, that he worſhipd the God of that Prieſt, who appear'd to him in ſuch a habit in *Greece*, when he was conſidering ſeriouſly of the

War, and encourag'd him to go on in the deſign'd Expedition. The Prophecy of *Daniel*, which plainly pointed to him, was laid open before him; whereupon he offer'd Sacrifice to their God, and freely allow'd the Nation ſeveral immunities, and gave liberty to all the *Jews*, that had a mind to be Soldiers, to worſhip God in their own way. Having taken *Gaza*, where he was wounded in the ſhoulder; he maſter'd all *Paleſtine*, and from thence march'd into *Egypt*, which came into his hands without ſtroke of Sword. He built a new City between the Lake *Maræotis* and the *Egyptian* Sea, in the ſame place where the Village *Rhacotis* ſtood, and chriſten'd it *Alexandria*. In this work he employ'd *Dinocrates*, or *Staſicrates*. This Town, which afterwards became very famous, was founded in the 5th. year of *Alexander*, the 1ſt. year of the 112th. Olympiad, the 417th. of *Nabonaſar*: From whence *Ptolomæus*, the celebrated Mathematician of this City, dates the beginning of the *Æra* of *Alexander*, in the month *Thoth* of the 5th. year of *Darius*'s reign, 329 years before Chriſt. A. M. 3673.

22. *Alexander* went from *Egypt* to the *Hammonian* Oracle, where the Goddeſs, either thro' Ignorance or the Corruption of the *Greek* Language, ſaluted him as the Son of *Jupiter*. From thence he took occaſion to aſpire beyond human things, and require the adoration of a God, and to that purpoſe was call'd by the *Arabs*, *Dulcarnajin*.

23. In the mean time *Darius* was preparing for another Battel, and drew together an Army that doubled the number of that which fought at *Iſſus*. *Alexander* with all poſſible ſpeed croſs'd the *Euphrates*, and *Tigris*; and his Expedition in croſſing the latter, put his Soldiers in ſuch a condition, that *Darius* might eaſily have routed them. But the *Perſian* Empire was now on its laſt Legs, and the fatal Exit was unavoidable.

24. *Statira*, *Darius*'s Wife, was ſo fatigu'd with the Journey, that ſhe miſcarry'd by the way, and dy'd. Her death made *Alexander* cry bitterly. This his humanity made ſuch an impreſſion upon *Darius*, that he offer'd him his Daughter *Statira*, with 30000 Talents, and all *Aſia*, lying between the *Helleſpont* and *Euphrates*.

25. But *Alexander* rejected theſe terms, as being not favourable enough; ſo that they came to another Engagement upon the River *Bumelus*, near the Village *Gaugamela*; where *Darius* was routed, and put to flight, as eaſily as before, and loſt an infinite number of Men; which Authors do not certainly agree upon. This Battel was fought the 5th. day of the month *Boedromion*, in the 6th. year of *Alexander*, the 6th. of *Darius*, the 2d. of the 112th. Olympiad, and while *Ariſtophanes* was *Archon*, A. M. 3674.

26. *Ale-*

26. *Alexander* finding that he cou'd not come up with *Darius*, when he fled, went to *Arbela*, and was there proclaim'd King of *Aſia*. Then he ſet out for *Babylon*, and enter'd that City in great ſplendour. From thence he went to *Suſa*, where a large Treaſure was given him: And from thence to *Perſepolis*, which he allow'd the Soldiers to plunder and lay waſte; and when he was drunk, yielded to the Solicitations of *Thais*, the Whore, in ordering the Palace to be ſet on fire, in the execution whereof ſhe had the firſt hand.

27. Then he went to *Paſargada*, a Town (the name whereof ſignifies, the Army of the *Perſians*) built by *Cyrus*, in memory of the Victory obtain'd over his Grandfather *Aſtyages*. Here he open'd *Cyrus*'s Tomb, where he found a Golden Bed, a Golden Table and Cups, and a great quantity of Garments adorn'd with Pearls. Then he render'd himſelf maſter of all *Perſia*, what by force, and what by other methods, about the riſing of the *Pleiades*, from whence the Ancients us'd to date the beginning of Summer.

28. *Darius*, in order to have the opportunity of renewing the War, at a conſiderable diſtance, fled towards *Bactria*. *Beſſus*, the Governour of that Country, and *Nabarzanes*, the General of the Horſe, bound him with Fetters, and when they heard of *Alexander*'s approach, wounded him mortally. They likewiſe wounded the Beaſts that drew his Coach, and left them to wander without

without e'er a Coachman. By chance they came to a place where *Polyſtratus*, the *Macedonian*, being a'moſt choak'd with thirſt, was come to drink Water in his Helmet.

24. He found *Darius* juſt expiring in his Coach, who deſir'd of him a draught of Water. *Polyſtratus* gave him ſuch as he could find, which was muddy, and polluted with dead Corpſes; and *Darius* ſaid he never drunk with more pleaſure in his Life, becauſe he was ſcarce ever thirſty when he drank. He return'd thanks to *Alexander* for his ſingular humanity, and wiſh'd him the Empire of the World. He affirm'd that it was his intereſt, and that of all other Princes, not to ſuffer his death to go unpuniſhed. Then he gave *Polyſtratus* his hand, with a return of thanks, and expir'd.

30. Authors give ſtrange accounts of the Splendor, Luxury and Pleaſures of *Darius*, which are rather to be imputed to the corruption of the times, than to him: He kept in his Camp all ſorts of Cooks, Confectioners, and dreſſers of Meat, and Perfumers, that nothing might be wanting towards his bodily pleaſures. As for other things, ſeveral Authors have given full accounts of the noble Splendor of the Table and Entertainments of the *Perſian* Kings.

31. They us'd to have ſeveral Wives, and allot them ſeveral Cities, appointing one to furniſh Ornaments for the Head, another for other parts, and ſo on. However, *Darius*'s Death concluded the *Perſian* Empire, in the 203d. year after its beginning, the 7th.

7th. year of the Reign of *Darius*, the 50th. of his Age, the 3d. year of the 112th. Olympiad, the 328th. before Chriſt, in the month *Hecatombæon*, under the Archonſhip of *Ariſtophon*, A. M. 3675.

Affairs Contemporary with the Perſian *Empire.*

CHAP. II.

The affairs of the Grecians, *tranſacted in the time of the* Perſian *Monarchy.*

SECT. I.

Of the Affairs of Greece, *from the beginning of the* Perſian *Monarchy, to the death of* Xerxes.

1. IN the reign of *Cyrus* the Great, *Polycrates*, Tyrant of *Samos*, flouriſh'd; and from a mean Original, advanc'd himſelf to ſo happy a State, that none of the *Grecian* Tyrants cou'd match.

2. *Suidas* derives the name of *Tyrannus* from *Tyrrheni* an *Italian* People, famous for their Cruelty and Robberies: Others, from *Tyrus*, a City, that flouriſh'd in Riches and Glory. At firſt the

the name imply'd no harm; for all the Ancient Poets, bating *Homer*, give it to good and worthy Kings. Afterwards the Violence and Cruelty of ſome, who invaded the Adminiſtration of Affairs, and Uſurp'd the Government of Cities, without any right, gave occaſion to the word's being apply'd to an unfavourable meaning: And from the time that it fell under that acceptation, we ſeldom meet with it as apply'd otherwiſe.

3. However, *Polycrates* having reduc'd the Citizens to a worſe ſtate than that of ſlavery, was ſo very ſucceſsful, that whatever he did, he came off with the Victory. He invaded all his Neighbours, without any difference, proteſting that he would oblige his Friend more in reſtoring what he took from him, than in taking nothing at all. But *Amaſis*, the *Egyptian*, with whom he had enter'd into a League, affirm'd, that his unaccountable happineſs would terminate in ſome terrible diſaſter; and with that view perſwaded him to give his fortune another turn, by throwing away what was deareſt to him.

4. He went aboard of a Ship, and threw out a Ring, with a Seal upon it of Emerauld. It happen'd ſo that the Ring was afterwards found in the belly of a Fiſh, which for its ſtately bulk, was given to the King, as a Preſent. Upon the News of that Accident, *Amaſis* renounc'd all Friendſhip with him, as foreſeeing that he would come to a miſerable end. And indeed he prov'd no falſe Prophet.

5. For

5. For *Orates*, the *Persian*, Governour of *Sardes*, under *Cambyses*, being well acquainted with the Man's Temper, offer'd him a large sum of Money, in order to subdue *Greece*; and by that means tempted him to come to *Asia*: And when he had him there, kill'd him; either out of a prospect of Glory by the Death of the Tyrant, or else with a design to join *Samos* to the *Persian* Empire. After *Polycrates*, *Meandrius* was Governour to the *Samians*; but he being dispatch'd by the orders of *Darius*, the *Persian*, *Syloson*, Son to *Polycrates*, was made Tyrant; after him, his Son *Æaces* succeeded, by the assistance of the *Persians*, but was outted in the 18th. year of *Darius*, the Son of *Hystaspes*, when *Aristagoras*, the *Milesian*, broke the Tyrannical Governments of the Cities, in order to promote the Rebellion of the *Ionians*.

6. In the 3d. year of the 66th. Olympiad, and the 8th. year of *Darius*, there happen'd great Commotions at *Athens*, which forwarded the overthrow of Tyranny. The *Pisistrada* were then Governours of *Athens*, and had hitherto kept themselves within the bounds of moderation; but now it happen'd that *Hipparchus*, the second of that line, fell in Love with one *Harmodius*, and solicited him to *Sodomy*; and was thereupon kill'd by him and his Friend *Aristogiton*. His eldest Son *Hippias*, was so much incens'd by the Action, that tho' the Actors were kill'd upon the spot, yet he treated the People with more severity. This gave occasion to di-

visions,

viſions, which, by the help of the *Alcmæonidæ*, procur'd the liberty of the *Athenians*.

7. The *Alcmæonidæ* were the Off-ſpring of *Alcmæon*, the great Grandſon of *Neſtor*, who, being turn'd out of *Meſſenia*, by the *Heraclidæ*, came to *Athens*, and were baniſh'd from thence by the *Piſiſtratidæ*. They had brib'd the Prieſteſs of *Apollo*; ſo that when the *Lacedæmonians* conſulted the *Delphick* Oracle, ſhe always anſwer'd that *Athens* wou'd be retriev'd out of the hands of Tyrants. Upon which motion, the *Lacedæmonians* ſent an Army twice to beat them out. At laſt the Sons of the *Piſiſtratidæ* being taken Priſoners upon the flight, their Fathers ranſom'd them with the promiſe of baniſhing themſelves from *Athens*: Accordingly, they went to *Sigæum*, and from thence to *Lampſacus*.

8. The *Piſiſtratidæ* being thus turn'd out, the *Athenians* ſplit into two Factions, which were headed by *Cliſthenes* and *Iſagoras*. The former, in order to get the better of his Rival, made it his whole buſineſs to ingratiate himſelf with the People. He converted the 4 Tribes into 10; he expell'd *Iſagoras* with his Party, and reſtor'd the Laws of *Solon*; and to prevent the Tyranical pretenſions of thoſe who were great in power, introduc'd a Law, injoining a 10 years Exile to all thoſe whom power or glory had raiſed beyond the common level. This Law was call'd *Oſtraciſmus*, becauſe the people in their meetings, wrote upon an Oyſter ſhell, the names of the Perſons they had a mind to baniſh.

9. The

9. The *Lacedemonians* sided with *Isagoras*, and their Garrison was turn'd out together with him. Their King, *Cleomenes*, taking that for an Affront, march'd once more against the *Athenians*, but return'd without doing any thing. Soon after, *Darius* having reduc'd the rebel *Ionians*, sent Ambassadors to *Greece*, to demand Subjection. The Inhabitants of *Ægina* and the other Islands comply'd with his demands. *Cleomenes*, the *Lacedemonian*, came to *Ægina*, to take up the heads of the revolt, but *Demaratus*, his Colleague, with whom he was at variance, prevented his design: Whereupon, he was so incens'd, that he return'd to *Lacedemon*, and got *Demaratus* degraded, and *Leutychides* put in his place.

10. Both of 'em were punish'd for the injury they did to *Demaratus*; for *Leutychides* was found guilty of Treachery, and dy'd in his Exile: And *Cleomenes* turn'd Lunatick, and rip'd up his flesh, beginning at his feet, and when he came to the guts kill'd himself. The *Athenians* renewed the War with the people of *Ægina*: Upon the account, that while the *Athenians* detain'd their Hostages, they intercepted a Galley that us'd to sail every year from *Athens* to *Delphi*. But upon *Xerxes*'s invasion of *Greece* they clap'd up a Peace.

11. In the time of this War, the Battel between the *Athenians* and *Darius*'s Forces, was fought at *Marathon*; in which *Miltiades*, the *Grecian* General, came off with the Victory. This *Miltiades* was the Son of *Cimon*,

mon, and late Tyrant of *Cherſoneſus*. He undertook a fruitleſs Expedition againſt the *Parii*, upon which he was fin'd in a large ſum of Money, and not being able to pay it, dy'd in Priſon: Nay, his Corps were kept up till *Cimon* his Son deliver'd himſelf up as a pledge, who did not get out till the Money was paid.

12. Soon after *Xerxes* invaded *Greece*. The *Athenians* were the chief Authors of this War, and accordingly ſuſtain'd the greateſt burden in it. Their Victory is a'moſt wholly owing to the ſagacity and induſtry of *Themiſtocles*; for 'twas he that perſwaded the Citizens to build a Fleet, that diverted the *Peloponneſians* from returning home, and put *Xerxes* to flight.

13. *Ariſtides*, who, by reaſon of the exactneſs of his life, was ſirnam'd the Juſt, join'd with *Themiſtocles*. Formerly indeed *Themiſtocles* had put him out of the City, by virtue of the *Oſtraciſmus*, but recall'd him when he ſaw his Country reduc'd to that extremity of danger. After *Xerxes*'s flight, the *Grecians* routed and kill'd *Mardonius*, his General, in the Battel of *Platæa*. While theſe things were carry'd on againſt the publick Enemy, there were but few Domeſtick Occurrences, that did not relate to them.

14. As for their Learned Men: Some of the ſeven Wiſe Men flouriſh'd in the Reign of *Cyrus*. Now theſe ſeven were *Pittacus* of *Mitylene*, *Bias* of *Priene*, *Chilon* of *Lacedemon*, *Cleobulus* of *Lindus*, *Thales* of *Miletus*, *Solon* of *Athens*, and *Periander*, a Tyrant of *Corinth*.

15. About the ſame time flouriſh'd *Xenophanes* of *Colophon*; *Phocylides*; *Anacreon*, a Poet; *Anaximander*, a Phyſician of *Miletus*; *Anaximenes* his Diſciple; *Theagenes* of *Rhegium*, a moſt ancient Chronologer; *Democedes* of *Croton*, a Phyſitian, who was taken priſoner by *Darius*, and adminiſtred Phyſick to him and his Wife *Atoſſa*, with very good ſucceſs.

16. To theſe we may add *Cadmus* of *Miletus*, a Hiſtorian; *Hecataus*, who led the way to *Herodotus*, the Hiſtorian; *Phrynichus* of *Athens*, a Tragedian; *Heraclitus* of *Epheſus*, call'd *Scotinus*; *Xeno* of *Velia* in *Italy*, and *Pythagoras* of *Samos*.

17. Next to the Divine Poets, of whom *Orpheus* was the head, the ſeven firſt mentioned were particularly call'd *Sophi*, or Wiſemen. But *Pythagoras* wou'd not arrogate ſo much to himſelf, and therefore choſe rather to be call'd *Philoſophus*, or a lover of Wiſdom. He was born at *Sidon* in *Phœnicia*, about the 53d. Olympiad, and dy'd at *Metapontum* in *Italy*, in the 4th. year of the 70th. Olympiad.

SECT.

SECT. II.

Of the Grecian *Affairs, from the Battels of* Platæa *and* Mycale, *to the* Peloponnesian *War.*

The space of 48 *years.*

1. THE *Persians* being expell'd *Europe*, both by Sea and Land, and those few who fled to the Promontory *Mycale*, being quite cut off, *Leutychides* the *Lacedemonian*, Admiral of the *Grecian* Fleet, returned home with the Confederate *Peloponnesians*. The *Athenians*, together with the *Ionians* and those of the *Hellespont*, besieg'd *Sestus*, and after they had taken it return'd likewise home.

2. The *Athenians*, after the defeat of *Mardonius*, brought back their Wives and Children to the City, and by the help of *Aristides* set up a *Democratical* Government. By the advice of *Themistocles*, they set about the repairing of their Walls, which the *Lacedemonians* warmly oppos'd, but were eluded by the cunning and industry of that Man. Soon after, *Pausanias* the *Lacedemonian*, who gain'd the Victory at *Platæa*, made himself master of several *Persian* Cities; but having an eye upon the Kingdom of *Greece*,

did privately enter into a League with *Xerxes*, who gave him his Daughter, as a reward of his Treachery.

3. Being charg'd with the Treachery, and with engaging the *Helots* in the ſame Seditious Deſign, he took ſhelter in the Temple of *Minerva*, and the gate being ſhut up was ſtarv'd to death. At the ſame time *Themiſtocles*, whom the *Lacedemonians* thro' envy had baniſh'd, dy'd at the Court of *Artaxerxes Longimanus*, who had allow'd him ſome Cities for maintaining him in his Exile: Five years after his Baniſhment, *Ariſtides* dy'd, whoſe abſtinence was ſuch, that after his death there was not Eſtate enough left to maintain his Daughters, but the publick was oblig'd to take the charge of 'em.

4. The meek temper of *Ariſtides*, together with the haughty humour of *Pauſanias*, occaſion'd the transferring of the Adminiſtration of the *Grecian* Affairs both by Sea and Land, from the *Lacedemonians* to the *Athenians*: For the Allies of *Sparta* were ſo diſoblig'd by the Pride of *Pauſanias*, that they all run over to *Ariſtides*, who, under the pretence of making repriſals upon *Xerxes*, impos'd Taxes on every City. Some were order'd to fit out ſuch a number of Ships, and others to advance certain ſums of Money. The Iſland *Delos* was the Place appointed for the Treaſury, the gathering and diſpoſal of which was ſolely left to the *Athenians*.

5. *Ari-*

5. *Ariſtides* laid on a Tax of 460 Talents, *Pericles* rais'd it to 600, but after his death it was ſcrew'd up to 1300. The *Athenians* converted to their own uſes what was only deſign'd for the publick good, and laid out that Money in oppoſing the Cities, which was gather'd for the common benefit of them all.

6. The *Athenians* being tranſported with their new Power, poſſeſs'd themſelves of *Thaſſus*, as taking it ill that the People of that Iſland ſhould be maſters of Silver and Gold Mines. The *Thaſſians* deſir'd aſſiſtance of the *Lacedemonians*, but they were buſie at home, being engag'd with the *Helots*, who rebell'd and poſſeſs'd themſelves of *Ithomes*, after a great Earthquake. So that the People of *Thaſſus* were left to the diſcretion of their Enemy.

7. The *Lacedæmonians* having loſt 3000 Men, and ſeveral Houſes, by the Earth-quake, ſought help from the *Athenians*. The *Athenians* ſent them Auxiliary Forces: But the *Lacedæmonians*, upon ſome ſiniſter Conſtruction, ſent them immediately home again. This the *Athenians* look'd upon as a great Affront, and thereupon enter'd into a League with the *Argivans*, their Enemies. After 10 years they expell'd their Servants out of *Ithomes*, and poſſeſs'd themſelves of *Megara*, which had ſided with the *Lacedemonians* againſt the *Corinthians*. This was the Original of the Jealouſies between the *Athenians* and *Spartans*, as alſo between the former and the *Corinthians*.

8. At the ſame time *Mycene* was taken and deſtroy'd by the *Argivans*, becauſe the Citizens wou'd not ſit with the *Argivan* yoke. The War between the *Athenians* and *Corinthians* upon the account of *Megara* broke out again, but the *Athenians* came off with the Victory. The *Athenians* likewiſe aſſiſted the *Phocians* againſt the *Dorians* and *Lacedemonians*, but were not ſo ſucceſsful, and beſides ſuſtain'd ſeveral loſſes in *Egypt* and elſewhere, ſo that they were obliged to make Peace with the *Peloponneſians*, and to part with *Bœotia*, at the ſame time that the Iſland *Eubœa* revolted from 'em.

9. However, *Pericles*, the Son of *Xanthippus*, recover'd *Eubœa* to them, and did ſo bribe the *Peloponneſian* Officers, that they return'd home and left *Attica*, when they had juſt invaded it. This ſucceſs diſpos'd both parties to a Peace of 30 years. Soon after *Pericles* ſubdu'd the Iſland *Samos*, and the *Byzantians* were ſo apprehenſive of the like fate, that they ſurrender'd their City to the *Athenians*.

10. In the 2d. year of the 85th. Olympiad, and the 25th. of *Artaxerxes Longimanus*, theſe Commotions happen'd, which not only occaſion'd the *Corinthian* War, but laid the foundation of the *Peloponneſian*. The People of *Corcyra*, were a Colony of the *Corinthians*, and thoſe of *Epidamnus* were another of the *Corcyreans*. The *Epidamnians* were oppreſs'd with Seditions at home, and finding their own baniſh'd Perſons too hard for them, had recourſe to the *Corcyreans* as their

their Patrons: But they either favour'd the ſeditious Perſons, or were ſo taken up with other things that they cou'd not mind their concerns. The *Corinthians*, who always complain'd of the Haughtineſs and Pride of their Colonies, embrac'd this opportunity of Chaſtiſing them. At the ſame time the *Corcyreans* allegd'd, that the buſineſs of *Epidamnus* belong'd wholly to them, and that the *Corinthians* did amiſs in offering to meddle with it.

11. The Town being defended by a *Corinthian* Garriſon, was taken by the *Corcyreans*, who, finding themſelves not able to cope with the *Corinthians*, enter'd into an Alliance with the *Athenians*. The *Athenians* indeed thought to find their account by poſſeſſing themſelves of the Iſland *Corcyra*, from whence they might be able to annoy the *Peloponneſians*, with whom they ſaw a War ready to break out.

12. With their aſſiſtance, the *Corcyreans* defeated the *Corinthians*, in a Sea Engagement. The *Athenians*, for fear the *Corinthians* ſhould prejudice them in *Thracia* by inveigling their Cities, endeavour'd to perſwade the *Potidæata*, a Colony of the *Corinthians* planted in the *Iſthmus Palena*, to reject the Magiſtrate that was ſent them every year from *Corinth*, and to take in an *Athenian* Garriſon; but the *Potidæata* refuſing to comply with the motion, were block'd up by Sea and Land.

13. This incens'd the *Corinthians*, and mov'd them to deſire the aſſiſtance of their Neighbours, who ſent Ambaſſadors to *Lacedemon* to arraign the *Athenians*. There a War was agreed and concluded upon, and an Embaſſy was ſent to demand ſuch things of the *Athenians*, as they knew wou'd never be granted. *Sthenelaidas* the *Ephorus* perſwaded the *Lacedemonians* to engage in this War; and *Pericles* on the other hand ſtirr'd up the *Athenians*, to the end that the publick buſineſs might divert the People from inſpecting the Accounts of the Money giv'n for publick uſes, which he had laid out upon his private concerns. Hitherto they had carry'd on their debates without the formalities of Heraulds, but ſo ſoon as their conteſts were carri'd on ſo far as to infringe their mutual Leagues, they gave riſe to a heavy War.

14. At this time flouriſh'd *Æſchylus*, the Tragedian; *Iccus*, the Phyſitian of *Tarentum*; *Anaxagoras* of *Clazomene*, whom *Pericles* his Diſciple ſeconded; *Panyaſis*, the Poet; *Pericles* the incomparable *Athenian* General and Orator, whoſe Harangues, ſays *Ariſtophanes*, were able to Lighten and Thunder, and ſet all *Greece* by the ears: For in former times Eloquence and Valour lodg'd in the ſame Perſons. *Charondas*, Law-giver to the *Thurii*, and *Zaleucus*, Law-giver to the *Locri*, both of 'em *Pythagoras*'s Diſciples.

15. *Me-*

15. *Meliſſus*, *Protagoras*, *Empedocles*, *Herodotus Halicarnaſſeus*, whom *Cicero* intitles the Father of Hiſtory; *Euripides* the Tragedian, and *Sophocles*, the *Athenian* General; *Phrynichus*, the Comedian; and *Pindarus* of *Thebes*, the Prince of Lyrick Poets. In the year preceding the *Peloponneſian* War, when *Apſendes* was *Archon*, *Meton* the *Athenian* commenc'd his cycle of the Moon, or the Golden number, containing 19 years.

SECT. II.

From the beginning to the end of the Peloponneſian *War.*

The Space of 27 Years.

1. THE *Peloponneſian* War broke out in the 15*th* year after the *Athenians* recovered *Euboea*, and ſtruck a Truce for 30 years; 6 months after the Battel between the *Athenians* and *Corinthians* fought at *Potidæa*; in the 48 year of the Prieſthood of *Chryſes* the *Argivan*, when *Æneſias* was Ephorus, and *Pythodorus* Archon, in the firſt year of the 87 Olympiad, the 33 year of *Artaxerxes Longimanus*, A. M. 3573. Things were now come to that paſs, that no Commerce was allowed without a Herauld, and every thing was carried on by force.

2. In

2. In the ſecond month of the Government of *Pythodorus*, in the beginning of the Spring, the *Thebans* apprehending the approach of the War, attempted to poſſeſs themſelves of *Platæa*, as being a place very convenient for their deſigns: But the Citizens roſe up and cut off their Souldiers, a ſmaller number of whom had enter'd the City than they imagin'd. This the *Athenians* cried out upon, as being an injury done to them who were engag'd in an Alliance with the *Plateans*; and in reſentment took the *Beotians* Priſoners whereever they met them. Thus the League was mutually broke and both ſides took up Arms. But moſt of the *Grecians* ſided with the *Lacedemonians*, who were then look'd upon as the Protectors of *Greece*.

3. All the *Peloponneſians*, bateing the *Argivans* and *Athenians*, ſided with them: And even among theſe the *Palenians* joined with them at firſt, and their example was afterwards follow'd by the reſt. Out of the *Peloponneſus* they were joyn'd by the *Megarans*, *Phocians*, *Locrians*, *Beotians*, *Ambracians*, *Leucadians*, and *Anactorians*. The *Athenians* were joined by the people of *Chios*, *Lesbos*, *Platæa*, *Meſſene*, *Nenpactum*, *Acarnania*, *Corcyra*, *Zacinthus*, and the other Towns: The *Carians* towards the Sea ſide, with the *Dorians* their neighbours, the *Ionians* that liv'd towards the *Heleſpont*, ſeveral *Thracian* Cities, and many other Towns, beſides the Iſlands lying to the eaſtward between *Crete* and the *Peloponneſus*, together with all the *Cyclades*, excepting *Melus* and *Thera*.

4. The

4. The Confederates being gather'd into one Body at the *Isthmus*, invaded *Attica*, under the Command of *Archidamus* K. of *Lacedemon*. The *Athenians*, in order to divert them, sent Forces to plunder the *Peloponnesus*; and turned out the Inhabitants of *Ægina*, and put a Colony of their own into it. In the second Summer, when *Archidamus* return'd to *Attica*, the Country was mightily dispeopl'd by a horrible Plague, which swept off an infinite number, and among the rest *Pericles*. However, *Potidæa* was surrender d to the *Athenians* in the midst of all their distress. The *Peloponnesians* continu'd to renew their Incursions into *Attica* every year, for six years together; in which space *Mitylene* was surrendered to the *Athenians*, and *Platæa*, to the *Lacedemonians*.

5. In the sixth year, while *Agis* the Son of *Archidamus* was yet in *Attica*, *Demosthenes* the *Athenian* sail'd towards *Sicily*, and possessed himself of *Pylus* a Promontory of *Laconia*, which he fortified strongly. The *Lacedemonians* were so much disturbed at this adventure, that they recall'd their Army from *Attica*, and bended all their Forces, both by Sea and Land, upon the taking of *Pylus*. In the first place, to carry on the attack more conveniently, they possess'd themselves of *Sphacteria* an Island opposite to the Promontory. But the *Athenian* Navy came up with them, and being much the stronger, and more numerous, shattered the *Lacedemonian* Fleet in the Harbour, and block'd up the Besiegers in the Isle of *Sphacteria*.

6. The

6. The *Lacedemonians*, upon this diſaſter, ſent Ambaſſadors to *Athens*, to treat of Peace. But one *Cleon*, a cunning and turbulent fellow, rendered their Embaſſy ineffectual, ſo that the beſieged were oblig'd to ſurrender; and the *Athenians* reſolv'd to put 'em all to the Sword, ſo ſoon as the *Lacedemonians* invaded *Attica*. By this means, the *Athenians* became ſo great, that they rejected the moſt honourable terms of Peace.

7. But ſoon after, in aſſiſting a party of *Boeotians* that indeavour'd to introduce a popular Government, they were defeated at *Delos*; and were again routed at *Amphipolis* a City in *Thrace*, where *Braſidas* the *Lacedemonian* maul'd 'em ſadly. Then they began to repent of their ſtiffneſs, and were not againſt propoſals of Peace. But on the other hand, the *Lacedemonians*, who made account to make good their deſigns by invading *Attica*, ſaw thro the vanity of their hopes, and always call'd to mind the defeat they met with in the Iſle; they were gall'd by the excurſions of the *Athenians* from *Pylus*, and the Iſland *Cithera*, which the *Athenians* were Maſters of, and which lay juſt by *Laconia*; they were poſſeſs'd with fears, that *Argos*, a moſt potent City, that always hated the *Lacedemonians*, would now joyn with their Enemies, the year of their Truce being then expir'd: But after all they could not tamely ſit with the Captivity of their Men that were taken in the Iſle.

8. How-

8. However, a Peace was ſtruck for five years; chiefly upon theſe terms, that all Places and Priſoners taken on either ſide ſhould be given up, excepting a few Cities. But ſeveral Cities complained of the injuſtice of this Peace, and inſtead of continuing their hatred againſt the *Athenians*, their known Enemies, transfered it upon the *Lacedemonians*, as being guilty of flaming Injuſtice. Above all, the *Corinthians* cried out that they were much injured; and joyned with the other *Peloponneſians*, and the *Argives*; upon the conſideration that the *Lacedemonians* had ſo lately ſtruck up a Peace with the *Athenians*; and that 'twas to fear'd the *Athenians* might be brought to ſide with the *Peloponneſians*; which if they did, *Corinth* had unavoidably been undone.

9. The *Lacedemonians* deprecated the reſentment of the Cities; but in avoiding one inconvenience, they fell in with another. They indeavoured to comply with all the demands of the *Athenians*; but did nothing to the purpoſe, for the places that were to be reſtored were not in their own hands, but thoſe of their allies. The *Athenians* charg'd 'em with many failures upon this ſcore, and abſolutely refus'd to give up *Pylus*. But the *Lacedemonians* were eager to have it; and in order to the obtaining of it got *Panactum* from the *Boeotians* to be deliver'd to the *Athenians*, but upon theſe terms, that the Town ſhould be diſmantled, and that the *Lacedemonians* ſhould enter into an Alliance with the *Boeotians*. So that the *Athenians* whom they indeavour'd

vour'd ſo much to oblige, had two reaſons to be angry with 'em, firſt for diſmantling the Town, and then for making a League with the *Bœotians*, which was directly contrary to the Rules of a cloſe Alliance.

10. While the angry *Athenians* continued in ſuſpence, whether they ſhould think of Peace or War; *Alcibiades*, a youth of a noble deſcent, and *Pericles*'s Siſter's Son, puſh'd 'em on to War: And the *Ephori* themſelves were ſo far againſt Peace, that all propoſals of accommodation were rejected. So that the *Athenians* enter'd into a Confederacy with the *Argives* and ſome other *Peloponneſians*, and imployed *Alcibiades* to make a deſcent into the *Peloponneſus*. Next Summer, the *Lacedemonians* ſent their King *Agis* to maul the *Argives*; and afterwards check'd him ſeverely for his ill ſucceſs: But he having obtain'd his pardon for once, march'd againſt 'em a ſecond time, and retriev'd his fame, by defeating them in a Bloody and moſt noble Battle, as *Thucidydes* calls it.

11. Notwithſtanding this Victory, the *Lacedemonians* ſtill courted the Alliance of the *Argives*; and indeed a League was brought about by the Miniſtry of their chief Noblemen, who were for an *Oligarchy*. But ſoon after, the people geting the upper-hand, look'd upon it as illegal; and renew'd an Alliance with the *Athenians*, who were under the ſame Republican Government. Hitherto the *Lacedemonians* thought themſelves at ſo low an Ebb, that, tho the *Athenians* attack'd *Melus* their Colony (which they afterwards maſter-

ed

ed, and us'd very cruelly) and made Incursions from *Pylus* into *Laconia*; yet they did not complain of the violation of the Treaty, but only allow'd their Subjects to plunder the *Athenians*. And these were the transactions of the Summer of the tenth year.

12. But in the fourth year of this War; the *Athenians*, tho at the same time otherwise ingag'd, had fitted out a Fleet for *Sicily*; and gave it out, as if they had design'd to assist the *Leontine* against the *Syracusans*; but the real project was to make themselves Masters of that Isle, by vertue of which they might gall *Greece* more sensibly. They continued now and then to send Forces thither, and foment their Divisions: Whereupon *Hermocrates* the *Syracusan* perswaded 'em to lay aside all their animosities, and joyn unanimously in a vigorous opposition to the *Athenians*, who carried on a design against their Liberties.

13. But all *Hermocrates*'s Remonstrances, could not keep the Citizens of *Egesta* from falling by the ears with those of *Selinus*, whom the *Syracusans* sided with. *Egesta* had enter'd into a Confederacy with the *Athenians*, and desir'd Auxiliary Troops from them, offering to pay themselves. The *Athenians*, who were fond of any opportunity of enlarging their Dominions, sent some Deputies to *Egesta*, to enquire into the Riches and Splendor of the City. The Deputies return'd and magnified their Riches beyond their due extent: Whereupon the people resolv'd to send 'em Auxiliary Troops under the conduct of *Nicias*, *Alcibiades*, and *Lamachus*. And great preparations were made for War.

14. When

14. When the Fleet was just ready to put off, the Statues of *Hermes* or *Mercurius*, which stood at the Citizens Gates, were maim'd in the night-time of their Arms. This mightily incens'd the people, and inflam'd their suspition of *Alcibiades*, who was a Man of an aspiring temper, and seem'd to dislike the popular Government. *Alcibiades* dreaded that his Enemies would get him condemn'd in absence, and therefore desir'd a Tryal before his departure. But those who knew his interest with the Soldiers, had no mind to start the quarrel before he set out. But as soon as the Fleet came upon the *Sicilian* coast, he was recall'd, and fled to *Lacedemon*; whereupon he was condemn'd, and some of his friends were put to death.

15. In the mean time the *Lacedemonians* and *Corinthians* assisted *Selinus* and *Syracusa*, and *Gylippus* the *Lacedemonian* prov'd a great obstacle to the projects of *Nicias*. *Nicias* indeed was not wanting in serving his *Country*; but being blam'd by *Demosthenes* for not attacking *Syracusa*, which was the Bullwark of the War; was influenced by his authority to attack *Epipole*, a very inaccessible place; and when had done his utmost, whas oblig'd to retire with loss.

16. *Demosthenes*, being cast down by this disaster, had a mind to be gone. But *Nicias*, knowing the humor of the People, who always measure things by the event, was unwilling to put his Life and Fortune in so much danger. But afterwards upon the news that *Gylippus* advanced with fresh Troops, he chang'd his mind, and was just making ready to get off when the Moon happen'd to be Eclipsed

clipsed. Then *Nicias* was so sway'd by superstition, that he would not stir till the 27 day. Upon the glad news of their delay, the *Syracusans* resolv'd to cut off their retreat, or at least to oblige 'em to take another way. First of all, they attack'd their Camp, and the next day forced 'em to an Engagement both by Sea and Land. And *Eurymedon*, *Nicias*'s Collegue, died in a very sharp Engagement, in the mouth of the Harbour.

17. The *Syracusans* having resolved to secure the mouth of the Harbour with a wall, in order to prevent the retreat of their Enemies; the *Athenians* resolv'd upon another Sea Engagement, and in case it prov'd unfortunate, design'd to burn their Ships and march off by Land. In pursuance of this resolution they endeavour'd to joyn their Camp to their Fleet; but the *Syracusans* oppos'd the enterprise so vigorously, that the two Navy's fell in with one another, and there followed such an Engagement as was never heard of. After the Engagement, the Land Forces refus'd to board the Ships; and therefore there was a necessity of pushing on a Land Fight. Had they gone immediately off, they had done better; but *Hermocrates* the *Syracusan* manag'd 'em so dexterously, that they linger'd till the third day.

18. Their flight presented the world with a memorable spectacle, of Howlings, Sorrow, Misery, and the uncertainty of Humane Affairs. *Gylippus* took 130 of their Ships in that Harbour; and oblig'd the rest to strike, who had fled, and divided themselves into

two Squadrons. In one day 18000 of 'em were kill'd, and 7000 taken and condemn'd to the Mines, who were afterwards ſold. *Nicias* and *Demoſthenes* either died in Priſon, or laid violent hands on themſelves. And this was the upſhot of the Ambition of the *Athenians*, who, by graſping at all, were mortified with the loſs of almoſt every thing.

19. The more the *Athenians* were mortified in ſeeing themſelves baulk'd, the greater was the Joy and Congratulation of the other *Grecians*: Such of 'em as wag'd War with the *Athenians*, ſeem'd to Triumph over their moſt Cruel and Haughty Enemies; and ſuch as ſerv'd under them were glad to be rid of the yoke of Bondage. *Alcibiades*, then in Exile, was buſie in projecting againſt his Country; but ſoon after he became ſuſpected to the *Peloponneſians*, and *Agis*, the King, whoſe Wife he had debauch'd, gave orders to *Aſtyochus*, his General, to kill him. Whereupon he fled to *Tiſſaphernes*, whom he alienated from the *Peloponneſians*, by ſuggeſting ſuch things to the Governour as made well for the King.

20. For he open'd to him the whole caſe of the *Lacedæmonians*, and perſwaded him to change the Soldiers pay from a *Drachma* to three *Obuli*; and told him he ought to ſtop even a part of that, in order to make the Soldiers more obedient, upon the account of having their full pay. He told him, that he ought by all means to take care that the *Athenians* were not quite undone by the *Lacedæmonians*; that 'twas his intereſt to keep

theſe

these two Cities upon a Balance, in order to waste one another; that he ought rather to have most regard for the *Athenians*, who contented themselves with being masters of the Sea, without extending their Conquests further; whereas, the Ambition of the *Lacedemonians* was boundless, insomuch, that they made account to free all the *Grecians* from the *Persian* yoke.

21. *Tissaphernes* look'd upon these suggestions as the Dictates of an Oracle, and took all his measures accordingly: So that he never perform'd his promise of joining his Fleet with that of the *Grecians*, and cut the sinews of their Forces by stopping their pay. *Alcibiades* thought of nothing now but returning to his own Country, and wrote some Letters to that effect; but insinuated that he would not willingly return, unless the Popular Government, under which he was banish'd, were abolish'd.

22. The Nobility indeed got this done for him; but matters were not yet ripe, by reason that *Tissaphernes* did not continue his Friend. The *Athenian* Army was then at *Samos*, and were mightily displeas'd with the change of the form of Government: Whereupon he made his address to them, and they recall'd him. Now the heats between the Army and the 400 *Oligarchical* Men who had the Administration of Affairs in their hands, came to that heighth, that the *Athenians* were again beaten at Sea, and would certainly have been quite undone, had they been engag'd with any other E-

nemies beſides the *Lacedemonians*, who were always lazy and backward for action.

23. Upon this diſaſter they endeavour'd to make Friends with the Army; and, to that end, tranſfer'd the Government from 400 Men to 5000, and enacted ſuch Laws, that *Thucydides* ſays, the Republick of the *Athenians* was then in its beſt Conſtitution, as being equally remov'd from the Impoſition of a few, and the boundleſs Liberty of a multitude. Affairs being thus put in order, they began to chear up, and entertain better hopes. In the mean time *Alcibiades* went to viſit *Tiſſaphernes*, and was detain'd Priſoner by him, who mean'd by ſo doing to oblige the King, who, he fear'd, might be wrought upon by the querulous requeſts of the *Lacedemonians*.

24. However, *Alcibiades* eſcap'd out of Priſon, and advancing to *Cyzicum*, defeated *Mindarus*, the *Lacedemonian* General, both by Sea and Land; and took all the *Peloponneſian* Ships, inſomuch that Letters were intercepted, as directed for *Lacedemon*, which gave this *Laconick* account of their caſe. *All's gone*; Mindarus *is loſt*: *The Soldiers are ſtarv'd for hunger. We cannot tell what to do.*

25. Upon this turn of Affairs, the *Lacedemonians* ſent Ambaſſadors to *Athens*, with propoſals of Peace. But *Cleophon* perſwaded the *Athenians* not to give them any Audience: So neceſſary was the Fate that awaited the *Athenians*. For a ſhort time indeed things went pretty even with 'em, and when *Alcibiades* return'd, they treated him

him very honourably, and made him their General. But soon after, such was the temerity of the Mob, that they degraded him because the Admiral of the Fleet had fought unfortunately in his absence, and nominated ten Generals for the Land and Naval Force. These ten defeated *Callicratides*, the *Lacedemonian*, *Lysander*'s successor, in a Sea Engagement; but by reason that some of the Ships were run down, and some of the Soldiers so lost, instead of being invested with the honours they merited, were sentenc'd to die; and six of 'em, of whom *Pericles*, the Son of *Pericles*, was one, were beheaded.

26. Then the *Peloponnesians* perceiv'd their Affairs were in a staggering condition, and therefore resolved to take other measures, and to make *Lysander* Admiral. By the Laws of the Country *Lysander* could not be twice Admiral: But, in order to elude them, he was employ'd as Vice-Admiral under one *Aracus*. *Lysander* fell in with the *Athenian* Fleet in the River *Ægospotamus*, which lay there securely, and out of order, and of 130 Ships took 'em all, bating 8, and of 3000 Soldiers they were all kill'd, bating one *Adimantus*.

27. *Lysander* clear'd all the Cities of the *Athenian* Garrisons, which he sent home to *Athens*, to the end, that the City being crowded with People, might be uncapable to endure a long siege. He dissolv'd the Democratical Government, and introduc'd Oligarchy every where, insomuch that he got his own Friends to be invested with Power

in all the Cities, and by that means obtained a ſort of tyranny over *Greece*. At laſt he fetch'd his Forces from *Lacedemon*, and inveſted *Athens* by Sea and Land, which, after ſtanding out to the laſt extremity, ſurrender'd upon theſe terms.

28. *The Fortifications of the Haven, and the long Walls, were to be demoliſh'd; all their Ships, being* 12, *to be given up; their baniſh'd perſons to be received; the* Athenians *were to ſtand and fall with the* Lacedemonians, *and make Peace and War as they did. Lyſander* poſſeſs'd himſelf of the Ships and Walls on the 16*th* day of the month *Munichion*: The Ships he ſet on fire; and the Walls were levell'd to the Ground with ſound of Trumpet. Thus the 27*th* year, and the War it ſelf, which took off more *Grecian* Captains, than almoſt all the preceding Wars, came to an end, in the 78*th* year after the *Trojan* War, the 4*th* year of the 93*d* Olympiad, the 19*th* of *Darius Nothus*, A. M. 3600.

SECT.

SECT. VI.

From the end of the Peloponneſian *War, to the beginning of the Reign of* Philip *King of* Macedonia.

The ſpace of 44 Years.

1. THE next year, in which the 94*th Olympiad* was celebrated, *Crocinas* the *Theſſalian* being Victor, when *Endicus* was *Ephorus*, and *Pythodorus* Archon at *Athens*, 30 Men were choſen to make Laws, and manage the Affairs of the Republick. Theſe 30 Men having got the Power into their hands, by the aſſiſtance of *Lyſander*, thought of nothing, but eſtabliſhing their own power, and introduced a more monſtrous and inſufferable Tyranny than was ever heard of elſewhere. Blood and rapine ſhined through every part of it: Citizens were pitch'd upon whoſe Eſtates would be a goodly ſpoil after they were murdered: And *Theramenes* their Colleague was ſentenc'd to drink a draught of Hemlock, by a judgment which was ſo much the more injuſt, becauſe it was publick. His Crime was, that he hated their monſtrous wickedneſs, and made it his buſineſs to ſtop the miſchievous effects of the ſame.

2. A great part of the Citizens went off and baniſh'd themſelves; and their Eſtates were declar'd to be forfeited to the Tyrants Exchequer. Among thoſe Citizens, there was one *Thraſybulus*, who at the head of 30 Men firſt poſſeſs'd himſelf of *Phyle* a Caſtle in *Attica*; and afterwards being fortified by the number of Men that fled thither, maſtered the Haven; whereupon thoſe who remained in the City, wreſted the Govenment out of the hands of the Tyrants. The Tyrants ſought aſſiſtance from the *Lacedæmonians*, whereupon *Lyſander* came preſently, and beſieg'd the *Pyræum*. But his treatment of the baniſh'd perſons was ſo hard, that *Pauſanias* the King, who envy'd him the glory of conquering *Athens* a ſecond time, render'd all his attempts ineffectual. So that *Pauſanias* reſtored *Athens* to its former condition; he baniſh'd the Tyrants and put the Government into the hands of the people, and a general indemnity was concluded upon by univerſal conſent; which according to *Xenophon*'s remark, was the great and the only bond of Peace and concord, and was admirably well calculated for thoſe times.

3. This was the exit of the Tyranny of the 30 Men: Who, as one ſays, being preferr'd to ſit at the Helm of Affairs by the Senates Decree, put 1400 Citizens to Death, and baniſhed more than 5000. Neither did their fury confine it ſelf to the Town, but reach d ev'n to *Aſia*, and brought deſtruction to *Alcibiades* the hope of his Country: For they fear'd that one day he might come and reſcue

reſcue *Athens*, and could promiſe themſelves no ſecurity while he liv'd; and with that view intreated the *Lacedemonians* by any means to take him out of the way. The *Lacedemonians* oblig'd *Pharnabazus* to perpetrate the murder, either becauſe they dreaded him as well as the Tyrants, or out of a deſign to oblige King *Agis*, whoſe Wife he had kiſs'd. *Alcibiades* died in the flower of his age, when he had not ſeen above 40 years. He was a Man of a wonderful genius, and handſome to the laſt degree. *Socrates* lov'd him with a true Platonical Love; but it ſeems it produc'd no great effects, ſince it is apparent that *Alcibiades* was equally ſuperiour to all Men, both in Vice and Vertue. *Cyrus* the leſſer being kill'd in the Battel at *Cunaxa*, implor'd the aſſiſtance of the *Lacedemonians* againſt *Tiſſaphernes*. Accordingly they ſent *Thimbrones* into *Aſia*; and when they heard that a great Fleet was fitting out in *Phœnicia*, *Ageſilaus* their King went himſelf upon the Expedition. This *Ageſilaus* was the Brother of *Agis*, that died but lately; he was lame of one Leg, and worſted *Leotychidas* in a diſpute upon the right of Succeſſion, by *Lyſander*'s aſſiſtance. 'Twas ſhrewdly ſuſpected that this *Leotychidas* was not the genuine Son of *Agis*, but was begot by *Alcibiades*. As ſoon as *Ageſilaus* arriv'd in *Aſia*, he found that *Lyſanders* dignity, and the glory of his memorable actions obſcur'd him: Upon which account he always was againſt his motions, in order to eclipſe his intereſt, and remov'd him to the adminiſtration of other things at a great

great diſtance. However he carried every thing before him, ſo that he ſeem'd to ſtand fair for the Empire of the Eaſt; when the *Perſians* finding there was a neceſſity of getting him out of *Aſia*, or elſe they were undone, brib'd the *Grecian* Cities with Gold, to declare War againſt the *Lacedemonians*, in order to conſtrain him to return to the relief of his Country.

6. The *Thebans* were the firſt, that attacked the *Lacedemonians*, and *Pauſanias* the King and *Lyſander* were ſent to make head againſt them. *Lyſander* firſt brought off *Orchomenum* from their Confederacy with the *Thebans*, and afterwards died in the Siege of *Haliartum*. He was a cruel and cunning fellow, who always promoted his own deſigns right or wrong, and us'd to ſay that when the Caſt-Coats of *A Lion* would not ſerve, the skin of a Fox ſhould be patch'd upon 'em. But *Pauſanias* was condemned for not ſending him relief according to his promiſe, and for ſeveral other Crimes, with which he was charged; whereupon he fled to *Tegea*, where he ſickned and died. However the *Ephori*, and *Ariſtodemus* Guardian to King *Ageſipolis*, drew together 15000 Men, and routed the Confederate Army, conſiſting of 20000, with the loſs only of 8 Men.

7. *Ageſilaus* return'd to *Greece*, and routed the Confederates, in the bloody Battel at *Charonea*, where the *Beotians*, *Athenians*, *Argivans*, *Corinthians*, *Eubeans*, *Ænians*, and both the *Locrians*, were engag'd. He manag'd the *Argives* very ſucceſsfully: But *Conon* the *Athe-*

Athenian, who promoted the intereſt of his Country in many things by the aſſiſtance of the *Perſians*, joyned with *Pharnabazus*, and thoſe two joyntly routed the *Lacedæmonians* in a Sea-fight; and it ſeemed as if *Conon* would have purſu'd his Victory further, inſomuch that the *Lacedæmonians* thought it fit to propoſe a Peace, which after ſeveral interviews was at length obtain'd. This Peace was the the firſt concluded upon between the *Lacedæmonians*, *Athenians*, &c. after the *Peloponneſian* War, and was called by the name of *Antalcidas* the Ambaſſador that concerted it. But in effect it ought rather to be call'd a betraying of the Grecian Cities, ſince 'twas upon the pretence of aſſerting their liberty that *Ageſilaus* invaded *Aſia*.

8. The *Lacedæmonians* having thus obtain'd Peace, became very proud, and pretended to call ſome of their Neighbours to account, for favouring their Enemies. They oblig'd the inhabitants of *Mantinea* to throw down the Walls of their City, and retire to their Villages, and conſtrain'd the *Phliaſii* to recall their own baniſh'd perſons. They declar'd War againſt the *Olynthians*, being induc'd ſo to do by the complaints of the inhabitants of *Acanthus* and *Apolloniatis*, who arraign'd them of a Conſpiracy with the *Athenians* and *Thebans*. At this time the *Olynthians* were juſtly much redoubted, for they had maſtered a great part of *Macedonia*, and poſſeſs'd themſelves of *Pella* the Metropolitan: And upon the ſame pretence that the *Lacedæmonians* had formerly made uſe of, of reſcuing the Grecian Cities, had outed

King

King *Amyntas* of almoſt his whole Dominions.

9. *Eudamidas* was ſent into *Thrace* with 2000 Men to make head againſt 'em. He took *Potidæa*, and indeed did enough conſidering his force. *Thebidas* his Brother was ſent after him with an Army, who upon his Journey turn'd off to *Thebes*, the *Thebans* being then Seditious, and poſſeſs'd himſelf of the Caſtle of *Cadmæa*, which *Leontidas Polemarchus* betray'd into his hands. The Confederates did not approve of this exploit; but finding that *Ageſilaus* was an inveterat Enemy to the *Thebans*, and countenanc'd the Action, and being afraid to thwart the *Lacedemonians*, ſent Ambaſſadors of their own, who together with the three *Lacedemonian* ones, charg'd *Iſmenias* Colleague to *Leontidas*, with a Conſpiracy with the King of *Perſia*, and ſentenc'd him to death, and gave the Government of the City to *Leontidas* and his Complices.

10. The *Lacedemonians* took *Olynthus*, and ſubdu'd the *Phliaſii*, under the Conduct of *Ageſilaus*. But at the ſame time that every thing ſeem'd to go according to their wiſhes, all of a ſudden the baniſh'd Perſons recovered *Thebes*: And by a Stratagem of their's, *Sphodrias*, the *Lacedemonian*, was induc'd to invade *Attica*; and *Ageſilaus*, upon the ſollicitation of his Son *Archidamus*, countenanced the invaſion: Whereupon the project of the baniſh'd *Thebans* took effect, that is, the *Athenians* were ſo incens'd, that they joined in with the *Thebans*, and carried the Victory

ſtory by Sea oftener than once. *Ageſilaus* march'd twice againſt the *Bœotians*, but came off with the loſs, as well as ſeveral others after him. By this means the *Thebans* were encourag'd, and being daily exercis'd in War, inſtead of defending themſelves, began to aſpire at the Empire of *Greece*; Fortune it ſelf having led the way to them, and drove them upon that project.

11. In the next year, which was the 2 of the 101 Olympiad, and the 30 of the Reign of *Artaxerxes Mnemon*, in the Archonſhip of *Hippodamus*; *Artaxerxes* ſaw it his intereſt to have aſſiſtance from the *Grecians* againſt the *Egyptians*, and with that view got 'em to make Peace one with another. But the *Thebans*, who were puff'd up by proſperity, refus'd to ſtand to the Peace, or to ſet the *Bœotian* Cities at liberty. They were animated by the Warlick genius of their Citizens, eſpecially *Pelopidas* and, *Epaminondas* who from a poor Philoſopher, roſe to be the famouſeſt of all the *Grecian* Generals.

12. And even thoſe who deſir'd the Peace, could not enjoy it or confine themſelves to its preſcriptions; for thoſe who ſet up for *Democracy*, after they got clear of the *Lacedemonian* yoak, were inveterate Enemies to the *Oligarchy-men*, and bloody Murders were reciprocally committed, while ſometimes theſe and ſometimes the People had the upper-hand: Neither did theſe *Grecian* feuds come to an end till they were reduc'd under one Empire.

13. How-

13. However, the *Lacedemonians* always ſtood by *Oligarchy*, and the *Athenians* by the Popular Government: So that the Peace was preſently trampled upon, and both Parties took up Arms. The *Thebans* obſerving that the other two were chiefly at variance, minded their game very cloſe, and poſſeſſed themſelves of *Plataa* and *Theſpia*, becauſe they ſeem'd to favour the *Athenians*; which Cities they level'd with the ground, at the ſame time that *Helice* and *Bura*, two *Achaian* Cities, periſh'd by an Earth-quake, and a ſubſequent irruption of the Sea.

14. The next year being the firſt of the 102 Olympiad, in which *Damon*, was Victor, and *Alciſthenes* was Archon, *Artaxerxes* got the Cities once more to make Peace one with another. But the *Thebans* going upon the ſame motives as above, would not ſtand to it. Whereupon the *Lacedemonians* declar'd War againſt them, as the common Enemies of *Greece*, and were fortified by Auxiliary Troops from all the reſt, inſomuch that *Thebes* ſeem'd to be in a deſperate condition.

15. But the *Lacedemonians* were not aware they had to do with *Epaminondas*, the *Theban* General, who routed and kill'd *Cleombrotus* their King, at *Leuctra*, after he had invaded *Bœotia*, and upon the arrival of new Auxiliaries, violated a Truce. In that Engagement there were 4000 Confederates and 3000 *Thebans* ſlain. This Battel happen'd in the 34 year after the *Peloponneſian* War, the 2 of the 102 Olympiad, 34 the of *Artaxerxes Mnemon*,

Anemon, in the Archonſhip of *Phraſicli*, A. M. 3634.

16. Upon the News of this defeat, the *Lacedæmonians* behav'd themſelves with a great deal of Conſtancy, and ſent *Archidamus*, their King, to invade *Bœotia* once more; but as ſoon as he arrived there, a Truce was agreed to by *Jaſon*, the *Theſſalian*. After the Victory at *Leuctria*, *Epaminondas* had perſwaded all the *Arcadians* to Incorporate into one City, which was called *Megalopolis*. He likewiſe ſent Meſſengers to *Sicily*, *Italy*, and the *Eueſperian* Iſlands, and to all other Countries, in which the *Meſſenians* were diſpers'd, to recall them to the Seat of their Grandfires, which then retriev'd its ancient name *Meſſene*. This reſtoration of the *Meſſenians* happen'd in the 228 year after the taking of *Ira*, the 3 of the 102 Olympiad, while *Dyſcinetus* was Archon; during the whole Interval of their abſence they retain'd their own Rights and the Dorick Dialect. This is *Pauſanias*'s account of the matter, but *Diodorus* would have *Megalopolis* to be built two years later.

17. The *Arcadians* being invaded by the *Lacedæmonians*, ſought help from the *Athenians* in vain, but obtain'd it of the *Thebans*. *Epaminondas* invaded *Laconia*, and reſtor'd *Meſſene* to its Primitive Splendour, and after he had been 85 days out, was attack'd upon his return, by *Iphicrates* the *Athenian*, whom he defeated and purſu'd to the Walls of the City. But, after all, he return'd too late, becauſe the Laws provided that new

Captains

Captains ſhould be choſen in the beginning of the month *Bucatium*, and was thereupon brought to a Tryal.

18. He pleaded that he was not at all unwilling to die, providing they would engrave upon his Tomb the great and Mighty Actions he had done. But the People were ſo much taken with the recital of his Atchievements, that they freely clear'd him. Soon after he return'd to *Peloponneſus*, and, after the doing of many good ſervices to the Confederates, and the taking of ſeveral Cities, attack'd *Corinth*, but, being repuls'd by *Chabrias*, return'd to *Thebes*.

19. The *Arcadians* thinking it unworthy of them to be retainers in the War, withdrew themſelves from their Alliance, and made friends with the *Athenians*. The *Piſata* wag'd War with the *Eleans*, and claim'd a right to the Adminiſtration of the Olympick Games, by virtue of ſome fabulous pleas. And indeed they Adminiſtred at the Celebration of the 104 Olympiad, which is therefore left out in the Catalogue of the Olympiads in the *Elean* Annals; and it is not certain who was then Victor. However, the *Arcadians* being poſſeſs'd of the Olympick Temple, converted the Money they found there to the uſe of their Soldiers.

20. The *Mantineans* proteſted loudly againſt this ſacriledge, and the quarrel roſe ſo high, that the *Thebans* were call'd in to prevent the fears of *Arcadia*'s falling wholly into the *Lacedemonian* hands. *Epaminondas* was once more imploy'd to check the *Arcadians*;

but the *Arcadians* (both *Mantineans* and others) ſmelling that the *Thebans* had a deſign to ſubdue the *Peloponneſus*, made their addreſs to the *Athenians* and *Lacedæmonians*, and implor'd their friendſhip and aſſiſtance. *Epaminondas*, upon the news that *Ageſilaus* with the *Lacedæmonian* Forces was come up to aſſiſt the *Arcadians*, marched directly to *Sparta*, which was then empty and expoſed, and which he had certainly carried, had not the divine Providence, as *Xenophon* obſerves, ſtood in the way: For ſome body or other had acquainted the King with the deſign, whereupon he ſent ſpeedy notice to the Citizens of the approaching danger, with promiſes of ſpeedy aſſiſtance from him.

21. When *Epaminondas* found that his deſign was render'd ineffectual, by the approach of the *Lacedæmonian* and *Arcadian* Troops; and that *Mantinea* was left defenceleſs, he returned with all poſſible expedition to poſſeſs himſelf of it. But *Hegelochus* the *Athenian* at the head of 6000 men prevented his deſign. But after all *Epaminondas* thought he could not handſomely return without an Engagement, and therefore reſolv'd to wait the return of all the Confederates.

22. He march'd towards *Tegea*, and having drawn up his Army *Wedge-wiſe*, ſurpriſed the Enemy, and ſlew great numbers; but purſuing the fight too eagerly and ſecurely, received a Wound in his Breaſt,

and was carried back to the Camp with the Dart ſticking in the wound: where, as ſoon as he found that his Shield was intire, and tha. his Men had carried the Victory, he ordered the Dart to be taken out of his body, and immediately expired. This was the Exit of one that performed all the offices of a Man and a Philoſopher, and of a General: The glory and credit of *Greece* and *Bœotia*, and the ornament of their Schools and Military-arts.

23. The Character of *Epaminondas* will ſufficiently appear, if we conſider that before his time the *Thebans* never did a memorable action, and after his day they were toſs'd from one rub to another, and quickly made ſhipwrack of their whole fortune. However the iſſue of this War was, that neither ſide was Victor, tho both of 'em made a ſhew of the Victory by erecting of Trophies; and, as *Xenophon* ſays, the divine Providence ordered things much otherwiſe than Men expected. For by the interceſſion of *Artaxerxes* King of *Perſia*, a mutual League was concluded upon by all *Greece*, notwithſtanding the remonſtrances of *Ageſilaus* in order to exclude the *Meſſenians*.

24. The glory of *Ageſilaus* ſeem'd to be much eclips'd by this, that when he was eager for War, he ſuffer'd *Greece* to be torn in Pieces; and when he was worn out with age ſerved *Nectanebus* the *Egyptian* Tyrant for Money. But he preferr'd the ſafety of his Country to every thing, and after he had

had ſacrific'd his honour to his avarice in ſerving the *Egyptian*, he died upon his return, in the 84 year of his age, and 41 of his reign, the next year after the death of *Epaminondas*, being that in which *Artaxerxes* died. He was a very great Man, and inferiour to none for military and peaceable Virtues.

25. In this interval of time there flouriſh'd *Hippocrates* of *Coos*, the Prince of Phyſicians, *Democritus* of *Abdera* the Philoſopher, *Socrates* the *Athenian*, *Plato*, *Sophocles* and *Euripides* two Poets, *Cteſias* the Phyſician and Hiſtorian, *Ariſtotle* of *Stagira* the head of the Peripateticks, *Demoſthenes* the *Athenian* Orator, *Eudoxus* of *Cnidos* the Mathematician, *Zeno* of *Citium* the head of the Stoicks, *Thucydides* the *Athenian* Hiſtorian, and *Xenophon*, who for his Eloquence was call'd *Muſa attica*, an excellent Philoſopher, and a Man ſo admirably well vers'd in military affairs, that his bringing back the Grecians after the death of *Cyrus* the leſſer, ſeems juſtly to ſurpaſs all the Atchievements of *Alexander* the Great, if not in the importance of the thing, at leaſt in the variety of Stratagems and Conduct.

SECT. V.

From the beginning of the reign of Philip *King of* Macedonia, *to the Monarchy of* Alexander *his Son.*

The space of 31 *Years.*

1. IN ancient times *Macedonia* being inhabited by the *Pelasgians* was called *Emathia*, and afterwards *Bœotia*. *Telegonus* Father to *Astriopæus* that famous Warriour, who served under *Priamus*, reign'd in *Pæonia*; and *Europus* reign'd in the other part. But about 5 years after the death of *Sardanapalus*, *Caranus* King of the *Argives*, the 10th from *Hercules*, upon advice from the Oracle led a Colony into this Country, and established his Kingdom by force. After him there follow'd 15 Kings in order, till the time of *Amyntas*, Son to *Phalartus* or *Philip*.

2. *Amyntas* being conquer'd by the *Illyrians*, and despairing to retrieve his loss, gave a great part of the Kingdom to the *Olynthians*; which he afterwards demanded again, when he had brought his affairs to some tollerable condition. They refus'd to give up what was freely gifted them, and tho he

he obtain'd help from the *Lacedemonians*; yet he was worsted and lost a great part of his Kingdom, together with *Pella* the Metropolis. He had three Sons by his Wife *Eurydice*, namely *Alexander*, *Perdiccas* and *Philip*, together with one Daughter *Eurynne*, and by *Gygea* his other Wife *Arrhelaus*, with *Argaus* and *Menelaus* who were afterwards kill'd by *Philip* their Brother. *Alexander* succeeded his Father, but *Ptolomaus Alorites* robbed him both of his Life and his Kingdom, as some say through the Treachery of his Mother, who would formerly have made away with her husband, and obtain'd leave to marry this *Ptolomy* her Son-in-law, for the sake of the common Children.

3. After 3 years *Perdiccas* the brother of *Alexander* kill'd *Ptolomy*, and recover'd his ancient Kingdom: And after he had possessed it for 5 years was either kill'd in a Battel with the *Illyrians*, or murder'd by his Mother. He left a Son, an infant, under the Guardianship of *Philip* his brother, in the second year of *Ochus*, the first of the 105 *Olympiad*, when *Callimedes* was Archon. It is said that *Philip* was kept as an Hostage at *Thebes* for some years, and suck'd in the first rudiments of his Military and Civil Virtues, in conversing with *Epaminondas*. After he had acted as Regent for some time, the *Macedonians* being threatned by War on all hands, which the authority and strength of the young King were not fit to encounter, *Philip* was declar'd King.

4. For the *Macedonians* had been sadly maul'd by the *Illyrians*, who likewise threatned another Invasion. The *Paeonians* made incursions upon them, and the King of *Thrace* employed his interest to set *Pausanias* upon the Throne, as the *Athenians* did theirs for *Argaus*, both of 'em being Sons to *Aeropius* who had usurp'd the Kingdom. But *Philip* got clear of those difficulties, by winning the affections of his people. He restor'd the military discipline, and instituted the *Macedonian* Battalia; he took off the *Paeonians* and the King of *Thrace* by Money, and repuls'd *Argaus* and the *Athenians* with the force of his Arms. Nay he gain'd the good-will of the *Athenians*, by setting *Amphipolis* free, and shewing a great deal of Clemency to the Prisoners.

5. When he thought he had sufficiently confirm'd himself in the Government, he subdued the *Paeonians*, conquer'd the *Illyrians*, took *Amphipolis*, and after he had possessed himself of *Potidaa* gifted *Pydna* to the *Olynthians*, in order to procure their friendship, which he thought would be useful to him. He Christen'd *Crenides* which was mightily enlarged by the accession of new Citizens, by the name of *Philippi*, and improv'd the Gold-mines of that place to that degree, that they fetch'd a 1000 Talents every year; upon which fond he began to be very great. For he coin'd this Gold into pieces which from him were call'd *Philippica*, and hir'd a great number of Troops, and brib'd most of the

Gre-

Grecians to betray their Country. In the mean time his affairs went on the better, that the *Athenians* were engag'd in a Social War, ſo that they could not mind *Amphipolis*, and the other affairs of *Greece*.

6. This *ſociable* War took its riſe from the revolt of the people of *Chios*, *Rhodes*, *Coos* and *Byzantium* from the *Athenians*. It laſted for three years, and then was put to an end, by reaſon that the *Atticnians* fear'd the *Perſians* would joyn in with the Rebels. The famous Men in this War were *Iphicrates*, *Chabrias*, and *Timotheus*, with whom the glory of all the *Grecian* Generals was ſunk and buried.

7. In the preceeding year *Philip* had married *Olympias* Daughter of *Neoptolemus* King of the *Moloſſi*, and Grandaughter (not Siſter as *Plutarch* would have it) to *Arymbas* or *Aribbas*. The Kings of the *Thracians*, *Illyrians* and *Pæonians*, look'd upon his ſucceſs with an envious eye, and attempted to do with joint force, what they could not compaſs ſeparately. But *Philip* attack'd them when they were running up and down in diſorder, and eaſily reduced them to obedience.

8. The ſame year being the firſt of the 106 *Olympiad*, the 6th of *Artaxerxes Ochus*, in the Archonſhip of *Elpinices*, *Alexander* the Son of *Philip* and *Olympias*, was born at *Pella*, in the Month *Boedromion*, for he was 32 years old and 8 months when he died on the laſt day of the month *Thargelion*, ſave one. On

the very day of his birth, the Temple of *Diana* at *Epheſus* was ſet on fire by ſome ſorry little fellow, that deſign'd to tranſmit his memory to Poſterity, by the hainouſneſs of the action. But it was enacted in the *Pannonian* or Publick Council of *Aſia*, that none ſhould make mention of his name, ſo that it is not certain who it was; ſome calling him *Heroſtratus* and others *Lygdamis*.

9. The next year, *Calliſtratus* being Archon, the Phocian or ſacred War broke out. The Amphictyones had fin'd the *Lacedemonians*, for ſeiſing upon *Cadmea* without any colour of right; and likewiſe amerc'd the *Phocians* in a 1000 Talents, for poſſeſſing themelves of *Cirrhæa*, a piece of ground that belonged to the Delphick Temple. But *Philomelus* animated the Phocians mightily, by offering to prove from two verſes of *Homer*, that in former times the Temple was under their patronage: whereupon he was made General with an ample and unlimited Power, and brought in the *Lacedemonians* to join in the War, as being injur'd at the ſame rate.

10. This Delphick Temple and Oracle of *Apollo Pythius* was a very ancient thing. For *Homer* ſays that *Agamemnon* conſulted it before the *Trojan* War. The place upon which it ſtood was reckon'd the center of *Greece*, and of the World it ſelf; and a fable was given out that *Jupiter* ſtarted two Eagles,

Eagles, one to the Eaſt, another to the Weſt, which met again in this place, when they had paſs'd through equal diſtances of ſpace. The Oracle took its riſe from the Goats that were fed about the Den which made unwonted ſounds and uncouth geſtures.

11. At firſt indeed one gave reſponſes to another, without any difference; but when many people in fits of madneſs crouded into the Cave, a three footed Machin was invented, in which a Woman might ſtand ſecurely. That Woman was call'd, *Pythia*, from being intorogated; the firſt of all was *Phemonoe*. Virgins were commonly appointed for the Office, till one of 'em was debauch'd by *Echecrates* the *Theſſalian*, whereupon Women of 50 years of age were pitch'd upon, who gave the reſponſes in Virgins habits. In former times this Temple was mightily celebrated, upon the account of the Oracle, the meeting of the *Amphictyones*, the Pythian Games, and its Riches: But in *Strabo*'s time its glory was much eclypſed.

12. *Philomelus* cover'd his deſigns with the higheſt pretences of Juſtice and Honeſty, and engag'd the *Lacedemonians* and *Athenians* on his ſide; but moſt of the other *Grecians* thought it their duty to vindicate the honour of the Temple with their Arms, and with that view joyn'd in with the *Thebans*; and the *Amphictyones* back'd their reſolution with a Decree, amercing the *Lacedemonians* in 1000 Talents more, for not paying the for-

former Fine within the limited time. But *Philomelus*, finding that the Forces of his Allies deſign'd to make head againſt the *Thebans*, ſeis'd upon the Treaſure of the Temple, and hired Soldiers with it: But his attempts prov'd ſucceſsleſs, for he either died in Battel, or threw himſelf headlong over a Rock, in order to avoid the being taken Priſoner by his Enemies.

13. *Philomelus* was follow'd by *Onomarchus*, who aided *Lycophron* the Tyrant of the *Phereans* againſt the *Theſſalonians* and *Philip*, whom he defeated twice, and took *Cheronea*: But was afterwards taken Priſoner by *Philip* and ſtrangl'd. To him ſucceeded *Phayllus* his Brother, who after he had brib'd the greater Cities of *Greece* to aſſiſt him, died of a Conſumption, without doing any memorable action. In the mean time *Philip* took *Methona*, in the Siege of which he loſt his eye by a Dart; and ſnatch'd the Power out of the hands of the *Pherean* Tyrants. Then having conquer'd ſome Cities of the *Helleſpont* he attack'd the *Olynthians*, thinking that he had ſtrength enough to ſubdue thoſe, whom both he and his Grandſires had dreaded, and whom himſelf had by all means endeavour'd to oblige.

14. Having defeated the Citizens twice, the Magiſtrates betray'd the City into his hands, which he levell'd with the ground, and ſold the Inhabitants, together with the ſpoil, for a vaſt ſum of Money; with which he made account to carry on his deſign of bribing

bribing the *Grecians* to betray their Country. And indeed he found Traitors in every City, and did not ſtand to own that Gold had aggrandiz'd him more than Steel. *Demoſthenes* caution'd the *Athenians* to be upon their Guard againſt this art of Bribery: but notwithſtanding all their remonſtrances he gain'd ground every day, by vertue of his Silver or Golden weapons: and triumphed over the *Athenians* themſelves, in obtaining a Peace for Seven Years, having diſtributed Money among the popular Men, and as ſome ſay to *Demoſthenes* himſelf. His deſign in the Peace was to gain time to get clear of his *Thracian* concerns, in order to bend all his force upon the worrying of *Greece*.

15. After his return from *Thrace*, the *Beotians* ſollicited him for aſſiſtance. Whereupon he invaded *Phocis*, and put an end to the War without coming to an engagement: For the greatneſs of his name mov'd *Phalecus* the *Phocian* General, to deſert the *Phocians*, he and his Army having obtain'd leave to go off clear. Thus was the *Phocian* War put to an end after ten years, and the way of puniſhing the *Phocians* was remitted to the determination of the *Amphyctiones*. They decreed that the two fines in which they were amerc'd ſhould be transferred to the uſe of *Philip*, in conſideration of his diligence in promoting the intereſt of the Temple; that they ſhould be excluded from the Temple, and allowed neither Arms nor

nor Cavalry, till they reſtored the Treaſures they had carried off; that all their baniſh'd Men ſhould be taken up by way of repriſal, and attonement; their Towns leveled with the ground, and their Inhabitants diſperſed in Villages, each of 'em conſiſting of 50 Families, and lying from one another, at the diſtance of a Furlong; and in fine, that they ſhould pay a yearly Tribute of 60 Talents, till the damage were repair'd.

16. This was the ſentence given againſt all the *Phocians*, excepting the *Abæans* who were the only *Phocians* that kept 'emſelves untainted with the Sacrilege. In the mean time *Philip*'s Glory increaſed apace; and he us'd alluring ways to get himſelf choſen Commander of the *Grecians* againſt the *Perſians*. For he had deſign'd a War againſt them a long time before. He conquer'd the *Illyrians* and *Thracians*, and built Caſtles to awe them to obedience. The next year, being the 18th of *Philip*, *Arymbas* King of *Moloſſi* died, and left a Son, namely *Æacidas* the Father of *Pyrrhus*. Philip turn'd *Æacidas*, who was then a Child, out of his Kingdom, and put *Alexander* Brother to *Olympias* in his place: Some ſay, this *Alexander* was made King in the life-time of *Arymbas*, he being outted.

17. Then *Philip* attack'd *Perinthus* and *Byzantium*, but without any great ſucceſs; for the *Perſian Satrapa* relieved the former, and the *Athenians* and their Allies raiſed the

Siege

Siege of the latter: And by the *Athenian* intereſt *Greece* joyn'd unanimouſly in ſo firm a League, that *Philip* was obliged to make Peace with 'em. About this time *Ateas* King of *Scythia* was aſſaulted by the *Iſtrians*, and call'd in *Philip* to his aſſiſtance, promiſing him the right of Succeſſion to his Crown, as a reward: but when the *Iſtrians* retir'd, he ate in his promiſe. This incenſed *Philip* ſo, that he invaded *Scythia*, and took up a great Spoil; but upon his return 'twas all taken from him by the *Tribalii*, upon which occaſion he received a wound in his Thigh that went quite through and kill'd his Horſe. *Iſocrates* the Orator made uſe of this opportunity, to write a ſecond Letter to the King, perſwading him to Peace, but all in vain.

18. For that defeat only encourag'd him to go on more briskly; ſo that he entred into an Alliance with moſt of the *Grecians*, and ſince the *Athenians* were the only *Grecians* that thwarted him, he reſolved to check them by force of Arms, and ſurpriſe 'em unawares. Accordingly he ſeiz'd upon *Elatea* in *Phocis*, whereupon the *Athenians* were put into a great conſtirnation; however they fortifi'd themſelves as much as was poſſible for the time, and got the *Bœotians* to joyn with them. The K. invaded the *Bœotians* with 30000 Foot and 20000 Horſe, and being ſuperior to his Enemy both in number of Forces and military prudence (for the *Grecians* at this time had no experienc'd Generals) routed them at *Chæronea*. Here

(01.

concludes the liberty of *Greece* and its ancient Glory. However, he made but a moderate uſe of his Victory over the *Athenian* Priſoners, and fortified *Thebes*: But according to *Juſtin*, was very ſevere to the *Thebans*. This Battel was fought at *Charonea* in the third year of the 110 Olympiad, in the Archonſhip of *Charonides* or *Charondas*, and the firſt year of *Arſes* King of *Perſia*.

19. The up-ſhot of this Victory was, that he got himſelf declared General of the *Grecians* againſt the *Perſians*, and a quota of Money and Men laid upon every City. The *Lacedemonians* were the only people that ſtood out, and contemn'd both him and his terms of Peace. But when he flouriſh'd ſo much abroad, his concerns at home were but in an ill condition, upon the account of his divorcing *Olympias* and marrying *Cleopatra* the Grandchild of *Attalus*: For ſhe inceſſantly puſh'd on *Alexander* her Son to Jealouſie and hatred. Next ſpring the King receiv'd a reſponſe from the *Oracles* when conſulted upon the War, which was as ambiguous as that given to *Croeſus* in former times; whereupon he ſent *Attalus Amyntas* and *Parmenio* before him into *Aſia*, under the pretence of relieving the Grecian Cities.

20. Himſelf was to follow at the head of the Army. But before his departure, he celebrated the Nuptials of his Daughter *Cleopatra* with *Alexander* of *Epirus*, with a great deal of magnificence. But while he diſplay'd his Majeſty, and by his Shews

and

and publick Feaſts ingratiated himſelf with the people; he receiv'd a wound in his ſide from one *Pauſanias*, of which he died immediately. *Attalus* had made *Pauſanias* drunk, and abus'd his body, and proſtituted it to others: And the poor wretch finding that all his ſollicitations could not prevail with the King to redreſs the affront, took this way of reſenting the injuſtice of the Judge. This was the *exit* of *Philip*, in the 24*th* year of his reign, and the 49*th* of his Life: A Man that ſurmounted unaccountable difficulties, and purchas'd to himſelf ſo great an Empire, and inſtructed ſo many war-like and renowned Men, that both *Mars* and *Mercury* ſeem'd to wait upon him, and he juſtly merited a great part of the Glory that enſued upon the Actions of his Son *Alexander*.

21. His Son *Alexander* ſucceeded him in the 20*th* year of his Age, the firſt of the 111 Olympiad, in the *Archonſhip* of *Pythodorus*, the firſt year of *Darius Codomannus*, A. M. 3669. He deſcended of *Hercules* on the Father's ſide, and *Achilles* on the Mother's. From his infancy his ſpirit was noble and magnanimous; *Ariſtotle* inſtructed him in Liberal Arts, and when he came to be of age, he gave ſignal proofs of his Valour. Having celebrated his Father's Funeral with a Royal Pomp, he took upon him the adminiſtration of Affairs, and firſt all took care to puniſh the Regicides. He ſurmounted all the difficulties that ſtood in his

his way by his ſingular humanity, and an incredible greatneſs of mind, that was never wanting in him through the whole courſe of his Life.

22. The *Athenians* conſpir'd againſt the new King, upon the ſollicitation of *Demoſthenes*; and *Attalus*, whom the monſtrous cruelty of *Olympias* to *Cleopatra* and her young Son had incens'd to the laſt degree, joyned in with them. The *Etolians* reſolv'd to reſtore the *Acarnanians*, whom *Philip* had baniſh'd. The Citizens of *Ambracia* turn'd out the Garriſon that had been put in upon them, and thoſe of *Thebes* endeavour'd to recover *Cadmea*. The *Arcadians* contemn'd the Son as much as they did the Father before, and all the other *Peloponneſians* were ready to vindicate their liberty. All theſe evils were further enflam'd by mutinies of the Nations adjacent to *Macedonia*, who were eager for ſhaking off the *Macedonian* Yoke.

23. But fate had decreed that *Alexander* ſhould maſter every thing, either by Favour or Force. He took care to get himſelf declared General of the *Grecians*, firſt by the *Theſſalians*, and then by the *Amphyctiones*, and after that, having marched at the head of an Army into *Bœotia*, did ſo fright the reſt that a Council was call'd at *Corinth*, which elected him to be General in a War againſt the *Perſians*. Next ſpring, tho he had conquer'd the *Thracians*, and fought ſucceſsfully againſt the *Peonians* and *Illyrians*, yet ſome

ſome Cities revolted, and the *Thebans* having poſſeſs'd themſelves of *Cadmea* joyn'd in with the *Athenians*, who were both of 'em puſh'd on by *Demoſthenes*, who rail'd eternally againſt *Alexander*, as formerly he had done againſt *Philip*, and honour'd him with no better Title than that of Boy and a Fool.

24. The King march'd with full ſpeed to *Bœotia*, whereupon the *Athenians* were diſcourag'd; but the *Thebans* ſlighted all the offers that were made 'em, and made all prepartions for undergoing a Siege. *Alexander* indeed was nettled by being diverted from carrying on his deſigns upon *Perſia*, and in order to avoid the loſs of time, offer'd 'em very honourable Articles of Peace: But when he perceiv'd that all his propoſals met with no other return but rallying and contempt, he laid down a reſolution to puniſh 'em ſeverely for their obſtinacy. He eaſily carry'd the Town, by entring at ſome Gate or Door that they had neglected. By a Decree of the *Amphictyones*, all the Captives were either Sold or put to Death, becauſe they had conſpir'd ſo often with the King of *Perſia*; bating only the Family of *Pindarus*, whoſe houſes were left ſtanding by the Conqueror, and none elſe. By vertue of the above mention'd Decree, this celebrated City was level'd to the ground, on the laſt day of the *Athenian* Sacrifices call'd *Eleuſinia*, the 20th of the month *Boedromion*,

after it had ſtood 800 years almoſt in the ſame condition.

25. *Alexander* publiſh'd an Edict prohibiting the *Grecians* to entertain the baniſh'd perſons; which the *Grecians* did not comply with. Their diſobedience reviv'd the former heats, but upon their deprecating the anger of the Conqueror, who at that time had other things in his view, the difference was ſtifl'd, tho not quite remov'd. This done, the King return'd to *Macedonia*, and made all poſſible preparations for the *Perſian* War, from which neither the weight of the Enterpriſe, nor the deſire of having Children, could diſwade him. Accordingly in the Spring he march'd to the *Helleſpont*, at the head of 34000 Foot, and 4000 Horſe, according to the computation of thoſe who ſpeak higheſt of the Expedition. *Ariſtobulus* ſays he had not above 70 Talents for the maintenance of all theſe Forces; *Datis* writes he had Proviſions only for 30 days, and ſome other Author ſays, he ow'd 200 Talents at that time.

26. However before he ſet out, he divided almoſt all *Macedonia* among his Captains; and when *Perdiccas* put the queſtion, what he would leave to himſelf, he made anſwer, that *hope* ſhould be his Portion. He tranſported his Army to *Troas* in 60 Ships, and was the firſt who ſet foot in *Aſia*, in a jumping capering manner, throwing his Spear upon the ground in the Second year of his Reign, the Second of

Darius

Darius Codomannus, the Third of the 111 Olympiad, in the Archonship of *Eneneus* (that is in the 3d Month before he resign'd his office, on the behalf of *Cteſides*, under whose Government *Diodorus Siculus* says this Expedition was undertaken) A. M. 3670.

27. He committed the administration of his inland affairs to *Antipater*, and left 12000 Foot and 1500 Horse. After the King's departure the *Lacedemonians* waited impatiently for an occasion to make a new stir; and after the Battel at *Arbela* most of the Cities resolved to vindicate their liberty to the last extremity, before the *Persians* should be totally cut off. Accordingly *Antipater* being engag'd in quelling the Rebels that *Memnon* had stir'd up in *Thrace*, the *Lacedemonians* made use of that opportunity to perswade the *Grecians* to revolt. But *Antipater* setled the affairs of *Thrace* at what rate he could, and having marched against the Grecians routed them in a bloody Battel, in which *Agis* the *Lacedemonian* King and General of the Army died among many others.

28. After this success, *Antipater* thought it convenient to make an end of the War, lest he should seem to carry it further than was suitable to the modesty of a Subject. He was well acquainted with *Alexander*'s temper, and knew that the Victory was only acceptable to him, when the Victor was not, and that he look'd upon his own Glory to be eclips'd in proportion to the advancement of another Man's. And upon that

account, when the *Lacedemonians* fought Peace, he remitted them to the Council of *Greece*, which received the complaints of both parties, and gave the King an account of the whole matter. The *Lacedemonians* gave *Antipater* 50 Hoſtages, and ſent Ambaſſadors to *Alexander* to ask his Pardon.

CHAP.

CHAP. III.

The Affairs of Sicily *contemporary to the* Perſian *Monarchy.*

SECT. I.

The names and Inhabitants of this Iſland, together with an account of its affairs preceding the Perſian *Empire.*

1. *Sicily* is an Iſland in the *Mediterranean* Sea, that lies oppoſite to *Italy*. *Thucydides* ſays, it lies 20 furlongs off from the Continent, and that its Circumference is as much as a great Ship can ſail in 8 days time.

2. It was firſt call'd *Trinacria*, from its triangular form, then *Sicania*, and afterwards *Sicily*. The Inhabitants of it were the *Cyclopes*, or *Leſtrygones*, as alſo the *Sicani* and *Siculi*; for the ſtory of the one's coming from *Spain*, and the other from *Italy*, is juſtly look'd upon as fabulous. For the *Sicani* and *Siculi* were not diſtinguiſh'd by

their originals, but by the place of their reſidence. Several Colonies were carried thither by the *Grecians*, and theſe built ſeveral Cities. The *Phenicians* likewiſe poſſeſſed the maritim places, eſpecially thoſe about *Lilybæum*: And the famous *Sam. Bochart* ſhews that both the Iſland it ſelf, and its chief Rivers and noted places had their names from the *Phenicians*.

3. *Juſtinus* writes, that when the *Cyclopes* were extinct, *Cocalus* poſſeſſed the Iſland, to whom *Dædalus* the famous *Athenian* Architect fled from before *Minos* of *Crete*. This *Dædalus* had kill'd his own Grand-child and Diſciple, that was like to out-do him in his Art, and went to *Crete*, where he incurr'd the King's hatred upon ſome buſineſs that related to Queen *Paſiphae*. *Minos* follow'd him to *Inycum* or *Camicum* the Palace of *Cocalus*, where *Cocalus*'s Daughters entic'd him to come into the Houſe, and ſtifled him in a Bath. 'Tis thought that *Dædalus* eſcap'd in a Ship by *Paſiphae*'s intereſt, and invented the uſe of Sails in the room of *Oars*, which were only known before; from whence the Fable goes, that he made wings to himſelf and fled away. 'Tis likewiſe believed that *Icarus* his Son followed the Father in another Ship, and for want of skill to manage the new-invented Sail, was drowned in the Sea. Now the death of this younger *Minos* happen'd in the time of the *Grecian Hercules*, in the age preceeding the *Trojan* times.

4. After

4. After *Cocalus*, *Justin* says that the Cities came into the hands of Tyrants, of which no Country was more fertil than this. But for so much as the Tyrants who oppress'd the *Grecian* Cities were truely *Grecians*, and *Cocalus* lived in the age preceeding the *Trojan* War, and that there was no *Grecian* Cities founded in *Sicily* before the 11 Olympiad, it seems plain that there was an interval of 500 or 600 years between *Cocalus* and the Tyrants. For it is not possible but that these Colonies must have us'd the same form of Government for several years, that the *Metropolitans* had, till the times of *Phalaris*, who usurp'd the Tyranny at *Agrigentum*, about the 54*th* Olympiad.

5. *Phalaris* was born at *Astypalea*, and lost his Father *Laodamus* when he was yet a Child. He marry'd *Erythia*, and was banished a little before the birth of his Son *Paurolas*. After a great deal of adversity he was call'd in by the people of *Agrigentum*, at a time when they labour'd under Sedition, and had the Administration of Affairs put into his hands. As he came to the Crown by fraud and cruelty, so he maintain'd it by the same methods. *Perillus* a famous *Athenian* Carver, presented him with a noble Machin, or a Bull of Brass, for burning Men alive, and himself was justly doom'd to make the first tryal of it.

6. The Tyrant confeſſes in his Epiſtles, that he put 37 Men to death in this cruel manner. He was certainly a Monſter of a Man, full of unheard of cruelty and hatred, but very bounteous to his friends, and one that had ſuch a regard for Vertue, that for the ſake of that alone he would forgive offences. His Life was not laid wait for, as many of the other Tyrants were, but a company of the *Agrigentins* fell openly upon him, after he had diſplay'd his Cruelty for 16 years.

SECT. II.

Of the Affairs of Sicily, *Contemporary with the* Perſian *Monarchy.*

1. After the Death of *Phalaris*, the people of *Agrigentum* maintained their liberty, till *Thoron* the Son of *Æneſidamus* invaded the Tyranny. At the ſame time *Panætius* made himſelf maſter of *Leontium*: And *Cleander* of *Gela*. After ſeven years this Man was follow'd by *Hypocrates*, who ſubdued the *Naxii*, *Zanclæi*, the Inhabitants of *Meſſana* and the *Leontines*. He wag'd War with the *Syracuſians*, from whom he took *Camarina*, and after ſeven years died in a Battel with the *Siculi*. He committed his children to the care of *Gelon*, who neglecting his truſt poſſeſs'd himſelf of *Gela*, and

and afterwards, when a difference arose between the people of *Syracusa* and their Magistrates, he being solicited to assist the Magistrates that were then in exile, wheedl'd the common people, and by degrees appeas'd both parties, and usurp'd the Government, in the second year of the 72 Olympiad, in the Archonship of *Hibrilis*, in the 31 of *Darius*, the same year in which the Battel of *Marathon* was fought betwixt the *Grecians* and *Persians*.

2. *Syracusa* was formerly the Seat of some *Etolians*, and went by the name of *Ortygia*. The *Etolians* were expelled by the *Siculi*, as the *Siculi* were by that Colony which *Archias* the *Corinthian* headed about the 11 Olympiad, in the reign of *Romulus* at *Rome*, and the time of the *Messenian* War. But that City was so much enlarg'd by confluences of people from all other places of the *Peloponnesus*, that *Cicero* call'd it the largest and the prettiest of all the *Grecian* Cities. It consisted of four Cities, namely *Insula*, *Acradina*, *Tycha*, and *Neapolis*. It had two large Havens, besides the Suburbs. The Colony that *Archias* brought in were accustomed to *Aristocracy*, for at that time such was the form of Government at *Corinth*. Afterwards the fierce and turbulent people gave rise to several seditions and alterations, and the more they avoided Monarchy, the more they were gall'd by Tyranny.

3. But

3. But *Gelon* made ſuch a moderate uſe of his power, that he was lov'd by all and hated by none, and did ſo ingratiate himſelf with all the *Siculi*, that he offered to aſſiſt the *Grecians*, when engag'd in the *bellum Medicum*, with 200 Galleys, and as numerous an Army as *Greece* it ſelf was able to make up againſt *Xerxes*, providing they wou'd have given him the command either of the Fleet or the Army. But that being deny'd, he bended his force againſt the *Carthaginians*, whom the *Egeſtans* had call'd into *Sicily*, and routed them in a bloody Battel, on the ſame day that the Grecians fought at *Salamina*, inſomuch that he ſeemed to vie with *Themiſtocles* himſelf. But now that I have mentioned the *Carthaginians*, it will not be improper to give a ſhort account of the original of their City, and trace its riſing from ſuch ſmall beginnings, to be able to diſpute the Empire of the World.

4. *Carthage* was built by the *Tyrians*, who in ancient times were Lords of the Sea, and tranſported Colonies to all the Maritim places. It conſiſted of ſeveral parts, which were built at ſeveral times, from whence the diverſity of their *Epocha's* ariſes. *Appianus* would have have it built about 50 years before the taking of *Troy*, and that by *Tſorus* and *Carchedon*, becauſe *Tſor* and *Zor* are *Phenician* words for a Metropolitan, and *Charchedon* for the Town it ſelf, and *Carthada* in the *Phenician* Language ſignifies

a

a new City. *Strabo* alledges that the *Phenicians* transported Colonies to the *Columnæ Herculis* or straits of *Gibraltar*, about the time of the *Trojan* War, in which time *Virgil*, either out of a poetick licence, or thro ignorance, makes *Dido* to live, and entertain *Æneas* in his Pilgrimage.

5. *Eusebius* says that by some computations *Carthage* was built in the 143 year after the destruction of *Troy*; but *Menander* the *Ephesian*, who translated the *Tyrian* Annals into *Greek*, writes that *Dido* built the City in the 78 year of *Pygmalion*, 143 years and 8 months after the building the Temple at *Jerusalem*, and 300 years after the destruction of *Troy*; so that this computation makes it 164 years later than *Eusebius*'s.

It would seem therefore that *Cotho* or the 1st part of the Town adjacent to the Harbour was built before the *Trojan* War, but *Megara* or *Magalia*, and *Magaria* (which signifies dwelling in a strange Land) was built within 144 years after the destruction of *Troy*, and *Byrsa* or the Castle was built by *Dido* 166 years after that. For as soon as the *Canaanites* were outted of their Seats by the *Israelites*, and dwelt upon the Sea side under the name of *Phenicians*, they sent out Colonies, and continued ever after so to do, insomuch that they built several Cities besides this in *Africa*, particularly, *Utica* or *Ityca*, which in the *Phenician* dialect signifies *Ancient*.

7. *Dido*

7. *Dido* was the Siſter of *Pygmalion* King of *Tyre*, and Wife to *Sicheus Hercules*'s Prieſt. When her Husband was put to death by the King, ſhe fled with her Riches to *Africa*, and ſo diſappointed the Parricide of his Booty. The ſtory goes, that when ſhe arriv'd, ſhe bought as much Land from the *Libyans*, as ſhe could ſurround with an Ox-hide, and having obtain'd her requeſt, cut out the hide into ſmall thongs, and with them meaſur'd out 20 Acres, upon which ſhe built a Caſtle, that from thence was call'd *Byrſa*. But the learned world look upon that ſtory as fabulous, and alledge that the Fable took its riſe from hence, *viz.* that *Boſra*, which ſignifies a fortified place, was *euphoniæ gratiâ*, turn'd to *Byrſa*, by reaſon that the Grecian Langue will not ſuffer the conjunction of the two Letters S and R.

8. At laſt the Queen laid violent hands on her-ſelf, in order to avoid the neceſſity of marrying *Hiarbas* King of *Mauritania*. This *Dido*, which ſignifies *Lovely*, or as ſome will have it, *Wandering*, was formerly, call'd *Eliſſa*, or a Divine Woman, and *Virago*. Now *Virago* is a Latin word, which in Greek Letters was writ *Ouirago*, and in *Euſebius* we find it corrupted to *Origo*, which did mightily puzle *Joſeph Scaliger* and others, who thought it referr'd to the City, and not to the Woman.

9. *Carthage*

9. *Carthage* therefore was repair'd or enlarg'd by *Dido* in the 3132 year of the World, in the reign of *Joas* King of *Judah*, and *Jehu* King of *Iſrael*, 310 years after the deſtruction of *Troy*, 97 before the 1 Olympiad, and 120 before the building of *Rome*. At firſt it had Kings, but afterwards it ſhak'd off the Monarchy, and after that groan'd long under Sedition, and the other evils that retain to the boundleſs power of the people. The *Philoſopher* compares this *Republick* to the *Cretian* and *Lacedemonian* Governments, as being of a mix'd kind. *Polybius* ſays it was compounded of a *Regal*, *Ariſtocratical*, and *Democratical* power: and *Socrates* ſays it was *Oligarchical* at home, and *Monarchical* in time of War.

10. In *Carthage* the adminiſtration of affairs was committed to two Men, who were call'd *Suffetes* or *Sophetim*, the ſame name that was given to the Judges of *Iſrael*. Theſe two *Suffetes*, did in ſome meaſure reſemble the two *Lacedemonian* Kings, and accordingly *Ariſtotle*, *Polybius*, and others ſtile them Kings; however, they were only appointed for one year, upon which account *Livy* compares 'em to the Roman Conſuls. Additional to them was the *Senate*, which *Ariſtotle* compares to that of *Lacedemon*; whoſe Decrees had the authority of a *Law*, if back'd by the *Suffetes*; but if otherwiſe, the matter was remitted to the Common Council. Now in this Common Council *Ariſtotle* finds fault with two things: one is, that every

every little fellow was allow'd to give his Opinion and contradict the Magiſtrates; the other defect was, that nothing could be ſafely objected, againſt the unjuſteſt act of that Common Council.

11. Over and above the Senate, there was another Court of 104 Members, who from the round number were call'd a *Centumviri*: Theſe are compared by *Ariſtotle* to the Society of the *Ephori*, and therefore are to be accounted Judges and Guardians of the liberty of the people. In this *Republick* we likewiſe meet with *Cenſores morum* and *Prætors*, who took care of the Tributes and made Laws; beſides ſeveral other Magiſtrates. Among other errors in the conſtitution of this Republick, *Ariſtotle* takes notice of this, *viz.* That the *Suffetes* were choſen with regard to their Riches, and that one and the ſame Man had ſeveral Offices: To which we may add a barbarous cuſtom of ſacrificing their own Children in time of Calamity, which it ſeems they brought along with them from *Phœnicia*.

12. Another unaccountable thing was, that their Subjects were prohibited to underſtand *Greek*, by reaſon that one *Sumaxor* had diſcovered their ſecret deſigns to *Dionyſius Major* in the Greek Language. But their prohibiting Drunkenneſs, and preſenting their Soldiers with golden Rings, was certainly laudable. The people were of a very moroſe temper, extreme obedi-

ent

ent to their Magistrates, tyrannical to their Subjects, timorous in adversity, infinitely cruel in their anger, steady and unshaken in their Counsels, but withal so faithless that *fides punica* became a Proverb.

13. We are at a loss to know certainly, at what time, or upon what occasion the *Carthaginians* first invaded *Sicily*. *Livy* says, they were first invited thither by the Islanders, in the Consulships of *T. Quintius Cincinnatus* and *Cn. Julius Mento*, in the 323 year of the City of *Rome*, and about the 40th after *Xerxes*'s Expedition, in the beginning of the *Peloponnesian* War; but he is strangely out in this point, for *Gelon* routed the *Carthaginians* at *Himera*, at the same time that the *Grecians* defeated *Xerxes*'s Fleet at *Salamina*.

14. *Justin* from *Trogus*, says, that after they had carried on a successless War in *Sicily* a long while, they turn'd the dint of their Wars upon *Sardinia*; and that *God* was angry with them for offering up humane Sacrifices. In *Sardinia* they were likewise routed, upon which the *Carthaginians* were so incens'd, that they prohibited *Mazeus* and the remains of the Army to return. But the Soldiers could not brook their exile, but besieged and took *Carthage*, and punished the Men that advised it.

15. *Mazeus* was put to death for affecting Tyranny, and *Magus* succeeded him, who introduc'd the Military Discipline, and by so doing laid the foundation of their Empire.

Empire. He left two Sons, namely, *Asdrubal* and *Amilcar*; under whose conduct this Common-wealth carried on a War in *Sardinia*, and fought with the *Africans*, who requir'd a yearly tribute as the ground-rent of the City, and then obtain'd it. *Asdrubal* died in *Sardinia* of his wounds, after he had made himself famous by four Triumphs, and being *Dictator* 11 times. After his death their enemies took heart, and the *Sicilians*, who had been incessantly injured by them, implor'd the assistance of *Leonidas* brother to the King of *Lacedemon*, which gave occasion to a heavy and doubtful War.

16. About this time *Darius* the Son of *Hystaspes*, prohibited them by his Ambassadors to offer up humane Sacrifices, to eat Man's flesh, or to burn their Dead; and with all commanded them to send Auxiliary Troops against the *Grecians*. *Justin* says they comply'd with all these his demands: But if it be so, 'tis plain from *Plato*, *Diodorus* and *Pliny*, that they afterwards alter'd their minds. Soon after, *Amilcar* was kill'd in *Sicily*, and left three Sons, namely, *Amilco*, *Hanno*, and *Giscan*: *Asdrubal* having likewise left as many, namely, *Hannibal*, *Asdrubal* and *Sappho*.

17. This is that *Amilcar*, who died in the Battel against *Gelon*, in the 6th year of *Xerxes*; and it was at the *Carthagenian* disaster on that occasion that we stopp'd, and made this digression of the *Republick* of *Carthage*.

There

There fell together with *Amilcar* 150000 Soldiers, and thereupon the *Carthaginians* were oblig'd to ſollicit for Peace. Some allege that they engag'd in this War with a deſign to hinder the Cities of *Sicily* to aſſiſt the Grecians. Afterwards the Kingdom of *Sicily* was proffer'd to *Gelon*, but he rejected it, and by ſodoing gain'd a great deal of glory. He continu'd in his Principality 13 years.

18. *Gelon* dy'd in the third year of the 75 Olympiad, and his Brother *Hiero* ſucceeded, who rebuilt *Catana* and Chriſtened it *Ætna*, their being a Mountain of that name, which at that very time did caſt up fire, and break out into a flame. This Prince was at firſt Greedy, Cruel, Jealous, and Turbulent; but the precepts of learned Men reclaim'd him. He fought ſucceſsfully with the *Carthaginians*: But afterwards incurring the hatred of the Citizens, went to *Catana* where he died in the 2 year of the 78th Olympiad, and after he had govern'd 11 years and 8 months. After *Hiero Thraſybulus* his Brother ſucceeded. He was the worſt of all the Tyrants, and after 10 months being expell'd by the *Syracuſans*, fled to *Locri* in the borders of *Italy*, where he killed himſelf, and by that means the Citizens retriev'd their liberty.

19. The *Syracuſans* having thus recover'd their liberty, were quickly infeſted with great Seditions, by denying an equality of right in the *Republick*, to thoſe whom *Gelon* had made free in the City, for the advance-

ment of his own interest. But these were reduc'd by War, and at the same time all Forreigners were expell'd all the Cities in the Ille, and fled to *Missana*. This was the form of the *Republick* of *Syracusa* in those days, which *Aristotle* gives out to be a composition of *Oligarchy* and *Democracy*; but the weakness of their foundation did soon after appear, when *Thedarides* having ingratiated himself with the common people, did almost establish a Tyranny over them; for tho he was kill'd in the croud, yet others pursu'd the same design. Being surrounded with such evils, they imitated the *Athenians* in introducing the *Petalismus*, by which they doom'd those who had an uncommon power or interest, to five years exile. The word *Petalismus* took rise from their writing the names of the banish'd persons on Olive Leaves or some plate of metal. But experience taught them that this remedy was more dangerous than the disease, because when the better sort of people and those that were fit for business were sent out of the way, the administration of affairs came into the hands of scandalous and impudent fellows. At last the people being sensible of its perniciousConsequences abrogated the *Petalismus*.

20. This was the state of the *Syracusan*'s affairs at home, when they set their minds on War, in which they subdued several Cities. and in regard that *Leontium* affected the Empire of *Sicily*, took it and leveled it with the ground,

ground, transporting their Gentry to *Syracusa*, and banishing the Mob. After these domestick commotions they engaged in a War with the *Athenians*, in the first year of the 91 Olympiad, of which above *Syracusa* was thereby so exhausted in their Blood and Treasure, that it was only owing to *Gelippus* the *Lacedemonian*, that they surviv'd such heavy evils, and gave the *Athenians* a considerable overthrow. That victory did so puff up the people, that they were not contented with their present condition, but affected greater power.

21. *Diocles*, an Austere, Eloquent and prudent Man, advis'd the people to appoint their Magistrates, not by voting, but by lot. At this rate the Administration of Affairs sometimes came into the hands of unskilful Men, and in regard that so wise a Man as *Diocles* could not but foresee that inconvenience, 'tis thought he made that Law only to answer the present juncture, and when the Government was afterwards setled abolish'd it, However it is very remarkable, that he having made a law prohibiting any Man to come with Arms into the common Council, by an oversight committed the Crime himself, and least the Law should suffer by it, presently drew his Sword and stabb'd himself. He was a rigid and implacable corrector of Vice, but withal nicely just: and his Laws were so much esteemed that they were receiv'd in most places in *Sicily*: tho *Cephalus* and *Polydorus* were afterwards

imploy'd to make Laws, yet they were not reckon'd Legiſlators, but only Commentators upon his Laws.

22. But all this was not ſufficient to remedy the inconveniencies that attend *Democracy*, while Men of Senſe and Prudence were kept under, and the heedleſs Mob were inveſted with power. This gave riſe to jealouſie, envy, and factious deſigns, and theſe to tyranny it ſelf. For *Dionyſius* the Son of *Hermocrates*, a great Maſter of the art of diſſembling, did ſo wheedle the people with his harangues, that he obtain'd a Lifeguard for the ſafety of his Perſon, and by that means eſtabliſh'd himſelf on the Throne, in the 8 year after the defeat of the *Athenians*, the 4*th* of the 93 Olympiad, the ſame year in which *Athens* fell into the hands of *Lyſander*.

23. He firſt ingratiated himſelf with the people in the Wars with the *Carthaginians*. Now the *Carthaginians* had fought ſucceſsfully under the conduct of *Amilcar*, and *Aſdrubal*, againſt the *Moors* and *Numidians*; and oblig'd the *Africans* to diſcharge the Tribute that they uſed to pay for the ground of their City. In regard that *Amilcar*'s Family was very numerous, and ſeem'd to threaten the *Republick*, they pitch'd upon 100 Senators as Commiſſioners to inſpect into the actions of their Generals. After *Amilcar* his Son *Amilco* ſucceeded, who after ſeveral Victories had the mortification to ſee his Army conſumed by a Plague, and there-

thereupon kill'd himſelf. He was follow'd by *Hannibal*, Son to his Brother *Giſgon*.

24. *Hannibal* exercis'd his ſpleen againſt the *Grecians*, in reſentment of his Grandfather *Amilcar*'s death; and accordingly invaded *Sicily* with a numerous Army, and took *Selinus* and *Himera*. But *Hannibal* died of the Plague, and *Amilcar* his Collegue took *Agrigentum*, a City that was admirably well provided with Men and all other things; and tranſported a great many Ornaments to *Africa*, and among the reſt *Phalaris* his brazen Bull, which, 'tis ſaid *Scipio Africanus Minor*, returned to the *Sicilians*, upon the taking of *Carthage*, 260 years after. The deſtruction of *Agrigentum* ſeem'd to imply the defeat of all *Sicily*; and thereupon the *Syracuſan* Generals, who had been ſent among others to aſſiſt the beſieged, were arraign'd of neglecting their duty.

25. But *Dionyſius* openly charg'd them with Treachery, as if they could have rais'd the Siege if they would, and mov'd that they ſhould be puniſh'd out of hand, without waiting the time preſcrib'd by the Law. From Hence he took occaſion to arraign the Nobility, as conſpiring with the Generals to introduce an *Oligarachy*; and was proud of appearing to be a Patron of the Commons, and an aſſerter of their Liberty. By this means he ingratiated himſelf with the Soldiers, and firſt got himſelf made one of the Generals, and afterwards ingroſs'd the Poſt to himſelf, having remov'd his Colleagues by falſe accuſations. Then he com-

plain'd loudly of a great Conſpiracy againſt him, and ſo obtain'd a Lifeguard of 600 Men for the ſafety of his Perſon, which he afterwards inlarg'd at pleaſure, and got his enemies condemned by a publick Decree. By this means he rais'd himſelf from the ſtation of a ſorry little *Clerk*, to the quality of *Lord* of the greateſt of all the Grecian Cities.

26. However *Amilcar*, having raz'd *Agrigentum*, took *Gela*, and would have continu'd his march further, had not a grievous Plague oblig'd him to make Peace with *Dionyſius*, and tranſport the remainder of his Army to *Africa*. The *Syracuſans* oppos'd *Dionyſius* to the utmoſt, but he made a brave defence; and having brought his affairs to a ſettlement, renew'd the War with the *Carthaginians*, from whom he alienated ſeveral Cities. Next Spring the *Carthaginians* ſent *Amilco* with a numerous Army into *Sicily*, who took ſeveral Cities, and laid Siege to *Syracuſa*.

27. But the *Syracuſans* defeated their Fleet, and took the Admiral-ſhip: by which Victory they were ſo puffed up, that they once more attempted the recovery of their Liberty. At length the *Carthaginian* Army was waſted with a wonderful Plague, and at the ſame time their retreat was intercepted by the *Syracuſans*, inſomuch that their General was oblig'd to purchaſe leave to retreat of *Dionyſius*, at the rate of 300 Talents: for *Dionyſius* did not deſire to ſee the *Carthaginians* lower,

lower, for fear his Subjects being ſecure upon that ſide, ſhould offer to coop with their Tyrant.

28. Afterwards the *Carthaginians* ſent freſh Forces into *Sicily*, and renewed the War, in which *Dionyſius* was again the gainer. The Tyrant being puffed up by ſuch extraordinary ſucceſs, attack'd *Rhegium* thrice, in reſentment of ſome affront that the Citizens had given him, and at laſt ſtarved them out, and ſold 'em. Having thus ſetled his Affairs, and being in a manner idle, he gave his mind altogether to Poetry, and among other Philoſophers invited *Plato* to come to him, who by ſpeaking a little freely of the duty of a Prince, was in great danger of his Life, and at length was ſold for five pounds, whereupon the Philoſophers ranſomed him. After this interval of Peace the War was renewed with the *Carthaginians*, with various ſucceſs, but ſoon after a truce was concluded upon, and *Dionyſius* died either through hard drinking, or by the Treachery of his Eldeſt Son, after he had reign'd in *Syracuſa* 38 years, in the firſt year of the 103 Olympiad, 366 before *Chriſt*, A. M. 3637.

29. This was that famous Tyrant, who committed his perſon, not to Friends but to Strangers, and to the moſt cruel and barbarous Men; who taught his own Daughters to Shave, in order to avoid the danger of truſting his Throat to a Barber; who took the Razour from them when they

came to be of age, and ordered them to burn off his hair with burning Walnut-ſhells; who came to his Wives at night, in ſuch a manner that he try'd and ſearch'd every thing before-hand; who did not dare to harangue the people from the ordinary Desk, but made uſe of a Tower for the purpoſe; and who ſhewed *Democles* the Paraſit, the true nature of the felicity he had ſpoke of, by regaling him with all ſorts of Plenty, and Inſtruments of Luxury and Pleaſure, a glittering Sword being at the ſame time hung by a Horſe-hair juſt over his Head.

30. *Dionyſius* marri'd two Wives, on one and the ſame day, namely, *Doris a Locrian*, and *Ariſtomache* Daughter to *Hipparinus*, and Siſter to *Dion*. *Dion* was about to ſolicit the Tyrant, when a dying, on the behalf of his Nephews, that is, that they might ſucceed to part of the Kingdom; but *Dionyſius* his Son by the former Wife, being then of age, ſmell'd the deſign, and, as the ſtory goes, oblig'd the Phyſicians to give his Father a Medicine, which ſet him a ſleeping, ſo that he never waked. By this means *Dionyſius* ſucceeded to his Father.

31. At firſt he made a ſhew of Virtue, and was the object of all mens hopes: among other Philoſophers he ſent for *Plato* twice. Afterwards he gradually degenerated to Luxury and Lazineſs, and became an enemy to Virtue; he treated *Plato* with horrid indignities, and baniſh'd *Dion*. *Dion* drew together a body of hir'd Troops at *Corinth*, and

and with them invaded *Sicily*: when he came there, his Forces were dayly enlarged, inſomuch that he ſoon expell'd the Tyrant. But the *Syracuſans* made an ungrateful return to the aſſerter of their liberty, and defrauded the Soldiers of their Pay. Afterwards it happened that the Garriſon which *Dionyſius* left in the Caſtle, ſallied out upon the Town, and maul'd them ſadly; whereupon *Dion* was called in to their aſſiſtance, who came and ſuppreſs'd their Enemies, and then was made General. But he was always engag'd in mortal feuds with his rivals, and at laſt was circumvented by one *Callicrates* a moſt perfidious and villainous Man, and was murder'd by ſeveral aſſaſſins, in the 55 year of his age, and the fourth after his return from *Peloponneſus*.

32. After the Death of *Dion*, *Callicrates* made himſelf Tyrant, but after thirteen months was expell'd by *Hippacinus* Son to *Dionyſius* the Elder by *Ariſtomache*. *Hippacinus* govern'd two years, and then was follow'd by one *Naſens*, whom *Dionyſius* outted in the midſt of his ſecurity, and ſo recover'd the Government of *Syracuſa* in the 10*th* year of his Exile. In that interval of time he had made himſelf maſter of the *Locrians* upon the Sea Coaſt in *Italy*, and had mightily oppreſſed the Citizens, for 6 years with murders and rapes. 'Twas the *Republick* of theſe *Locrians* that *Paleucus* the famous *Legiſlator* modell'd, of whom elſewhere.

33. When

33. When *Dionyſius* retrieved the Kingdom, the *Syracuſans* were more inclin'd for *Icetas* the Governour of *Leontium*: However the former retain'd the power. The *Carthaginians* took occaſion to attack the *Syracuſans* at a time when they were haraſſed by Seditions. The *Syracuſans* finding themſelves in great ſtraits, implor'd the aſſiſtance of *Corinth*, who ſent *Timoleon* to them, a Man that was an inveterate enemy to Tyranny, and had ſuffer'd his own Brother to be put to death for aſpiring at it. When he came to *Syracuſa* he repuls'd the *Carthaginians*, and with eaſe expell'd *Icetas* and *Dionyſius*; the latter of whom came to *Corinth*, where he taught a School, and liv'd in great want. When *Philip* of *Macedonia* ask'd why he did not keep up the Power that his Father left him, 'tis ſaid he made anſwer, that his Father indeed left him his Principality, but not his Fortune. This was the exit of the Tyranny of the *Dionyſius*'s, after it had laſted 64 years, in the ſecond year of the 100 Olympiad, *A. M.* 3661.

34. However *Icetas* having a deſign upon *Syracuſa*, brought back the *Carthaginians*, in order to attack the Town. *Timoleon* firſt rais'd the Siege, and cut 'em almoſt all off; and when *Icetas* and *Mamercus* Tyrant of *Catana*, had brought them back to the Iſland, he routed their joynt Forces, took and kill'd *Icetas* and his Son, and obliged the *Carthaginians* to ſollicit for Peace.

Ma-

Mamercus indeed fled, but afterwards ſurrendered himſelf and was put to death. *Timoleon* reſcu'd all the reſt of the Cities out of the hands of their Tyrants, and in regard that *Syracuſa* was almoſt exhauſted with the bloody War, took care to have it publickly proclaim'd in *Greece* by a Herald, that the *Syracuſans* offer'd grounds and houſes to any that would live among them, whereupon many repair'd thither, and the Inhabitants of the City became very numerous.

35. *Timoleon* being free from War, applyed himſelf wholly to ſettle the ſtate of the *Republick*, and reviv'd the Democratical form of Government, having employ'd one *Cephalus* and *Dionyſius* at *Corinth* to interpret the Laws of *Diocles*. He order'd the people to chuſe a new Magiſtrate every year, who ſhou'd be ſtil'd *Servant to Jupiter Olympius*, in memory of the reſtoration of their liberty. Afterwards he became blind, but ſtill was not wanting in ſerving the *Republick*. At laſt he was worn out with old Age, and ſolemnly Inter'd by an unverſal confluence of the *Sicilians*. He died in the 38 year of his Government, the laſt of the 110 Olympiad, the laſt of *Philip* of *Macedonia*, the 2 of *Arſes* the *Perſian*, the 7th before the Commencement of the *Macedonian* Empire, *A. M.* 3668.

CHAP.

CHAP. IV.

The Affairs of the Romans *contemporary with the* Perſian *Empire.*

SECT. I.

From the Exile of their King, and Diſſolution of the Kingdom, to the ſecond alteration of the Government, introduc'd by the Decemviri.

The ſpace of 57 *Years.*

1. AFter the expulſion of the Kings, the Adminiſtration of Affairs was put into the hands of Conſuls, who were ſo called a *Conſulendo*. They were firſt called *Prætors*, afterwards *Judges*, and at laſt *Conſuls*.

2. At firſt the Conſular power was equal to that of the Kings; for *Cicero* gives it the title of *Regia Poteſtas*, or *Regium Imperium*; and the *Grecians* call'd the Conſuls Ἀνακτες, *i. e.*

i. e. Moſt Excellent. This yearly power of the Conſuls was much abridg'd by the *Provocatio* and *Interceſſio*; the former being an *appeal* from the Conſuls to the People, which ow'd its firſt riſe to *Valerius Poplicola*; and the latter being the office of the Tribunes, who *interceeded* for the people. While the Republican form continu'd, the Conſuls were reckon'd the head Magiſtrates, and all publick buſineſs was manag'd by them. But when the Prince uſurped the rights of the Magiſtrates, eſpecially of the Conſuls and Tribunes; their office was to call the Senate, paſs Judgments, give Guardians, make Servants Free, Farm the Taxes, and to ſolemnize the publick Games: And beſides, their names continued to give the Characteriſtick to the year, as before. While the Republick was in a flouriſhing condition, if any ſurpriſing or dangerous accident happen'd, they were inveſted with full power to act as they thought fit, by vertue of an Act of the Senate, conceiv'd in theſe words, *Viderint Conſules, ne quid detrimenti Reſp. capiat*, i. e. *May the Conſuls take care, that the Republick come to no harm.*

3. Thoſe who firſt handſell'd the Conſulſhip, were *L. Junius Brutus*, and *L. Tarquinius Collatinus*, who were made Conſuls in the beginning of the 68 Olympiad, in which *Iſchomachus* of *Croaton* was Victor, in the Archonſhip of *Iſagrus*. Theſe two new Conſuls at firſt had Twelve Axes carried before them, as well as before the Kings, but in order to pre-

prevent Reflection and Envy, they order'd that one of 'em ſhould have the Axes, and the other the Rods carried before 'em. In the mean time a great Conſpiracy was carried on, in order to reſtore *Tarquinius*; but *Vindicius*, a Servant, detected it, and *Brutus* beheaded *Titus* and *Tiberius*, his own Sons, as being concern'd in the ſame; and left the other Complices to be puniſh'd by his Collegue, whoſe Relations they were.

4. *Tarquinius* ſeem'd to be a little too favourable to theſe other Conſpirators, whereupon *Publius Valerius* took care to have 'em puniſh'd; and the Conſul himſelf was outted of his Place and baniſh'd, either by reaſon of his Clemency, or becauſe they ſuſpected him upon the account of his Country. This *Cicero*, a Bigott for *Democracy*, defends, as being a juſt and fair Sentence, and conducive to the good of their Country, in extinguiſhing at once the Monarchy and the Memory of the *Tarquinii*. But S. *Auguſtin* ſays, *Tarquinius* was a Good and Innocent Man, and that his Baniſhment was Unjuſtifiable.

5. *Tarquinius*'s Place was fill'd by *Valerius*, a Man that hated the King mortally. The Conſuls expos'd the King's Goods, to be Plunder'd of the People, and levell'd his Houſes with the ground, and reſtor'd to the publick the *Campus Martius*, which he had engroſs'd. The King finding that his *Embaſſies* and *Stratagems* were ſucceſsleſs, marches

marches againſt the Rebels at the head of a numerous Army of *Etrurians*, and came to a ſharp Engagement, in which *Arunt*, his Son, and *Brutus*, were mutually kill'd in a particular Duel. But the *Romans* carried the Victory, and *Valerius* return'd in Triumph to *Rome*.

6. The People were angry with *Valerius*, for governing the Republick by himſelf without a Collegue, and for making ſuch pompous Proceſſions from his Stately and Princely Houſe, as ſeem'd to threaten their Liberty. Whereupon *Valerius* pull'd down his Houſe, remov'd the Axes from being a part of his Enſigns, came into the Common-Council and lower'd the Badges to the People; and after he had done many things on the behalf of the Commons, and laid the Foundation of a Democratical Government, allow'd any Man to put in for the Conſulſhip, that pleas'd. He brought in appeals from the Conſuls to the People; and made a Law prohibiting any Man, upon pain of Death, to invade the Magiſtracy, without the deſire of the People. He reliev'd the poor, by making abatements of their Taxes. He made another Law for puniſhing the Contumacy of Conſuls; he added 164 Members to the Senate, and gave every one free liberty to kill any man that affected Tyranny, providing the Crime cou'd be made to appear. And in regard that the People were to furniſh the Charges of Wars, he appoint-

appointed two under the title of *Quæſtores* to manage the Treaſury.

7. They were call'd *Quæſtores à Quærendo*, becauſe they enquir'd into the publick Accounts and Miſdemeanours. Some date their Original yet higher, and alledge, that both *Romulus* and *Numa* had their *Quæſtores*. But if it was ſo, it would ſeem their Office was only to puniſh Criminals (as that of the *Triumviri*, who were afterwards appointed to inſpect into Capital Affairs) and that after the Ceſſation of Kings they were order'd to take care of the Treaſury, the riches of the Publick being then more enlarged. At firſt there were two for the Town, call'd *Urbani*; but afterwards their number encreas'd as the Dominions of the Empire were inlarg'd, inſomuch that *Ceſar* made 40 Treaſurers. Their buſineſs was to Collect and Diſpoſe of the Publick Money, to keep the Gold and Silver Enſigns for War, to ſell the ſpoil, and to entertain Embaſſadors upon the Publick Charge.

8. *Auguſtus* gave 'em likewiſe the charge of the Acts of the Senate. The Princes had Treaſurers of their own, who were called *Candidati* or *Quæſtores Principis*, from whom the *Quæſtores Palatii* derive their Original, who were the keepers (as it were) or managers of the Laws, and are now a-days call'd Chancellors. As for the Treaſury it ſelf, the Temple of *Saturn* was at firſt appointed for keeping the Publick Money, together with the *Libri Elephantini*, in

in which the 35 Tribes, and the Acts of the Senate were engrossʼd. But the *Libri Lintei*, or the *Annals*, were committed to the care of the *Pontifices*. Afterwards the Treasury was callʼd *Fiscus* from the *Fiscelli*, and *Adrian* erected the first *Advocatus Fisci*.

9. This done, *Lucretius*, the Father of *Lucretia*, succeeded *Brutus*; but he died after a few days, and *Marcus Horatius* succeeded. *Horatius* consecrated the Capitol on the 13 of *Sept.* it being then finishʼd, and his Collegue being absent. In his Consulship the first League was made between the *Romans* and *Carthaginians*. The next year, *Valerius*, who was sirnamʼd *Poplicola*, from courting the People, being then a second time Consul, along with *Titus Lucretius Tricipitinus*; *Porsena*, King of *Clusium*, besieg'd *Rome* with a numerous Army, in order to restore *Tarquinius*. Both the Consuls were wounded in some slight Skirmishes, and the *Etrurians* were pursuing the *Romans* upon the Bridge, when *Horatius Cocles* oppos'd the Crowds of his Enemies till the Bridge was cut down behind him, and then fell into the River, and swimmʼd out to his own Men.

10. *Poplicola* and *M. Horatius Pulvillus* being Consuls for the next year, routed *Porsenna* in a bloody Battle, in which he lost 5000 men. But the honour of making an end of the War was truly due to *Mutius Cordus*, who having put on an *Etrurian* habit,

 design'd

deſign'd to have ſtabb'd the King with a Dagger, but unluckily kill'd the Clerk inſtead of his maſter, whereupon he put his hand into a burning fire before them all. The King was ſo aſtoniſh'd at his Courage, having heard at the ſame time that 300 more had combin'd to kill him, that he not only pardon'd the Crime, but made Peace with the *Romans*, broke up the Siege, and refreſh'd 'em with plenty of all neceſſaries.

11. The War with the *Sabines*, who had plunder'd the *Roman* grounds, commenc'd in the 250 year after the building of the City, the 5 after the expelling of *Tarquinius*, the 1 of the 69 Olympiad, in which *Iſchomachus* was victor, in the Archonſhip of *Aceſtoris*, in the 18 year of *Darius* the Son of *Hyſtaſpes*, A. M. 3501. *M. Valerius*, brother to *Poplicola*, and *P. Poſthumius Tubertus* being then Conſuls. *Valerius* Conquer'd 'em twice in two ſharp Engagements; and next year *Poplicola* being Conſul a fourth time treated 'em at the ſame rate, notwithſtanding that the *Latines* were joined with 'em. After that, *Poplicola*, the darling of the Commons, died, and was interr'd upon the Publick Charges, within an Encloſure that was appropriated only to him and his Poſterity. But none of 'em would make uſe of their right, for the Corps were no ſooner brought to the *Forum*, and the fire put under, but the dead Perſon was carried off and buried out of Town.

12. In

12. In the heat of the War, *Attius Clauſus*, the Greateſt of all the *Sabinean* Noblemen, came to *Rome* with 5000 Families, after he had employ'd his intereſt with his Countrymen, to diſſwade 'em from the War, but could not prevail. This Man was the original of the Illuſtrious Family of the *Clauſii* or *Claudii*. In the ſame year that *Poplicola* died, the *Sabines* came up to the very Walls, and *Poſthumius* the Conſul, who oppos'd 'em, loſt a great number of his Men. But afterwards the two Conſuls joyn'd their Forces, and carried an ample Victory, which would have ended in cutting off the whole Army of the Enemies, had not the night interpos'd.

13. Honours were decreed for the Conſuls, upon the Account of their Noble Atchievements: *Menenius* indeed had a Triumph, but *Poſthumius* had only an *Ovatio*, by reaſon of a defeat he had lately undergone. Now *Feſtus* derives the word *Ovatio* from the letter *O*, which the Soldiers us'd to redouble upon that occaſion: But *Dionyſius* derives it from the Corruption of *Evaſtes* the Greek Word. It differ'd from a Triumph in this, that the General entered the City at the head of the Army on foot, and not on Horſeback; that he had only a Purple Gown upon him, but not a Garment, with Bars of Gold; that he had a Lawrel upon his head, but no Scepter in his hand; and if the War was either not declar'd, or put up with-

out Blood, he was Crown'd with Myrtles. Next year the *Sabines* being routed again, deſir'd a Peace. *Camarina* was likewiſe taken and levell'd with the ground.

14. In the 1 year of the 70 Olympiad, in which *Nicaas Opuntius* was Victor, in the Archonſhip of *Myrus*, and the Conſulſhip of *Poſthumius Cominius* and *Titus Largius*, or rather *Lartius*, did 30 *Latin* Cities conſpire againſt the *Romans*, upon the ſollicitation of *Manilius Octavius*, Son-in-Law to King *Tarquin*. The *Romans* thought fit to ſecure themſelves by beſieging and taking *Fidena*; which provok'd the *Latines* to engage more readily in the War. At the ſame time the *Romans* were troubled with Commotions at home, occaſion'd by the hard condition of poor Debtors, whom their Creditors treated as ſlaves.

15. In the midſt of theſe Commotions, ſeveral were debauch'd by Bribes, and engag'd in a Conſpiracy for the King's Reſtoration. Notwithſtanding that a timely diſcovery was made, and the Criminals puniſh'd, yet when they offer'd to levy Men for the Army, there were but very few that would liſt themſelves in the Service. Now there was no remedying of this inconvenience, by reaſon of the Appeals to the People that *Poplicola* erected: Upon which account a new Magiſtrate was created who had an abſolute and uncontrouled Power for ſix months.

16. This

16. This head Magiſtrate was call'd *Dictator*, either becauſe he was *Dictus*, or nominated, by the Conſul; or becauſe he *dictated* and gave the word of Command. He was nominated by the Conſul by the Senate's orders, without the Conſent of the Commons, for carrying on a War, faſtening a nail for a memorial in the time of a Plague, calling the *Comitia Conſularia*, celebrating Games, chooſing Senator's, or upon any other important occaſion. Upon the nomination of the *Dictator*, the Power of all the other Magiſtrates, bating the Tribunes, was ſuperſeded. He nominated one of a Conſular or Prætorian Dignity to be *Magiſter Equitum*, with an equal power over the *Equites* and *Accenſi*. The Dictator himſelf had a full power over the People, and therefore was called *Magiſter Populi*: And all the other inferiour Officers were call'd *Magiſtratus* and not *Magiſtri*, much after the ſame manner as *Varro* derives *Albatus* from *Albus*. But afterwards Appeals were brought in from him to the People.

17. *T. Largius* was the firſt *Dictator*, and *Sp. Caſſius*, *Magiſter Equitum*. The Dictator frighted the People with his Maces and Axes, and having ſurvey'd the People, rais'd a moſt numerous Army, which he led into the Field, and then made a Truce with the Enemy for one year. This done, the *Latines* took up Arms once more, upon the ſollicitation of *Tarquinius* and *Manilius*; but were ſadly routed by *Aulus Poſthumius*,

humius, the ſecond Dictator, at the Lake *Rhegillus*, whereupon they deſir'd a Peace, and with difficulty obtain'd it. At laſt *Tarquinius* having loſt all, and being abandon'd by the *Latines*, *Etrurians*, and other free Cities, went to *Cumæ*, to the Court of *Ariſtodemus* the Tyrant, where he died ſoon after, in the 90 year of his Age.

18. The *Romans* being freed from War, fell in with new diſorders occaſion'd by the Exactions of Creditors, and the cries of the Poor, who ſaid they were not able to pay. This gave riſe to ſuch heats, that the *Plebeians* refus'd to take the Oath againſt the *Sabines*, and threaten'd to relinquiſh their Country. And tho' at laſt they ſuffer'd themſelves to be led out againſt the Enemy, yet finding they had got no relief, they return'd home; and tho' the obligation of their Oath mov'd 'em not to flie from their Colours, yet they retir'd in their Arms to the Sacred Mountain. Then the Town was in a great perturbation, and the Senators were divided in their ſentiments. At laſt, when they ſaw that a great number of Deſerters went off to the Army, *Menenius Agrippa* prevail'd ſo far, that Ambaſſadors were ſent with a power to treat without being accountable to the Senate.

19. A promiſe was made to the *Plebeians*, that thoſe who were not able to pay their debts, ſhould be forgiven, and that hereafter things ſhould be manag'd by the joint

joint conſent of the Senate and Commons. Then the People were very chearful and ready to return, when *Sicinius* and *L. Junius* put it into their heads to ask Magiſtrates for themſelves to protect them, and vindicate their rights. The Ambaſſadors finding that a buſineſs of the laſt importance, remitted it to the Senate, where after a vigorous and hot oppoſition, the requeſt was granted and ſolemnly confirm'd by an Act of the Senate. Accordingly the *Comitia Curiata* were call'd, and they elected *L. Junius Brutus* (that being the ſirname he deſir'd) and *L. Sicinius Bellulus*, to whom they added *C.* and *P. Licinius* and *Spurius Icilius Ruga*. They enter'd upon their new Office on the 13 of *December*, in the 16 year after the expelling of *Tarquinius*, according to the Computation of *Dionyſius Halicarnaſſeus*.

20. Theſe Magiſtrates (if I may ſo call 'em) were entituled Tribunes of the People, becauſe they were choſen from among the *Tribunes* or general Officers in the Army. In the 297 year of *Rome*, their number was enlarged to 10. They were all *Plebeians*, tho' *Livy* excepts two. At firſt they were inveſted with the power of defending the Commons: And with an incredible meaſure of boldneſs, they enlarg'd the power they had received. They put a ſtop to the Senates Acts, and the Magiſtrates Edicts, in pronouncing only the word *Veto*. Afterwards they were made *Sacro-Sancti*, and took the liberty to call a Senate, con-

vocate the People, make Laws, and haul the Magiſtrates themſelves to Priſon. The only relief againſt them was this, that one thwarted another: For their remonſtrances did not avail unleſs the whole Society conſented.

21. Turbulent Men being inveſted with ſo much Authority rais'd ſuch Diſorders and Commotions, that inſtead of vindicating rights, which was the end of their Inſtitution, *Lucan* juſtly calls 'em *turbantes jura, diſturbers of rights. Sylla* cramp'd their Power; but after his death their full Authority was fully reſtor'd by the Laws of *Aurelius Cotta*, *Pompey* and *Craſſus*, and continued ſuch till the Government came into the hands of Emperors, under whom they had only an empty inſignificant name. They had neither the Purple Robe nor Serjeants, nor the Chair of State. They did not enter upon their Office in the beginning of the year, neither were they ſuperſeded by the nomination of a Dictator, from whence ſome have conjectured that they were not Magiſtrates. Beſides the Tribunes of the People, and thoſe of the *Celeres*, there were likewiſe *Tribuni Militum*, and *Tribuni Ærarii* in the time of the Republick. And under the Emperors, *Tribuni Voluptatum*, *Tribuni Matrimoniorum*, *Chartariorum*, *Provinciarum*, and *Scholarum*, of which ſee *Caſſiodorus*'s Epiſtles.

22. The

22. The Commons obtain'd this further privilege, that two ſhould be choſen out of their number to ſerve the Tribunes, as it were; *i. e.* to take Cogniſance of ſome Cauſes, and to take care of the Buildings and Corn. They were firſt called *Miniſtri Tribunorum*, and afterwards *Ædiles*, from taking care of the *Ædes* or Houſes, in which the *Plebiſcita* or *Decrees of the Commons* were lodg'd. To theſe two *Ædiles Plebis*, a long time after there were two added from the Noblemen, call'd *Curules*, from the Chair of State that was allow'd 'em. In the 710 year after the building of *Rome*, *Julius Cæſar* added two more from the *Patritii*, call'd *Cereales*, becauſe they took care of the Proviſions. Now all theſe ſix continued to the time of *Conſtantine*. The Ædiles, ſays *Cicero*, *are thoſe who take care of the City, of Proviſions, and of ſolemn Games.* It ſeems they inſpected the Fables before they were Acted, and examin'd other Writings. After any Victory, the Proviſions were deliver'd by the Generals to them, as the Priſoners were to the *Prætor*, and the Money to the *Quæſtores*. *Livy* adds, that 'twas the buſineſs of the *Ædiles* to ſee that none but *Roman* Gods were worſhip'd, and thoſe in the *Roman* way.

23. After theſe Tranſactions, the *Plebeians* willingly liſted themſelves under the Conſuls, and fought againg the *Volſci*. They took *Longula* and *Poluſtia* with eaſe, as well as *Corioli* the *Metropolis*, by the Valour of *Marci-*

Marcius, a Nobleman, that from thence was ſirnam'd *Coriolanus*. This year the League with the *Latines* was renew'd, upon the account of their faithfulneſs, when the *Romans* were haraſs'd by Domeſtick Feuds and this War. The Senate decreed that Supplications ſhould be made, and a third fair was added to the two *Latine* ones, one of which was inſtituted by *Tarquinius* after the Conqueſt of *Etruria*, and the other by *Populius* in the time of *Tarquinius*'s Exile. At this time a review was made, and 110000 Heads were aſſeſs'd.

24. Next year a great Famine prevail'd in the Town which was occaſion'd by the late Seditions. That made a heavy ſtir among the Commons; and the animoſities of the Poor cou'd not be pacified, notwithſtanding that a Law was made in the Convention, prohibiting the contradicting of the Tribunes when they harangu'd to the People. Ambaſſadors were ſent to *Sicily* to buy Corn, and when they return'd with a conſiderable quantity, ſome were of opinion that it ſhould be ſold to the poor at low rates, others were more harſh and thought it more proper to treat the Common People ſome what roughly, in regard that idleneſs and too great indulgence had puff'd 'em up. Among thoſe of this opinion, *Marcius Coriolanus* ſpoke moſt freely; who was a great Aſſertor of the dignity of the Noblemen, and was diſoblig'd by the refuſal he met with in the *Comitia Conſularia*. He alledg'd that

that they ſhould not only cramp the *Commons* in allowing them no Corn, but likewiſe aboliſh the Office of the Tribunes.

25. Preſently the Tribunes Indited him, and cited him to his Tryal before the Commons. Indeed the Noblemen were very loath to ſuffer one of their number to be try'd by the Commons, but when the *Tribunes* gave 'em to know that they charg'd him with Affecting a Tyranny, and would make good the charge; he offer'd of his own accord to ſtand Tryal. He eaſily clear'd himſelf of that imputation, and ſeveral Perſons, whom he ſav'd in the War, gave ſuch loud Encomiums of his good Offices, both to them and their Country, that 'twas plainly apparent, he would quickly be acquitted.

26. The Tribunes finding things in that poſture, deſigned to attack him under-hand, whom they could not openly reach; and accordingly blam'd him for not giving the ſpoils he took in War to the Treaſurer, according to the Injunction of the Laws, nor bringing the Money into the Treaſury, but diſtributing it among the Soldiers. They put ſuch a conſtruction upon his omiſſion, as if he deſign'd to curry favour with the Army, and obtain a Life-guard; And tho' 'twas certain what he did was to ſecure and encourage the Soldiers, and alleviate the common Calamity, at a time when his Country was ſunk under Seditions and Diviſions, yet ſuch was the Fury of the People, that of 21 Tribes 11 ſentenc'd him to perpetual baniſhment.

27. This

27. This was the firſt time that the Commons paſs'd Sentence upon a Nobleman. And after this precedent, the Tribunes kept up the Cuſtom of Arraigning whom they pleaſed; and the power of the Commons encreas'd every day, while that of the Senators dwindled apace, till at laſt the Commons were admitted to the Senate, Magiſtracies and Prieſthoods; the Noblemen being induc'd to comply with their demands, partly out of Neceſſity, and partly from a principle of Prudence. In the mean time *Coriolanus* fled to the *Volſci*, and rais'd a heavy War againſt his ungrateful Country, and took ſeveral Places, inſomuch that he threatened utter ruin to it. And no Embaſſies could prevail with him; till at laſt he yielded with great difficulty to the interceſſion and tears of his Mother and Wife. Then he return'd to *Antium* and was kill'd by *Tullius* his Rival. Thus died a Man that out-ſtrip'd all his Contemporaries in Warlike Glory, but by an unflexible ſtiffneſs brought his Country into great danger, and at laſt ruin'd himſelf.

28. *Coriolanus* being kill'd, the *Volſci* were oblig'd to ſue for Peace, and the *Hernici* were Conquer'd, and obtain'd a League, the Conditions of which were left to the determination of *Caſſius*, the General. *Caſſius* allow'd 'em the freedom of the City, and endeavour'd by all means to ingratiate the *Plebs*, in order to make his way for Tyranny

ranny. He propos'd the *Lex Agraria* for diſtributing the Lands equally among the People; but the Noblemen joyn'd together and prevented him, and condemn'd him to be thrown headlong over the *Tarpeian* Rock: Which accordingly was done in the 1 year of the 74 Olympiad, in which *Aſtylus* the *Syracuſan* was Victor, in the Archonſhip of *Leoſtratus*, and the 1 year of *Xerxes*; *Q. Fabius*, and *S. Cornelius* being Conſuls.

29. After the death of *Caſſius*, the Noblemen became higher, but the *Plebians* at the ſame time encreas'd their boldneſs. When the War broke out again, the Tribunes aſſiſted thoſe who refus'd to take the Oath; but in order to fruſtrate their interceſſion the Conſuls tranſlated their Bench to the *Campus Martius*, for without the bounds of the City they could aſſiſt none. Then they came to fifty blows and heavy threats; and a Dictator was nominated to appeaſe the Commotion, namely, *Sp. Largius*, who in ſome meaſure alleviated their Domeſtick Evils by making Conſuls that were acceptable both to the Commons and Nobility.

30. Next year being the 1 of the 75 Olympiad, in which *Xerxes* croſs'd over to *Greece*, *Callias* being Archon, and *Caſo Fabius* and *Sp. Furius*, the former the ſecond time, and the latter the firſt time Conſul, did the *Æqui* and *Veientes* riſe up in Arms againſt the People of *Rome*. The *Veientes* in-

induc'd all *Hetruria* to rebel, and defeated the Conſuls oftner than once; making Excurſions even to the City. Then the Senate thought it neceſſary to ſecure their Territories by Garriſons: But at the ſame time the Treaſury was exhauſted, and the Taxes were not equal to the publick Charges; beſides 'twas not to be expected that many would voluntarily liſt themſelves in ſervice for ſo tedious a War. Things being at this paſs, the Conſul mov'd that the whole concern ſhould be committed to the care of the Family of the *Fabii*; accordingly theſe accepted the Commiſſion, and fortified *Cremera* a Caſtle upon the out-lying Territories.

31. The *Veientes* being beaten had obtain'd a Peace: But now they reviv'd the War, and cut off all the *Fabii*, to the number of 306. The ſtory goes that all the Family and Kindred was cut off, excepting one young Boy, who ſurviv'd that diſaſter, and propagated the deſolate Family: But *Dionyſius* plainly proves that to be falſe. Authors are divided upon the time of this defeat. *Macrobius* ſays it happen'd on the 16 of *July*; *Plutarch* ſays it happen'd after the Summer Solſtice, in the month of *Quintilis*, about the New moon; *Livius* and *Tacitus* aſſign the 18 of *July*, and *Ovid* caſts it on the 13 of *February*.

32. After

32. After the overthrow of the *Fabii*, the *Veientes* were much animated, and penetrated to the *Janiculum*: but in a year or two's time were ſo often defeated, that they again deſir'd a Peace. This War was but a ſlight one in compariſon to the Civil Wars. The City was in great want of Proviſions, by reaſon that in the preceeding year while the *Veientes* beſieg'd the *Capitol*, the *Romans* could neither manure the ground nor keep up any Commerce. This gave occaſion to great tumults. *Genutius*, Tribune of the Commons, made a heavy ſtir about the *Lex Agraria*, and *Vebro*, his Succeſſor, propos'd another Law, enjoyning the Tribunes to be created in the *Comitia Tributa*. Now the *Comitia Tributa* differ'd from the *Curiata*, in this, that in theſe the *Curia* or Wards only confirmed what the Senate had luckily Enacted; but in thoſe, every thing was tranſacted without the intervention of any decree of the Senate, merely by the ſeparate Votes of the *Tribes*.

33. The States had a heavy debate concerning the making of this Law. The Noblemen were mightily offended by the impudence of the Tribune; and their reſentment was further inflam'd, in regard that he requir'd the *Ædiles* ſhould likewiſe be nominated by the *Comitia Tributa*, and that all things relating to *Plebeians*, ſhould be tranſacted there. Now the open tendency of this was to transfer the whole

whole Power from the Senate to the People. *Appius*, the Conſul, was one of the chief oppoſers; the temper of his Family was always againſt the *Plebs*; he interlin'd his publick harangues with all manner of railing and opprobrious Invectives: and by that means put all again in confuſion, when his Collegue *Quintius* had by his meek and ſmooth diſcourſes almoſt compos'd the differences. The *Tribunes* order'd the *Conſul* to be Impriſon'd, but the *Patritii* ſtood by him, and at laſt they came to fiſty cuffs and throwing of ſtones, in a ſcandalous manner.

34. *Quintius*, who was all for moderation, got the *Tribunes* to conſent that the matter ſhould be remitted to the Senates determination, the People being then poſſeſs'd of the Capitol, where they kept a guard night and day. The Senate approv'd of the Law, and the *Comitia* confirm'd it: Whereupon the Conſuls marched out at the head of their Armies, *Quintius* againſt the *Æqui*, and *Appius* againſt the *Volſci*. Each of the Conſuls met with ſuch ſucceſs as they deſerv'd. For *Quintius*'s Army was prompted by the Conſideration of his equity and mildneſs, to obey him in every thing; and did of their own accord undergo ſeveral hazards, in order to purchaſe Glory and Honour to their General. But *Appius*'s Army hated him, and were on purpoſe lazy; and when they were drawn out into the Field, refuſed to engage, and loudly

loudly demanded to march out of their Enemy's Country.

35. *Appius* being oblig'd to take his Men out of the Enemy's Country, before he return'd to his own, exercis'd the utmoſt ſeverities upon the diſobedient. For the *Centurions*, whoſe Companies had fled, and the Standard bearers that had loſt their Standards, were either beheaded or whipped to death. And as for the reſt, every tenth Man in the Army was drawn out by Lot, and put to death. That being the uſual way among the *Romans*, of puniſhing Deſerters, and thoſe who loſt or threw away the Standards.

36. Next year the Senate went upon the *Lex Agraria*, which the Conſuls and Tribunes laid before them. But *Appius* being againſt it, wheedled almoſt all the Senators to ſide with him. Whereupon the Tribunes cited him to ſtand tryal for his Life. The *Patritii* were ready to employ their intereſt for ſaving the Criminal, and intreated *Appius* to humour the times, and take upon him a habit more ſuitable to his preſent Circumſtances. But *Appius* ſaid he would not condeſcend to any thing that was ſordid or below his Dignity. He did not abate any thing of his wonted Magnanimity; and when he ſaw that the whole City expected his Condemnation, laid violent hands on himſelf, a few days before the Tryal. Notwithſtanding the Remonſtrances of the Tribunes, the People al-

allow'd his Son to have a Funeral Panegyrick upon his Father, according to the Cuſtom of their Anceſtors.

37. The *Romans* fought ſucceſſively for ſome years againſt the *Æqui*, *Sabini* and *Volſci*. But in the 80 Olympiad, in which *Torymbas* the *Theſſalian* was Victor, *Phraſides* being then Archon, and *P. Volumnius* and *Ser. Sulſpicius Camerinus* Conſuls; The Tribunes made a new ſtir among the Commons, by ſuggeſting to them, that in a free State that was the beſt form of Government, that gave equal liberty to every Man to ſpeak and give his opinion, and propos'd that the Adminiſtration of all things, both private and publick, ſhould be regulated by poſitive Laws: Deſigning by ſuch motions to effect what *C. Terentius*, Tribune of the People, had offer'd at in the preceding year. Accordingly, without the conſent of the Senate, they made a Law, ordering that ten Men, recommended by their Age and Prudence, ſhould be choſen by the People in their *Comitia*, to publiſh written Laws upon all publick and private Affairs; that their Laws ſhould be propos'd in the Forum; and that both the yearly Magiſtrates and the private Citizens ſhould take the deciſions of their mutual differences from them.

38. The *Patritii* would not ſuffer Laws to be made without a Decree of the Senate to that effect; whereupon they diſplay'd all their force in hindering the meeting

meeting of the *Comitia*; and among other young Noblemen, one *Caſo Quintius*, Son to *L. Quintius Cincinnatus*, made a great figure. He ſpar'd no opprobious Invectives in railing againſt the *Plebeians*, and was thereupon Indicted by the Tribunes. His Father defended him but ſorrily, for the Tribunes foreſeeing that the boldneſs of Inſolent youths would grow to an unſufferable heighth, if he got off with impunity, arraign'd him of a feign'd Crime; the Tryal being put off he got out upon Bail, and fled from his Bail to *Tuſcany*, but the Tribunes oblig'd the Bail to pay the Money they had engag'd for. The Father ſold moſt of his Eſtate and Goods, and pay'd to the Bail the Money they had laid out for his Son, and retir'd with a few Servants to the Country, to a little Farm that was all he had ſav'd of his Eſtate, upon which he had a little ſorry Cottage, and there manur'd the Land in a laborious and miſerable condition. Grief and Want oblig'd him neither to ſee the City nor to entertain his Friends, nor celebrate Feſtival days, nor to be preſent at any publick Solemnity.

39. However the Tribunes were very much diſappointed; for *Caſo*'s diſtreſs was ſo far from checking the inſolence of the young men, that they became more inſolent and haughty, and oppos'd the Law both in words and deeds. The Tribunes ſeeing they could not get the Law to bear,

made a noiſe of a great Conſpiracy againſt the Commons; but *Claudius*, the Conſul, made it appear to be a Fiction. The Domeſtick Evils were further enflam'd by one *Herdonius Sabinus*, who at the head of 4000 men poſſeſs'd himſelf of the Capitol, and invited the Servants to take their freedom. The Tribunes would not ſuffer the diſorder to be redreſs'd, till *Valerius* one of the Conſuls, bound himſelf by an Oath to ſatisfie the demands of the *Plebeians*. *Valerius* was kill'd in the Siege of the Capitol, and *Claudius* would not reſt till *L. Quintius*, Father of the baniſh'd *Caſo*, ſucceeded the deceas'd Conſul.

40. 'Twas with difficulty that *L. Quintius Cincinnatus* was induc'd to part from his Country retreat; however he at length accepted the Poſt, and by his Authority reſtrain'd the Sedition, and oblig'd the People wonderfully by his Equity and Juſtice. Next year he was created Dictator, to make head againſt the *Æqui*, who were poſſeſs'd of *Tuſculum*, and within ſixteen days after his entry upon that Poſt, reliev'd the Conſul's Camp from a ſiege, defeated a gallant Army of the Enemies, demoliſh'd their City and left a Garriſon in it, and return'd in Triumph to *Rome*, with the Enemy's General and ſeveral great Men bound in Chains. Then he dimitted his Magiſtracy, and refus'd all the honours proffer'd him by the Senate, and retir'd again to his Country Seat. Thus did he prefer

prefer a laborious Life to that of a Prince, and was prouder of his poverty than others are of their riches.

41. Next year the *Plebeians* refus'd to fight against the *Sabines* and *Æqui*, unless the number of the Tribunes were enlarg'd to that of ten; which accordingly was granted. But even that did not satisfie them, for the Tribunes made a new stir by encroaching on the Authority of the Consuls for the next year. For whereas formerly the Tribunes were only allowed to harangue to the People, but did not pretend to call the Senate, or give their own Votes; that honour being peculiar to the Consuls; yet one *Icilius*, an Active and Eloquent Man, induc'd the Tribunes for that year to call a Senate. *Icilius* likewise mov'd, that the *Aventine* Hill, which was no less than 22 Furlongs in Circumference, and belong'd to the Publick, together with the Wood which grew very plentifully upon it, should be given to the *Plebs* to build Houses upon.

42. The Tribune desir'd that his motion should be confirm'd by a Decree of the Senate; and finding that the Consuls put it off, order'd an Officer to follow them to the College and call a Senate, and was not far from throwing headlong over the Rock one of the Serjeants that repuls'd the Officer, by the Consuls orders. For the Consuls could neither offer violence nor rescue the Serjeant, tho' at the same

time they were highly ſenſible of the Affront. Then they implor'd the aſſiſtance of the other Tribunes; but they had all combin'd to carry on the deſign with joynt force. When the Conſuls call'd a Senate, *Icilius* appear'd and excus'd all that was done, and made it out that his Law was very uſeful for preventing the inſurrections of the poor, who were mov'd to Sedition by the *Patritii*, their encroaching on the publick grounds. So that he got a Decree paſs'd on that behalf.

43. Tho' theſe Civil Commotions ſeem'd to be thus laid aſleep, yet next year the Tribunes reviv'd 'em, and then Wars broke out which did not at all injure the Republick; for this was a certain rule, that when they were engag'd in Wars, they were free from Domeſtick Quarrels, and when they enjoy'd Peace Civil diſſenſions prevail'd. The Conſuls indeed were in the right of it, in propoſing that the Mob ſhould be kept under by Foreign Wars; but they were out in uſing the extremity of ſeverity, and admitting of no excuſe in levying Men. Upon this the Tribunes took occaſion to raiſe the *Plebs*, and inveigh'd againſt he Conſuls for ordering *Roman* Citizens that implor'd relief from the Tribunes to be put in priſon. The tumult encreas'd every day till at laſt they came to blows, and the Conſuls were cited to their Tryal; for the Tribunes cry'd that not only their Authority was infring'd, but

but their ſacred perſons affronted and violated.

44. The People were ſo furious and diſpoſed to Civil Wars, that if the Tribunes had propos'd any thing againſt the Conſuls or the Senate, the City had certainly ruined it ſelf: But at laſt the Tribunes call'd together the People, and told 'em that out of reſpect to ſeveral good and worthy Men, they forgave the Affront given to themſelves, but would proſecute and revenge the injury done to the People, and promis'd to promote the *Lex Agraria*, which had lain by above 30 years. Among many who egg'd on the People in their Convention, none made more noiſe than *L. Siccius Dentatus*, a Man of a wonderful Aſpect, and 58 years of Age, who by recounting a great many Exploits done by him, put the People in ſuch a ferment that they would not ſo much as hear thoſe who offer'd to ſpeak againſt him.

45. This man had ſerv'd in all Military Poſts, and receiv'd all the degrees of Honour in that Capacity. He was ſtrong to a Miracle, and in the time of 40 years continual ſervice had fought in 120 Engagements. He had 45 Wounds upon the fore-part of his body, but none on the hinder; and 12 of thoſe were receiv'd that day that *Herdinius Sabinus* took the Capitol. From the ſeveral Bartels he had been in, he got ſeveral badges of honour. He had 14 *City Crowns*, which were put upon him

by the Citizens that he preſery'd : and one *Siege Crown*, with three *Wall ones*, merited by ſcaling the Walls firſt and taking poſſeſſion of 'em ; and 8 other Crowns which the Emperors preſented him with for his extraordinary ſervice in the Field, beſides 73 Gold Chains, 60 Gold Bracelets, 18 Spears, and 25 great Harneſſes, 9 of which were taken from Enemies that challeng'd the *Romans* to particular duels. This is *Dionyſius*'s Liſt, to which *Gellius* adds another *Siege Crown*, as many Bracelets as make in all 160, 4 Spears, and as many Harneſſes. He calls him *L. Sicinius Dentatus*, and ſays he was ſirnam'd the *Roman Achilles*.

46. *Siccius* told 'em he had ſerv'd the Republick in ſo many great Exploits, but the reward of his labours was anticipated by the Noblemen, who poſſeſs'd the Conquer'd grounds ; and added ſeveral other Arguments for making the Law, and rejecting all ſuggeſtions to the contrary. The Aſſembly was preſently in ſuch a ferment, that one would have thought they would have run on in a Current ; when *Icilius* the Tribune roſe, and ſpoke much to the advantage of *Siccius*, but told 'em 'twas a very unjuſt thing for any to charge others with Crimes that they themſelves were guilty off : And in regard 'twas highly juſt that every Man ſhould have the liberty of ſpeaking his mind, he adjourned

ed the Convention to another day, on which every man might be in readineſs.

47. The *Patritii* finding their requeſts ineffectual, deſign'd to oppoſe the Law by open force. They hinder'd the People to meet in their Tribes, took away their pitchers and ballotes, and ſparing the Tribunes who made a heavy noiſe and crowded in among 'em, reſiſted their followers, and ſo render'd their Offices of no effect. Among theſe, the young Gentlemen of the Families of the *Poſthumius*'s, *Sempronius*'s and *Clelius*'s, made the greateſt ſtir, and hinder'd the *Lex Agraria* to be ratify'd by a *Plebiſcitum.*

48. Tho' the Tribunes were mightily enrag'd, yet they reſolv'd to Indite none but them, and put up the Quarrel by redeeming the Eſtates from the Noblemen, and reſtoring them to their proper owners. And were juſt going to ratifie the Law, when the *Æqui* penetrated to the *Tuſculum*, and oblig'd the People to drown their Domeſtick Feuds in a Foreign War. Among others, *Siccius* march'd out againſt the Enemy, at the head of 800 *Veterans*, who follow'd him by way of Compliment. The Conſuls had a mind he ſhould be loſt, becauſe the Nobility hated him for the Glory he had purchas'd by his Atchievements. Accordingly they employ'd him to attack the Enemy's Camp, in ſuch a manner as would certainly have ended in his ruin. But he ſtorm'd their Camp another

nother way, and then return'd to the field of Battle, where he contributed much to the obtaining of the Victory. After all was over he return'd to *Rome*, and laid open the whole ſtory to the People, and procur'd the Conſuls ſo much envy even from the Senators, that when they ſought a Triumph, their demands were rejected. And in the next Convention the Commons made *Siccius* Tribune.

49. *Siccius* having celebrated the initiatory rites on the firſt day of his Magiſtracy, endited *T. Romulius* the Conſul for the preceding year, before the meeting, before he entred upon any publick Adminiſtration. *Romulius* had a haughty ſpeech that was not ſuited to the occaſion, whereupon the Tribes Voted againſt him; and his puniſhment was a fine of 10000 *Aſſes*, which *Siccius* had wiſely advis'd. A few days after *Venturius* his Collegue was likewiſe fin'd in 15000 *Aſſes*.

50. So that the Conſuls for this year were ſadly afraid that when they laid down their Conſulſhip, the Commons would treat them at the ſame rate. Upon which account they openly favour'd the *Plebeians*, and in the meeting of the Centuries made a Law allowing all Magiſtrates to fine thoſe who were guilty of any miſdemeanor with reference to their Authority, contrary to the Diſcipline and Laws of the Republick. Now in former times none but the Conſuls had that power. However the meaſure

meaſure of the fine was not left to their diſcretion, but 'twas provided by a Statute that the largeſt fine ſhould not exceed the value of 2 Oxen and 30 Sheep, and that Law was long obſerv'd by the *Romans*.

51. Then the Conſuls remitted to the Senate the cogniſance of the Laws, which the Tribunes labour'd mightily to have writ for the common uſe of the People, and for a perpetual memorial. In this affair the opinion of *T. Romulius* prevail'd, who alter'd his tune and alledg'd that the Commons ſhould be humour'd: To prevent their amazement at his turning, he ſaid he was as much againſt 'em as before, but only ſince matters were come to that paſs, that the power of the Nobility did plainly decline, he thought 'twas their duty to act conformably to their preſent Circumſtances. So that he adviſ'd 'em to ſend Commiſſioners, ſome to the *Grecian* Cities in *Italy*, and ſome to *Athens*, in order to fetch from thence the beſt Laws and ſuch as were moſt ſuitable to the *Roman* Cuſtoms and Statutes. And when they return'd, to leave it to the Senate to nominate Legiſlators and to determine what ſhould be the extent of their power, and how long it ſhould endure, and, in fine, to do in all the other Circumſtances of that affair as they thought fit.

52. The

52. The greateſt part of the Senators approv'd of *Romulius*'s motion. And in purſuance of the ſame, by vertue of an Act paſs'd in the Senate, and ratifi'd by a *Plebiſcitum*, *Sp. Poſthumius*, *Servius Sulpicius*, and *A. Manlius* were made Commiſſioners for fetching Laws from *Greece*; and were furniſh'd upon the publick coſt with Galleys adorn'd with all the Enſigns of the Greatneſs of the *Roman* Empire. After three years they return'd, and the Tribunes preſs'd the Conſuls to leave the Affair of the Laws to the Senate. But the Conſuls being unwilling to ſink the power of the Nobility, put it off till the *Comitia*, in which they choſe *App. Claudius* and *T. Gentius* Conſuls, much ſooner than uſually. And then laid aſide all care of the publick, as being thus committed to others, and gave no ear to the Tribunes, meaning to paſs the reſt of their Conſulſhip without doing any thing.

53. The Tribunes being oblig'd to have recourſe to the Conſuls elect, inveigled *Appius* by the promiſes of new honours to ſide with the *Plebeians*. *Appius* brought his Collegue to be of the ſame ſide, and did ſo egg on the people with his harangues, that *P. Seſtius* the Conſul was oblig'd to call a Senate by himſelf, and remit the affair of the Laws to the Senate, for his Collegue *L. Menenius* was then a dying. *Appius Claudius* the Conſul elect, being firſt ask'd, according to the cuſtom, gave his opinion,

opinion, that ten men of the nobleſt rank of Senators ſhould be choſen, and inveſted with an annual Authority, as being entitled to the Adminiſtration of Affairs, together with the Conſular Authority, which the Kings had formerly; and that all other Magiſtrates ſhould be broke till they were reſtor'd again by the Laws; and that theſe *Decemviri* ſhould take cogniſance of private contracts, and manage the publick Affairs. This was the opinion of the two elected Conſuls; and was carried.

54. When the day of *Comitia* came, the 2 elected Conſuls reſign'd their Conſulſhip; and then the people cry'd 'em up, and elected them firſt, to whom they added *P. Seſtius* Conſul for that year, and the 3 Commiſſioners *P. Poſthumius*, *Servius Sulpicius* and *A. Manlius*, together with *T. Romulius*, who was the propoſer of the popular opinion, notwithſtanding that the Commons had caſt him before, beſides *C. Julius*, *T. Veturius* and *P. Horatius*, in whoſe room *Livy* puts *P. Curiatius*: Theſe were all Senators and of the Conſular dignity. And then the Tribunes, Ædiles and Quæſtores, and all other Magiſtrates were broke.

SECT.

SECT. II.

From the Inſtitution of the Decemviri *to the end of the War with the* Privernatians, *which came to paſs in the laſt year of* Darius Codomannus.

The ſpace of 121 *years.*

1. THE ſecond tranſformation of the Government of *Rome*, happen'd on the 15 of *May*, in the 302 year after the building of the City, according to *Cato's* Calculation, but in the 307 according to *Tarrutius* and *Varro*, which happen'd to be the 2 and 3 of the 82 Olympiad, the 14 of *Artaxerxes Longimanus*, the 449 before the Birth of Chriſt, A. M. 3554.

2. The Mace and Conſular Enſigns belong'd to one of the *Decemviri*, who call'd together the Senators, ratify'd the Decrees, and perform'd all the other offices belonging to the head Magiſtrate. The reſt, to prevent Envy, were cloath'd much like the other Citizens, and had only an uſher to walk before 'em. After a certain number of days every one ſucceeded to the place of head Magiſtrate by turns. They governed

ned the Republick with Juſtice and Equity, and ſet up the Laws in ten Tables upon the moſt Conſpicuous part of the *Forum*. *Dionyſius* ſays they were engraven on Braſs, but *Pomponius Iſæus* ſays 'twas upon Ivory. So did *Minos* in ancient times, and long after him, *Solon* the *Athenian*, write their Laws upon Tables, which were call'd *Cyrbes* and *Axones*.

3. Next year ſomething ſeem'd to be yet wanting, eſpecially that the power of the Tribunes, which gall'd the Senators ſo much, ſhould be abrogated. With which view the Senators mov'd that the *Decemviri* ſhould be created again, and carried it. The Commons chearfully conſented to the motion, being ſeduc'd by the diſſimulation of *Appius*, who bore the credit of the whole Adminiſtration, and gain'd the People by his Complaiſance and fair ſpeaking, and other Offices. The People were mightily for his continuing in the Magiſtracy, and he ſeem'd with difficulty to comply with their requeſts; and then was openly partial to his Friends, and inveigh'd againſt every body elſe. However, he was again made *Decemvir* in the *Comitia Centuriata*, and with him *Q. Fabius Vibulanus*, *M. Cornelius*, *M. Servilius*, *L. Minutius*, *T. Antonius*, *Manius Rabuleius*, all Noblemen; together with *Q. Petilius*, *Caſo Duillius*, and *Sp. Oppius*, *Plebeians*, whom *Appius* took in, in order to ingratiate himſelf with the People.

4. *Appius*

4. *Appius Claudius* and his Collegues receiv'd the Conſular power on the 15 of *May*, but at that time the months were calculated by the courſe of the Moon, and the full Moon happen'd on that very day. They enter'd into a private Conſpiracy, to keep the Government for ever to themſelves, matters being ſo order'd, that all of 'em ſhould be equal in dignity and power, that whatever one liked ſhould be ratify'd and confirmed by all the reſt; that the Acts of the Senate and thoſe of the *Plebs* ſhould never be made uſe of without a preſſing occaſion; and that moſt things ſhould be manag'd by the Authority of their Office. Theſe *Decemviri* added two other Tables of the Laws to the former ten, and the whole number together were call'd *leges duodecim tabularum.*

5. The Decemviri manag'd all by force, and fill'd the City with Blood and Rapine. They continued their power next year and either kill'd or baniſh'd moſt of the richer Citizens. The *Sabines* and the *Æqui* made uſe of this opportunity to invade the *Roman* and *Latin* grounds; and the Decemviri being engag'd in the War againſt 'em, were guilty of thoſe Crimes which brought their Tyranny to an end; for *Appius*, who ſtaid in Town, finding that *Siccius Dentatus*, that *Roman Achilles*, kept a narrow eye upon the Eſtate of the Republick, ſent him to the Camp in the Quality of a Legate, and perfidiouſly ſent ſecret

ſecret Intelligence to his Collegues to kill him. Then he fell in Love with the Daughter of *L. Virginius*, a *Roman* Citizen, and in order to enjoy her, adjudg'd her to be the Servant of one of his Tenants. But the Father foreſeeing that his Daughter was about to be expos'd to the Tyrant's Luſt, cut her throat with a knife, and went ſtraight to the Camp, where he induc'd the Army to revolt.

6. By this means the *Decemviri* came to be outted by the Senate, for the Army declar'd for it and the Republick. And the Conſulſhip fell to *Valerius Potitus* and *M. Horatius*, who were very much addicted to the Commons, as it appear'd by the Laws they made. One of which provided that Laws enacted in the *Comitia Tributa*, ſhould be univerſal, and have the ſame power with thoſe made by the *Comitia Centuriata*. Now in the *Tributa* the Noblemen were out voted by the *Plebeians* and poor Members; but in the *Centuriata* the former always prevail'd, tho' the latter were much ſuperior in number. A Capital puniſhment and the forfeiture of Eſtates, was provided againſt thoſe who ſhould offer to violate or abrogate that Law.

7. *Virginius* Tribune of the People Indicted *Appius*, and others did the ſame to the other *Decemviri*. But *Appius* either murder'd himſelf, or was kill'd by the Tribunes, in Priſon, before the tryal. *Oppius*

likewiſe laid violent hands on himſelf; the other 8 were baniſh'd, and *Claudius* who laid claim to *Virginia* as his Servant, was likewiſe ſentenc'd to perpetual baniſhment. All the reſt who ſerv'd the *Decemviri* in their unjuſt deſigns were pardon'd. Then the Conſuls fought ſucceſſively againſt the *Æqui*, *Volſci* and *Sabini*; but when they put in for a Triumph, their demand was rejected by the Senate. The Conſuls took the refuſal for a heavy Affront, and having call'd a meeting of the People, accus'd the Senate in a long harangue, and were back'd by the Tribunes, who paſſed their Bill, ſo that the People gave 'em the liberty of a Triumph, and they were that firſt of all the *Romans* that introduc'd the cuſtom.

8. From what has been ſaid, 'tis apparent how the Commons of *Rome* hook'd the Authority into their own hands, and almoſt turn'd the Nobility out of any ſhare in the Goverment. But they were not contented with that purchaſe, but the more they ſatisfied their thirſt, the more it was inflam'd; for they now pretended to a ſhare of the Conſulſhip, and when the *Æqui*, *Sabini*, *Veientes* and *Ardeates* threaten'd 'em with a heavy War, the Tribunes reſcu'd all thoſe whom the Conſuls were about to liſt in the ſervice, and would not ſuffer 'em to puniſh thoſe who ſtood out. Nay, they threaten'd to thwart the Senate in every thing elſe, and to ratifie no act of the

the Senate whatſoever, unleſs the Senate firſt made an Act in Confirmation of the Law they had promulgated to that effect. But *Claudius*, a Senator, found out a way of ſatisfying the Ambition of the *Plebeians*, and at the ſame time keeping up the dignity of the *Patritii*.

9. He perſwaded the Senators, when they were reduc'd to neceſſity, to allow the *Plebeians* a ſhare of the the greateſt power and dignity, and for that end to create Magiſtrates who ſhould be call'd *tribuni militum*, and conſiſt of as many Noblemen as *Plebeians*. This project was firſt ſtarted privately; then the Tribunes and others hugg'd it, and liberty was given to as many *Plebeians* as pleas'd to put in for the Magiſtracy along with the *Patritii*. But *Deſire* is a thing of ſo much levity, eſpecially when lodg'd in a Mob, that thoſe very Men who but now were unſpeakably eager to be in the Magiſtracy, and, if the Noblemen had not granted their demand, would either have deſerted the Town as before, or maſter'd it by force of Arms: That Crew, I ſay, when they had compaſs'd their end, remov'd their deſire from what they coveted before, and bended it upon a contrary thing.

10. For when many of the *Plebeians* put in with all their might for the Office of *tribuni militum*; the Senate thought none of 'em worthy of that Poſt, and having the Votes in their own power, prefer'd the Noble and Illuſtrious men that ſollicited for

it, namely, *A. Sempronius Atratinus*, *L. Attilius Longus*, and *T. Clelius Siculus*. Theſe were the firſt that got the Proconſular dignity, in the 3 year of the 84 Olympiad, according to *Dionyſius*; but according to the computation of others in the 1 year of that Olympiad, the 310 after the building of *Rome*, and the 21 of *Artaxerxes Longimanus*, *M. Genutius*, and *C. Quintius*, or *L. Papyrius* and *L. Sempronius*, being then Conſuls.

11. At firſt there were 3 *tribuni militum*, afterwards 6 and at laſt 8. Indeed *Pomponius Jctus* ſays there was once 20 or above, but either he is miſtaken, or the word is corrupted from *Seni* to *Viceni*. When the number encreas'd and the *Plebeians* crept in among them, tho' they had a Conſular power, and were entitled to all the badges of their Authority, yet the Dignity was ſtill reckon'd to be of an inferiour degree, and *Proconſular*, as 'twere. Sometimes they, and ſometimes Conſuls were choſen, till the year 388 after the building of the City, that *Q. Sextius*, a *Plebeian*, was elected Conſul, and ſo they came into diſuſe. The firſt three retain'd their Government only 73 days, by reaſon of the appearance of ſome ſigns. And then the People choſe *L. Papyrius Mugalinus*, and *L. Sempronius Atratinus* to be Conſuls.

12. Next year the People likewiſe thought it fit to elect Conſuls; and accordingly *M. Geganius Macerinus*, and *T. Quintius Capitolinus* enter'd upon their Conſulſhip on the 13 of *December*; the former being then twice and the ſecond

ſecond five times Conſul. In their Conſulſhip the *Cenſores* were inſtituted, whoſe office had been better known, had not the injuries of time rob'd us of a part of *Dionyſius Halicarnaſſeus* his account of the ſame. The Conſuls remonſtrated to the Senate, that the continual Expeditions of the Conſuls occaſion'd the neglect of ſeveral uſeful things, particularly of the valuation of Eſtates, by which they knew both the number of thoſe who were fit for Military Service, and the proportion of every Man's Eſtate, by which the publick Taxes were to be adjuſted: For there had been no ſurvey or aſſeſſment for 17 years, from the Conſulſhip of *L. Cornelius* and *Fabius*; by which means many good and uſefull Men were aſſeſs'd and employ'd upon Expeditions, when the idle and profligate ſort were left unminded, and remov'd from one place to another, where they liv'd as they pleas'd.

13. Upon which account the Senators elected two of their Members, whom they called *Cenſores*, either becauſe the People was ſurvey'd and aſſeſs'd (*cenſus*) by them, as *Varro* will have it; or elſe becauſe, as *Feſtus* ſays, every man's Eſtate was valu'd according to their Judgment or report (*quanti illi cenſuiſſent.*) At firſt they were created for 5 years, afterwards in the 320 year after the building of *Rome*, the term of their ſervice was reduced to a year and a half. At firſt they only ſurvey'd and aſſeſs'd the People; but afterwards they were employ'd to inſpect into the

manners and converſations of the Citizens, ſo that it was in their power to cut off thoſe whom they found Criminal from any right to ſit in the Senate or in the Tribes, and reduce them *ad Ærarios*, ſo call'd becauſe they were only reckon'd Citizens in ſo far as they pay'd *Æra*, by way of a Tax for their heads. In proceſs of time the Cenſors likewiſe farm'd the publick Revenues, and took care of the publick Buildings, and the High-Roads, and regulated the charges of the publick Sacrifices. There were alſo Deputy Cenſors in the Colonies, who ſent them an account of the number and the eſtates of the Inhabitants, to be inſerted in the publick Tables. After the ſecond *Punick* War, the Cenſors were inveſted with a Conſular Dignity, and wore the Enſigns of that office, and indeed were reckon'd a degree better than they.

14. In the mean time the *Plebeians* being puſh'd on by the Tribunes, took it very ill that they were not allow'd inter-marriages with the Nobility, and laid claim to an equal right. This ſtir'd up *Sp. Mælius* to aſpire at the Kingdom by diſtributing Corn in the time of a famine; but *L. Quintius Cincinnatus* being made *Dictator* in the 80 year of his Age, employ'd *C. Servilius Hala*, Major General of Horſe to kill him, and pull down his Houſe, in the 315 year after the building of the City. The Tribunes reſented his death, and mov'd that *they ſhould* chooſe the *tribuni militum* next year, that ſo the *Plebeians* might then creep into that Poſt; but they were diſappointed. In this year,

year, *Fidenæ* a *Roman* Colony ſurrender'd it ſelf to *Tolumnius*, K. of the *Veientes*, and upon his advice maltraited the *Roman* Legates. Upon the War againſt them *Mamercus Æmilius* was made Dictator, and under his Command *Corn. Caſſus* kill'd *Tolumnius*, and was the ſecond that obtain'd the *opima ſpolia*.

15. *Varro* derives *opima*, *ab opibus*; but *Plutarch*, *ab opere*. They were Conſecrated to *Jupiter Feretrius*, ſo call'd becauſe the ſpoils were carried in a *feretrum*, or *à feriendo*. There were but three dignified with that honour before *Plutarch*'s time; namely, *Romulus* who kill'd and pillag'd *Acron*, K. of *Cænina*; *Caſſius* who did the ſame to *Tolumnius*, K. of the *Veientes*, and *Marcellus* who obtain'd the like ſucceſs over *Britomartus* or *Virdumarus*, K. of the *Gauls*. *Fidenæ* was ſoon taken, but revolted again, and the *tribuni militum* were ſent to ſubdue 'em, but being all inveſted with equal power, and diſſenting from one another, they made but an ill hand of it. Whereupon *Æmilius* was made Dictator a third time, and *Caſſus*, Maſter of the Horſe: and theſe two defeated the *Etrurians*, and took *Fidenæ*.

16. The *Conſuls* and *Tribunes* of the Army ſucceeded mutually, according as the People pleas'd. Soon after the Tribunes got three *Quæſtores* and one *Tribunus militum*, choſen out of the Commons. The *Veientes* having perſwaded the *Fidenatians* to revolt, continued ſtill in War with them, and the ſiege of *Veii* laſted 10 years. In the 10 year of that ſiege *Furius Camillus* (who had been twice *Tribune* of

the Army, and *Cenſor*) was choſen *Dictator*. *Camillus* eaſily carried *Veii*, and returned to *Rome* in Triumph, riding in a Coach drawn by 4 white Horſes, which honour was reckoned peculiar to *Jupiter*, and he was the firſt of all the *Romans* that arrogated it to himſelf. By this action he drew an *odium* upon himſelf, which was much enflam'd by his hindring the Commons to return to *Veii*, when they ſeparated from the Nobility. Upon which the Commons were ſo incens'd againſt him that they baniſh'd him, as if he had cheated the Treaſury of the ſpoil taken in the *Etrurian* War, and fin'd him in 15000 (or rather 1500) *Æra*, which were then only in uſe among the *Romans*.

17. *Camillus* being baniſh'd, extended his hands towards the Capitol, and pray'd that if he was injur'd his ungrateful *Countrymen* might have occaſion to repent, that it might be ſeen how much the *Romans* would miſs him in his abſence. Which happen'd not long after. The *Galli Celtæ* being confin'd in too narrow bounds, ſent out ſeveral Colonies in queſt of new ſeats. The Poſterity of thoſe who ſetled between the *Pyrenean* Mountains and the *Alps*, having taſted the *Italian* Wine, had a mighty itch to ſubdue the Country that produc'd ſuch noble liquor; and accordingly croſs'd the *Alps*, and remov'd to that part of *Italy*, which the *Hetruſci* were formerly poſſeſs'd of; and afterwards being call'd *Senones*, came under the Command of their K. *Brennus*, and beſieg'd *Cluſium*, a City of *Tuſcany*. The

Cluſians

Cluſians implor'd the aſſiſtance of the *Romans*, and they ſent three Ambaſſadors all of 'em of the Family of the *Fabius*'s, to bring the Affair to an Accomodation. The Ambaſſadors finding that the *Gauls* could by no means be perſwaded into Peace, without they got part of the grounds, were angry and march'd out of the Town to fight. As ſoon as *Brennus* was inform'd of their motion, he cry'd out, that they violated the Law of Nations, and march'd towards *Rome*.

18. He demanded that the Ambaſſadors ſhould be deliver'd up to him, but 'twas refus'd. This he took for an Affront, and in reſentment of the ſame, defeated the Tribunes of the Army, upon the River *Alia*. Finding *Rome* abandon'd by moſt of the Citizens, he ſack'd it, and beſieg'd the Capitol. *Camillus* being then at *Veii*, was choſen General by the baniſh'd *Romans*: and being confirmed by thoſe who kept the Capitol, routed the *Gauls* and put 'em to flight. And thus *Rome*, which had been ſurpris'd and taken by the *Gauls* on the 15 of *July*, was recover'd again on the 13 of *February*, in the 365 year after the building of the City, and the 16 of *Artaxerxes Mnemon*.

19. The Tribunes of the People made a noiſe again about ſeparating and removing to *Veii*; and in order to remedy that evil, the Senators deſir'd *Camillus* to retain the Dictators place for the whole year, tho' that was unprecedented. *Camillus* detain'd the Commons and induc'd 'em to rebuild the City; which

which being done in a hurry, it ſeem'd rather to be a heap of houſes one upon another than a regular City; and the Conduits which before were plac'd in the ſtreets were then put under ground. Next year *Camillus* was made Dictator a ſecond time, and Conquer'd the *Æqui* and *Hetruſci*, and oblig'd the *Volſci* to ſurrender after they had continued the War 70 years.

20. Three years after that *Camillus* being made Tribune of the Army defeated 'em again, as alſo the *Latines* who had continued true to the *Romans* from the Battel at *Regillum* to that time. These things inflam'd the envy of *M. Manlius* who had purchas'd great glory by defending the Capitol, and enlarged it by liberal Preſents to the People, in order to win their Affections, and make his way for Tyranny. But *Corn. Caſſus* the Dictator, or elſe *Quintius Capitolinus*, who, *Livy* ſays, was ſtill Major General of the Horſe, kill'd him; upon which the Commons were much incens'd.

21. Afterwards the War was carried on ſucceſsfully againſt the *Latins* and the *Volſci*; but the *Commons* complain'd heavily of the debts. The Tribunes animated 'em, but *Fabius Ambuſtus*, a Nobleman, enflam'd their ambition much more; for having married one Daughter to a Nobleman, and another to a Commoner, the latter took it ill that ſhe wanted the honours that her Siſter had, and he made anſwer that her Family would in time be likewiſe honourable. He likewiſe concerted

ted meaſures with *Licinius Stolo*, his Son-in-Law, and *L. Seſtius*, about giving the *Plebeians* a right to be Conſuls. Theſe two men being made Tribunes, rais'd ſuch tumults, that for 5 years there was no head Magiſtrate. Indeed the Sedition laſted 9 years, and it had come to another ſeparation, had not *Camillus*'s Authority weigh'd in ſome meaſure with both ſides. Then *Camillus* was made Dictator a 5*th.* time, and routed the *Gauls* again, upon the River *Anien*.

22. But upon his return to *Rome* he encounter'd great difficulties, for the *Commons* were up again about the Conſulſhip, and were not far from doing violence to his Perſon, when dignified by the higheſt Magiſtracy, and ſhining with the Glory of his great Atchievments. So he perſwaded the Senators to humour the times, and to make a *Plebeian* one of the Conſuls. But at the ſame time the *Patritii* were allow'd to chooſe a *Prator* to judge Cauſes within the City, out of their own number. Matters being thus accomodated, a Temple was dedicated to *Concord*, which *Camillus* had formerly vow'd. A 4*th.* day was added to the *Latin-fair*, and the greater games were celebrated, two noblemen being appointed to ſerve in the room of the *Ædiles*, who refus'd to execute their office upon that occaſion, and theſe Noblemen were call'd *Curules* from their Chair of State. Some will have that Chair to be call'd *Curulis* from the Coach upon which it ſtood; but others derive the occaſion from *Cures* a *Sabine* City. The form of

of it, as 'tis ſtamp'd upon medals and Coins, reſembles the *Spaniſh* Chairs, which at this day great men make uſe of. It had crooked feet, and ſteps to get up by; and was cover'd with Ivory, with ſeveral things Engrav'd upon it.

23. The *Prætor* was ſo call'd *à prætundo*, and at firſt the Conſuls and moſt Magiſtrates went by the ſame name. The Conſuls being for the moſt part taken up with military buſineſs a *Prætor* was appointed to ſit as Judge. And about 112 years after the firſt inſtitution, about the 500 year after the building of *Rome*, another was added, who was call'd *Peregrinus*, from taking cogniſance of foreign Cauſes. Afterwards when *Sardinia*, *Sicily* and *Spain* became Provinces, the number of the *Prætors* was made equal to that of the Provinces, till it came to 18 and above. Afterwards it decreas'd again as the Empire declin'd, and by a Law made by *Valentinianus* and *Marcianus* was reduc'd to three. The Town *Prætor* was likewiſe call'd *Governor*, becauſe in the abſence of the Conſuls he executed their Office, and took care of the Games, Sacrifices, and deciſions of Cauſes. They had the ſame badges of honour with the Conſul, bating that there were only ſix rods carry'd before 'em. By reaſon of their power and dignity and the ſolemnity of their inſtitution, *Livy* calls 'em Collegues to the Conſuls.

24. The firſt *Plebeian* Conſul was *L. Sextius*: The firſt *Prætor* was *Sp. Furius*, Son to *Camillus*: The firſt *Ædiles Curules* were *Cn. Quintius Capitolinus* and *P. Corn. Scipio*. *L. Æmilius*

Æmilius Mamercus was Collegue with *Sextius*, for the Nobility. And thus the Conſulſhip return'd to its former courſe after an interval of 23 years; and 'twas then the 88 in number from the Expulſion of the Kings. But the *Tribunes* of the Army were for ever kept out, after they had govern'd the Republick 48 times, and the adminiſtration of affairs had been 15 times devolv'd from Conſuls upon them, and from them upon Conſuls. Beſides theſe alterations, the Government was toſs'd from the Kings to the Conſuls, from the Conſuls to the *Decemviri*, and from them to the Conſuls again, and 20 Dictatorſhips interven'd, beſides an infinity of interregnums, during which the Regents govern'd with a Conſular power for five days. So many were the changes and alterations that happen'd after the baniſhing of *Tarquinius* their King, in the ſpace of 134 years.

25. The Noblemen were ſo diſoblig'd by the *Plebeians* their invading the Conſulſhip, that the Senate made no preparations againſt the *Gauls*. The *Plebeians* on the other hand were angry that the Noblemen had 3 Magiſtracies in their power, and look'd with an envious eye upon the power of the *Prator*. Whereupon the Commons were allow'd to be capable of the place of *Ædilis Curulis*. Next year a grievous plague rag'd, by which *Camillus* and many others were ſwept off. And no remedy being found, the Stage Plays were Inſtituted, and Actors were brought from *Etruria*, who were call'd

Hiſtri

Hiſtri, from whence the word *Hiſtrio* takes its riſe. Soon after *M. Curtius* threw himſelf headlong, at a time that they fought ſucceſsfully againſt the *Hernici*, *Gabi*, *Hetruſci* and *Latini*.

26. After the *Plebeians* had enjoyed the Conſulſhip 9 years, the Noblemen taking it ill that *C. Martius Rutilus* had been made Dictator in the preceding year, tranſlated him to their rank. And this was ſo far reſented by the Commons that the Nobility was obliged both to reſtore the Conſulſhip, and to pay the debts of the poor out of the Treaſury. And in the very next year a *Plebeian* was made one of their Cenſors.

27. Hitherto the *Romans* had not carried their Arms far; but now they began to reach beyond their wonted bounds, being ſolicited to aſſiſt the *Campanians* againſt the *Samnitians*, whom *Valerius* the Conſul defeated and forc'd to make Peace. They likewiſe made War with the *Latines* for aſſiſting the Enemies of the *Samnitians*, who had thus become their Allies. In this War *Decius Mus* ſacrificed himſelf for the good of the *Roman* Army, by crouding in amongſt the thickeſt ranks of the Enemies, who cut him to pieces. *T. Manlius* alſo (who was ſirnam'd *Torquatus*, from defeating and taking a Chain from a *Gaul* in a Duel) beheaded his own Son for fighting without his Command, notwithſtanding that he came off with the Victory. From thence hard precepts were call'd *Manliana*; but when *Manlius* return'd after the defeat of the *Latines*, the young men would not go out to meet him.

18. The

18. The Conſuls for the next year maul'd the *Latines* again, who had revolted upon the taking of ſome grounds from them. The Senate being at that time ſomewhat unjuſt to *Æmilius*, one of the Conſuls, and deſiring to have a Dictator, he nominated *Q. Publius Philo* for his Collegue, whoſe Magiſtracy gall'd the Senators ſufficiently, eſpecially upon the ſcore of three Laws which he made. The firſt of which ſeem'd to alter the whole form of Government, for its tenor was that the *Plebiſcita* were obligatory upon the *Quirites*. The ſecond provided that whatever was enacted by the *Comitia Centuriata* ſhould be propos'd by the Senators. The third appointed one of the Cenſors at leaſt to be a *Plebeian*. Theſe Laws were made in the 416 year after the building of the City, in the 1 of *Arſes* King of *Perſia*, and the 23 of *Philip* of *Macedonia*.

19. Next year all *Latium* was ſubdu'd, and the Ships belonging to the *Antiates* were taken from 'em, the beaks of which were put up in the Church where the harangues were made, from whence it was call'd *Roſtra*. Next year after that, *Q. Publius Philo*, a *Plebeian*, was made Prætor, and the Nobility made but little reſiſtance, having at that time loſt all their priviledges and the badges of their dignity. Soon after the *Sidicini* and *Auſones* were Conquer'd and upon a new ſurvey of the Citizens two new Tribes were made, *viz.* the *Metia* and the *Scaptia*, for receiving new Citizens.

30. At

30. At the same time 130 Women were convicted of Witch-craft, and put to death; and in regard that was reckon'd a Prodigy, a Dictator was nominated to fasten a nail for a memorial of the same. Then a War broke out with the *Privernates*, who had been push'd on by *Vitruvius Gallus*, a great Man among the *Fundani*. In the first year they were worsted, in the next *Vitruvius* was taken, and *Privernum* came into the hands of the *Romans*. *Vitruvius* and his Complices were beheaded; and the other Citizens were allow'd the freedom of the City. Now the first year of this War happen'd to be the last of *Darius Codomannus*, the last of the *Persian* Kings, the 424 after the building of *Rome*, in the Consulship of *L. Papyrius Crassus* for the second time, and *L. Plautius Venox* or *Venon*.

BOOK

THE ELEMENTS OF HISTORY.

BOOK III.

Of the Macedonian Empire, and Things Contemporary with it.

CHAP. I.

From the beginning of the Macedonian *Empire, to the Death of* Alexander *the Great. The Space of Six Years and Ten Months.*

1. WHEN *Alexander* look'd upon the Corps of *Darius*, he wept over them. Having purſu'd *Beſſus* to no purpoſe, he return'd to *Hecatompolis*, a City in *Parthia*, where he encourag'd the Soldiers to go on; finding them very eager to return to their own Country. Then he march'd againſt

the *Mardians*, and forc'd them to give up *Bucephalus*, which *Damaratus*, the *Corinthian*, had gifted them. When he came to *Zadracarta*, the Metropolitan of *Hyrcania*, the Story has it, That he embrac'd *Thalestris*, Queen of the *Amazons*; but neither *Ptolomy*, the Son of *Lagus*, nor any creditable Writer of those times, mentions that Adventure; and *Alexander* himself never mention'd it in his Letters, or other Interviews with *Antipater*.

2. From thence he march'd into the Country of the *Arii* and *Sarangæi*, where a Conspiracy against him was discover'd: And *Philotas*, the Son of *Parmenio*, lost his Head, either for declining or delaying to Reveal it. And *Parmenio* himself, Governour of *Media*, who was then 70 Years Old, and had done the King many good Services, underwent the same Fate; because he was suspected, either to be Guilty, or to design the Revenge of his Son's Death. At that time, *Bessus* at *Bactra* had taken upon him the Title of *Artaxerxes*, King of *Persia*; whereupon *Alexander* set out, and having passed over the Mountain *Paropamisus*, came to *Bactra*, where *Bessus* was betray'd, and deliver'd into his Hands; and he gave him up to *Oxyartes*, *Darius*'s Brother, to be Tortur'd to Death.

3 About this time, he Destroy'd the City of the *Branchidæ*, with all the Inhabitants; as a Punishment for the Crime committed by their Ancestors 150 Years before, in giving the Treasure of *Apollo Didymeus* to *Xerxes* upon his flight, and following him to this Place where they settled. Having passed over the River *Tanais*,

Tanais, which falls from the Mountain *Caucaſus* into the *Caſpian Sea*, he receiv'd a Wound in his Thigh; but after all, the *Scythians* were conſtrain'd to Surrender themſelves by an Embaſſy, and he poſſeſs'd himſelf of *Marcanda*, of which the People of *Sogdiana* had formerly made themſelves Maſters, by cutting off the *Macedonian* Garriſon. At this place, being Drunk with Wine, he kill'd *Clytus*, who had check'd him for ſlighting the Actions of *Philip* his Father, and with ſome warmth had ſpoke of his Glory in a leſſening way.

4. Next Spring, in the beginning of the 10th Year of his Reign, he made himſelf Maſter of the higheſt Rock in *Sogdiana*, where *Oxyartes*, (a Lord of that Country) liv'd; whoſe Daughter *Roxana* he fell ſo deeply in Love with, that he marry'd her out of hand. Having thus advanc'd the Condition of his Affairs, and reduc'd his Enemies, he arrogated to himſelf divine Honours, which *Calliſthenes*, the Philoſopher, Son to *Ariſtotle*'s Neece, refuſed to pay him, and thereupon loſt his Head. Afterwards, he march'd toward *India*, and made himſelf Maſter of the Hill *Aornos*, which only *Hercules* before him was able to croſs.

5. In the 11th Year of his Reign, which was the 4th after the Death of *Darius*, he paſſed over the River *Indus*, and invaded *India*. *Omphis*, or *Mophis*, the King of this Country, preſently urrender'd himſelf, and *Alexander* allow'd him to go by the name of *Taxiles*. *Abiſares* alſo, King of the Highlanders, by Embaſſy ſurrender'd himſelf and his Kingdom. Then *Alexander* march'd againſt *Porus*, who

reign'd beyond the River *Hydaſpes*. He croſs'd the River without much difficulty; and ſoon after came to a Battle, in which the *Indian* King was mounted upon an Elephant, and made a terrible Figure; and *Alexander* had his Horſe ſhot, loſt many of his Men, and was ſav'd by his Officers. *Porus* did not give over fighting till all his Men forſook him. The Conqueror admir'd his Valor, return'd him his Kingdom, and enlarg'd it with the Addition of other Countries. *Alexander* gave Orders for building two Cities, one call'd *Nicæa*, in the very place where he defeated *Porus*; the other near to the River call'd *Bucephalæa*, in memory of the Horſe *Bucephalus*, who dy'd at this place, being 30 Years Old.

6. Having Conquer'd many Nations, he came to the River *Hyphaſis* or *Hyparis*, the utmoſt limits of his Victories: For he could not by any means perſuade his Men to croſs it. At this place he order'd the Camp to be made three times larger than uſually; he caus'd Beds to be made five Cubits wide; and Mangers, Arms, Bridles, and other Accoutrements of a prodigious largeneſs. He return'd to the River *Hydaſpis*, and ſail'd towards the Ocean; his Men being divided on the two ſides of the River. He ſet out in the beginning of *November*, receiv'd Homage from the *Sibari*, kill'd ſeveral others that refus'd to ſubmit, and march'd againſt *Malli* and *Oxydracæ*, with whom he had a bloody Battle, that put him in great danger of his Life: For he himſelf ſcal'd the Walls of the Caſtle of *Malli*, and leap'd down on the inſide. Whereupon the *Barbarians* ſhot Darts

at

at him upon all hands, and he receiv'd a Wound in his Lungs; And by the loſs of his Blood and Spirits fell into a ſwoon, which ſtopt the Bleeding.

7. After the recovery of his Wound he ſail'd to the place where the Rivers *Hydraotis* and *Aceſines* meet, and from thence to the *Indus*. Together with the other *Indians*, he ſubdu'd the Brachmans, and propos'd hard queſtions to them. After Ten Months ſailing he came to the Iſland *Pattalena*, where the *Indus* is divided into two Channels: From thence he ſet forward, and after Encountring ſeveral Storms, arriv'd at length in the Ocean, where he ſacrific'd Bulls and perform'd other Acts of Devotion to *Neptune*, in order to procure a happy Voyage to the Fleet, which he order'd *Nearchus* to ſail with thro' the Ocean and Perſian Bay as far as to *Euphrates* and the *Tigris*. Having left his navy at *Pattala*, he paſs'd thro' the Countreys of the *Arabitæ*, *Oritæ*, and *Gedroſii*.

8. He Encounter'd Greater Difficulties in the Country of the *Gedroſii*, than in all his Progreſs in *Aſia*: For thro' the ſcarcity of Water, Violence of heat and want of Proviſions, he did not bring home one quarter of the forces he Tranſported to *Aſia*. 'Tis ſaid, he was forewarn'd of thoſe Difficulties; For he was inform'd that *Semiramis* eſcap'd out of this Country only with 30, and *Cyrus* only with 7 Men, after they had offer'd to invade it. But that only whetted his Ambitious deſires of outdoing their Glory. Having ſurmounted theſe Incredible Difficulties he arriv'd at *Caramania*. In the mean time, *Nearchus* being beaten by

the *Patalenians*, made his way thro' a Rock to bring his Fleet into the Ocean, paſſ'd thro' the Countrys of the *Arabitæ*, *Oritæ*, *Gedroſii* and *Ichthyophagi*, came into the Perſian Bay, and arriv'd at *Ormus*. There he had advice that the King was about five Days Journey off from that place: ſo he ſet out, and gave the King an account of his expedition, and then return'd to the Navy with Orders to continue his courſe to the mouth of the River *Euphrates* and from thence to *Babylon*.

9. The King ſent his Army into *Perſia*, by Sea, under the Command of *Hepheſtion*: and went himſelf over Land: Upon the Road as he came to *Chalquera* he diſtributed Money to the Women, according to the Cuſtom of the Perſian Kings and repair'd *Cyrus*'s Tomb. During his abode in *Perſia*, he puniſh'd many Criminals; he Marryed *Statira* the Daughter of *Darius*, pay'd the Macedonians Debts, which did ſcarce amount to 10000 Talents; and beſtow'd gifts upon every Man, in proportion to his Merit.

10. But his own Soldiers were not at all ſatisfied for after he had Sail'd down the River *Eulæus* into the Ocean, and return'd along *Tigris* as far as *Opis*, he call'd together all his Soldiers, and allow'd the invalids to return home, and promiſed mighty things to thoſe that wou'd continue with him to finiſh the War: Now this they look'd upon as a contempt and ſlighting of them. They conſider'd that he inur'd himſelf to the Perſian Cuſtoms, and put on their habit; that the Barbarians, were liſted into the Company of his Friends;

that

that 30 young Men were pitched upon in the Provinces and bred to the Macedonian diſcipline, whom he call'd *Epigoni*. Upon theſe conſiderations they conjectur'd that their Country and Cuſtoms were ſlighted, and deſir'd to be diſmiſſ'd, intreating the King to carry on the War with the ſole aſſiſtance of *Jupiter Hammon* his Father.

11. The King was mightily diſturb'd upon this Occurrence. He gave Orders that 13 of the Soldiers who were preſently taken up, ſhou'd be thrown headlong into the River. The reſt he overlook'd, and ſhut himſelf up in the Tent for two Days without ſeeing any Body. On the third day, having Ordered the Macedonians to keep within their Trenches, he fill'd the beſt Poſts of the Army with Barbarians; which gall'd the Macedonians ſo ſenſibly, that for three days together they imploy'd the heavieſt lamentations in ſuing for a Pardon; which at length with great difficulty they obtain'd. Then he diſmiſſed all thoſe who were not fit for War, and not only paid down their Arrears, but furniſhed them with Proviſions for their Journey, and diſtributed a Talent to every Man. He likewiſe ſent *Craterus* to Govern *Macedonia*, as ſucceſſor to *Antipater*, who was to bring up the Auxiliary Troops. At length he arriv'd at *Ecbatana* the Metropolitan of *Media*, where *Hepheſtion* thro' drinking was ſeiz'd with a Feaver, and not complying with a thin ſpare Diet, dyed in 7 days time. The King was ſo afflicted with his Death, that he Crucified *Glaucus* his Phyſician, and appointed an univerſal Mourning, in which the City partak'd by removing the Ornaments off from their Walls.

12. Having Conquer'd the *Coſſeans* he went to *Babylon*: notwithſtanding the remonſtrances of the *Caldeans*, who told him that *Belus* had foretold that his arrival in that place wou'd be fatal to him. There he gave Audience to the Ambaſſadors that were ſent to him out of *Aſia*, *Europe* and *Africa*. He apply'd himſelf to the building of a new Fleet, in order to view *Arabia*, and caus'd a new Haven to be built at *Babylon*. In the mean time he went down the *Euphrates* to *Pallocopa* and from thence to the borders of *Arabia*, where he Order'd a Town to be built; then he return'd to *Babylon*, deriding the Remonſtrances of the *Chaldeans*, and deſign'd to ſettle the ſeat of his Empire there. But ſoon after by hard drinking he was ſeiz'd with a Feaver and died on the 11th Day. He Liv'd 32 Years and 8 Months, and Reign'd 12 Years and 8 Months. He ſurviv'd *Darius* 6 Years and 10 Months. He dy'd the firſt Year of the 114 Olympiad, 322 Years before Chriſt, *A. M.* 3681.

CHAP. II.

Of the Affairs Tranſacted by Alexander's *Officers after his Death, till the Empire was divided, and the reſpective Governours were ſtiled Kings. The Space of* 17 *Years.*

1. ALexander left one Son, namely *Hercules* his Baſtard, by *Barſine* Daughter to *Artabazus* the Perſian. *Roxana* Daughter to

to *Oxyartes* was with Child when he Dyed, and after ſome time brought forth a poſthumous Son, whom they Chriſten'd *Alexander*. He had likewiſe a Baſtard Brother *Arideus* the Son of *Philinna* a Lariſſean; and *Cleopatra* his Siſter King *Philip*'s Widow was alſo alive. After long diſputes about the Election of a Succeſſor, the Officers at laſt agree'd, that *Arideus* ſhou'd be declar'd King; and that *Perdiccas* to whom *Alexander* gave his Ring when he Dyed, ſhou'd be Guardian to the King, whoſe Intellectuals were but weak.

2. The the Provinces were divided among the Officers, and *Ptolomæus* the Son of *Lagus* made himſelf Maſter of *Egypt* without any difficulty. *Perdiccas*, envying his poſſeſſion of ſo large a Country, gave the command of *Cappadocia* and the other Provinces to *Eumenes*, and March'd at the Head of an Army towards *Egypt*, carrying *Arideus* and *Alexander* along with him. In croſſing the *Nile* he took no care of his Soldiers, ſo that ſome of them were ſwallowed up by the Waves, and others devoured by Crocodiles; upon which he was kill'd by ſome Horſemen, at the end of a 3 Years Regency. By the intereſt of *Ptolomeus*, *Pithon* and *Arideus* were Elected to ſerve in his room: but *Pithon* was ſo diſturbed with the Calumnies of *Euridice* Wife to *Arideus*, that he reſign'd his Government, and *Antipater* ſucceeded him.

3. *Antipater* gave *Antigonus* the Command of the Army, to make Head againſt the *Eumenes*, who being left in *Aſia* by *Perdiccas*, had kill'd *Craterus in the Field*, and was declar'd an Enemy by the Army. *Antigonus* Conquer'd *Eumenes* not

not by force but by ſtratagem, and beſieged him in the Caſtle of *Nora*. But *Antipater* being Dead, and *Polyſperchon* the Antienteſt of *Alexander's* Officers, being left ſucceſſor, *Antigonus* began to aſpire at the whole Empire, and, in Order to make *Eumenes* his Friend, broke up the Siege, and took an Oath of him, which *Eumenes*, in *Antigonus's* abſence, accommodated to his own meaning. *Antigonus* finding the Oath turn'd to his purpoſe endeavour'd to renew the Siege. but it was in vain. In the mean time *Caſſander* the Son of *Antipater* concerted meaſures for poſſeſſing himſelf of *Macedonia*, and enter'd into a league with *Ptolomæus* and *Antigonus*, the latter of whom promis'd to imploy all his intereſt on his behalf, and pretended a great deal of Friendſhip, thinking thereby to have a fairer opportunity of making himſelf Maſter of *Aſia*.

4. *Polyſperchon*, in Order to make a ſtronger intereſt againſt *Caſſander*, makes *Eumenes* his Friend, whom *Olympias* had frequently intreated by Letters, to ſtand by the Royal Family. *Eumenes* enlarg'd the number of his Forces, by Marching into the upper provinces, where the Governours joyn'd him with an Army of 18700 Foot and 4600 Horſe. *Antigonus* purſu'd him and came to an Engagement in the Country of the *Paratateni*, and loſt ſeveral of his Men; but the Victory was doubtful becauſe *Antigonus's* Men bury'd their dead firſt. After this battle the War was carry'd on by both Partys by ſtratagems till after ſome time, that they came to a ſecond Battle, in which *Eumenes* obtained the Victory; but the Conqueror was baſely deliver'd up by his own Men, with his Hands ty'd be-

behind his back, and after 3 Days fasting was kill'd. He was a very cunning Man, and in Warlike affairs was inferiour to none; he Dyed in the 8 year after *Alexander*'s Death.

5. *Olympias* being brought back by *Polysperchon* and *Æacidas* King of the *Molossi*, to *Macedonia*, together with *Alexander* her Grand-Child, made away King *Aridæus* with his Wife *Eurydice*, the Daughter of that *Amintas* whom *Philip* his Uncle and Guardian outted of his Kingdom, and *Alexander* robb'd of his Life. *Olympias* did likewise Murder *Nicanor* the Brother of *Cassander*, and hundreds of his other Friends. *Cassander* March'd from the *Peloponnesus* with an Army, and blocked up the Queen in *Pydna*; at last she was forc'd to surrender her self, and *Cassander* delivered her to those, whose Friends she had cruelly put to Death, to be punished with the loss of her life. In the mean time *Antigonus* does in the East what he pleases, he took off the Head of *Pytho* Governour of *Media*, for Ploting against him, and so frighted *Seleucus* Deputy Governour of *Babylonia*, with calling him to give account of his Mony, that he fled into *Egypt* accompany'd by 50 Horse.

6. *Seleucus* was wellcomly receiv'd by *Ptolemæus*, and manag'd Matters so, that an universal confederacy was concluded against *Antigonus*. They demanded that *Cappadocia* and *Lycia* shou'd be given to *Cassander* the Governour of *Caria*, *Phrygia* adjacent to the *Hellespont* to *Lysimachus*, all *Syria* to *Ptolemy*, and *Babylon* to *Seleucus*; and to give the above mention'd Governors, together with the others that were outted of their Governments, a share of the

Treasure that came into his Hands after the Death of *Eumenes*. *Antigonus* rejected all these Conditions of Peace, and having enter'd into a league with *Polysperchon*, apply'd himself wholly to the management of his own Affairs.

7. *Ptolomeus*, having pacifi'd *Cyprus* and *Cyrene*, defeated his Son *Demetrius* in a Bloody Battle Fought near to *Gaza* a Town of *Cœlosyria*. *Seleucus* return'd to *Babylon* with 800 Foot and 20 Horse, and with these made himself Master of the Town. After that, he enlarg'd his Forces, and possess'd himself of *Susiana*, *Media* and other Countrys: So that he invested himself with the Power and Majesty of a King, and upon that account some Date the *Æra* of the Seleucidæ or Grecians from this Year, it being the First Year of the 117 Olympiad, the 309 Year before Christ, the 12*th* Year after the Death of *Alexander*, *A. M.* 3694.

8. *Antigonus* sent his Son *Demetrius* against *Seleucus*; in Opposition to whom *Ptolomeus* sent *Calles* to beat him out of *Syria*: but *Demetrius* defeated him, and by so doing wip'd off the former Discredit. He took *Babylon* which the Enemy had forsaken, and possess'd himself of one Castle, leaving *Archelaus* to Master the other Fortifications. The time prescrib'd by his Father being Elaps'd he return'd to the Sea, and as he lay before *Halicarnassus* was beaten by *Ptolomy*, and so oblig'd to *bid an Eternal Adieu* to the upper Provinces. Upon which account the *Chaldeans*, and perhaps the Writer of the First Book of the *Maccabees*, Date the *Seleucian Æra* from this Year.

9. Soon

9. Soon after a League was concluded between *Ptolomæus*, *Cassander*, *Lysimachus* and *Antigonus*, upon these Terms, *viz.* That *Cassander* should have the Command of *Europe*, *Lysimachus* continue Master of *Thracia*, *Ptolomy* retain Egypt and the other Countrys he was already possess'd of, till *Alexander* the Son of *Roxana* should be of Age, and that *Antigonus* should Command *Asia* and give Laws to the Grecians. This League quickly came to nothing, for every one catch't what he could come at; which they were the more capable to do, because he who was their Master, and seem'd to be over them all, was taken off. For. *Cassander* understanding that the People were best affected to *Alexander*, and spoke openly of bringing him out of Prison and setting him upon his Fathers Throne, took care that both the Mother and the Son shou'd be secretly made away. Thus was the Posthumous *Alexander* wickedly cut off, 13 Years after his Fathers Death.

10. *Hercules* the other of *Alexander's* Sons, whom the Macedonians look'd upon as Spurious, being then 17 Years Old, was call'd from *Pergamus* to *Macedonia*, by *Polysperchon*, who envy'd the Principality of *Macedonia* to *Cassander*. But when it was drawing towards a battle, *Cassander* by large Promises perswaded *Polysperchon* to cut off the Youth. *Cleopatra* also having Rejected *Antigonus* who Courted her, as having a Greater Affection to *Ptolomy*, and upon that account designing to flee from *Sardis*, was taken off by his means. Soon after *Demetrius* rescu'd *Athens* from the Clutches of *Demetrius Chalereus*, and defeated *Menelaus* *Ptolomy's*

Ptolemy's General in *Cyprus*, and purſu'd him to *Salamina* where he block'd him up. *Ptolemæus* himſelf came to relieve him, but he had the Mortification to looſe 8000 Men with his whole Navy, bating 8 Ships, with which he fled to *Egypt*, leaving both the Town and *Iſland* to *Demetrius*.

11. *Antigonus* puff'd up by the Glory of this Victory, accepted of the Regal Title and Diadem, tender'd to him by his Friends, and conferr'd the ſame Honour upon *Demetrius*. On the other Hand the Egyptians, that they might not ſeem to deſpair of their Intereſt, did likewiſe declare *Ptolemy* their King. In like manner *Seleucus*, *Caſſander* and *Lyſimachus*, deſir'd to be inveſted with the ſame dignity, the Off-Spring of *Alexander* being now totally Extinguiſh'd.

CHAP. III.

From the Time that the Officers were call'd Kings, to the Death of Seleucus *who outliv'd the Reſt. The Space of* 40 *Years.*

1 *Antigonus* was encourag'd by his late Succeſs over *Ptolemy* to entertain the hopes of turning him out of *Egypt*. Accordingly he drew together ſome Troops at *Antigonia*, a City in *Syria* ſtanding upon the River *Orontes*, and march'd with 'em to the Mouth of the *Nile*;

Nile; But finding no Ford for the passage of his Army, and that his Men were in Danger of being Corrupted by the Enemy, he was oblig'd to return. Neither did he succeed better in his Expedition against the *Rhodians*. But *Demetrius* being sent into *Greece*, rescu'd the Cities from the Yoke of *Polysperchon* and *Cassander*: The latter of whom was so struck with fear that he sent Ambassadors to sue for Peace, but finding that *Antigonus* wou'd accept of no Terms, but that of delivering himself and all he possess'd upon Discretion, he Egg'd on *Lysimachus*, *Ptolomæus* and *Seleucus*, to Repress the Boldness of the Tyrant.

2. Next Spring the Forces of these Princes were led forth to a fatal battle. *Antigonus* appear'd at the Head of an Army of 70000 foot, 10000 Horse, and 75 Elephants. The Confederate Army consisted of 64000 Foot, 1500 Horse; 400 Elephants and 120 Coaches. *Antigonus* boasted that with the throw of a Stone he wou'd disperse that Convention of Kings, like a flock of Birds; But in the Time of the battle he became very sad, and talk'd to his only Son, which he never did before, and Recommended him to his Army. The battle was fought at *Ipsus* a Town in *Phrygia*, in which *Demetrius* wretchedly ruin'd his Fathers Interest by his Temerity, in pursuing *Antiochus* the Son of *Seleucus*, whom he had put to flight, so far, that the Elephants intercepted his return; so that he cou'd neither return to his own nor assist his Father, who waited long for relief, and at last was kill'd by Darts in the 23 Year after the Death of *Alexander*, the 6 Year after he had taken

taken upon him the Title of a King, the 4 Year of the 119 Olympiad, *A. M.* 3704.

3. The Conquerors divided the Dominions of *Antigonus* among themselves; but it seems *Ptolomæus* and *Seleucus* got the greater Part, and the differences they had concerning the Division of the spoil were left undetermin'd to their Successors. *Ptolomæus* possessed himself of *Syria*, *Cyprus*, and soon after of *Cyrene*, and gave his Daughter *Arsinoe* in Marriage to *Lysimachus*. *Seleucus* built the Town *Seleucia* and *Antioch* so call'd either from Father or Son, to which he Transported the Inhabitants of *Antigonia*. He Marriad *Stratonice* the Daughter of *Demetrius*. Next Year *Cassander* King of *Macedonia* dy'd of a Dropsy, his Body being Terribly overrun with Lice, after he had Reign'd 19 Years, in the 26 Year after the Death of *Alexander*, *A. M.* 3707.

4. He left 3 Sons by *Thessalonice* Daughter to *Philip*; Namely, *Philip*, *Antipater*, and *Alexander*. *Philip* succeeded his Father, but was quickly cut off by a Consumption. *Antipater* kill'd his Mother because *Alexander* was her Favorite, tho' she conjur'd him by her Breasts to spare her Life: Upon this Wicked Action, the two Brethren fell out, and both of 'em call'd in Kings for their Assistance, and by this means were at once dispossess'd of *Macedonia* and of their Lives: Thus it pleas'd God to Punish the Wickedness of *Cassander*, as the very Heathen Authors have observ'd. *Demetrius*, whom *Alexander* had call'd in, possess'd himself of *Macedonia*, and was very bent upon beating *Lysimachus* out of *Thracia*. But *Pyrrhus*

King

King of *Epirus*, by invading Thessaly, diverted him and gave him a great deal of Trouble. Afterwards *Demetrius* made Peace with him, having many Great Projects in his head, and applying himself warmly to concert Measures for the Recovering of his Fathers Dominions.

5. He made Greater Preparations for War, and rais'd a Greater Army, than any that had appear'd in one Body from the Death of *Alexander* to that day. It consisted of 100000 Foot, and 12000 Horse, besides 1500 Ships. This frighted *Seleucus*, *Ptolomy*, and *Lysimachus*, so that they enter'd into a Confederacy, and with joint intreaties perswaded *Pyrrhus* to break the Peace. *Lysimachus* invaded *Macedonia* upon the *Thracian* side, and *Pyrrhus* upon that of *Epirus* possess'd himself of *Byrrhea*, and was declar'd King of *Macedonia* by *Demetrius*'s Army. But *Lysimachus* coming up claim'd a right to part of the Kingdom, and obtain'd it, *Pyrrhus* being Jealous of the Inconstancy of the *Macedonians*.

6. *Demetrius* being thus turn'd out of *Macedonia*, and toss'd up and down by hard Fortune, was at last oblig'd to Surrender himself to *Seleucus* his Son in Law. *Seleucus* gave him a very Civil Reception, and allow'd him his Liberty. At first he diverted himself with hunting; but afterwards forgetting his former dignity, he gave himself up to drinking and to the dice; and 3 Years after was seiz'd with a distemper which kill'd him, in the 54 Year of his Age. Soon after *Lysimachus* turn'd *Pyrrhus* out of *Macedonia*, as being a Stranger; and upon the Sollicitation of his Wife, kill'd *A-*

gathocles his Eldeſt Son. The Wife of *Agathocles* and others, whoſe Relations were kill'd for Regrating his Death, preſs'd *Seleucus* to Revenge it upon the Tyrant. *Lyſimachus*, in order to avoid ſuch an Inconvenience, croſs'd over to *Aſia*, where he dy'd in a ſharp battle fought in *Phrygia*, and having loſt 15 of his Children before, by his own Death, compleated the Ruine of his Family. He dy'd in the 80th Year of his Age, 4 Years after his Poſſeſſion of *Macedonia*, 40 Years after the Death of *Alexander*, in the 2 Year of the 124 Olympiad, *A. M.* 3722.

7. *Seleucus* was mightily puff'd up by his Victory, eſpecially conſidering that he was the only Man of *Alexander's* Officers then alive. He gave *Aſia* to his Son *Antiochus*, and ſet out for *Macedonia*, deſigning there to make his Exit. But after he croſs'd the *Helleſpont* he directed his courſe towards *Lyſimachia*, and at a place call'd *Argos* was perfidiouſly murder'd by *Ptolomæus Ceraunus*, the Son of *Ptolomy* by *Eurydice* the Daughter of *Antipater*. *Ptolmæus* had fled from *Egypt* to *Lyſimachus* his Brother in Law, upon his Younger Brother's being preferr'd to him; and upon the Death of *Lyſimachus* made his addreſs to *Selencus*, who gave him a kind Reception, for which he did him this grateful turn. He diſtributed Money to *Seleucus's* Army, and was declar'd King. Afterwards in a Sea fight he defeated *Antigonus Gonatas* the Son of *Demetrius*, who attempted the Recovery of *Macedonia*; and ſo eſtabliſh'd himſelf upon the Throne.

CHAP.

CHAP. IV.

The State of the Kingdom of Macedonia: *From the Death of* Seleucus, *to the Captivity of* Perſeus *and the overthrow of the Kingdom. The ſpace of* 130 *Years.*

1. *Ptolomæus*, to Eſtabliſh his own Crown, Courted the Friendſhip of the Neighbouring Kings. He Married his own Siſter *Arſinoe*; Afterwards having Murder'd the Children in the Arms of the Mother, he likewiſe gave her a divorce. About this time ſeveral of the Gauls, finding the Bounds of their own Country too Narrow, ſally'd out in queſt of New Seats under 3 Leaders. One Company directed their courſe to *Thracia* under the Conduct of *Cerethrius*, the other came into *Pannonia* under the Command of *Brennus* and *Acichorius*, and the 3 ſetled in *Macedonia* being headed by *Belgius* or *Bolgius*. *Ptolomy* raſhly engaging with the laſt of theſe was taken priſ'ner by his Enemies, and miſerably butcher'd, after he had been Maſter of *Macedonia* for a Year and a half.

2. *Meleager Ptolomy*'s Brother ſucceeded him, but at the end of two Months the *Macedonians* turn'd him out as unworthy of the Crown, and declar'd *Antipater* the Son of *Philip* King in his Room, who was afterwards call'd *Sotir*, by reaſon that he poſſeſs'd the

Crown only 45 Days. Then one *Sosthenes* drew together a body of Men, and check'd the Gauls, but declin'd the Title of a King, requiring only an Oath of fidelity to him as their Captain. In the mean Time *Brennus* having notice that *Bolgius* was possess'd of such a goodly Spoil, invaded *Macedonia* with a Numerous Army, and defeated *Sosthenes* who oppos'd him. Having laid *Macedonia* waste, he march'd into *Greece* with 152000 Foot and 20400 Horse. Each Horseman had two Servants who follow'd him, and succeeded to his Post when he died. This Custom was call'd *Trimarkasia* or rather *Trimarasia*, for in the *Anglo-Saxon* and Teutonick Languages the word *Mare* signifies all sorts of Horse. When the Gauls march'd to *Delphi*, to pull down the Temple, as the Story goes, they were all knock'd down Dead by Thunderbolts, downfalls of Rocks, and such other means.

3. *Sosthenes* died after he had govern'd two Years, and *Antigonus Gonnatas*, having made Peace with *Antiochus Soter*, obtain'd *Macedonia*, and routed the Gauls whom *Brennus* had left to secure the Country. At this Time the Gauls, who had left *Brennus* when he invaded *Macedonia*, and had made Incursions into *Thracia*, and had scatter'd themselves up and down several places of *Asia*; gather'd into one Body, and assisted *Nicomedes* against *Zypœus* who had possess'd himself of part of *Bithynia*. Having conquer'd him, and pillag'd the Countreys round about they divided the Lands, and planted themselves upon the River *Halys*, at a place which they Christen'd *Gallogræcia* or *Gallatia*, in the 3*d* Year of the 125 Olympiad, *A. M.* 3727.

4. *Pyrrhus*

4. *Pyrrhus*, King of *Epirus*, having carried on a ſucceſsleſs War in *Italy* and *Sicily* for Six Years, returned Home, and expelled *Antigonus Gonnatas*; but did not poſſeſs the Kingdom Two Years; for he endeavoured to reſtore *Cleonymus* the Spartan, whom the Citizens had expelled; and being at *Argi* upon that Account, was killed with a Stone thrown by an old Woman, whoſe Son he was about to kill. By this means, *Antigonus* recovered *Macedonia*. Afterwards, the Soldiers revolted from *Antigonus* to *Alexander*, the Son of *Pyrrhus*, who expelled him: But his Son *Demetrius* re-inſtated him in his Throne, and expelled *Alexander* out of *Macedonia*, and kept him for ſome time out of his own Kingdom. *Antigonus Gonnatas* died when he was 80 Years old, 36 Years after his firſt acceſſion to the Crown of *Macedonia* (but he was Governour of ſome Grecian Cities Ten Years before) the 2d Year of the 134 Olympiad, *A. M.* 3762.

5. *Demetrius* his Son ſucceeded. He alienated the *Etolians* from himſelf, by ſolliciting *Agron*, King of the Illyrians, to relieve the Mydionians, whom they at that time Beſieged. He died Ten Years after. He left *Philip* his Son a Minor, and *Antigonus* the Brother, or elſe the Uncle of the deceaſed, was made his Guardian, who behaved himſelf ſo meekly and generouſly, that he was afterwards declared King. Upon the Death of *Demetrius*, the Grecian Cities lifted up their Heads, and having ſhak'd off the tyrannical Yoke, joyned in with the Achajans, who were mightily eſteemed by their Neighbours for their Prudence and Juſtice,

ſtice, having united into one Body, in the 124 Olympiad, and ſtirred up other Cities againſt the Macedonians.

6. *Aratus* the *Sicyonian* joyn'd his own Country to *Achaia*, and prov'd a great ornament and ſupport to the intereſt of the *Achaians*, in freeing *Athens* from the *Macedonian* Yoak. But the *Etolians* were jealous of their Proſperity, and *Cleomenes* King of *Lacedemon* ſided with 'em, who wanted any occaſion of a War, in order to compleat the ruin of the *Ephori* which he had already projected. In effect the War was too hard for the *Achaians*, ſo that they were oblig'd to beg aſſiſtance from *Antigonus Doſon*. He reſtor'd their tottering intereſt, and put a ſtop to *Cleomenes's* progreſs, who had already taken ſeveral Towns, and after ſeveral ſucceſful attempts routed him in Battel to that degree, that he threw off all hopes, and fled from *Lacedemon* to *Alexandria*. *Antigonus* us'd the *Lacedemonians* very civilly, and reſtor'd their Ancient Laws; but in the midſt of his Glory was oblig'd to return to *Macedonia*, the *Illyrians* having invaded it. He went, and routed the *Illyrians*, but by ſhouting and crying aloud, fell into a ſpitting of blood, which threw him into a deep conſumption, and Cut the thread of his Life, after he had Govern'd *Macedonia* Ten Years, 100 Years after the death of *Alexander*, in the Second Year of the 139 *Olympiad*, *A. M.* 3782.

7. *Antigonus* being Dead, his Grandchild *Philip* ſucceeded. He was then 16 Years old. In him was the *Sibylline* Prophecy verifi'd, which foretold, that, as the Glory of *Macedonia* ow'd

its

its firſt beginning to *Philip*, ſo *Philip* ſhould one Day put an end to it. The *Etolians* were free'd of their fears when *Antigonus* died, and look'd out for any occaſion of renewing the War with the *Achaians*; and at laſt by continually affronting them and their aſſociats, occaſion'd a confederat War. *Aratus* call'd in *Philip* to aſſiſt him. *Philip* took *Ambracus* which the *Etolians* had formerly taken from the People of *Epyrus*; then he invaded *Etolia* and laid the Country waſte: Whereupon he was call'd home to defend *Macedonia* from the incurſions of the *Dardani*, and the cruelty of *Scopas* the *Etolian Prætor*. who was then in *Macedonia*, and put all to fire and Sword.

8. The *Dardanians* were ſcar'd by the news of his return, and retir'd to their own Country. When he arriv'd he poſſeſs'd himſelf of ſeveral fortified places, and carried on the War againſt the *Etolians* with a great deal of ſucceſs. After all, when he heard that *Hannibal* the *Carthaginian* had routed the *Romans* at the lake *Thraſimenus*, he was over perſwaded by *Demetrius the Pharian*, who had formerly fought for the *Illyrians* againſt the People of *Rome*, to neglect the *Etolians*, and mind the buſineſs of *Illyricum*, from whence he might paſs into *Italy*, and by that means obtain the Monarchy of the whole World. Upon this project, he got an end put to that War, upon theſe terms, that each party ſhould retain what they mutually poſſeſs'd. Beſides, *Angelaus* a Citizen of *Naupactum* ſollicited the *Grecians* to mediat for an accomodation, fearing they ſhould become a prey either to the *Carthaginians* or *Romans*. Thus was that War concluded, after four Years ſtanding, in the ſixth Year of *Philip*, the firſt

Year of the 141 Olympiad, *A M.* 3789.

9. *Philip* was altogether taken up with the Project of aggrandiſing himſelf, that *Demetrius* had ſuggeſted to him, and with that view, fitted out a Fleet, in order to attack the *Romans*: But, upon their Arrival, his Marrines were ſeized with ſuch a fear, that he was obliged to retire. He ſent an Ambaſſade to make a League with *Hannibal* the Victor, which was agreed to upon theſe Terms, *viz. That* Philip *ſhould ſail towards* Italy, *with about* 200 *Ships, in order to lay their Maritim Places waſte; and to attack them both by Sea and Land; that* Italy, *when conquer'd, ſhould wholly become a Prey to* Hannibal *and the* Carthaginians; *that* Philip *ſhould have the Liberty to attack who he pleaſed of all that paſſed into* Greece; *and that he ſhould continue Maſter of all the Places he poſſeſſed on the Continent, or in Iſlands.* He was contented with theſe Terms. However, the Ambaſſadors, upon their return, were taken by the *Romans*, and others were afterwards ſent, who brought the King certain Advice of the Confederacy.

10. *Philip* was ſo tranſported with this Scheme, that he became a downright Tyrant. He began to offer Injuſtice to the *Grecian* Cities; being adviſed ſo to do by the above mentioned *Demetrius*, who told him, That he ought to poſſeſs himſelf of the *Peloponneſus*, eſpecially the two Horns of that Beaſt, as he called it, meaning the Caſtles of *Corinth* and *Meſſene*. Purſuant to this Advice, he endeavoured to ſet the *Meſſenians* by the Ears among themſelves, and uſed them unkindly; and poyſon'd *Aratus* for reſenting the hard Treatment. Afterwards

wards, he attack'd the Cities of *Illyricum*: But *Lævinus*, the Roman Prætor, beat him out of *Appollonia*, and obliged him to return to *Macedonia*, with the Loſs of 3000 Men. Upon his Retreat, he made himſelf Maſter of ſeveral Towns; but *Lævinus* made his Repriſals, by bringing the *Etolians* off from their Confederacy with him. However, he carry'd on the War againſt the *Romans* with tolerable Succeſs, ever, till *Sulpicius*, the *Roman* Prætor, defeated him at *Elis*, and the diſorderly Condition of his Affairs in *Macedonia* called him Home.

11. His Adventures againſt the *Etolians* were Succeſsful for three Years. At length they being deſtitute of the *Roman* Aſſiſtance, which they truſted moſt in, were fain to accept of a Peace upon the King's own Terms. Soon after *Sempronius*, the Proconſul, ſucceeding to *Sulpicius*, did likewiſe make Peace with him in the name of the Romans, through the Mediation of the People of *Epirus*. The Articles of this Peace were, That the Cities *Parthini*, *Diamaſum*, *Borgalum* and *Eugenium*, ſhould continue in the Roman Hands; and that *Atino* ſhould be under the Protection of *Philip*, purſuant to its own deſire. In this League, the King included *Pruſias*, King of *Bithynia*, the *Achaians* *Bœotians*, *Theſſalians*, *Acarnanians*, and thoſe of *Epirus*: The Romans, upon their ſide, included the Trojans, *Attalus* King of *Pergamus*, *Pleuratus* King of *Thracia*, the *Eleans*, *Meſſenians*, and *Machanidas*, Succeſſor to *Nabis*, the Lacedemonian Tyrant. For the latter was killed in Battel by *Philipæmenes*, who then began to defend his Country vigorouſly.

12.

12. *Philip* being always accuſtomed to Action and fond of Glory, was uneaſy under Peace. He envy'd the Fame of *Philopœmenes* ſo much, that he ſent Aſſaſſins to take away his Life; by which Attempt, he procured to himſelf many Enemies. He entered into a League with *Antiochus Magnus*, and both of them conſpired to turn young *Ptolomy* out of his Kingdom; but, as *Polybius* writes, they were ſcar'd by the Romans from purſuing their Deſign, and were afterwards puniſhed for it. Being in Friendſhip with the *Etolians*, he ſcrupled not to ſnatch *Lyſimachia* and *Chalcedon* out of their hands, without the leaſt colour of Juſtice: He likewiſe ſubdued the Town of the *Cauuij*, which the *Rhodians* took ſo ill, that, from that time, they became his Enemies, and joyned in with *Attalus*. Notwithſtanding the multitude of Projects he was engaged in, and the heavy Diſaſters he had met with; yet he kept up an invincible Spirit, full of great hopes, and had the Courage to wage War with the Romans, which they declared againſt him after the end of the ſecond Punick War, about 14 Years after his League with *Hannibal*, in the 23d Year of his Reign, the firſt Year of the 145 Olympiad.

13. The Romans charged him with the Violation of the League, in injuring the *Etolians*, and other Confederates, and ſuccouring *Hannibal* and the Carthaginians in *Africa*. The Athenians being Beſieged by the King, begged the Aſſiſtance of the Romans; *Attalus* and the Rhodians complained that he attacked the Grecian Cities in *Aſia*. *P. Sulpicius Galba* was ſent into *Macedonia*, while *Philip* invaded the *Cherſoneſus*

ſoneſus of *Thracia*, where the *Aydians* did a very memorable Action in ſtanding out to the laſt Extremity. The King did not ſucceed in attacking *Athens*. In the mean time he endeavoured to make the *Etolians* his Friends, and made uſe of all Means to win their Favour; but they, who at firſt were doubtful, were eaſily determined to ſide with the Romans, when they ſaw the King twice routed by the Conſul.

14. The next Year, *Tapſulus* being Conſul, nothing was done. But *Titus Quintius Flamininus* his Succeſſor, after an Interview to no purpoſe, defeated him, and took ſeveral Places in *Theſſaly*. At length, *Philip* finding that the *Achajans* deſerted him, and ſided with the *Romans*, and that the Conſul went on in ſtorming and taking Towns, obtain'd a Truce of Two Months, and ſent Ambaſſadors to *Rome* to treat of Peace. The *Grecians* likewiſe ſent their Ambaſſadors to complain, That the King would not deliver *Chalcis*, *Demetrias* and *Corinth*, which Towns he called the Fetters of *Greece*. Upon theſe Remonſtrances, the Senate would not grant him Peace; but ordered *Quintius* to carry on the War. *Quintius* routed him at *Cynocephale*: Upon which Diſaſter, he deſired a Truce of four Months, in order to ſend an Ambaſſador once more to *Rome*.

15. At laſt, the Senate and People of *Rome* gave him Peace upon theſe Terms, *viz. That he ſhould reſtore all* Greece *to its abſolute Liberty; deliver all the Priſoners and Deſerters; give up all* Deck'd *Ships, hating five and a great One; and pay half the Sum of one Hundred Talents that Year, and the reſt within Ten Years.* Ten Men were

ſent

ſent along with *Flamininus* into *Greece*, to adjuſt the Concerns of the Cities, who were all overjoyed with the Motion, excepting the *Etolians*, who cenſured the Decree, and cry'd out, That *Greece* had only chang'd her Maſters, ſince *Corinth*, *Demetrias* and *Chalcis* were in the *Roman* Hands.

16. *Philip* finding himſelf pinch'd by Neceſſity and hard Times, was very uneaſy under his Condition; eſpecially conſidering, that he had not the Liberty of puniſhing the Rebels; that he was oblig'd to reſtore the Towns he had taken to their rightful Proprietars; and that he was forced to yield to the querulous Remonſtrances of the *Theſſalonians*, of the *Athamanians*, and of *Eumenes* King in *Aſia*. He was mightily incenſed, that the *Romans* were ſo very favourable to his Son *Demetrius*, whom he had ſent thither as an Hoſtage; as if they had valued the Son's Friendſhip more than the Father's. This Jealouſy was inflamed by *Perſeus*, the elder Son, who ſuggeſted, that *Demetrius* aſpired to the Crown; and by ſuborn'd Witneſſes, carried the Charge ſo far, that the innocent Youth was put to Death, by the command of the jealous and credulous Father. About a Year or two after, the King fell into a fit of Melancholly and Grief for the want of his Son; upon which occaſion, the whole Conſpiracy was brought to light, by the Care and Diligence of *Antigonus* his Kinſman. Whereupon he was ſo oppreſſed with Grief and Sorrow, that he recommended *Antigonus* to the *Macedonians*, and curſed *Perſeus*, and then died after he had reigned 44 Years, 146 Years after the

the death of *Alexander*, the 2d Year of the 150 Olympiad, *A. M.* 3826.

17. Had *Philip* lived longer, he had ſettled *Antigonus* on his Throne. But *Perſeus* being acquainted with his Father's approaching Fate by his Phyſician, took timely care to cruſh his Enemies, and poſſeſſed himſelf of the Government. His Father left every thing in readineſs for carrying on a War againſt the *Romans*, ſo that *Perſeus* was engaged in it by way of Heritage: And indeed, he made it his only Buſineſs to provide for it, making uſe of all Opportunities to keep under the *Roman* Allies. But when they appeared in Arms, he quickly recanted, and ſued for Peace; but could not obtain it, the War being already decreed.

18. He engaged *Genthius*, King of the *Illyrians* on his ſide; but murder'd the Opportunity of doing Things to the purpoſe, by denying him Mony, of which he had great ſtore, to carry on the War. It had been an eaſy matter to rout *Marcius Philippus* the Conſul, who then made head againſt him, by reaſon of the difficulty of his Paſſage, and want of all manner of Proviſions. But *Perſeus* ſeemed to be conquered before they came to Fight, and reſolving to flee, deſerted all the narrow Paſſes, and gave his Enemy liberty to advance. He gave Orders for burning his Fleet at *Theſſalonica*, and throwing his Treaſure at *Pella* into the Sea. *Marcius* was ſucceeded by *L. Æmilius Paulus*, a ſecond time Conſul, who routed the King and his Army, conſiſting of 39000 Foot and 4000 Horſe, not far from *Pydna*; and took the King Priſoner, together with his Mo-

ther

ther and Children, and carried him to *Rome* in Triumph. He died at *Rome*, after he had been two Years Priſoner, having reigned 11 Years. Then the *Macedonians* were made free, and this was the end of that Kingdom, in the 156 Year after the death of *Alexander*, the 2d Year of the 153 Olympiad, *A. M.* 3837.

CHAP. V.

The Kingdom of Aſia *and* Aſſyria. *From the Death of* Seleucus, *till* Syria *became a Roman Province. The ſpace of* 220 *Years.*

1. ANTIOCHUS, the Son of *Seleucus*, fell ſo deeply in Love with *Stratonice* his Mother-in-Law, the Daughter of *Demetrius*, that it threw him into a Feaver. *Seleucus*, being acquainted with the matter by *Eraſiſtratus* his Phyſician, freely reſigned his Wife to his Son, and put the Kingdom into their Hands, deſigning to return to *Macedonia* and die there. But *Ptolomæus Ceraunus*, as I told you before, killed him by the way, in the 23d Year after his being Inveſted with the regal Dignity, the 42d Year after the Death of *Alexander* and the 73d of his Age. He was ſirnamed *Nicanor*, or *Nicator*, with regard to the Victories he obtained; and 'tis ſaid, had an Anchor imprinted upon his Thigh, and his Poſterity was noted by the ſame Mark.

2. *Se-*

2. *Seleucus* being Dead, his Son *Antiochus* ſucceeded. He was ſirnamed *Soter*, for repulſing the *Gauls*, who over-run a great part of *Aſia*, when they were called in by *Mithridates*, King of *Bithynia*. He gave his Daughter *Apame* in Marriage to *Magas*, King of *Cyrene*, and Brother to *Ptolomæus Philadelphus*; Upon whoſe Sollicitation, he violated the Treaty of *Alliance* with the King of *Egypt*; but was prevented in accompliſhing his deſigned Invaſion, by the Forces which *Ptolomy* ſent into *Aſia*. He likewiſe waged War with *Eumenes*, King of *Pergamus*, but with little Succeſs.

3. This *Eumenes* was Nephew to *Philetærus* the Eunuch, who was Keeper of *Lyſimachus's* Treaſure at *Pergamus*, and revolted from him at the time when he ordered his Son *Agathocles* to be put to Death, and poſſeſs'd himſelf both of the Place and the Mony, while the Kings were worrying one another. Afterwards, he converted his Lordſhip into a Kingdom, and left it to his Nephew. *Antiochus* built two Cities, called *Apamea*, from his Mother and Wife. He murdered one of his Sons, and left the other to ſucceed him. He Died in the 19th Year of his Reign, the 2d Year of the 129 Olympiad, A. M. 3742.

4. *Antiochus Soter* was followed by *Antiochus* his Son, whom the Mileſians impiouſly ſirnamed *Theos*, becauſe he reſcued them from the Tyranny of *Timarchus*. 'Twas in his time, that the *Parthians* firſt revolted; who being originally baniſht out of *Scythia* (for *Parthus*, in the *Scythian* Language, ſignifies a baniſhed Man) were in an obſcure and contemptible Condition, when the Medes

Medes and Persians sat at the Helm of Affairs. They were conquered by *Alexander*, but after his Death slighted his Captains, and subjected themselves to the Government of one *Stesagenor* a Stranger, but a Friend to the Macedonians. They served *Eumenes*, *Antigonus* and *Seleucus*, and continued Obedient to the Successors of *Seleucus*, till now, that they Rebelled, being Headed by *Arsaces*; and slew *Agathocles*, the Governour of these Countries, for offering Sodomy to *Tiridates*, the Brother of *Arsaces*; and expelled the Macedonians. About the same time, *Theodotus*, Governour of 1000 Bactrian Cities, likewise Revolted, and in Imitation of his Example, the People of the East withdrew themselves from the Macedonian Yoke.

5. He waged War with *Ptolomæus Philadelphus*, whose Daughter *Berenice* he married, having Divorced his Wife *Laodice*, by whom he had two Sons, namely, *Seleucus* and *Antiochus*. It is thought, that the Prophecy of *Daniel* pointed to this Marriage, *viz.* That the Daughter of a Southern King should come to a King of the North for Peace, but should not retain the Strength of her Arm, neither should the first, or his Arm stand. For when *Philadelphus* died, *Antiochus* took in *Laodice* again, who, fearing the Levity and Inconstancy of her Husband, poisoned him in the 15th Year of his Reign.

6 *Laodice* conceal'd the Kings Death till the Kingdom was Transferr'd to her Son *Seleucus*, and besieg'd *Berenice* her Rival in *Daphne*. The Cities of *Asia* were mov'd with Compassion towards the besieged Queen, and *Ptolomy* set out with all Possible Expedition to Relieve, his

Siſter; but ſhe unfortunately ſurrender'd before the Relief came up, and was perfidiouſly murder'd together with her Son. The Cities deteſting ſuch a Barbarous Action Revolted and ſided with *Ptolomy*, who marched further into *Syria*, kill'd *Laodice*, made himſelf Maſter of *Cæloſyria*, *Syria* and *Seleucia*, overrun almoſt all *Aſia* as far as *Bactra*; and had certainly poſſeſs'd himſelf of all *Seleucus*'s Dominions, had not a Domeſtick Sedition diverted him from ſo great an Enterpriſe. *Seleucus* had fitted out a Fleet in order to Retrieve his Cities, but it was all loſt by Shipwrack: By which misfortune the Cities were ſo much influenc'd, that of their own accord they ſurrender'd themſelves.

7. *Seleucus* finding that the loſs of his Ships had produc'd ſuch mighty Effects, declar'd War againſt *Ptolomy*, and after a Succeſsleſs adventure was oblig'd to flee into *Antiochia*, where he was again reduc'd to the ſame Straits, but did not meet with the ſame Relief. He call'd in *Antiochus* his Brother to aſſiſt him, who tho' very Young, was ſo eager in making uſe of this Opportunity, to poſſeſs himſelf of the whole Kingdom, that he ſignaliz'd his courage in invading Countries and taking Places, and was thereupon ſirnam'd *Hierax*. *Ptolomy* having no mind to Engage them both at once, concluded a Peace with *Seleucus* for 10 Years. Peace being concluded *Antiochus* hir'd the Gauls, and with them march'd againſt his Brother and conquer'd him. The Gauls, fancying that *Seleucus* was kill'd in battel, Reſolv'd to put to Death all the race of *Seleucus*,

and to that End made an Insurrection against *Antiochus* himself, but at last they were gain'd by Arms of Gold. *Asia* being thus pull'd in Pieces, *Eumenes* the *Bythinian* annex'd part of it to his Dominions.

8. *Arsaces*, upon the News of *Seleucus*'s misfortune, compleated the Revolt of the *Parthians*; for having made an Irruption into *Parthia* with a Company of Robbers, he kill'd *Andragoras* their Governour; and possessing himself of that Country join'd to it the Kingdom of *Hyrcania*; and brought his affairs to that pass, that after a few Years he routed *Seleucus*, and setl'd himself in the Government. The *Parthians* Celebrated the Day of that Victory every Year, and dated their Liberty from it; and *Arsaces* was as much esteem'd by them, as *Cyrus* was by the *Persians*, or *Alexander* by the *Macedonians*; and succeeding Kings were call'd by his Name. Now the beginning of the Reign of *Arsaces*, is cast into the 1 Year of the 135 Olympiad, 510 after the building of *Rome*, the 2 of *Seleucus*, the 3 of *Ptolomæus Euerges*, *A. M.* 3761.

9. Tho' the Interest of the *Seleucidæ* declin'd every day, and the two Brothers were e'en almost outted of their Governments, yet they Neglected their Forreign concerns, and renew'd a Civil War, in which *Antiochus* was at last conquer'd, and fled first to *Ptolomy* and then to *Artamenes* the *Cappadocian* his Father in Law; but but neither of them could secure him, so that he fell into the Hands of the Robbers and was kill'd. About the same time *Seleucus* being outted of his Kingdom, ended his days by a fall from his Horse, having Reign'd about

10

10 Years, in the 98 Year after the death of *Alexander*, the 3 Year of the 138 Olympiad, A. M. 3779. He was ſirnam'd *Callinicus* from his Victories, and *Pogon* from his beard.

10. He left two Sons, *Seleucus* and *Antiochus*. The former (call'd *Ceraunus*) ſucceeded his Father in the 7 Year of *Antigonus Doſon*. He indeavour'd to recover that part of *Aſia* on this ſide of the *Taurus* which *Eumenes* K. of *Pergamus* poſſeſs'd, but was poyſon'd by *Apaturius* of *Galatia*, and *Nicanor*, when he had ſcarce Govern'd Three Years. *Achæus* his General, Nephew to Queen *Laodice*, puniſh'd the Parricides, and manag'd affairs ſo dexterouſly that he reduc'd all *Aſia* to Obedience, and was ſo well belov'd by the People, that he might have poſſeſs'd himſelf of the Kingdom with eaſe, but he would not cheat *Antiochus Seleucus*'s Brother of his Right. This *Antiochus* was afterwards Sirnam'd the *Great*. While his Brother liv'd he reſided in the upper Provinces; But now he was call'd to Babylon in the 15 Year of his Age, to take upon him the Adminiſtration of Affairs; Accordingly he came, and made *Achæus* Governour of the Country he had lately Recover'd, *Molon* Governour of *Media*, and *Alexander* Governour of *Perſia*.

11. *Antiochus* was quickly pinch'd with great Troubles, upon the Account of the overgrown power of one *Hermias*, a Court-favourite, which *Molon* and *Alexander*, his Brethren, took ſo ill, that they alienated the upper Provinces from their Allegiance. The King deſigned to march againſt them; but *Hermias* over perſwaded

him to turn his Arms againſt *Ptolomæus Philopator*, who thinking himſelf Secure upon the account of *Antiochus*'s Youth, was entirely wrap'd up in his Pleaſures. But that War proceeded but heavily; and in the mean time *Molon* carried on his rebellious Deſigns, ſo that the King was obliged to return. Whereupon, he quaſhed the Rebels without any Difficulty, and took timely care to put *Hermias* to Death, finding him engaged in Seditious Deſigns. At the ſame time *Achæus*, having laid by his former Modeſty, took upon him the Diadem and regal Title. However, *Antiochus* renewed the War with *Ptolomy*, upon the account of *Cæloſyria*, which the Ægyptians continued Maſters of, from the time that it was taken by *Euergetes* when he went to reſcue his Siſter *Berenice*.

12. He got *Seleucia* by Treachery, and made himſelf Maſter of ſeveral other Places; but upon Advice of *Achæus* his Advances, he agreed to a Truce, in order to an Interview concerning Peace. But many Objections being ſtarted on both ſides, neither Prince would yield to the other; ſo that the War broke out again next Spring, and *Antiochus* reduced ſeveral Cities. After one Year, *Ptolomy* advanced to *Gaza* with 70000 Foot, 5000 Horſe, and 73 Elephants. *Antiochus* made Head againſt him with 72000 Foot, 6000 Horſe, and 102 Elephants: And defeated the Enemy; but, out of a juvenile Ardor, purſued him too far, and when he returned, found his whole Army routed, and was fain to retire to *Raphia* and go Home. All *Cæloſyria* ſurrendered it ſelf to *Ptolomy* the Victor. *Antiochus*, fearing he would purſue

purſue the Victory, ſent Ambaſſadors with Propoſals of Peace. The Embaſſy found *Ptolomy* very inclinable to Peace, and entirely devoted to his Luxury and other Vices, notwithſtanding the Opportunity he was then preſented with, of turning *Antiochus* out of his Kingdom.

13. *Antiochus*, being rid of all Fears upon that hand, marched againſt *Achæus*, and blocked him up in *Sardes*. *Achæus* being deceived by the hopes of Favour, and betrayed, fell into the hands of the King, and was brought to condign Puniſhment for his Rebellion. About a Year or two after that, *Antiochus* made a Progreſs into the upper Provinces, reduced ſeveral Countries, and maſtered ſome Towns and Principalities on this ſide of the Mountain *Taurus*. He managed the Adminiſtration of Affairs with ſo much Prudence, that his Subjects had a great Opinion of him, and by that means were more eaſily kept in their Duty. When *Ptolomæus Philopator* died, he and *Philip* K. of *Macedonia*, conſpired againſt the young King, poſſeſſed themſelves of *Judea*, and quickly loſt it again: He likewiſe invaded the Territories of *Attalus* K. of *Pergamus*, but the Romans commanded him Home.

14. He was reſolved at this time to obey the People of *Rom*, becauſe he found himſelf not able to coap with them: But ſoon after, there prevailed ſuch Jealouſies between him and them, as at laſt broke out into a War. For after the Conqueſt of *Cæloſyria*, he attacked the Grecian Cities in *Aſia*, which the Romans took under their Protection, and order'd him to deſiſt; thinking, that if he ſucceeded in *Aſia*, he would

extend his Conqueſts to *Europe*; eſpecially conſidering that *Hannibal*, whom he had entertained, ſollicited him to invade *Italy*. *Antiochus* in order to Fortify himſelf by Alliances, gave his Daughter *Cleopatra* in marriage to *Ptolomy*, with *Cæloſyria* as her Dowry; and his other Daughter *Antiochis* to *Ariathres* King of the Cappadocians. The Roman Ambaſſadors having preſſed for Peace in vain, he joyn'd in with the Etolians, who, after the Conqueſt of *Philip*, fell out with the Romans about the Diviſion of the Spoil, and departed from their Alliance, and now ſtir'd up all the Neighbouring Princes againſt them.

15. When he paſſed into *Greece*, he married a Woman of a mean Birth, and ſuffer'd his Army to be enervated by the Softneſs of the Place. At the *Streights* of *Thermopylæ* he was routed by *Glabrio*, the Roman Conſul, and fled to *Epheſus*. The Conſul maſtered *Phocis*, *Bœotia* and *Eubœa*. Then *Antiochus*, applying his mind to Sea Affairs, was often beaten at Sea, and oblig'd to break up the Siege of *Pergamus*, without doing any thing to the purpoſe. Upon the approach of *Scipio* with a great Army, he marched his Garriſons out of *Lyſimachia*, which might have given the Romans a great deal of Trouble, and, like a Mad-man, ſuffered the Conſul to have a free Paſſage into *Aſia*.

16. *Antiochus* ſent Ambaſſadors to the Conſul with Propoſals of Peace; but the Conſul demanded, That he ſhould reinburſe the Charges of the War, and not only part with *Æolia* and *Jonia*, but with all *Aſia* beſides, on this ſide of the Mountain *Taurus*. He look'd upon theſe Terms

Terms as too hard, and therefore reſolved to try the Fortune of a Battel; but being overcome, was forc'd to ſubmit to Terms that were much the ſame with thoſe above-mentioned. After that Diſaſter, he was wont, as *Cicero* tells us, to ſay, That he was obliged to the People of *Rome*, for freeing him of too great a Charge, & leaving him the moderate Compaſs of his own Kingdom. Two years after, he made a Progreſs into the upper Provinces, and Sack'd the Temple of *Jupiter Belus* in *Elymais*; which Wickedneſs did ſo incenſe the Inhabitants, that they ſlew him and his whole Army. Some ſay, that after he croſſed the *Taurus*, he was killed by his own Companions, for beating them in his Drink. He Died in the 36th year of his Reign, the 2d year of the 148 Olympiad, 185 years before *Chriſt*, A. M. 3818, in the Conſulſhip of M. *Æmilius Lepidus*, and *C. Flaminius*.

17. *Antiochus Magnus* being Dead, his Son *Seleucus Philopator* ſucceeded, in the 35th year of *Philip* King of *Macedonia*. He kept cloſe at Home for fear of the Romans, and after 12 years, was killed by *Heliodorus*. He left one Son, a Child, called *Demetrius*, whom he had ſent to *Rome* as an Hoſtage, in the room of his Brother *Antiochus*; for ſometimes the Romans oblig'd 'em to ſhift their Hoſtages. *Antiochus*, upon his return, poſſeſſed himſelf of the Kingdom. He was called *Epiphanes* by the Syrians, becauſe he recovered the Kingdom of the *Seleucidæ* from *Heliodorus*. Others call'd him *Epimanes*, with alluſion to his phanatical Geſtures. But the Angel of the *Lord* ſtil'd him a *mean Man*.

18. *Antiochus Epiphanes*, being the Uncle of *Ptolomæus Philometor*, who had lately succeeded his deceased Father, declared himself Guardian to the young Prince: And in order to make away with him, and to fetch the Administration of Affairs into his own hands, made four several Journeys into *Ægypt*. But the Plot being discovered, the Romans, upon the Solicitation of the Egyptians, sent *C. Popilius Lænas*, with two others, as Ambassadors to him. When they came to an interview, he demanded, in the name of the People of *Rome*, that *Antiochus* should depart from *Alexandria*, which he was just going to block up. *Antiochus* required time to consider of the Proposal; but *Lænas* made a Circle of Sprigs round about him as he stood, and told him downright, that he must give his Answer before he step'd out of that Compass. He being well acquainted with the Power of the Romans, was thus frighted into a Promise of Peace.

19. As soon as he returned from *Ægypt*, he besieged *Jerusalem*, and carried it, and put 80000 Jews to the Sword, and sold as many, in Resentment of the Joy they had expressed upon the Sham-News of his Death. Having pillag'd the Temple, and carried off 1800 Talents, he left some Tyrannical Ministers behind him, who heavily oppressed the People. Two years after, he sent thither one *Apollonius*, a very cruel Man, with Orders to put to death all the Men that were of Age, and to expose the Women and Children to Sale. At last, being repulsed from *Ægypt*, he issued forth an Edict, enjoyning all his Subjects, under the pain of Death, to ob-

observe the Religion of the Greeks; and sent some Men up and down the Countries, to oblige them to perform that sort of Worship. Into *Judæa* he sent an old Athenian, with Orders to consecrate their pillaged Temple to *Jupiter Olympius*, and the other Temple built on Mount *Gerizim*, to *Jupiter Hospitalis*; and to prohibit the Inhabitants to use the Mosaick Law. Accordingly the Idol of *Jupiter Olympius* was set up in the Temple, and the holy Scriptures committed to the Flames, which all the Inhabitants were prohibited to keep by them, or to approve of.

20. But many of the Inhabitants refusing to comply with his impious Demands, chearfully suffered Death; and others followed *Mattathias* the Priest, who drew together a Company of Men, oppos'd the King's Tyranny, pulled down their Altars, and circumcised the Jewish Children. But a Year was scarce elapsed, when *Mattathias* died. He was the Son of *John*, the Grand-Child of *Simeon*, the great Grand-Child of *Asmonæus* or *Hasmonæus*, whose Posterity were called *Hasmonai* after him. *David* the Psalmist, King, and Prophet, by *Hasmannim* means Ambassadors or Princes. And the Modern Jews call the Roman Cardinals *Hasmannim* or *Hasmonæi*.

21. *Mattathias* was follow'd by his Son and Successor *Judas Maccabæus*, who conquered and killed *Apollonius*, Governour of *Samaria*; whose Death the King resented so much, that when he could not perform his designed Journey himself, he sent several Officers against him with a numerous Body of Forces: But *Judas*, by Virtue of the Di-

Divine Assistance, routed them all, march'd to *Jerusalem*, purged the Temple, which the Heathens had possess'd for three years, offered Sacrifice upon a new Altar, and celebrated an Anniversary Feast of Dedication for 8 Days.

22. *Antiochus* having made a Progress into the upper Provinces in order to raise Mony, conquer'd *Artaxias* King of *Armenia*, and took him Prisoner. But upon the News of the defeat of his Men in *Judea*, being full of Wrath and Revenge, he made all possible Preparations for a speedy return. But it pleas'd the Divine Majesty, to Punish him with such a horrible distemper, that the Worms grew out of his Body while he was yet alive, and his putrified Body became such a Nuseance that the Army cou'd not bear the smell on't. Some say that he Repented out of a Sense of the Just Judgment of God, and wrote very Civil Letters to the Jews. He Nominated *Philip* his Schoolfellow as *Guardian* to his Son, and dy'd in the 12 Year of his Reign, the 149 of the *Seleucidæ*, the 1 Year of the 154 Olympiad, *A. M.* 3841.

23. *Antiochus Epiphanes* was follow'd by his Son and Successor *Antiochus*, a Child of 9 Years of Age, whom the *Syrians* Christen'd *Eupator*, with Regard to his Father's Virtue. *Lysias*, who formerly had the charge of his Education turn'd out *Philip*, and manag'd all as he pleas'd. In the mean Time *Judas* fought Successfully against the Neighbouring Princes and Governours. *Lysias* envying his Glory March'd against him at the Head of a Numerous Army, thinking to blot out the Ignominy that the former

mer Diſaſter had drawn upon them. But the adventure proving Succeſsful, he made Peace with the Jews: which was afterwards Violated by *Timothy* and ſome other Captains, who renew'd the war; but were routted, together with the *Arabs*, *Nomades*, *Edomits* and *Philiſtines*.

24. Theſe adventures did ſo provoke *Antiochus Eupator*, that he drew together a moſt Numerous Army, invaded *Judea*, took *Bethſura*, and beſieg'd *Jeruſalem*; but the Warlike Preparations of *Philip* who deſign'd to make good his Right to the Regency with force of Arms, recall'd him and oblig'd him to make Peace with the beſieg'd. Indeed he quickly cruſh'd *Philip*; but ſoon after he himſelf was forc'd to undergo the ſame fate by *Demetrius* the Son of *Seleucus Philopator*, who fled from *Rome* in order to poſſeſs himſelf of the Kingdom. *Demetrius* having gain'd the Kingdom was Chriſten'd *Soter*, and endeavour'd by all means to get into Favour with the *Romans*. He ſent *Bachides* to make head againſt the Jews, and after him *Nicanor*, who at firſt Treated *Judas* with all manner of Civility, but afterwards being check'd by the King prov'd Treacherous to him. He caſt forth many Impious Expreſſions in the Temple, but being kill'd in battel was puniſh'd for his Blaſphemy. The Jews Conſecrated the 13 Day of the Month *Adar* to the Memory of ſo great a Victory, as the Author of the laſt Book of the *Maccabees* informs us, who in Recounting that Story Comprehends an Epitome of the 5 Books of *Jaſon* a Jew of *Cyrene*.

25. Upon

25. Upon the News of the Death of *Nicanor*, *Demetrius* sent *Bachides* to *Judæa*, together with *Alcimus*, who was willing to Enterprize any thing against his Country, in hopes to obtain the Priesthood. The Army they brought with 'em was very Numerous; which *Judas* Engaging with a Disproportion'd force, was kill'd, after he had Govern'd the People 6 Years, in the 2 Year of *Demetrius Soter*, the 152 of the *Seleucidæ*, *A. M.* 3844. *Jonathan* his Brother being Elected in his Room, Repuls'd the Heathens and gave Laws to the People. In the mean Time *Demetrius* gave himself altogether to Luxury, and, by that Means, drew upon himself the Hatred of his People; which, assisted by the Interest of *Attalus*, *Ariarathres* and *Ptolomy*, suborn'd a young Man of an obscure Birth, who pretended to be the Son of *Antiochus Epiphanes*, and aspired to the Crown.

26. His Name was *Balas* or *Ballas*; but his honorary Name was *Alexander*. *Heraclides*, whom the King had turned out of his place of being Master of the Babylonian Treasury, carries him to *Rome*, and procures a Decree of the Senate, for assisting him and *Laodice*, Daughter to the same *Antiochus*, in the Recovery of their Father's Kingdom. *Balas* drew together an Army, and routed *Demetrius*, who died valiantly in the Field, in the 12th year of his Reign, the 161 of the *Seleucidæ*, the 2d of the 157 Olympiad, A. M. 3854.

27. While the Event of the War was yet undetermined, both of 'em courted *Jonathan*'s Friendship, promising several Privileges to the Jewish

iſh Nation. But *Alexander* promiſed him the Office of High-Prieſt, with the purple Dignity and a Crown of Gold. Accordingly, in the 7th Month of the 161 year of the *Seleucidæ*, and 9 years after the death of *Judas Maccabæus*, the Chair having remain'd vacant 7 years from the Death of *Alcimus*, was *Jonathan* inveſted with the ſacred Robes. He was the firſt of the *Aſmonæi*, deſcended of a prieſtly Family, tho' not of that of the High-Prieſt; the immediate Heir whereof was *Onias*, who, being deveſted of the Dignity of his Anceſtors, cauſed a Temple to be built in the Ægyptian Province of *Heliopolis*.

28. *Alexander Balas*, having ſettled himſelf upon the Throne, married *Cleopatra*, the Daughter of *Ptolomæus Philometor*. But his diſſolute and luxurious Way of Living, furniſhed *Demetrius Soter* with an opportunity of aſpiring to his Father's Kingdom. *Jonathan* the Jewiſh High Prieſt made Head againſt *Demetrius*, with ſome Forces brought from *Apollonia*, and routed him in a bloody Battel. But *Ptolomy*, who at this time was poſſeſſed of a great part of *Syria*, took away his Daughter from *Alexander*, and married her to *Demetrius*; and re-eſtabliſhed him in the Kingdom of his Forefathers. *Alexander* being routed in the Field, fled to *Abæ*, where his Head was cut off, and ſent to *Ptolomy*, after he had reigned 6 years. *Ptolomy* received the Complement with a great deal of Joy, but died about three days after of a Wound in his Head.

29 *Demetrius*, having recovered his ancient Kingdom, was ſirnamed *Nicanor* or *Nicator*. He eſtabliſhed *Jonathan* in the Prieſthood, and

ſlighted

ſlighted all the Charges given in againſt him. He disbanded his Troops, thinking that *Syria* was peaceable; but ſoon after, one *Diodotus Tryphon*, one of *Bala*'s Captains brought *Antiochus*, the Son of *Bala*, out of *Arabia*, and declared him King; and having routed *Demetrius* and his Army, obliged him to retire to *Seleucia*. But *Tryphon*, after he had worſted *Demetrius*, took up a Reſolution of transferring the Kingdom to himſelf; and in order to compaſs that end with leſs Oppoſition, put to Death all that were of contrary Sentiments, took *Jonathan* Priſoner, and killed him, and at laſt made away with the Child *Antiochus* by the help of his Phyſicians. He courted many Allies all about, but obtained none. *Jonathan* being dead, his Brother *Simon* ſucceeded, who took the Caſtle of *Jeruſalem* by Storm, ſent an Embaſſy to *Rome*, and after he had officiated as Prieſt three years, was by a public Writ declared High-Prieſt, and Prince of the Jews (till ſuch time as God ſhould raiſe up a true Prophet) and inveſted with the regal Power and Dignity.

30. *Demetrius*, having fled to *Seleucia*, and having no mind to ſit Idle, made War with the Parthians, by whom he was taken. During his Exile, *Tryphon*'s Army mutiny'd and ſided with *Cleopatra* his Wife. She, having received Advice, That her Husband was married to *Rhodogune*, the Parthian King's Daughter, offered herſelf in Marriage, together with the Kingdom, to *Antiochus*, the Brother of *Demetrius*. This *Antiochus* was ſirnamed *Sedetes*. He was glad of the Opportunity of Reigning, and with that view married *Cleopatra*, and turned

ned out *Tryphon*, who fled into *Apamea* his own Country, and was there murder'd. *Antiochus* sent *Cendebæus* into *Judæa*; whom *John*, the Son of *Simon*, defeated. Soon after, *Simon* was perfidiously murdered by *Ptolomy*, the Son of *Abub*, whom he had made his Son in Law, and Governour of the Province of *Jericho*. Upon these News, *Antiochus* came to *Jerusalem* and besieged it so vigorously, that, in a Sabbatick Year, the Besieged were reduced to extream Want. At last, they petitioned for Peace, and had it upon these Terms, *viz.* That they should lay down their Arms, level the Walls with the Ground, and should pay 5500 Talents, together with Tribute for *Joppa* and the other outlying Towns.

31. *Antiochus* waged War with the Parthians, and obtained several Victories, and reduced several Provinces, which the Insolence of his Soldiers provoked to Revolt; after which, himself was killed in an Engagement with *Arsaces*. *Arsaces*, in order to divert him from *Parthia*, had set at liberty *Demetrius* his Brother; and after the Victory, endeavoured to recall him, but found it too late: For he made the best of his Way to *Syria*, and with ease mastered the Kingdom. But the Antiochians took it ill, and sollicited *Ptolomæus Physcon* to send some Prince to take Possession of *Syria*. *Ptolomy* suborn'd one *Zabinas* or *Zabinæus*, Son to one *Protarchus* a Merchant, who gave himself out to be the Son of *Alexander Balas*. This Youth, who was nam'd *Alexander*, defeated *Demetrius* near to *Damascus*. *Demetrius* being Rejected by his Wife *Cleopatra* and her

her Sons, fled to *Tyrus*, where he thought to take shelter in the Temple as being a Sanctuary, but was kill'd by the Intreagues of *Cleopatra* or *Zabina*, in the 189 Year of the *Seleucidæ*, the 1 Year of the 164 Olympiad, A. M. 3881.

32. *Demetrius* had two Sons by *Cleopatra*; Namely, *Seleucus* whom his Mother put to Death, for a spiring to the Crown without her leave, and *Antiochus* who was Sirnam'd *Grypus* from his hooked Nose. *Alexander* demean'd himself meekly towards his Subjects, and by that means ingratiated himself with the People; but *Ptolomy* being touch'd with his Ingratitude, gave his Daughter *Tryphena* in Marriage to *Antiochus* his Sisters Son, and lent him Auxiliary Troops with which he Routed and slew *Alexander*. *Cleopatra* was not pleas'd with her Son's Victory, because it thwarted her design of Engrossing the Government to her self; upon which account she offer'd him a Poyson'd Draught, but upon the discovery of the design, was oblig'd to drink it up her self. *Antiochus* Reign'd peaceably for 8 Years after his Mothers Death, till *Antiochus Cyzicenus*, his own Mother's Son by *Antiochus Sedetes*, turn'd him out of *Syria*. But the next Year he return'd, and possess'd himself of half the Kingdom, and continu'd Possessor notwithstanding the Perpetual War between the two Brethren. At last *Grypus* was kill'd by the means of one *Heracleon*, in the 45 Year of his Age, and the 26 of his Reign, 15 of which he Reign'd Jointly with his Brother,

33. *Antiochus*

33. *Antiochus Grypus* left 5 Sons; The Eldest of whom, Namely *Seleucus*, cut off his Uncle *Cyzicenus*, after he had Reign'd 18 Years. But *Antiochus Pius* Son to *Cyzicenus*, turn'd *Seleucus* out of *Syria*, and oblig'd him to retire to *Cilicia*, where he was burn't alive by the *Mopsueatæ*, for demanding Money of them. *Antiochus* and *Philip* his Sons, who were Twins, Resented their Father's Death, in levelling *Mopsuestia* with the Ground, but were afterwards defeated by *Antiochus Pius*. *Antiochus* was drown'd in the River *Orontes*, upon his flight. *Philip* put in for the Crown; But *Ptolomy* gave it to *Demetrius* the Fourth Brother; with whom he wag'd a Bloody War, both upon the account of *Syria* and *Damascus*. The *Syrians* finding themselves gall'd by the Wars of the *Seleucidæ*, call'd in *Tigranes* King of *Armenia*, who possess'd *Syria* for 18 Years.

34. *Antiochus Pius* being expell'd *Syria*, lurk'd in *Cilicia*. *Selene* his Wife with 2 Sons, is said to have Reign'd in *Phœnicia* and some part of the lower *Syria*, till she was taken and put to Death by *Tigranes*. *Tigranes* govern'd *Syria* for 14 Years by the Ministry of *Magadates*, whom he was oblig'd to recall when *Lucullus* the Roman defeated him, notwithstanding the Assistance he had from his Father in Law *Mithridates* King of *Pontus*. Upon this Juncture, *Antiochus Asiaticus*, the Son of *Pius*, was by Universal consent invested with the Government of *Syria* for 4 Years; at the end of which *Pompey* the *Great*, having conquer'd it, *Tigranes* outted him of his Heritage, notwithstanding the Good Services he had done to the People of *Rome*, and con-

fin'd him to *Commagena.* Thus was *Syria* reduc'd to the form of a Roman Province, in the 2 Year of the 179 Olympiad, the 250 of the *Seleucidæ*, 270 after the battel at *Issus*, by which it was added to the Dominions of *Alexander* the *Great*, 61 before the Christian Date, *A. M.* 3942, in the Consulship of *M. Tullius Cicero* and *C. Antonius Nepos*

CHAP. VI.

The Affairs of the Kingdom of Ægypt; From the Death of Ptolomæus Lagus *to the exit of* Cleopatra; *And the reducing of Ægypt to the form of a Roman Province. The Space of* 254 *Years.*

1. THo' *Ptolomy* had several Children by his Wife *Euridice*, the Daughter of *Antipater*; Yet, he left the Kingdom to *Ptolomæus* his Son by *Berenice* who waited upon *Eurydice*, and while he was yet alive took him in for share of the Government. This *Ptolomæus*, who was Sirnam'd *Philadelphus* for being in Love with his Sister *Arsinoe*, outstripp'd his Father in Riches and Greatness. He was a Man of Learning, and Erected a Library of 300000 Volumes, among which were the Holy Scriptures, which *Eleazar* the High-Priest, pursuant to the King's Orders, sent to him, together with the 72 Interpreters, who are said to have translated it into Greek in 72 days without any difference.

2. *Ptolo-*

2. *Ptolomæus Philadelphus* slew 2 of his Brethren. He had likewise a quarrel with *Maga*, his Mother's Son by one *Philip* of *Macedonia*, whom his Mother had preferr'd to the Government of *Cyrene*. He wag'd War with *Antiochus Theus*, which at last was put to an end by the Marriage of *Berenice* to *Antiochus*, as I intimated above. Then he gave himself up to a dissolute life, and entertain'd the vain hopes of Immortality: But Death disappointed him, after he had Reign'd 38 Years by himself, and one more Jointly with his Father, in the 2 Year of the 133 Olympiad, A. M. 3758.

3. In the 16*th* Year of *Antiochus Theus*, *Ptolomæus Euergetes* Son to *Ptolomæus Philadelphus* by *Arsinoe* the Daughter of *Lysimachus*, succeeded his Father. This Prince invaded *Syria*, in order to Relieve his Sister then block'd up by a siege, and Master'd all *Asia*, but, as I told you above, was oblig'd to return home to quell some Domestick Mutinies. While he was in *Asia*, *Berenice* his Wife Daughter to *Maga* his Uncle, made a vow of giving her hair to the Gods if he return'd safe, which *Conon* a Mathematician that flourish'd at that time Fabulously gave out to be Translated to Heaven, and to Countenance the Fiction invented the Star that to this day goes by their Name. In this Prince's Reign *Phœnix* is said to have come to *Heliopolis*. *Cleomenes* King of *Lacedæmon* being Routed and put to flight by *Antigonus Doson*, fled to him, and receiv'd from him a promise of Auxiliary Troops in order to the Recovery of his Kingdom; But the Death of *Ptolomy* prevented the

performance of his promiſe, when he had Reign'd 24 Years, in the 2 Year of the 139 Olympiad, A. M. 3783.

4. *Ptolomæus Euergetes* was follow'd by *Ptolomæus Philopator*, ironically ſo call'd, if we credit *Juſtin*, who ſays he ſlew both his Parents. This Prince was ſo drown'd in Pleaſure that he Neglected the Republick, and from thence was Chriſten'd *Tryphon*. Finding that his Brother *Magas* had obtain'd a Great Intereſt in the Army by his Mother's Intreagues, he made away both one and the other. He defeated *Antiochus Magnus* in battel and recover'd *Cælo-Syria*. Upon his return he Viſited the Temple of *Jeruſalem*, and had the boldneſs to approach to the Inner Places of Sanctity, where, by the Divine Vengeance, he was ſeiz'd with ſuch Horrour and Confuſion, that it was with much difficulty that he came to himſelf again. When he return'd to his Kingdom he perſecuted the Jews who dwelt there, and ſlew *Eurydice* his Siſter that he might have the freer uſe of *Agathocles* his Concubine. He laid aſide all the badges of Majeſty, and liſted himſelf a drudge to all manner of Vice, while *Agathoclea*, together with *Agathocles* her Brother and *Euanthe* her Mother, manag'd the Government and diſpos'd of every thing as they pleas'd.

5. *Ptolomæus* had always the Good Fortune to ſurmount all difficulties. *Cleomenes* the Spartan, having eſcap'd out of Priſon ſtirr'd up the People to retrieve their Liberty, but finding the attempt Succeſsleſs ſlew himſelf, which, according to *Polybius*, was a cuſtom among the *Lacedemonians*. Afterwards the People Revolted,

volted, but were quickly reduc'd to their wonted Obedience, ſo that the King retain'd his Dignity. He perſecuted the Jews, and in order to bring 'em off from the Worſhip of God, tortur'd ſeveral and put many to Death; and expos'd the reſt to be devour'd by 500 Elephants, who were reſcu'd from the Clutches of the Beaſts by the Miniſtry of 2 Angels. Then the King alter'd his mind, and endeavour'd to oblige them. He died in the 18 Year of his Reign, the 1 Year of the 144 Olympiad, A. M. 3801.

6. In the 20 Year of *Antiochus Magnus*, *Ptolomæus Epiphanes* Son to *Ptolomæus Philopator* by his Siſter, being then 5 Years Old, ſucceeded his Father. The People put to Death *Agathocles* with his Siſter and Mother, and made *Ariſtomenes Acarnanes* Guardian to the King, who was very happy in the Adminiſtration of Affairs. *Philip* King of *Macedonia* and *Antiochus Magnus* King of *Aſia* conſpir'd together againſt *Ptolomy*. *Antiochus* poſſeſs'd himſelf of *Judea*, *Cæloſyria*, *Phænicia*, and ſeveral other places in *Cilicia* and *Caria*: But being afterwards engag'd in a War with the *Romans*, he gave his Daughter *Cleopatra* in Marriage to *Ptolomy*, with *Judea* and *Cæloſyria* as her dowry; deſigning thereby to ſecure an eaſy paſſage into Egypt, and to avoid the Inconvenience of leaving an Enemy behind him.

7. *Scopas* an *Æolian*, General to *Ptolomy*'s forces, did likewiſe conſpire againſt him, but he and his Complices were quickly cut off. At firſt he acted up to the Character of a Good Prince; But afterwards the flattery of

Wicked Courtiers prevail'd ſo far upon him, that he poyſon'd *Ariſtomenes*, after all the Good Services he had done to him and the Republick, and by ſo doing incurr'd the hatred of his People. At laſt, in order to carry on a War with *Seleucus Philopator*, he enter'd into a league with the *Achaians*; But his Miniſters fancying that the Charges of the War wou'd Rob them of their profits, took him off by poiſon, after he had Reign'd 24 Years, in the 1 Year of the 150 Olympiad, A. M. 3825.

8. He left 2 Sons and as many Daughters. The Eldeſt of the Sons, Nam'd *Philometor*, ſucceeded the Father in the 18 Year of *Seleucus Philopator*. When this Prince was about to make good his claim to *Cœloſyria* by force of Arms, his Uncle *Antiochus Epiphanes* prevented him, by making a deſcent upon Egypt, and turning him out of his Kingdom. *Philometor* being expell'd, the *Alexandrians* declar'd his Brother King, and Chriſten'd him *Euergetes*, which Name was afterwards turn'd to *Cacergetes* by Reaſon of his Wicked Life. He was likewiſe ſtil'd *Phyſcon*, with Alluſion to his big belly. Afterwards *Philometor* return'd, but the Citizens expell'd him. *Antiochus*, under the pretence of reſtoring him, continued the War, but finding himſelf not able to carry *Alexandria*, went off to *Syria*; and left all Egypt to *Philometor*, excepting *Peluſium*, which he reſerv'd as a door for him to enter by when the 2 Brethren ſhou'd have exhauſted their ſtrength upon one another. But they pack'd up the Matter, and reign'd together Peaceably. *Antiochus* took

took this ſo ill, that he made another deſcent upon Egypt, but was order'd by the Roman Ambaſſadors to quit both Egypt and *Cyprus*.

9. But the Brethren ſoon fell out, and *Philometor* being expell'd by the other, repair'd to *Rome*, where he obtain'd from the Senate an order for his Reſtoration. *Euergetes* finding the *Romans* kind to all Suppliants, went in Perſon to *Rome*, and obtain'd the Addition of *Cyprus* to his Dominions. And ev'n that did not ſatisfy him, for he afterwards undertook a Second Journey, but what the Reſult of it was we do not know. While *Philometor* Reign'd, *Onas* a Jew Son to *Onias* the 3 Prieſt, finding his Family turn'd out of the Prieſthood, obtain'd a Decree for building a Temple in the Province of *Heliopolis*, which Reſembled that of *Jeruſalem* in every thing, bating that, inſtead of a Candleſtick, it had a Lamp hung upon a Gold Wire, which darted its beams all about in Imitation of the Sun. The Jews and Samaritans diſputed the antiquity of their Temples in the preſence of *Ptolomy*; And the Samaritan Orators being worſted, were Puniſh'd with the loſs of their Heads, purſuant to the Contract mutually agreed to before hand. At laſt *Philometor* receiv'd a wound in his head, in a battel with *Alexander* King of *Syria*, of which he dy'd, after he had Reign'd 34 Years, in the 3 Year of the 158 Olympiad, A. M. 3859.

10. After his Death the Method of Succeſſion in Egypt was alter'd. Whereas formerly the Son ſucceeded the Father, *Phyſcon* oblig'd *Cleopatra* his Brothers Widdow to marry him, and ſlew his own little Son in the Arms of it's Mother the very day of the Marriage. The progreſs of his Reign was all of a piece with the beginning; cruelty and barbarity ſhin'd thro' every part of it; every Place was fill'd with deteſtable Murders, and Mercy was ſhown to none. The *Alexandrians* took his Wicked Actions ſo much to heart, that moſt of 'em deſerted the City, which he afterwards fill'd with New Citizens. But he quickly render'd himſelf ſo odious to them, that they ſet his Palace on Fire, and baniſh'd him, and put the Kingdom into the hands of *Cleopatra* his Siſter. But afterwards he made Friends with his Siſter and Repoſſeſs'd the Kingdom. He dy'd, when he had Reign'd 29 Years by himſelf, in the laſt Year of the 156 Olympiad, A. M. 3888.

11. He left 3 Sons and as many Daughters. By his latter will he gave *Cyprus* in Legacy to *Apion* his baſtard, and left Egypt to his Wife to be diſpos'd of to which of his Sons ſhe thought fit. She fancying that *Alexander* the Youngeſt would be moſt Obedient to her, deſign'd to give him a ſhare in the Government; but the People being againſt it, ſhe ſent for *Lathurus*, whom ſhe afterwards expell'd, and purſu'd with that Ardour, that all his Interpriſes in *Judea* and *Cœloſyria* were render'd abortive. She made it her buſineſs for ſome Years to undermine *Alexander*; but he ſmelling the deſign

design kill'd her, and was afterwards puniſh'd for his parricide in being baniſh'd by the *Alexandrians*, The Citizens of *Alexandria* recall'd *Latburus*, from whom the Egyptian *Thebes* Revolted, but was afterwards Reduc'd in the 3 Year of his Reign. Soon after that he dy'd, about 37 Years after his Father's Death, in the 1 Year of the 175 Olympiad, *A. M.* 3925.

12. 'Tis not certain who ſucceeded *Latburus*. 'Tis probable *Alexander* the Younger Son to the other *Alexander*, Married his Daughter *Cleopatra*, and Reign'd along with her 18 days, but, having kill'd her on the 19th, was expell'd by the *Alexandrians*, and fled to *Tyre*, where he ended his days after 15 Years exile, having left the People of *Rome* his heir, in the Conſulſhip of *M. Tullius Cicero* and *C. Antonius Nepos*. After *Alexander* was expell'd, the *Alexandrians* declar'd the Son of *Latburus* their King, who was call'd *Dionyſus* and *Auletes*, becauſe he was addicted to the Rites of *Bacbus*, and to the Flute. This *Auletes* was a baſtard, as well as his Brother the King of *Cyprus*; For *Pauſanias* tells us that *Latburus* left no Legitimate children, excepting one Daughter. After a few Years his Subjects outted him of the Kingdom, becauſe he would not attempt the Recovery of *Cyprus*, which the *Romans* had taken from his Brother; or rather, becauſe he exacted a great Sum of Money from them, with which he purchas'd the Friendſhip and Alliance of the *Romans*.

13. *Au-*

13. *Auletes* being outted of *Alexandria* came to *Rome*, but all his Sollicitations for Assistance were Rejected, by Reason that the Sibylline books did not seem to Countenance it. From thence he went to *Ephesus*, and with a goodly Sum of Talents engag'd *Gabinius* Governour of *Syria* to Restore him. After his Restoration he did no Memorable Action; bating, that after Four Years he died in the 2 Year of the 182 Olympiad, *A. M.* 3954. He had two Sons and as many Daughters, and order'd the Elder of both Sexes, who were joyn'd in Marriage, to Reign together. After Three Years, this Prince, who was call'd *Ptolomæus Dionysus*, turn'd out his Sister *Cleopatra*; but she returnd from *Syria* at the head of an Army, and he march'd out to make head against her, and pitch'd his Camp at the Mountain *Casium*, and the *Pelusian* Mouth of the Nile, at which Time *Pompey* being Routted by *Cesar* in the plains of *Pharsalia*, fled to him. But he, by the advice of *Theodatus* his Preceptor, receiv'd *Pompey* into a Boat, and slew him; Thinking thereby to win *Cæsar's* good will.

14. But *Cæsar*, by demanding the Money that *Auletes* ow'd to the *Romans*, incurr'd the hatred of the *Alexandrians*, and while he made it his business to bring the King and his Sister to a good understanding, *Pothinus* carried on a War against him. For *Cleopatra's* sake he Encounter'd many difficulties. At last, the *Alexandrians* being worn out by many Successive Disasters, he master'd their Camp; and their King himself retiring into a little boat, was drown'd in the River, by the Crouds of People

ple that pour'd into the boat and ſunk it. *Cæſar* carried *Alexandria* without any difficulty, for the Citizens ſurrendred themſelves upon Diſcretion. However he did not annex Egypt to the *Roman* Dominions, but return'd it to *Cleopatra* his Miſs. She Married her Brother, who was then 11 Years Old, and after 4 Years poyſon'd him, in order to engroſs the Government to her ſelf.

15. She was mightily given to Amours; not only with *Cæſar* to whom ſhe bare a Son, namely *Cæſario*; but after his departure with *Pompey* the Son of *Pompey* the Great. When *Caſſius* and *Brutus* the Murderers of *Cæſar* were cut off by the *Triumviri*, *Antonius* went into *Syria*; where ſhe met with him, and perſwaded him to go with her to Egypt, where they were both entirely wrap'd up in Lechery and Debauchery. *Antonius* was ſo ſtrangely bewitch'd that he divorced his own Wife, and was not aſhamd to beſtow the *Roman* Provinces upon *Cleopatra* and the Children ſhe bore to him; And requir'd that the Senate ſhould Ratifie the gifts. The Senate juſtly receiv'd his Demands with Contempt and Deriſion, and at laſt reſolv'd upon a War againſt them under the Conduct of *Octavius Cæſar*. *Cleopatra* would needs be preſent at the Sea Engagement at *Actium*; And was the firſt that turn'd her back and fled.

16. Upon this Diſaſter ſhe order'd her Ships to be carried over into the Bay of *Arabia*, deſigning by the help of them to avoid Captivity, when ſhe came to be outted of her Kingdom. But *Antonius*, not having received the News of the

the Revolt of the Land Forces, diſwaded her from that Project. Then they return'd to their wonted Luxury, and invited all that were fearleſs of Death to enjoy themſelves in the preſent uſe of all agreeable Pleaſures. But ſhe did not fail to Court the Favour of *Cæſar*, by betraying into his hands *Peluſium* with the Navy and Cavalry. *Antonius* indeed ſuſpected her Treachery, but was wheedled by the fair Inſinuations of a Flattering Woman. When *Cæſar* was juſt upon the borders of Egypt, ſhe ſuborn'd People to tell *Antony* as if ſhe had laid Violent Hands on her ſelf, for fear of the Conquerour: Upon which News *Antony* ſtab'd himſelf in the Belly. Then ſhe bewail'd his Death with many moans and heavy Lamentations.

17. *Cæſar* had a ſtrong mind to take *Cleopatra* alive; Which would have prov'd an unheard of Acceſſion to his Triumph. And indeed ſhe came into his hands alive, but as ſoon as ſhe found that all her Artifices, which had ſubdued ſo many great Men before, could not prevail with the Conquerour; and that he deſign'd in a ſhort Time to ſend her into *Italy*; She concerted a way to bereave him of his prey, and to avoid the ſuffering of any thing unworthy of her Crown and Kingdom: That is, ſhe died by the Application of Serpents to her Breaſts, as if ſhe had ſlept her Life away. She was a Woman of a Maſculine Spirit, and richly endow'd with the Gifts of Nature. She liv'd 39 Years, and Reign'd 22 Years after her Father's Death, and kept company with Antony 14 Years. Her Exit concludes the Kingdom of

of the *Ptolomy's*, which was then reduc'd to the form of a *Roman* Province. Thus was the *Macedonian* Empire quite Extinguish'd, about 300 Years after the Death of *Darius Codomannus*, and the Commencement of the Monarchy under *Alexander* the Great; 293 Years after Egypt was poſſeſs'd by *Ptolomæus* the Son of *Lagus*, in the 3*d* Year of the 187 Olympiad, 28 before the Chriſtian date, *A. M.* 3975. in the Conſulſhip of *M. Licinius Craſſus*, and *Octavius Cæſar*, who was then Conſul the Fourth Time.

Affairs Contemporary to the *Macedonian* Empire.

CHAP. VII.

The State of the Kingdom of the Jews, or the Principality of the Aſmonæi. *From the departure of* Antiochus *Sidetes out of Jeruſalem to the beginning of* Herod's *Reign. The Space of 98 Years.*

1. ANtiochus *Sidetes* march'd from *Jeruſalem* againſt the *Parthians*; and when he came to battel, receiv'd a wound of which he died. *John* the Prince and High Prieſt of the Jews accompanied him, and was ſirnam'd *Hyrcanus* from defeating the *Hyrcanians*. At this time the *Selencidæ* were ſtill diſputing their right to the Kingdom; from whence he took occaſion to ſettle himſelf in the Government and maſter'd ſeveral Cities in *Syria*, and ſubduced

dued the *Idumæi* whom he oblig'd to comply with the Circumciſion. He renew'd the League which *Judas Maccabeus* made with the *Romans*, and took and deſtroy'd *Samaria*. He had great debates with the Phariſees; and was much more Favourable to the Sadduces; Whereupon the People Revolted, but were quickly reduc'd to Obedience. He is ſaid to have Propheſy'd that his two Elder Sons would quickly be poſſeſs'd of the Government. He was Celebrated, for being at once a Prince, a Prieſt, and a Prophet. He died in the 31 Year of his Reign, 104 Years before Chriſt, the laſt Year of the 160 Olympiad, *A. M.* 3899.

2. Since I have mention'd the Phariſees, I reckon 'twill not be improper to give ſome account of the different Sects of the Jews. The firſt mention that *Joſephus* makes of the Phariſes, is in the 9th Chap. of the 13 Book of his *Archæologia*. 'Tis not to be doubted, but that thoſe Sects were reviv'd after their return from Babylon. Some were of the Opinion, that they ought not to depart from the Letter of the Law; Thoſe were call'd *Karraim*. Others thought it their Duty to add other Voluntary Performances, and were therefore call'd *Haſidim* or *Saints*. Out of this Sect, there Roſe yet another, that were reckon'd much holyer than the other *Haſideans*, and by Reaſon of their Separation were call'd *Peruſchim* or *Pheruſchim*, and by the *Grecians Phariſees*. Now, as the *Phariſees* ſprung from the *Haſidim*, ſo the Sadduces ow'd their Original to the *Karræi*, and took their Name from *Sadoc*. *Antigonus* the preceptor of *Sadoc*, and the Diſciple of Si-

meon

meon Juſtus, Taught, that we ought not to ſerve God, like Mercenary Servants that work for a Reward; meaning, that the Principle of our Duty ſhould be Love, and not the hopes of a Reward.

3. But *Sadoc* (or *Saiduc*) and *Baithus* wreſted this Pious Opinion to an ill meaning, as if they expected no Future Reward, and denied a Future State. This was the Original of that hereſy, according to the *Rabbi Abraham*. But *Montacutius* our Countryman brands that account as Fabulous, and derives the word *Sadduces* from *Sader*, *Juſtitia*. There was a Third Sect that took riſe from the *Phariſees*, call'd *Eſſai* or *Eſſeni*; but we are at a loſs where to fix its firſt date. Some are of the Opinion; they were call'd *Eſſai* from ὁσιότης, or from the *Syrian* word *Haſi*, from whence the Greek word is deriv'd. Now the Hebrew word ſignifies thoſe who live retir'd from all Noiſe, which quadrates admirably with the *Eſſai*, who affected a *Pythagorean* Silence, and retreated to remote Solitary Villages. Others derive their Name from *Aſa*, a Hebrew word that ſignifies to *heal*, becauſe they ſtudied Phyſick. However this Sect was Poſteriour to the *Phariſees*, and accounted holyer; and ſeems to have taken its riſe about this Time, when the *Hyrcanian* Sadduces retir'd to a deſert, in order to avoid the anger and envy of the *Phariſees*.

4. However *Hyrcanus* left 5 Sons; the Eldeſt of whom was ſirnam'd *Ariſtobulus Philellen*, and Succeeded his Father. He converted the Principality into a Kingdom, and put on the

the Regal Diadem, about 481 Years after the return of the Jews from *Babylon*. He ſtarv'd his Mother to Death, who was ſharer with him in the Government, and ſlew one of his Brethren, the reſt being kept up by his Wife. He ſubdued the *Iturai*, and oblig'd 'em to comply with the Jewiſh Rites; and in the ſpace of one Year ended his days in great Trouble of Mind. *Jannæus* or *Alexander* his Brother ſucceeded him, and ſlew one of his Brethren for raiſing Sedition. Having ſettled his Affairs at home, he beſieg'd *Ptolomais*, but was routted by *Ptolomæus Lathurus*, who invaded *Judea*. But after all, *Cleopatra* oblig'd her Son *Ptolomy*, to make Peace with *Alexander*, and proceed no further.

5. After the departure of *Lathurus*, *Alexander* invaded *Caloſyria* once more, and carryed ſeveral Places, and levell'd *Gaza* with the Ground, which was betray'd into his hands. In a fight with the *Arabs*, he loſt almoſt his whole Army, and narrowly eſcap'd to *Jeruſalem*; where his Subjects Rebell'd and made War with him; but at laſt were maſter'd and Severely puniſh'd. He enlarged his Dominions by conſiderable acceſſions in *Syria*, *Phœnicia*, *Idumæa*, and other Countries; Where he poſſeſs'd himſelf of a great Number of Cities moſt of which are mention'd by *Joſephus*. At laſt by a fit of drinking he was thrown into a Quartan feaver, which continued upon him Three Years; but notwithſtanding his illneſs he did not Neglect his concerns, till at the ſiege of *Ragola* in the Country of the *Geraſeni*, it maſter'd him and put an end to his days, in the

27 Year of his Reign, the 49 of his Age, the 3 of the 173 Olympiad, 76 Years before the Birth of Christ, A M. 3927.

6. When he was upon the point of Death, he adv's'd his Wife *Alexandra* not to publish his Death, till she had taken the Castle; and after that to return in Triumph to *Jerusalem*, and deliver his Corpse to the *Pharisees* to be treated with what Indignities they pleas'd; and to give ear to their Counsel; because he and his Father had lost the good will of their People by quarreling with the *Pharisees*. *Alexandra* following this Scheme Ingratiated her self with the *Pharisees*. Her Husband left her the Kingdom, notwithstanding that he had two Sons by her, namely *Hyrcanus* and *Aristobulus*. But the *Pharisees* were so indiscreet and over-forward in persecuting their adversaries, that a Rebellion ensued, and *Aristobulus* made use of the Opportunity of aspiring to the Crown, and acordingly took upon him the regal Title, his Mother being then sick. The illness she was then under, quickly took her off in the 9 Year of her reign and 73 of her age. She was a Woman of matchless Wisdom, Courage, and Application.

7. *Hyrcanus* was invested with the Priesthood in the 3 Year of the 177 Olympiad, in the Consulship of Q. *Hortensius* and Q. *Metellus Creticus*. But was routed and outted of his Kingdom by his Brother in a battel fought near *Jordan*. Then he retreated to a Private Life, and oblig'd himself by an Oath to lye still; but *Antipater*, Governour of *Idumæa*, rous'd him from his lazyness, and for fear of *Alex-*

ander's Power, perſwaded him to flee to *Aretas* King of *Arabia*. *Aretas* was eaſily induc'd to invade *Judea*; and accordingly laid ſiege to *Jeruſalem*, but was repuls'd by *Scaurus* the Treaſurer of *Pompey* the Great, whom *Ariſtobulus* had brib'd for that purpoſe with 400 Talents.

8. Soon after, each of 'em ſent Ambaſſadors to *Pompey*, who was then at *Damaſcus*; but the Jews wanted to be rid of the Kingly Government, and laid heavy charges againſt 'em both. *Pompey* was Favourable to *Hyrcanus*, being diſoblig'd by the Violent Meaſures of *Ariſtobulus*; and by reaſon that he found him carrying on his Projects after the interview, purſued him to *Jeruſalem*, and laid a ſiege to the Temple where his Friends took Shelter, tho' *Ariſtobulus* himſelf return'd to *Pompey*. The Temple was taken by *Pompey* in the Third Month, on the Day of the faſt Celebrated in Memory of the Wheel which *Jehojakim* burnt, in the 179 Olympiad, 62 Years before Chriſt, A. M. 3942, in the Conſulſhip of *C. Antonius* and *M. Tullius Cicero*.

9. *Pompey* Reinſtated *Hyrcanus* in the Prieſthood and Principality; but upon Conditon, that he ſhould not meddle with the *Regalia*. He put to Death the Authors of the Rebellion, and made the Jews Tributary to the People of *Rome*. He took from 'em the Cities they poſſeſs'd in *Cæloſyria*, and ſet a Governor over them, and carried off *Ariſtobulus*. Thus was that Nation confin'd within its own Boundaries, which had been ſo lately Tranſported with their Victories. Vpon the Journey to *Rome*, *Alexander*

der the Son of *Ariſtobulus* gave his keepers the ſlip and return'd to *Judea*; Where he drew together a body of Men, and attack'd *Gabinius* who defeated him and took him priſoner. Nay, *Ariſtobulus* himſelf fled from *Rome*, and retir'd to *Judea*, where he reviv'd the ſame War; but was equally unfortunate, for *Gabinius* took him Priſoner and ſent him back to *Rome*. *Alexander* got his Liberty, and in another battel loſt his Army. *Craſſus* ſucceeded *Gabinius*; And as he paſſed thro' *Judea* on his Journey to *Parthia* Rob'd the Temple of 20000 Talents; but was ſoon after puniſh'd for his Sacrilege by the Circumvention of his Enemies.

10. *Cæſar*, having drove *Pompey* and the *Senate* out of *Italy*, ſent *Ariſtobulus* at the head of two Legions to ſubdue *Syria*: But *Pompey*'s faction got him poyſon'd on his Journey, and his Corpſe lay long above Ground. Soon after *Alexander* was beheaded by *Pompey*'s Orders. About this Time *Antipater* Governour of *Idumæa* was much Redoubted and Fortified by Alliances with ſeveral Princes. He had 4 Sons by *Cypris* a Noble *Arabian* Lady, Namely, *Phaſaelus*, *Herod*, *Joſephus*, and *Pherorah*; and ſent 'em all into *Arabia*, while he wag'd War with *Ariſtobulus*.

11. *Antipater* aſſiſted *Cæſar* who was then engag'd in the *Alexandrian* War. *Cæſar* rewarded him with conſiderable gifts, beſides that of the Stewardſhip of *Judea*. He confirm'd the Preiſthood to *Hyrcanus* who had done him Good Services, and overlook'd all the charges laid againſt him by *Antigonus* the Son of *Ariſtobulus*; And allow'd the Walls of *Jeruſalem* to

be repair'd. *Antipater*, finding *Hyrcanus* to be a dull unactive Man, made *Phaſaelus* his Son Governour of *Jeruſalem*, and ſet *Herod* over *Galilee*, who at that Time according to *Joſephus* was not above 17 (or rather 27) Years Old.

12. *Herod*, who from his Infancy gave proof of a Noble Spirit, ſlew *Ezekias* a Famous Robber that infeſted *Syria*, for which the Jews call'd him to account: He appear'd, but with a guard of Soldiers, and was abſolv'd by *Hyrcanus*. But he took their bringing him to a trial ſo very ill, that he would have Revenged himſelf upon the Judges, had not his Father and Brethren diſſwaded him. Soon after *Caſſius* being engag'd in a War with the *Triumviri*, came to *Judea*; Where he exacted a Sum of Money. About that time *Antipater* was poyſon'd by one *Malichus*; and his Sons conceal'd *Malichus*'s Crime, till the Criminal aſpiring to the Principality of *Judea*, was, by the order of *Caſſius*, brought to condign Puniſhment, both for his Ambition and Parricide.

13. *Herod* was the Perſon that put *Malichus* to Death: For which the Jews Arraign'd him before *Antonius*; but he with a Sum of Money got off, and turn'd every thing to the advantage of his Affairs. The *Parthians* having then made themſelves Maſters of *Syria*; *Antigonus* the Son of *Ariſtobulus* hir'd 'em to Effect his Reſtoration, for 2000 Talents and 500 Women. Accordingly they laid ſiege to *Jeruſalem*, and when *Hyrcanus* and *Phaſaelus* were ſent to them upon an Embaſſy, keep'd 'em Priſoners.

14. But

14 But *Herod* escap'd out of *Jerusalem* and fled to *Arabia*, where he indeavor'd to procure Succor; but finding his Sollicitations ineffectual, boldly went to *Rome*, and Represented his deplorable case to *Antonius*. *Antony*, out of Respect to his Father's Memory, but chiefly in Regard of the Money that was tender'd, perswaded the *Senate* to give him the Kingdom; And was back'd by *Octavius Cæsar*. Thus was he declar'd King to the Consternation of all, who before was so sensible of his own Incapacity for the Post, that he had resolv'd to petition for the Crown on the behalf of *Alexander* the Son of *Aristobulus*, and brother to *Mariamna* his Wife. In Seven Days Time he set out from *Italy*, in the 1 Year of the 185 Olympiad, 37 Years before Christ, *A. M.* 3965. in the Consulship of *C. Asinius Pollio*, and *Domitius Calvinus*, who was then a Second Time Consul.

15. *Silo* and *Ventidius* were order'd to assist *Herod* in procuring the Kingdom. He first laid siege to *Jerusalem*, but upon the approach of the Winter lodg'd his forces in their Winter Quarters; and being diffident of *Ventidius*, went to wait upon *Antony*, who at that Time was at *Samosata* upon the *Euphrates*. *Antony* gave him an Honurable Reception, and Recommended him to the care of *Sosius*. So that about Five Months after *Jerusalem* was taken by 11 Legions and 6000 Horse. *Antigonus* being taken prisoner, *Antony*, upon the Sollicitation of *Herod*, order'd him to be beheaded at *Antiochia*. This was the exit of the *Asmonæi*, about 98 Years after *Judea*'s freedom from the

Syrian Yoak; and the Adminiſtration o Affairs was put into the hands of *Herod* a Forreigner. *Jeruſalem* was taken in the Third Month, on the ſame faſt day on which the Temple had been taken by *Pompey* about 27 Years before, the laſt Year of the 18; Olympiad, in the Conſulſhip of *M. Agrippa*, and *Canidius Gallus*.

CHAP. VIII.

The Affairs of Sicily, Contemporary to the Macedonian Monarchy. From the Death of Timoleon *to the Wars of Sicily; or to the firſt* Punick *War. The Space of 73 Years.*

Timoleon's Laws and Conſtitutions tended ſo much to Encourage *Democracy*, that the Commonalty Arrogated a boundleſs Liberty; and Sicily did not long enjoy the Advantages of Peace; For when the due Authority of Princes was taken away, the Kingdom was expos'd to the Impoſitions of Tyrants, among whom *Agathocles* ſtands higheſt in the Roll, both upon the account of his Sagacity, and Cruelty, and the Greatneſs of his Actions. His Father was one *Corcinus* a Potter who laid him out in his Infancy, by Reaſon that the Oracle had foretold he would be the Author of Great Calamity in *Carthage* and *Sicily*: But his Mother ſav'd him. He was ſo handſome

ſome a Youth, that *Dymas* the General of the forces kept him, and at laſt made him Adjutant General; After that, he Married *Dymas*'s Widdow. He attempted to ſtorm *Croto* an Italian City; but being diſappointed came to *Syracuſæ*, where he ſeem'd to indeavour to make himſelf Tyrant, and was thereupon baniſh'd, But ſoon after he drew together an Army; which frighted the Citizens ſo that they Recall'd him, and oblig'd him by an Oath to offer at no Infringement upon the People's Power.

2. After his return he Wheedled the Vulgar People by his Harangues, which breath'd nothing but downright *Democracy*; and was preſently made General. Then he march'd his Army into the City, and ſlew a Great Number of the Noble Men, charging them with the Affectation of Ariſtocracy. At this Rate 4000 were kill'd, and thereupon 6000 fled, and the unruly Mob Elected *Agathocles* to be Sole Commander. By this intreague he got the Power into his hands, and pretended to a great deal of Humanity and Meekneſs. But having drawn together a moſt Numerous Army, overrun all *Sicily*, and declar'd War againſt the *Carthaginians*; and finding himſelf Worſted in the Iſland invaded *Africa* as being naked and expos'd, and as ſoon as he arriv'd ſet his Ships on Fire, deſigning thereby to cut off from his Men all poſſibility of fleeing, and oblige 'em to be brave upon the foot of deſpair.

3. The *Carthaginians* were astonished by his boldness; and he maul'd 'em often, for now their Affairs went cross in *Sicily* it self. For *Amilcar* their General was taken and kill'd before *Syracusa*, and his Army split into two Factions Whereas *Agathocles* stiffled all the Mutinies in his Army, and frequently went off with the Victory; and perfidiously murder'd one of the Officers of *Alexander* the Great, who had possess'd himself of *Cyrene*, and Improv'd all Opportunities of inlarging his Dominions; and whom he had Wheedled to come over to him upon the Prospect of sharing in the Common Spoil. Then he declar'd himself King, and having left *Archagathus* his Son in *Africa* return'd to *Sicily*, and reduc'd the Cities which had Revolted and Entertain'd the banish'd Rebels. But soon after his Affairs took another Course.

4. For *Dinocrates* appear'd in *Sicily* at the head of so Numerous an Army, that he durst not Engage him. And in *Africa* the *Carthaginians* cut off *Bomilcar* who usurp'd the Tyranny; and defeated *Archagathus* and Recover'd several Places. Whereupon *Agathocles* was recall'd by his Son; but before he left the Island, he put to Death most of those whom he suspected, in order to prevent their Future Insurrections. As soon as he arriv'd in *Africa*, he found the *Carthaginians* much too hard for him, and Resolv'd to flee. But *Archagathus* smelling the design, and seeing himself upon the point of being left in the lurch, push'd on the Army to mutiny, so that they took hold of the Tyrant, and bound him with Chains:

But

But afterwards he got 'em taken off, and made his escape to a Ship in which he fled away. Upon the News of his Flight, the Soldiers slew both his Sons.

5. Upon his return to *Sicily*, he display'd all manner of cruelty upon the People of *Ægesta*; And among other Contrivances for Torturing, invented a Machine in which he burnt Men alive, as *Thalaris* had done before in his Bull. But soon after he found himself so pinch'd by Unsurmountable Difficulties that he design'd to resign the Tyranny; but when *Dinocrates* offer'd to Usurp it, he made head against him and defeated him. He expell'd *Cassander* King of *Macedonia* out of *Corcyra*; He took and destroy'd *Croto*, and kill'd a great many of the Citizens; but was fearfully maul'd by the *Brutii*. He enter'd into a Confederacy with *Demetrius Poliorcetes*, who was then Governour of *Macedonia*, and was Just designing another Expedition to *Africa*, when *Archagathus* his Grand Son kill'd him, as taking it ill that *Agathocles* the Tyrant's Son was prefer'd to him, whom he likewise made drunk and kill'd. *Agathocles* was not quite expir'd, when *Oxythenius Demetrius*'s Ambassador laid him in his Grave, in the 72 Year of his Age, the 28 of his Reign, (according to his own Brother *Antander*, as well as other Authors) in the 2. Year of the 123 Olympiad, A. M. 3718.

6. Aga-

6. *Agathocles* being taken out of the way, the *Syracusans* Retriev'd their Liberty: Which *Menon Ægestinus*, who Executed the Parricide, indeavour'd to invade and to Usurp the Tyranny; and likewise kill'd *Archagathus*: But his Measures were broke by the Conclusion of a Peace between the Citizens of *Syracusa*, and the *Carthaginians* with whom he joyn'd. The Mercenary Troops were discarded by the Citizens, and thereupon overpower'd the Inhabitants of *Messene* and possess'd themselves of the City; which in their own Campanian Language was call'd *Mamertina* from *Mars*. This happen'd when a *Campanian Roman* Legion being sent to assist the *Rhegians* in the time of the War between the *Romans* and *Tarentines*, did with equal perfidy possess themselves of *Rhegium*. Not long after the *Syracusans* being engag'd in a War with the *Africans* call'd in *Pyrrhus* King of *Epirus* from *Italy*: Who at first manag'd Matters happily; but at last grew cruel, and by that means was disappointed in his Measures and so return'd to *Italy*.

7. After the return of *Pyrrhus* to *Italy*, the *Syracusan* Army, without any precedent, chose two *Prætors* out of their own body, Namely *Artemidorus* and *Hiero*. Whereupon the People were much incens'd, as taking it very ill that the Army should Usurp their Power. But at the same time confirm'd the Magistracy to *Hiero* the Son of *Hieroeles*, out of Regard to his Humanity and other Virtues. He expos'd the Turbulent Mercenary Forces to the Excur-

xcurſions of the *Mamertins*, and by that means infeebl'd them ſo that he afterwards Reign'd in Security. After a few Years he Vigorouſly attack'd the *Mamertins*, and defeated them to that degree, that they were thinking to ſurrender, when *Hannibal* the *Carthaginian*, envying *Hiero*'s Proſperity, cunningly diverted him from carrying on the ſiege, and at the ſame time gull'd the *Mamertins*.

3. However *Hiero*, upon his return to *Syracuſa* was declar'd King, as a Reward for his Valor. But *Hannibal* poſſeſs'd himſelf of the Caſtle of *Mamertini*; and Join'd with *Hiero* in attacking the City. Upon this Combination the *Mamertines* implor'd relief from the *Romans*: But the Senate having lately Reſented the Perfidiouſneſs of the *Campanian* Legion by putting them all to Death, Refus'd to aſſiſt them who were guilty of the ſame Crime: But the People, whoſe Authority then prevail'd, being adviſ'd by the *Prætor*, that it was their intereſt to poſſeſs themſelves of *Sicily*, in order to Gall the *Carthaginians* more ſenſibly and Enlarge the bounds of their Empire; and that the Soldiers whom the *Tarentin* War had quite Exhauſted, wou'd be conſiderable gainers by this War; Upon theſe Suggeſtions, I ſay, the People gave orders for levying an Army, and ſending 'em Auxiliary Troops

9. This was the firſt Original of the firſt *Sicilian* or Punick War, the account of which will come in under that of the Roman Affairs. It happen'd in the 22 Year after the Death of *Agathocles*, the 1 Year of the 120 Olympiad, the 490th after the building of *Rome*, the

the 19th of *Antiochus Soter*, the 21 of *Ptolomæus Philadelphus*, *A. M.* 3741, in the Conſulſhip of *Appius Claudius Caudices* and M. *Fulvius Flaccus*.

CHAP. IX.

The Roman Affairs Contemporary with the Macedonian Empire.

Sect. 1.

Reaching from the War with the People of Privernum *to the* 1 *Punick War, which was their Firſt attempt out of* Italy. *The ſpace of* 65 *Years.*

1. AFter the taking of *Privernum*, the *Romans* declar'd War againſt the *Palæpolitani*. It was one and the ſame Chalcidenſian Colony that Inhabited both *Palæpolis* and *Neapolis*, upon the Maritim ſide of *Italy*. The People of *Palæpolis* truſted in their own ſtrength join'd to that of the *Samnites*; and were further Encourag'd, by a Plague that rag'd among the *Romans*. Accordingly they attack'd the *Romans* who liv'd about *Falernum*, and frequently gall'd them: But were afterwards conquer'd and oblig'd to ſurrender, and the *Samnites* loſt 3 Towns. But the *Tarentini* ſtood out longer, and in the War with them *L. Papyrius Curſor* being made Dictator, mov'd that *Fabius Rullianus*, Major of the Horſe, ſhould

ſhould be beheaded for Engaging the Enemy without orders, tho he came off ſucceſsfully; and it was with difficulty that the Intreaties of the People diſwaded the Dictator from putting the deſign in Execution.

2. *Papyrius* defeated the *Samnites*; whereupon they deſir'd a Peace, but met with a Refuſal. But not long after they ſurpris'd the *Roman* Army at the ſtraits of *Caudium*, and oblig'd 'em to accept of ſuch Terms, as were unworthy of the People of *Rome*; inſomuch that the Senate Refus'd to Ratifie 'em, and renew'd the War, in which the People of *Samnis* were often worſted; and *L. Decius Mus*, being made Conſul a 4th time, and being Engag'd in a battel with them and the *Galli Senones*, ſacrific'd himſelf for the Army, by Ruſhing in among the thickeſt files of his Enemies, about 44 Years after his Father in the War with the *Sabins* had by his own Contrivance undergone the ſame fate.

3. 'Tis to be Remark'd that the *Romans* had 30 Triumphs upon the War with the *Samnites*; That is, the Conſuls had 26; *L. Papyrius* the Dictator 2, *P. Philo* the Proconſul one, *Fabius* another Proconſul one, the Family of the *Fabii* 4, and that of the *Papyrii* 5. Now this War commenc'd in the 410 Year after the building of the City, and was put to an end in the 481; So that it continu'd 71 Years; and the *Romans* never Engag'd with an Enemy that ſtood out longer againſt them, and with more vigour.

4. In

4. In the mean time, while the *Romans* are Engag'd in forreign Wars, Domeſtick Factions prevail at home, which were at laſt appeas'd by allowing the *Plebs* a ſhare in the Prieſthood and the Augural Dignity: And then the *Lex Provocationis* was Renew'd a 3 Time. But ſoon after the People mutiny'd upon the account of the Debts, and Separated from the *Patricii*, retiring to *Janiculum*. Q. *Hortenſius* the Dictator in order to bring back the People Enacted a Law, inveſting the *Plebiſcita* with a Legal Force Capable to Control the *Quirites*. Now this Conceſſion had been twice Granted before, *viz.* in the 305 Year of the City when *L. Valerius* and M. *Horatius* were Conſuls, and in the 416 when Q. *Publius Philo* was Dictator. *Florus* is certainly out upon this head, in ſaying that the 3d Separation of the *Plebs* was occaſion'd upon the account of Matrimony.

5. After a Few Years the *Romans* Engag'd in a War with the *Tarentins*. The *Tarentins* were deſcended of the *Parthenii* who ſettled in that Country when they were expell'd *Sparta*. They Roll'd in Luxury and Pride; they attack'd the *Roman* Fleet, they kill'd *L. Valerius* the *Duumvir* and offer'd Indignities to *L. Poſthumius* their Ambaſſador. Whereupon the *Romans* declar'd War againſt them, and they call'd in *Pyrrhus* King of *Epirus* to their Aſſiſtance. This *Pyrrhus* was the firſt that brought Elephants to *Lucania*, from whence the *Romans* call'd them *Lucanian oxen*. By the help of which he routed *Lævinus* the Conſul, took 1800 *Romans* priſoners, and having

having drawn together ſome Auxiliary Troops March'd towards *Rome*, putting all to Fire and Sword, as far as *Praneſte* within 18 Miles of the City. But when he weigh'd the Matter ſeriouſly, he conſider'd that the conqueſt of the *Romans* was a very difficult attempt, and thereupon in the next Year ſent *Cineas* (a Man of Extraordinary Eloquence) as Ambaſſador to Solicit the Senate to make Peace, and enter into a Confederacy with him.

6. The Senate was not againſt the Peace, till *Appius Claudius*, who was then blind and decrepit thro' Age, and had been Conſul a Second Time 17 Years before, came into the Court, and Frighted them out of the thoughts of a Confederacy: So great was the Conſtancy and Vigour of that Man's Mind, that upon that occaſion he was not wanting either in Publick or Private Officers: At the ſame Time *C. Fabricius Luſcinus*, whom *Cicero* compares to *Ariſtides* the Athenian, did his Country very good Service. He was ſent to *Pyrrhus* to Treat about the Ranſoming of the Priſoners, and was Sollicited to Treachery by very large Offers and Promiſes; but Generouſly ſlighted 'em all. Nor was this all. A Deſerter came to him. and told him he could poyſon the King. but he ſent him back priſoner to his Maſter. *Pyrrhus* obtain'd ſome Victories over the *Romans*; but they did not avail him, for the *Romans* were ſtill the more animated by their loſſes. At laſt the *Sicilians* implor'd his Aſſiſtance againſt the *Carthaginians*, and he willingly Croſs'd over

over to the Isle, thinking there to meet with a Fairer Opportunity of carrying on his designs.

7. But finding himself disappointed, he return'd to *Italy*, where *Maximus Curius Dentatus* Routed him entirely and oblig'd him to Retire to his own Kingdom. The *Romans* purchas'd such Great and Extensive Glory, by the Noise of this Victory, which spread it self far and Wide, that *Ptolomeus Philadelphus* sent Ambassadors to desire a Confederacy with them. The *Tarentins* finding themselves unable to carry the Castle in which *Pyrrhus* had left a Garrison, or to obtain Peace from the *Romans*; did, in the 3*d* Year after *Pyrrhus*'s departure, Court the Assistance of the *Carthaginians*; but that did not avail them so much as to prevent their being conquer'd. For the Castle first surrender'd it self, and soon after the Town came into the hands of the *Romans*, who allow'd the Citizens to live in Peace, and Level'd the Walls with the Ground, in the 481 Year after the building of the City, in the Consulship of *L. Papyrius Cursor* and *Sp. Carvilius Maximus*, who Triumph'd upon the Conquest of the *Samnitians* and *Tarentins*.

8. The *Romans* having lately subdu'd the *Lucanians* and *Etrurians*, were now Masters of almost all *Italy*. Soon after, the Campanian Legion that had possess'd it self of *Rhegium*, was taken, and put to Death. The *Picentes* were conquer'd and allow'd to live in Peace. *Colonies* were then carried out to *Ariminum* and *Beneventum*. At the same time the Silver

Mony

Mony was firſt Coin'd at *Rome*, upon the finding of a Great quantity of Silver in a Caſtle belonging to the *Samnites*. This happen'd 5 Years before the Firſt Punick War, in the 14th Year of *Antiochus Soter*, the 16th of *Ptolomæus Philadelphus*, 267 before the Chriſtian Date, *A. M.* 3736, 485 after the building of the City, when *C. Fabius Pictor* and *Q. Ogulnius Gallus* were Conſuls.

Sect. 2.

From the Commencement of the firſt Punick War, to the War with Antiochus Magnus, *or the Firſt Invaſion of* Aſia. *The ſpace of* 37 *Years.*

1. AFter the Conqueſt of *Pyrrhus* and the *Tarentins*, the *Romans* became ſo formidable, that they Maſter'd all *Italy* and *Sicily*. They had lately ſubdued the *Umbri* and *Salentini*, and the Number of their Treaſurers was thereupon Enlarg'd to the Rate of 8. Then *Appius Claudius* Croſs'd over with an Army to *Sicily*, and firſt Routed *Hiero* and then the *Carthaginians*, and ſo rais'd the ſiege of *Mamertini*. Next Year *Hiero* was ſo frighted by the *Roman* Preparations, that he made Peace with them upon theſe Terms, that he ſhould deliver up the Captives and pay 100 Talents of Silver.

2. *Marcus Valerius Maximus* who was Conſul along with *Manlius Otacilius*, took *Meſſana*, and from thence got the Sirname of *Meſſala*. He likewiſe brought a new Clock from *Catana*

to *Rome*, about 30 Years after *Papyrius Curſor* was Dictator in the City. The People made uſe of this, tho' very Imperfect, for 99 Years, till the Time that *M. Philippus* the Cenſor brought another Compleat one and plac'd it juſt by it, much about the ſame Time that *Scipio Naſica* divided the day into hours, by the help of Water Glaſſes. *Plinius* tells us, from *Varro*, that Barbers were Firſt brought from *Sicily* to *Rome*, by *P. Sicinius Menas*, about the 454 Year after the building of the City; and that before that Time the *Romans* never ſhav'd their Beards. *Scipio Africanus* was the Firſt that Countenanc'd the Cuſtom by ſhaving himſelf every day, and afterwards in Imitation of him, no Man us'd a Razour oftner than *Auguſtus*.

3. Next Year the *Roman* Generals took *Agrigentum* after a long ſiege, *L. Poſthumius* and *Q. Mamilius* being then Conſuls. This ſucceſs did ſo puff them up that they Reſolv'd to apply themſelves to Sea Affairs; for hitherto they had never touch'd upon the Sea. And at firſt indeed the ſucceſs that attended their Deſcents upon *Sardinia* and *Corſica* favor'd the deſign; and at the ſame Time their Arms were Victorious by Land. But when *Africa* was made the ſeat of the War; Notwithſtanding that the Conſuls in their paſſage defeated the Enemies Fleet, and that one of 'em, *Marcus Atilius Regulus*, Routted the *Carthaginian* Army and took *Tunis*; yet the ſame Conſul was ſoon after Routed and taken Priſoner by *Xantippus* the *Lacedemonian* who ſerv'd the *Carthaginians*, and

and of his 30000 Men very few eſcap'd. And the Conſuls for the next Year, upon their return from *Africa* would needs make a ſhew of their ſpoil and expoſe the Signs of Victory, and in gratifying that humour Counteracted the Meaſures of their Pilots; inſomuch that a ſtorm ariſing Reduc'd the Number to 464 Ships to that of 80. And after all, thoſe who were Conſuls about 2 Years after, ſailing towards *Africa*, underwent the ſame fate, and loſt 150 Ships, upon an *Iſland* call'd *Meninge* not far from the leſſer *Syrtis*.

4. After ſo many and ſo Great Diſaſters at Sea, the Senate Reſolv'd not to attempt any thing further that way. The next Year *L. Cæcilius Metellus* and *Cn. Furius Pacilus* the Conſuls, were ſent at the head of the Legions: And the firſt of the two Routed the *Carthaginians* in a bloody battel and kill'd 20000 of their Men, ſo that they were oblig'd to ſue for Peace. Accordingly the *Carthaginians* ſent Ambaſſadors to Treat of Peace and the Ranſom of the Priſoners; among whom was *M. Attilius*, who was doom'd to this Sentence, that if he did not obtain their Demands, he ſhould return to be laid in Chains. But when he came to *Rome* he adviſ'd the Senate to the contrary, and ſhew'd them that it was a thing unprecedented among the *Romans*: And after that, in order to make good his promiſe to the Enemy, return'd to *Carthage*, where he was quarter'd and tortur'd to the laſt degree. Some ſay he was Crucified; *Eutropius* ſays they us'd all ſorts

of Puniſhments upon him; and others ſay he was put to Death by being kept awake with various Inſtruments of Torment.

5. The *Romans* fitted out a Fleet, and beſieg'd *Lilybæum*; but their Navy was ſoon after ſhatter'd, and *Amilcar Barcas* the *Carthaginian* plunder'd *Italy*. After that the *Romans* did not meddle at Sea for Seven Years, till *Amilcar* provok'd 'em to fit out a New Fleet, and try the laſt turn of Fortune. In this their forlorn attempt, they defeated the Enemy at the *Ægates* Iſlands ſo that they were obliged to ſue for Peace, and accept of it upon theſe Terms; *viz.* that that they ſhould quit *Sicily* and all the Iſles between it and *Italy*; that they ſhould not make War with the *Syracuſans* or their Allies, that all the Priſoners ſhould be deliver'd up, and 2300 Talents pay'd in a certain ſpace of Time. This was the end of the firſt Ponick War after it had laſted 24 Years, 5 Years after *Lilybæum* was firſt beſieg'd, in the 513 Year after the building of *Rome*, the 4 of the 134 Olympiad, the 6 of *Seleucus Callinicus*, the 6 of *Ptolomæus Evergetes*, the 239 before Chriſt, A. M. 3764, when *A. Manlius Torquatus* was Conſul for the Second Time together with *Q. Lutatius Cerco*.

6. The *Carthaginians* deſir'd a Peace, only in order to make further Proviſions for War; but they quickly fell in with Greater Dangers, than any that the War with the *Romans* could have occaſion'd. For the hir'd Soldiers

Soldiers gather'd into a body, and before they would Separate requir'd more Arrears than the whole Republick was able to pay. They were puſh'd on by the Suggeſtions of ſome Profligate Fellows who rais'd Troubles in order to get off with Impunity: And a heavy War enſued which they call'd the *Lybian* and *African*; and which they could not get clear off, till after Three Years, and that with difficulty. 'Twas then that Experience convinc'd 'em, that no truſt ſhould be Repos'd in Mercenary Soldiers drawn up into one body, and that their own Subjects ſhould not be ſo Cruelly Treated, as they had been formerly.

7. In the next Year after the Punick War, being the 514 after the building of the City, the Year preceeding the birth of *Ennius*, *C. Claudius Centon* and M. *Sempronius Tuditanus* being then Conſuls, the firſt Comedies and Tragedies were made by *Andronicus* a Greek Poet, who was call'd *Livius*, from *Livius Salinator*, in 160th Year after the Death of *Sophocles* and *Eurypedes*. Before the invention of Comedies and Tragedies Satyrs were in uſe among the *Romans*, and before the Introduction of Satyrs the Verſes uſual among them were thoſe call'd *Feſcennini*. In the 4 Year after this, the Secular Games were Celebrated a Third Time; they were call'd the *Great* and *Terentine* Games from *Terentum* a place in the *Campus Martius* where *Manius Valeſius* did firſt Celebrate the ſame. In the mean time it is obſerv'd that all *Secular Games* were call'd *Terentini*, but all the *Teren-*

tini were not *Secular*; or else there were two sorts of *Secular Games*, one the *Greater* which were Celebrated every 110 Years, and the other the *Lesser*, which were Celebrated every 100 Years. of which more at large in our larger History.

8. In the 6th Year after the Punick War, the Temple of *Janus* was shut a Second Time, for *Titus Manlius Torquatus* had lately conquer'd *Sardinia*, and the *Romans* were altogether free from War. The next Year, being the 520 after the building of the City, *Sp. Carvilius Ruga* divorc'd his Wife which was the first divorce that happen'd in *Rome*. *Carvilius* pleaded that he did it in order to have Children by another Woman; but notwithstanding the Plausible Plea, the People Resented it with a great deal of Displeasure and Hatred. In the same Year *M. Porcius* was born in the confines of *Tusculum*; he was call'd *Catus* and diminutively *Catulus* with Allusion to his Sagacity and Parts. The same Year, *Cn Nævius*, who wrote the first Punick War in *Saturnian* Verses, Publish'd Fables to the People. 30 Years after that, he died having made his own Epitaph himself, with Arrogance enough, which *Gellius* takes notice of together with those of *Plautus* and *Pacuvius*.

9. After 6 Years a War broke out with the Illyrians, and the Temple of *Janus* was open'd. *Teuta* the Queen of the Illyrians, and Widow of *Agron* who had thrown himself into a Mortal *Pleurisie* by hard Drinking, gave her Subjects the Liberty of Pirating;

ing; accordingly they took *Phenice* a Town of *Epirus*, and Robb'd the *Italian* Merchants. Now the Queen was ſo far from Remedying the Diſorder, that ſhe order'd one of their Ambaſſadors to be kill'd for diſcourſing the point freely with her. Whereupon War was declar'd againſt her, which *Fulvius* the Conſul carried on ſo Dexterouſly, that the Cities of *Illyricum* were either ſurrender'd or ſtorm'd, and *Teuta* was put to flight, who ſued for Peace, and obtain'd it upon theſe Terms, *viz.* that ſhe ſhould pay a Yearly Tribute, that ſhe ſhould quit all *Illyricum* excepting a few Places, and that ſhe ſhould not ſail beyond the River *Oriſſus* with more than 2 barks and thoſe unarm'd.

10. The *Illyrians* continu'd their allegiance for 9 Years, till the 535th Year after the Building of the City; in which they revolted, and were ſubdu'd by *Æmilius Paulus* and *Marcus Livicus* then conſuls, and *Demetrius Pharius*, who had uſurp'd the Kingdom, was outted, and a certain Sum of Mony was laid upon the People to be pay'd Yearly to *Pineus* the ſon of *Agron*. This was the end of the War with *Teuta*, which *Florus* purſuant to his uſual cuſtom miſplaces in bringing it in after the *Gallick Ciſalpine* War. For in the very Year in which Peace was concluded upon, with *Teuta*; *C. Flaminius* the tribune of the People mov'd that a Law ſhould be made adjudging the Land of the *Ciſalpine Gauls* to be diſtributed among the People; upon which they were ſo incens'd that they reſolv'd to undergoe all extremities, rather than be outed of

their ſeats and baniſh'd their Country. This War happen'd, in the 526th Year after the Building of the City (not the 522d as *Polybius* writes) when *Q. Fabius Maximus* and *Sp. Carvilius Maximus*, were both of 'em a Second time conſuls.

11. The *Gauls* call'd in the *Inſubres* to their aſſiſtance, who brought in the other *Tranſalpine Gauls* upon the *Rhoſne*, who were call'd *Geſatæ*, upon the Foot of a national War. Preſently 50000 Foot and 20000 Horſe made an irruption into *Tuſcany*. Upon the News of the invaſion, *Rome* was Thunderſtruck with fear and grief, for they look'd upon the *Gauls* as their fatal Enemies. Then Liſts were taken of all thoſe that were fit for War, and all the *Italians* made ſuch preparations for the War in which not only the *Romas* Empire, but their own Houſes and Families were in Danger; that with incredible expedition they drew together an Army of 700800 Foot and 70000 Horſe. Thus writes *Polybius*; but *Fabius Pictor* who was then preſent ſays the *Romans* had 880000 Men in Arms.

12. The Roman Generals ſurpris'd the *Gauls* when they were putting all to Fire and Sword in *Tuſcany*, and engag'd them on all ſides. And the *Geſatæ*, whoſe Bodies were Naked and expos'd, immediately fled and diſorder'd the reſt. In this encounter there were 40000 *Gauls* kill'd and 10000 taken Priſoners, among whom was *Concolitanus* the King, the other King, namely *Averoeſtus*, having laid Violent hands on himſelf. Upon this diſaſter the *Gauls* deſired a Peace; but

M.

M. Claudius Marcellus and *Cn. Cornelius Scipio*, being conſuls for the next Year, oppos'd them, as deſigning to reſerve to themſelves the Glory of carrying the War further.

13. Accordingly the conſuls beſieg'd *Acerræ* in the Country of the *Inſubres*, and the *Gauls* laid ſiege to *Claſtidium*, where they came to a Hot Engagement, and were ſadly maul'd. *Marcellus* having kill'd *Dardomaras* the *Geſatian* King was the Third Man that brought off the *Opima Spolia*, which he conſecrated to *Jupiter Feretrius*, notwithſtanding that *Numa* had ordered them to be conſecrated to *Quirinus*. The triumphal motto imply'd that the *Germans* together with the *Galli Inſubres* were conquer'd, ſo that it ſeems the *Geſatæ* were call'd *Germani* by ſome miſtake. Some alledge they were call'd *Geſatæ*, from a particular ſort of Dart us'd among them, becauſe in the *Teutonick* Language, their Name was *Gaeſts*, that is *Geuſts*, for they ſerv'd upon Pay. Thus was that War brought to an end after 6 Years.

14. The Second Punick War begun 3 Years after the *Gallick* War. *Hannibal* the Son of *Amilcar Barcas* was made *Carthaginian* General. When he was 9 Years of age his Father took him along with him into *Spain*, and bound him by an Oath upon a Sacrifice never to befriend the *Romans*. *Hannibal* ſubdu'd all *Spain* on the other ſide of the River *Iber* excepting *Saguntum*. The *Saguntians* acquainted their *Allies* the *Romans* with the Progreſs he he had made; and thereupon Ambaſſadors were ſent but they cou'd not diſwade him from attacking *Saguntum*. For he ſaw very well

well thro' their design, *viz.* that they hop'd to make that place the Seat of the War, and so keep it at some distance, to the end that *Italy* might be secur'd, and they might have leisure to get clear of the *Illyrians*.

15. The *Saguntians* endur'd all sort of extremities, and shew'd in themselves a Noble instance of valor and constancy; but at last it was taken. Then the *Romans* sent Ambassadors to Carthage, to demand *Hannibal* as being Guilty of Violating the league, and in case the demand was not satisfied, to declare War, which accordingly was declar'd and accepted. So that the 2d *Punick* War commenc'd in the 536th Year after the building of the City, the 6th of *Antiochus Magnus*, the 5th of *Ptolomæus Philopator*, in the 24th Year after the conclusion of the Peace, in the Consulship of *P. Cornelius Scipio*, and *Tib. Sempronius Longus*. This War is describ'd by *Polybius*, from whom *Livy* Copied out the 23d Book of his History, almost word for word.

16. *Hannibal* in the 26th Year of his Age, having subdued all *Spain*, March'd thro' *France* at the Head of 50000 Foot and 9000 Horse, and cross'd the *Alpes*, and in the 5th Month arriv'd in *Italy*, having left *Hanno* to Guard the upper Countries. Upon his Journey he lost a great part of his Army, the number being reduc'd to 18200 Foot and 6000 Horse. He routed *Scipio* and *Sempronius* the Consuls upon the *Ticinus* and *Trebbias*, and afterwards *Flaminius* at the Lake *Thrasimenus*. These disasters put the People of *Rome* into a consterna-

ſternation, whereupon they nominated *Fabius Maximus* to be Vice-dictator, the conſul being then abſent ſo that a dictator could not be nominated. *Fabius* by his delaying and putting off, put a ſtop to the Violence and fury of the Enemy, but upon his return met with a ſorry reception from the *Tribunes* and ſome others, who were Angry with him for protracting the War. Whereupon they took occaſion to make *Terentius Varro* Conſul; Who was an imprudent forward Man, and in Spite of the remonſtrances of the Wiſe *L. Æmilius Paulus* his colleague, would needs engage *Hannibal* at *Cannæ*, where the *Roman* Army was almoſt totally cut off.

17. This defeat occaſion'd ſuch a conſternation in the City, that the richer Citizens thought of Fleeing and departing *Italy*, but *P. Cornelius Scipio*, Son to *P.* a Youth of a brave Spirit, who was then ſcarce 24 Years of Age, encourag'd 'em to ſtay. Nay all the eſtates gather'd into a Body, and went out to meet *Varro* the Author of the defeat, and thank'd him for gathering up the ſcatter'd remnant of the forces, and not deſpairing of the ſtate of the Republick.

18. Had *Hannibal* march'd ſtraight to *Rome*, he might eaſily have ſtorm'd the Caſtle of the War, and ſo made an end of his buſineſs. But, as *Maherbal* the General Major of the Horſe did not ſtand to tell him, he knew how to obtain a Victory but did not know how to uſe it. For he led his Army to *Capua*, where he ſuffer'd 'em to be debauch'd and enervated

enervated by Luxury and the redundancy of all neceſſaries: inſomuch that the ſaying was not a miſs, *viz.* **Capua** was a **Cannæ** to *Hannibal.*

19. While *Hannibal* was thus negligent of his concerns, the *Romans* took courage, and the *Carthaginian* intereſt began to decline. *Hannibal* himſelf was oblig'd to break up the Siege of *Cumæ*, and to retire from before *Nola*. The *Romans* acted ſucceſsfully in *Spain*, *Sicily* and *Sardinia*. In *Sicily* M. *Claudius Marcellus* Beſieged *Syracuſæ*; for after *Hiero* died in the 90th Year of his Age, the *Syracuſans* had revolted from the *Romans*. However they ſtood out a long while by Vertue of the Machines which *Archimedes* the Famous Mathematician made to keep off the Enemy. At laſt after a 3 Years Siege the *Romans* maſter'd the City at a time when the Citizens were careleſs; and among others *Archimedes* himſelf was kill'd, who was ſo taken up with writing ſome things in the ſand, that he was not ſenſible that his country was in the hands of its Enemy.

20. *Marcellus* lamented his Death ſo ſoon as he knew of it, and order'd him to be bury'd. *Cicero* ſays he not only ſpar'd the Town, but adorn'd it, inſomuch that he left it at once a Monument of his Victory Meekneſs and Clemency: but *Livy* ſays that he acted a great many ugly things, as being inſtances of extreme Anger and Peeviſhneſs. At the ſame time the *Scipio's*, deſigning unſeaſonably to put an end to the *Spaniſh* War, divided their forces; and were cut off, together with almoſt the

the whole Army by the *Celtiberi*. But their Death was handſomely reſented by *L. Martius* the General, who took the like occaſion of attacking the *Carthaginians* when they were divided and ſecure, and routed 'em to that degree, that 37000 of 'em were kill'd, 1830 taken priſoners, and a great booty carried off.

21. In *Italy* the *Romans* beſig'd *Capua*, and *Hannibal* fruitleſly attack'd the Caſtle of *Tarentum*; but finding himſelf unable to raiſe the Siege of *Capua*, march'd towards *Rome* it ſelf, where Thunder and Lightning prevented an Engagement; ſo that he Complain'd much of himſelf and his hard Fortune and return'd to *Rhegium*. By this means the Campanians were depriv'd of all hopes of relief, and *Capua* was ſurrender'd to the *Romans*.

22. It was Warmly and Tediouſly diſputed, whether the Town ſhould be deſtroyed or not: But after a long debate they agree'd to preſerve it: but in order to prevent any poſſibility of their Future Rebellion, they were depriv'd of their Land, Magiſtrates, Senate, and Publick Councils, without leaving it the Face of a Republick; and 'twas appointed to be a place for buying and preſerving of Fruits, a Receptacle of Husbandmen, and a Magazine for the product of the Campanian Ground. This Misfortune happen'd to *Capua*, after it had ſtood about 260 Years, in the 8th Year of the War, the 543 of *Rome*, the 13th of *Antiochus Magnus*, the 12th of *Ptolomæus Philopator*, in the Conſulſhip

ſulſhip of *P. Sulpicius Galba* and *Cn. Fulvius Centumalus.*

23. About the ſame Time *P. Corn. Scipio* was appointed Succeſſor to *Claudius Nero* who had ſuffer'd himſelf to be overreach'd by *Aſdrubal.* When every body elſe declin'd the Office of Proconſul by Reaſon of its Weight and importance, *Scipio* of his own accord Liſted himſelf a Candidate for it in the 24 Year of his Age. Next Year *Lævinus* the Conſul took *Agrigentum* and ſubdued all *Sicily*, but his Colleague *Marcellus* was afterwards ſurpris'd and kill'd by the *Carthaginians.*

24. Soon after *Aſdrubal Hannibals* Brother, March'd at the head of Auxiliary Troops from *Spain* to *Italy*, and was beaten and kill'd upon the Road by *M. Livius Salinator* and *C. Claudius Nero* at the River *Metaurus.* But *Hannibal* was Ignorant of what happen'd: For tho' *Nero* was Encamp'd juſt over againſt him, yet he was not ſenſible that he had march'd off, to the Aſſiſtance of his Colleague, till the Conſul Return'd and threw *Aſdrubal's* Head into the *Carthaginian* Camp.

25. In the mean Time *P. Scipio* went on ſucceſsfully in *Spain*, where his Father and Uncle had loſt their Lives before. After he had Recover'd the whole Province he Return'd to *Rome*, and being made Conſul deſir'd of the *Senate* that *Africa* ſhould be allotted to him for his Province, to the End that he might carry the War into their own Territories. Q. *Fabius Maximus*, an Ancient

cient Gentleman, was mightily againſt the motion; his Opinion was that it was not proper to go to *Africa* but to fight *Hannibal* where he was. On the other hand *Scipio*'s Plea was, that if the *Carthaginians* were attack'd within their own Territories, they wou'd be oblig'd to recall *Hannibal* from *Italy*, ſince their hopes and Security were founded upon him. After a long Debate the *Senate* allots *Sicily* to *Scipio*, and allows him to Croſs over to *Africa*, if the Intereſt of the Republick requir'd it.

26. Next Year *Scipio* went from *Sicily* into *Africa*, and made good his promiſe to the *Senate*; for he defeated the *Carthaginians* ſeveral Times, and maul'd 'em ſo much, that they Recall'd *Hannibal*. So that he who had Rang'd over *Italy* full 16 Years, and had pitch'd his Camp under the Walls of *Rome*, was oblig'd to return home, tho' unwilling and full of ſorrow; and afterwards being routed by *Scipio* adviſ'd the *Carthaginians* to ask a Peace. *Scipio* was very much concern'd for Fear the Conſuls of this Year, who had an Eye upon *Africa*, ſhould rob him of the Glory of concluding the War.

27. A Peace therefore was concluded upon, by the Conſent of the *Senate*, upon theſe Terms; *viz.* that the *Carthaginians* ſhould enjoy their Liberty and their *African* lands; but ſhould quit *Spain* and all the Iſles of the Mediterranean Sea that ever were diſputed; that they ſhould deliver up all the Deſerters, all their Ships bating 10 Galleys, all their Tame Elephants, and ſhou'd Tame

no

no Elephants for the Future; that they shou'd Wage War with none without the consent of the People of *Rome*; that they shou'd restore all to *Massanissa* King of *Numidia*, and enter into a Confederacy with him; that in the space of 50 Years they should pay 1000 Talents of Silver, and pawn 100 Hostages for Security. Thus was the Second Punick War brought to an end after 18 Years, and from thence *Scipio* was Sirnam'd *Africanus*.

28. Peace being concluded with the *Carthaginians*, the *Romans* not only carried on their Wars in *Italy*, *Istria* and *Lusitania*; but were likewise Engag'd in a heavy War with *Philip* King of *Macedonia*, being call'd into the Assistance of the *Grecians*, whom he oppress'd: Besides, *Philip* had given the *Romans* occasion to be angry 10 Years before, by entring into a League with *Hannibal*. *Galba* and *Tappulus* the Consuls were first sent against him; and after them *Quintius Flaminius*, who at the End of his Consulship had his Command continu'd to him, for the *Tribuni Plebis* did justly alledge that the shifting of Generals every Year was a great obstacle to the success of their Affairs. *Flaminius* defeated *Philip* at *Cynocephalæ*, whereupon he ask'd for Peace, and upon the Senate's desire the Liberty of *Greece* was restor'd.

Sect.

Sect. 3.

From the War with Antiochus *to the overthrow of* Carthage; *from which Time the* Romans *thinking themſelves ſecure began to Degenerate. The ſpace of* 45 *Years.*

ANtiochus King of *Aſia* and *Syria* had invaded the Kingdom of *Attalus* the *Roman* Allie; he had attack'd Egypt and aſſaulted the *Grecian* Cities upon the Pretence that they were once Subject to the Aſiatick Kings. The *Romans* taking theſe motions into their Conſideration, began to entertain ſome Jealouſies of him, which were further Enflam'd by *Hannibal*'s proceedings. For, he Viſited the King, and egg'd him on to the War. Beſides, the *Etolians* had a great Hand in puſhing on *Antiochus*, for when *Philip* was beaten they and the *Romans* had ſome diſpute about the Spoil, and finding their avarice baulk'd, were found of an opportunity of reſenting it.

2. *M. Acilius* being ſent againſt *Antiochus* defeated him at *Thermopylæ*: but the Honour of putting an end to the War was reſerved for *L. Cornelius Scipio*; who was choſen conſul, and tho' his colleague *C. Lælius Nepos*, did earneſtly deſire the province of *Greece*, yet he obtain'd it, and withal, leave to go into *Aſia*; by the intereſt of his Brother *Africanus*, who promis'd to go along with him in the quality of Lieutenant General. *Scipio* having conquer'd *Marius*, defeated the King in *Aſia*, and oblig'd him to

ask for Peace, as I Intimated at large above. He likewiſe ſubdued the *Etolians* and made Peace with them. About that time the the *Romans* wag'd War with the *Galati* under the conduct of *Manlius* the conſul, and his Army upon their return brought home the firſt ſeeds of Luxury to the City.

3. After 3 Years *Scipio Africanus* was arraign'd of cheating the State, by impropriating the ſpoil taken in War; and the *Tribunes* appointed a day for his Trial. This great Man who had done ſo many and ſuch great ſervices to the publick, was afraid to ſtand Trial, and having forbid the Court, went up to the Capitol to return thanks to the *Gods* for his Victory; and then retir'd to *Linternum*, where he dy'd in the 4th Year of his exile, in the ſame Year that *Philopæmenes* the *Achaian* General died, as alſo *Hannibal* himſelf who had fled to *Pruſias* King of *Bithynia*. For *Philopæmenes* being taken by the *Meſſenians* was conſtrain'd to take a Draught of Poyſon: and *Hannibal* finding that *Quintius* demanded him; and that it was not poſſible for him to eſcape, kill'd himſelf with Poyſon that he carried in his Ring.

4 About the ſame time *L. Scipio* (who from his Victory over *Antiochus* was Sirnam'd *Aſiaticus*) was likewiſe charg'd with cheating the State. Next Year the wicked miſteries of the *Bacchanalia* were brought to light, by which many were offer'd up as ſacrifices, and ſeveral other Monſtrous Crimes were committed. Afterwards a War broke out with the *Liguriens*, and *Corſica* was ſubdued. Soon after

after, the Second *Macedonian* War or that with *Perſeus*, commenc'd in the 583th Year of the City, 24 Years after the concluſion of the Peace with *Philip*, and 17 after that with *Antiochus*.

5. *Philip* King *Macedonia* had taken it very ill that the *Romans* ſhou'd pinch him ſo much, and deſign'd to revive the War: but Death prevented him, and *Perſeus* his Son ſucceeded. *Perſeus* had formerly been diſoblig'd by the *Romans* and willingly embrac'd the War, as part of his heritage. But *L. Æmilius Paulus* in his Second Conſulſhip, defeated him and took him Priſoner, together with his Wife, Mother, and Children; and led them in triumph, from whence he was Sirnam'd *Macedonicus*. At that time *Macedonia* became a *Roman* Province, as I intimated above, in the 586th Year of the City, in the Conſulſhip of *L. Æmilius Paulus* and *L. Licinius Craſſus*.

6. Soon after, one *Andriſcus*, of a meaн deſcent, gave himſelf out for the Son of *Perſeus* and declar'd War againſt the *Romans*, but being routed by *Q. Metellus* the *Prætor*, fled to *Byzus* King of *Thrace*, who deliver'd him up. At laſt the 3d Punick War broke out; for the *Romans* took hold of any occaſion of Quarrelling with the *Carthaginians*. Indeed the *Carthaginians* cou'd not ſit with Idleneſs, but ſtarted diſputes concerning the property of ſome Neighbouring Lands, and had thereupon declar'd War againſt a'moſt all their Neighoeurs, eſpecially *Maſſaniſſa* King of *Numidia*, who was an *Allie* of the People

of *Rome*. The *Romans* being choſen Arbitrators were partial to the King, and upon *Maſſaniſſa*'s ſollicitation declar'd War againſt *Carthage*. But were divided in their Opinions, whether the City ſhould be deſtroy'd or preſerv'd.

7. Some were of Opinion that they ſhou'd not deſtroy it, by reaſon that if *Carthage* were out of the way, civil and domeſtick feuds, wou'd prevail amongſt them. But *M. Porcius Cato* was of another Opinion, *viz.* that the Republick of *Rome* wou'd ever be in Danger, if that City were not totally deſtroy'd; and this Opinion was moſt approved of. But *Cato* himſelf being then 85 Yea'rs of Age dy'd while they were yet debating the point. *Cicero* liſts him among the Ancient orators, and places him next to *M. Cornelius Cethegus*, who, he ſays, is cry'd up by *Ennius*.

8. Among many other injunctions, given by the *Romans* to the *Carthaginians*, this was one that they ſhou'd abandon the City, and build another if they pleas'd at 10 Miles diſtance from the Sea. The *Carthaginians* were reſolv'd to undergo the laſt extremity rather than comply with ſo hard a precept. Several conſuls were imploy'd againſt 'em; at laſt the buſineſs of deſtroying *Carthage* was committed to the care of *P. Scipio Æmilianus*, Son to *P. Æmilius Macedonicus*, and Grandſon to *Scipio Africanus*. This *Scipio* having reſtor'd the military diſciplin laid a cloſe Siege to the City, and when he had taken it ſet it on fire, and level'd it with the Ground.

This

This exploit gave him the Sirname of *Afri-canus*, in the 3th Year of the War, after *Carthage* had ſtood 700 Years, in the 608 Year after the Building of *Rome*, the 3d of the 158th *Olympiad*, the 1 of *Ptolomæus Phyſcon*, *A. M.* 3859, in the Conſulſhip of *Cn. Cornelius Lentulus* and L. *Mummius Nepos*.

Sect. 4.

From the overthrow of Carthage *to the War with* Mithridates, *which gave occaſion to the firſt civil War. The Space of* 58 *Years.*

1. ABout the ſame Time, the *Romans* declar'd War againſt the *Achaians*, becauſe they offer'd Indignities to the Legates that were ſent to diſſolve the Republick of the Cities. *Metellus* being then in *Macedonia* was the firſt that attack'd them After him *L. Mummius* the Conſul came, and being Conqueror in a battel, had all *Achaia* ſurrender'd to him, and by Virtue of an order from the *Senate* burnt and Raz'd the City of *Corinth*, which *Cicero* call'd the Glory of *Greece*. About the ſame Time *Viriatus* poſſeſs'd himſelf of *Luſitania*. This Man from a Shepherd was made a Huntſman, from a Huntſman a Robber, and from a Robber a Commander of a Gallant Army, with which he wag'd War with the *Romans* for ſome Years, and on ſome occaſions very ſucceſsfully: But at laſt was kill'd by *Cæpio* the Conſul, and after that *D. Junius Brutus* Reduc'd all *Luſitania* as far as to the Sea.

2. In the mean Time the *Romans* were ſadly maul'd by the *Numantines* who Rejected the Articles of Peace given in by *Mancinus* their Conſul as being Ignominious. Whereupon the *Romans* made *P. Scipio Æmilianus Africanus* Extraordinary Conſul, and Committed the charge of the War to him. He went to the Army, and finding them ſoftned by Luxury and averſe to hardſhips, reviv'd the Ancient Severity of their Diſcipline; and by that means took *Numantia* and raz'd it, after it had ſuſtain'd the Shock of 40000 *Romans* for 20 Years together, and had expos'd both themſelves and their City to the Flames, in the 14th Year after the Deſtruction of *Carthage*, the 621 after the building of the City, A. M. 3872, in the Conſulſhip of *P. Mutius Scævola* and *L. Calpurnius Piſo*.

3. About the ſame time the Slaves in *Sicily* revolted, and gather'd a great body of forces, and it was with ſome difficulty that *P. Rutilus Nepos* the Conſul quell'd 'em. Hitherto the ſingular Modeſty and Vertue of the *Roman* Generals, and the Formidable Power of the *Carthaginians*, had ſo over-aw'd the People, that all their feuds and Differences never went to the height of blood or Slaughter. But now the *Aſiatick* Triumphs tainted them with ſo much Security and Luxury, that envy, feuds, factions, and privat Hatred gradually prevail'd upon them, and at length broke out into civil Wars.

4. For in the foremention'd Year, at the ſame time that *Numantia* was ſubdued by *Scipio*, *Tib. Sempronius*, Tribune of the People, occaſion'd

occaſion'd great diſorders in the City by making a Law prohibiting any Man to poſſeſs above 500 Acres of publick Land, and adjudging the overplus to be equally diſtributed among the Poor. The Noblemen were mightily incens'd at this Law; but he propos'd yet another, adjudging all the Mony left by *Attalus* King of *Pergamus*, by way of Legacy to the People of *Rome*, to be diſtributed in like manner. This Juncture ſtagger'd the *Senate*, inſomuch that they did not ſee how to get rid of the difficulties that attended it. But *Scipio Naſica* calling upon every one that tender'd the good of the Republick to follow him, went up to the Capitol, and ſlew *Gracchus* when haranguing to the People, together with many others. This was the firſt Blood that was ſhed in *Rome* thro' Sedition, and the ſource of their Civil Wars.

5. At the ſame Time the *Romans* were Engaged in a War with *Ariſtobulus* in *Aſia*, who being the Baſtard Brother of *Attalus* the King of *Pergamus*, that left the People of *Rome* his heir, poſſeſs'd himſelf of the Kingdom, and Defrauded the *Romans* of their Legacy. But M. *Perpenna* the Conſul Defeated him, and having block'd him up in *Stratonice*, took him Priſoner; and *Aquilus* carry'd him to *Rome*, where he was ſtrangl'd in Priſon. Next Year being the 626 after the building of the City, *Paulus Scipio Africanus minor* having ſeem'd to Rub hard upon the People in the *Lex Agraria*, was kill'd in the night time as he lay a bed in his own Houſe, and that by his own Relations, as it was believ'd; and was

privatly buried; and notwithstanding the Greatness of his Character there was no inquiry made into the manner of his Death. *Cicero* entitles him to Eloquence and singular integrity.

6. About 12 Years after the Murder of *Tiberius Gracchus*, his Brother *Caius* underwent the same fate. For being made Tribune of the People, he not only Justify'd the *Lex Agraria* with a great deal of Warmth, but Transferr'd the right of Publick Judgment from the *Senatours* to the *Equites*, who now began to appear in a Distinct Rank, which was afterwards brightned by the care and glory of *Cicero*. Besides *Caius* being frustrated in his design of carrying a Colony to *Carthage*, Return'd to the City and Endeavor'd to sow a New Sedition among the People; but *Opimius* the Consul with his Friends fell upon him and kill'd him in the attempt. But his head was not at all sacred as *Florus* writes, for he had laid down the Tribuneship before he was kill'd. *Cicero* crys up both the Brethren for Eloquence, but especially *Caius*, whom he gives out for the most Ingenious and Eloquent of all the *Romans*, and whose Orations he advises the Youth to peruse, as being proper not only to what, but to feed and nourish their Minds.

7. About the same Time *Fabius Maximus* Grandson to *Paulus Æmilius* by a Son of his that was adopted into the Family of the *Fabii*, subdued the *Allobroges*, *Arverni* and *Rutenі* in *Gaule*; and *Metellus* together with *Mutius* Triumph'd over the *Scordisci*, a People

People that were Originally Gauls and inhabited *Thrace*, and had Routed the *Roman* Army Commanded by *Cato*. But ſoon after a heavy War broke out with *Iugurtha* King of *Numidia*, who had kill'd *Adherbal* his Couſin after he had taken him in to be partner in the Kingdom. *Iugurtha* gain'd both the *Senatours* and many of the Generals by his Mony; *L. Cæcilius Metellus* made head againſt him, and when the War was almoſt brought to an end, *Caius Marius* his Legate cunningly got himſelf made Conſul, and *Numidia* alloted to him for his Province, and ſo made an End of that affair. *Bocchus* King of *Mauritania*, being Father in Law and an Ally to *Iugurtha*, was firſt Conquer'd. Then *Iugurtha* was taken by *Stratagem* and led in Triumph, and by the *Senate's* orders was kill'd in Priſon, after he had carry'd on the War 7 Years.

8. In the time of this War with *Iugurtha*, the *Cimbri* who inhabited the *Cherſoneſus Cimbrica* or *Holſatia*, joyn'd in with the *Germans* who were call'd *Teutones* from *Teuton* or *Tuiſcon* the Patriarch and Native *God* of their Country. Theſe Two Nations joyn'd together, made up a body of incredible force, which made incurſions into *Illyricum*, *Italy* and *Spain*, and gall'd the *Romans* mightily. But after they had defeated ſomtimes the proconſuls, and ſomtimes the *Legates*, they were at laſt cut off by *C. Marius* who was then a 5th time Conſul. And ſuch was the end of the *Cimbrian* War after it had laſted 12 Years, in the 3d Day of *Auguſt*, in the 653d Year of

of

of the City in the Conſulſhip of *C. Marius* and *M. Aquilius Nepos.*

9. About the ſame time *L. Apuleius Saturninus*, whom the *Senat* had remov'd from being Treaſurer, took occaſion to reſent the affront, (being made Tribune of the People) by ſtarting new Mutinies upon the *Lex Agraria.* But the Conſuls took him Priſoner, and the *Equites* fell upon him and his complices, in the very Court, and kill'd 'em. About 8 Years after that, *Druſus* the Tribune, indeavoring to oblige both the *Senators* and the *Equites*, by making a new Law giving to either ſtate the Power of paſſing Judgments, incur'd the hatred of them both; and when he endeavor'd to promote the *Lex Agraria*, and give the *Italians* the Freedom of the City, was Murder'd by an unknown Hand in the entry of his own Houſe.

10. The *Italians* had undergone many difficulties, and done conſiderable ſervices to the Empire of *Rome*; for which they were continually fed with the hopes of being admitted into the City, but the execution of it was ſtill put off. This gave riſe to ſuch animoſities, that a heavy War broke out, which they call'd *Sociale, Marſicum* and *Italicum.* The War continued 2 Years with Various ſucceſs; till at laſt the *Italians* were reduc'd and conquer'd by *Sylla* the Conſul, and allow'd the Freedom of the City, in the 666 Year after the building of *Rome*, in the Conſulſhip of *L. Cornelius Sylla* and *Q. Pompeius Ruſus.*

Sect.

Sect. 5.

From the War with Mithridates, *and the firſt civil War, to the conſpiracy of* Pompey, Craſſus *and* Cæſar, *which ſunk the Popular form of Government. The ſpace of* 28 *Years.*

1. *Mithridates* was King of *Pontus*, a Country in *Aſia* ſo call'd from the Euxine Sea, upon which it was adjacent. This Prince is ſaid to be deſended of one of the 7 *Perſians*, that cut off the Magicians who uſurp'd the Kingdom after the Death of *Cambyſes*. He was Sirnam'd *Eupator* and *Dionyſus*. He ſlew his Brother, and his Mother that was left partner in the Government. When the *Romans* were engag'd in the *Cimbrian* and *Italian* War, he did not ſtand to affect the Empire of *Aſia*. He firſt poſſeſs'd himſelf of *Paphlagonia*, and then of *Cappadocia*, having kill'd *Ariarathes* their King, and put one of his own Sons in his place.

2. But the *Cappadocians* could not brook the yoke, and therefore call'd in *Ariarathes* Son to the late *Ariarathes*; but he was ſoon after expell'd by *Nicomedes* King of *Bithynia* and thereupon dy'd. *Nicomedes* ſuborn'd a Youth that gave himſelf out to be *Ariarathes*'s Brother: and ſent his Wife (who was *Ariarathes*'s Mother) to *Rome* to be evidence that ſhe bore 3 Sons to *Ariarathes*. Upon theſe News *Mithridates* likewiſe ſent People to *Rome*, to make it out that the Youngman who had lately govern'd *Cappadocia* was the Son of *Ariarathes*.

3.

3. The *Senate* of *Rome*, thought it fit to interpoſe in theſe matters, and accordingly reſtor'd the Kings that *Mithridates* had outted. But he continu'd to carry on his deſign, poſſeſſing himſelf of *Bithynia*, *Phrygia*, *Myſia*, *Lycia* and *Pamphylia* and the other provinces, as far *Jonia*. He took *Oppius* and *Aquilius* the *Roman* Legates, the latter of whom he put to Death by pouring melted Gold down his Throat, for he took all occaſions to twit the *Romans* with their avarice. The *Romans* were ſo incens'd at this action, that they declar'd War againſt him, under the conduct of *Q. Conelius Sylla*; but *Sylla* being then engag'd in putting the *Italian* War to an end, *C. Marius*, who was the 6th Time Conſul, obtain'd another Act, commiting the War to his care. Upon the News of this, *Sylla* came to *Rome*, and got *Marius* expell'd the City and declar'd an Enemy. *Marius* lurk'd for ſome time in the Marſhes about *Minturnæ*, and afterwards croſs'd over to *Africa* in a little ſorry Boat, in great Danger of his Life.

4. While *Sylla* was abſent in *Aſia*, *L. Cornelius Cinna* the Conſul began to make a ſtir, and carry on ſeditious deſigns. But *Cn. Octavius* his collegue turn'd him out, and expell'd him the City. However *Cinna* after he was expell'd ſtrengthned his party, and joyn'd in with C. *Marius* who upon that occaſion had return'd from *Africa*. Inſomuch that with joint forces they beſieged *Rome* upon the ſide of the *Janiculum*, and by reaſon that the Citizens were both Lazy and treacherous, got into the City, and fill'd the ſtreets with blood

blood and rapine. Then they declar'd themſelves Conſuls, and diſplay'd a great deal of cruelty in the execution of that Magiſtracy. *Cinna* gave orders for the Death of M. *Antonius* an excellent orator; and *Marius* ſerv'd Q. *Catulus* at the ſame rate; but after all, he dy'd, about a Month after the commencement of his Magiſtracy.

5. In the mean Time *Mithridates* ſlew 80000 *Romans* and *Italians* in one Day, and made all Neceſſary Preparations for War. But *Sylla* came into *Greece*, and took *Athens* together with the *Piræum*, and obtain'd 2 Victories over *Archelaus* the King's General, ſo that *Mithridates* was under a Neceſſity of deſiring a Peace. Accordingly *Sylla* made Peace with the King and ſo put an End to the War. Then he Return'd into *Italy*, but, a little before his Return, *Marius* being Conſul a 7th Time dy'd. After the Death of *Marius*. *Cn. Papyrius Carbo* ſtood by *Cinna*: And both of 'em Join'd in with the adopted Son of *Marius* in order to thwart *Sylla*, but they were, all of 'em, put to flight.

6. *Sylla* having compaſs'd his End purſued his Enemies with a great deal of Warmth; and after he had expos'd to Publick view the Liſt of the baniſh'd Perſons, ſold their Eſtates, and depriv'd their Children of any Right to Places of honor and truſt. Then he was made perpetual Dictator, and diſpos'd of every thing at Pleaſure, and clipp'd the Power of the Tribunes. When he ſold the Citizens Eſtates, he ſaid in the Publick

lick Meeting that it was his own ſpoil that he ſold. He was ſo Inveterate againſt *C. Marius*, that he order'd the remains of his Corps that lay by the River *Anio* to be ſcatter'd, and after that was the firſt of all the *Patricii* that order'd his own Body to be burnt, perhaps out of fear that the like affront might be done to himſelf after Death. After ſo many and ſo great exploits, he reſign'd the Magiſtracy and ſaid that he was ready to anſwer for all he had done. Then he retir'd to the Country to lead an unactive Life, and dy'd at *Puteoli* of the Louſy diſtepmer.

7. *Sertorius* was one of thoſe who were baniſh'd; a Man Famous for his Steddyneſs and Knowledge of War. This Man rais'd a heavy War in upper *Spain*, and defeated ſeveral *Roman* Generals, and maſter'd ſeveral Cities. After the defeat of *Metellus*, the Adminiſtration of the War was committed to *Cn. Pompeius*, a Youth of a brave Spirit: After ſeveral dubious encounters, *Sertorius* was perfidiouſly Murther'd by *Perpenna* his own General, and *Pompey* became Maſter of *Spain* in the 10th Year after the commencement of the War, the 681 after the building of the City, in the Conſulſhip of *C. Caſſius Varus*, and M. *Terentus Varro* the moſt learned of all the *Grecians* and *Romans*

8. In the mean time *Murena* being left in *Aſia*, and coveting a Triumph, renew'd the War with *Mithridates* upon ſlender grounds; but was order'd by *Sylla* to forbear, and thereupon Peace was concluded for 3 Years with the King, and his Son of 4 Years of Age was given as an hoſtage, and part of *Cappadocia* was allotted

otted him. 7 Years after that were ſcarce elaps'd, when the War broke out afreſh, and that upon this occaſion. *Mithridates* had often deſir'd of the *Romans* that their league with him ſhould be engroſs'd, but finding that his Sollicitations were not regarded, perſwaded *Tigranes* King of *Armenia* his Son in Law to invade *Cappadocia*, who carried off 300000 Men from thence and built *Tigranocerta* the Metropolis of that Country; and when he found that he cou'd not obtain a Pardon, enter'd into a league with *Sertorius*, and poſſeſs'd himſelf of *Bithynia*, whoſe King *Nicomedes* had made the People of *Rome* his *Heir*.

9. In the 680th Year of the City, while *Licinius Lucullus* and M. *Aurelius Cotta* were Conſuls, *Lucullus* fell upon the King who was then beſieging *Cyzicum*, and having cut off his Army turn'd him out of *Bithynia* and *Paphlagonia*, and oblig'd him to retire to *Pontus*, from whence he fled to *Tigranes*. *Lucullus* continuing to purſue his Enemy, defeated the joint forces of both the Kings in ſeveral Battels; but the *Mutinies* that were cunningly Fomented in his Army, hinder'd him to put an end to the War. For he was recall'd, and the War committed to the care of *Glabrio*. The next Year being the 9th after *Lucullus* had come to that province, it was devolv'd upon *Pompey*, he being ſtrengthen'd by *Cicero*'s intereſt, who made a Noble harangue to the People in praiſe of him.

10.

10. While *Lucullus* was carrying on the War in *Pontus*, one *Spartacus* a *Thracian*, a fencer, being joyn'd by 70 more of his own Station, poſſeſs'd himſelf of *Veſuvius* a Hill in *Campania*, and gave a Free reception to all fugitives, and committed Robberies in the Neigbouring places. He routed *Claudius* the *Prætor* and *P. Varinus*, and having drawn together an Army of 70000 Men, had ſome thoughts of ſtorming *Rome* it ſelf; but M. *Licinius Craſſus* the *Prætor* defeated him in a Battel, and brought him to condign Puniſhment for his ambition. *Pompey* ſuppreſs'd the remainder of his forces, when they were beginning to make head again, in the 3d Year before he engag'd in the *Piratick* War.

11. A great company of Pirates did ſo infeſt the Mediterranean Sea, that neither Sailers nor thoſe who dwelt on the Sea-ſide were ſafe. Theſe Pirats were firſt ſet up by *Mithridates*; but when Peace was firſt made with him, the advantage they made by their way of Living mov'd them to continue in it. They conſiſted of *Syrians*, *Cyprians* *Pamphylians* and others, who were call'd *Cilices* beecauſe they ſculk'd in ſome Creeks of *Cilicia*. *Murena* and *Servilius* had appear'd againſt 'em, but to little purpoſe; for their impudence grew to that height, that they made a deſcent upon *Italy*, and carry'd off ſeveral Noble Ladyes, and, what was yet more Diſgraceful to the *Romans*, two Armies together with the Standards.

12. Then *Gabinius* Tribune of the People made a Law appointing *Pompey* to make Head againſt 'em with full power for 3 Years. And allowing

allowing him 500 Ships, 120000 Foot, 5000 Horſe, 25 Legats, 2 Treaſurers, and 6000 Attick Talents. *Pompey* did ſo cover the whole Sea, that when one Legate gave chaſe to the Pirats, the others fell in with 'em ſo that they cou'd not eſcape; and himſelf ſail'd up and down like an Emperour of ſo many Kings, overſeeing the whole work. By his ſingular diligence and application, he clear'd the Sea in 40 days, and oblig'd all the Pirats to put in to *Cilicia*, where he ſtorm'd their forts, and took almoſt 400 Ships and 120 Caſtles, and ſlew 10000 Men, and ſo made an end of the War in leſs than 3 Months time. He carry'd himſelf civilly enough to the conquer'd, Priſoners who were Tranſlated to other ſeats at a conſiderable diſtance from the Sea. But Q. *Metellus* was very cruel to thoſe who lurk'd in *Creet*; for *Metellus* ſubdued that Iſland, which boaſted before that it was never conquer'd; and thereupon got the Sirname of *Creticus*.

13. When this War was almoſt at an End, C. *Manilius* Tribune of the People, made a Law, giving to *Pompey* the Command of all the *Roman* Armys, the Province of *Aſia*, and the Management of the War with *Mithridates* and *Tigranes*; Notwithſtanding all the Grudges of the Noble Men, who took it very ill that the whole *Roman Empire* ſhou'd without any Precedent be put into the hands of one Man. However *Pompey* put *Mithridates* to Flight, and took *Tigranes* King of *Armenia*, whom he rais'd from a ſuppliant and dejected Condition, and ſet the Diadem upon his head after he had laid it down,

ding ſome few Injunctions for him to obſerve. He likewiſe check'd his Villainous Son that had conſpir'd againſt his Father's life, and at laſt put him to Death. Then he conquer'd the *Itureans* and *Arabians*, and reduc'd *Syria* to the form of a Roman Province.

14. *Mithridates* fled to *Colchis* and at laſt to *Scythia*. But at the ſame Time that he was projecting great things, and making a deſcent upon *Italy*, *Pharnaces* his Son whom he doated much upon debauched the Army from him. When he found himſelf beſet with Unſurmountable Difficulties, and that he cou'd not Reclaim his Son, he laid Violent hands on himſelf. *Cicero* ſays he was the Greateſt King ſince *Alexander*. The War with him commenc'd about 20 Years before, when *Cn. Pompeius Strabo* and *L. Porcius Cato* were Conſuls; and was put to an end when M. *Tullius Cicero* and *C. Antonius Nepos* were Conſuls, in the 691 Year of the City, the 2 of the 179 Olympiad, the 61 before Chriſt, and the 3942 of the World.

15. The News of his Death were brought to *Pompey*, upon his March towards *Jeruſalem* againſt *Ariſtobulus*. When *Pompey* had adjuſted the Affairs of *Judea*, *Pontus*, and the other places in the Eaſt, 5 Years being ſpent in the Expedition, he return'd to *Rome* Crown'd with Glory, and Triumph'd for 2 Days together. *L. Catilina* and ſeveral others enter'd into a great conſpiracy againſt the Republick; in the ſame Year that *Mithridates* dy'd, and the Temple of *Jeruſalem* was taken. This *Catilina* was a Profligate Nobleman, that

that had ſpent all his Eſtate in gratifying his luſt, and follow'd this new way of plotting in order to repair his Fortune.

16. *Cicero* pump'd the account of the whole Affair out of *Fulvia*, with whom *Catilina* kept Company. After the Crime came to Light by *Cicero*'s Singular Induſtry, *Catilina* was expell'd the City; then he drew together a body of Profligate Fellows in *Etruria*, and was Routed by *C. Antonius Cicero*'s Collegue in a battel, wherein he fought ſtoutly and was kill'd. Publick thanks were return'd to *Cicero* for his Diligence and Service in that Affair, and by *Cato*'s intereſt he was firſt Saluted *Pater Patriæ*. *Cicero* in his Writings frequently crys up the Service he did to his Country on this occaſion; but when he ſpeaks of *Catilina*'s *Genius*, he ſays there never was ſuch a Monſter upon Earth, patch'd up of ſuch contrary Humors and Appetites.

17. 2 Years afterwards *C. Julius Cæſar* was ſent as *Prætor* to *Upper Spain*. This *Juſtus* was born, in the 654 Year of the City, on the 12th Day of *July*, in the Conſulſhip of *C. Marius* and *L. Valerius Flaccus*. He Marry'd the Daughter of *Cinna* by whom he had *Julia*, which mightily diſoblig'd *Sylla* inſomuch that he ſcarce ever forgave him. He ſuck'd in his firſt knowledge of War under M. *Thermus* the *Prætor*, by whom he was ſent to *Bithynia* to fit out a Navy, and is ſaid to have been overfamiliar with *Nicomedes* the King. Having made a Conſiderable Progreſs in the art of War he went to *Spain* in the quality of Treaſurer; and as he went round the Coun-

try in the Execution of his Office, came to *Cadiz*, where he met with the Statue of *Alexander* in *Hercules's* Temple, and after he had viewed it, was much troubl'd that he had done no Memorable Action at that Age in which *Alexander* had made himself Master of almost the whole World. After this he long'd extreamly to return to his own Country, thinking to have the Opportunity of advancing his Fortune in *Rome*.

18. When he return'd to *Rome*, he kept company with seditious men; but finding that their projects did not take, got himself made *Ædilis*, and put in for the Post of being sent to Compose the affairs of *Egypt*: but the Noble Men oppos'd him, and baulk'd his design. Soon after, by Virtue of his liberal presents he got in to be *Pontifex*. In his Pretorship, 'tis thought he favor'd *Catilins*, and assisted *Cæcilius Metellus* in making of seditious Laws. Being burthen'd with Debt, he gave security and got away to *Spain*, where he spent his time, not in adjusting the Affairs of the Country, but in extending his conquests and purchasing to himself a large Field of Triumph. But his itch for Honour was so precipitant, that he wanted mightily to be made Consul; and for so much as the Sessions of the Consular Convention approach'd, desir'd leave to return to the City before his triumph. But that cou'd not be granted to one that desir'd a triumph; so that he preferr'd the Consulship to it, and came to the City, and put himself up for a Candidate.

19. After

19 After many Debates, and Factious advances, he obtain'd the Conſulſhip by *Pompey*'s Intereſt. For *Pompey*, mortally hated the *Magnates*, who favour'd *Lucullus* in every thing. *Lucullus* cry'd out, that he was injur'd, and cenſur'd *Pompey*'s actions, deſiring a ratification of what himſelf had done in the Province. Things being at this paſs, *Pompey* was ſorry that he had diſmiſs'd his Army, but ſince his repentance was too late, ſtruck up with *Cæſar*, and aſſiſted him in procuring the Conſulſhip, upon condition that if he compaſs'd his end, he ſhould ratify what *Pompey* had done.

20. *Pompey* and *Craſſus* had been at odds from the time of their joint Conſulſhip: but *Cæſar* reconcil'd them, and all the 3 conſpir'd together to ſuffer nothing to be done in the *Republick*, that they did not agree to. *Varro* wrote a Book upon the conſpiracy, and ſtil'd it *conſpiratio tricipitana*. This was the original of the Civil Wars, for as much as it ſunk the Authority of the *Senate* and Noblemen. *Acinius Pollic.* begins his Book of the Civil Feuds, and *Diodorus Siculus* dates the original of *Cæſar*'s greatneſs from this Year, which was the 694 after the building of the City, the 1 of the 180 *Olympiad*, the 58th before the Birth of Chriſt, *A. M.* 3945, when *Herod* was Archon, and *Q. Cæcilius Metellus* and *M. Afranius* Conſuls.

Sect. 6.

From the commencement of the firſt Triumvirate to the perpetual dictatorſhip of Iulius Cæſar. *The ſpace of* 16 *Years,*

1. *Cæſar* being made conſul by *Pompey*'s intereſt, and his preſents of Mony, expos'd the alliance and Kingdoms of the People of *Rome*, to Sale. To appeaſe the *Plebs*, he diſtributed the Publick Grounds in *Campania* among them; and by force introduc'd a Law for the purpoſe obliging every one to ſwear to the obſervation of the ſame upon pain of Death He ſeldom conſulted the Senat upon any thing; but apply'd himſelf for the moſt part to the People, and endeavor'd by all means to oblige them, inſomuch that he obtain'd the Province of *Gaul* for 5 Years. In order to unite *Pompey* more firmly to his intereſts, he married his Daughter *Julia* to him. *L. Calpurnius Piſo* and *A. Gabinius* who were choſen Conſuls for the next Year, were entirely devoted to his intereſt. *Vatinius* and *Clodius* were made tribunes. Tho *Clodius* had debauch'd *Cæſar*'s Wife, he not only forgave the adulterer, but aſſiſted him in procuring the tribuneſhip, out of ſpite to *Cicero*, who inceſſantly rail'd againſt the Triumviral conſpiracy, and by way of a thankfull return, for the good ſervices he had done him in procuring the province of *France*.

2. *Clodius* being a Nobleman could not be a candidat for the tribuneſhip; till, in order to be reveng'd upon *Cicero*, who arraign'd him

of

of adultery with *Caſar's* Wife, he got himſelf adopted by a *Plebeian*; and being by that means made tribune, enacted a Law, entailing baniſhment upon whoever had given orders for the Death of any *Roman* Citizen, before he was Tried. Then he arraign'd *Cicero*, who by the Senat's conſent had kill'd *Cethegus Lentulus* and *Catilina's* other complices, in priſon; ſo that *Cicero* being forſaken by *Pompey* was baniſh'd; but before he went off made a harangue to the People and the *Equites*, in which, 'tis ſaid, he recommended his Family to their care; but that Oration which commonly paſſes under *Cicero's* Name, is a taudry impertinent diſcourſe and ſcarce ſuited to the Spirit of the Latin Language. Accordingly *Gothofredus* thinks, that whoever attributes that Harangue to *Cicero*, do's, as if he put a coarſe and ragged Garment upon the Shoulders of a rich King.

3. *Cicero* being baniſh'd, *Clodius* had likewiſe a ſpite againſt *Cato*, and by vertue of a Law for the purpoſe, ſent him to turn *Ptolomy* King of *Cyprus* out of his Kingdom. *Cato* made a large treaſure of Mony out of the Eſtate of the King, who upon approach of the *Roman* General laid violent hands upon himſelf. However *Clodius* began to twitt the Noblemen, and then *Pompey* repented of his deſerting *Cicero*; and ſollicited for his return. After 16 Months baniſhment, *Cicero* was recall'd with an univerſal joy, and made a Harangue to the *Quirites*, in which he return'd thanks to his Friends. Then he charg'd *L. Piſo* and *A. Gabinius* with his baniſhment, and made it out that they betray'd him; and pro-

nounc'd two Harangues against them, in one of which he advis'd the *Senate* to take the provinces of *Syria* and *Macedonia* out of their hands; and withall, not to recall *Cæsar* who was then riding at the Head of success in *France*; but to offer him the Empire, in order to enable him to put the War to a happy end.

4. For *Cæsar* had engag'd and routed the *Helvetians* who had shifted the place of their residence, and planted in *France*, as being a more fertile Soil: after that he defeated *Arioviſtus* King of the *Germans* in a Battle not far from the *Rhine*; For that Prince was very troublesome, not only to *Gallia Celtica*, but to the *Hædui* who were the *Roman Allies*. Having reduc'd all *Gallia*, he cross'd the Sea, and invaded *Britain*: for when the first 5 Years were expir'd, *Pompey* and *Craſſus* having by a mutual Compact possess'd themselves of the Consulship, enlarg'd his time to other 5 Years. *Craſſus* had *Syria* and the management of the *Parthian* War allotted him; and *Pompey* had *Africa* and *Spain* with the 4 Legions.

5. the Island of *Britain*, was call'd by the *Latins* *Albion* and *Romania*, by the *Grecians* Βρεταvία, Βρεταvικὴ, Βρεταvὶς, ἀλβίων, and ἀλουίων. It was known to the *Phænicians* who us'd to export great quantities of Tinn from thence, whereupon among the *Grecians*, the *Britanick* Islands went by the Name of *Cassiterides*; and among the *Phænicians* *Barat Anac*, or the *Land of Tinn*. *Cæsar* gave out this for the cause of the War; that the *Brittons* had sent assistance to the *Gauls*.

He

He firſt oblig'd them to ſurrender, and engage to pay a Yearly Tribute; but next Year they rebell'd, and he return'd and reduc'd 'em to obedience. *Cicero* ſays, *Cæſar* ſent him Letters from *Brittain* dated the 1ſt of *Septr.* which came to his Hands on the 27 of that inſtant. *Cæſar's* firſt Expedition into *Brittain* happen'd in the 699th Year after the building of the City, the 53th before the Birth of Chriſt, the 3950 of the World, when *Cn. Pompeius Magnus* and M. *Licinius Craſſus* were, both of 'em, a ſecond time Conſuls.

6. When *Craſſus* march'd againſt the *Parthians*, the People expreſs'd a great deal of anger, and their Tribunes curs'd him. Upon the Road he pillag'd the Temple of *Jeruſalem*, and committed a great many hainous Crimes: but when he croſs'd the *Euphrates* he was beaten, and perfidiouſly kill'd in an intervew; thus was he brought to condign puniſhment for his Sacrilege. 'Twas this *Craſſus* who was wont to ſay, that no Man was rich but he that could maintain an Army of 4 Legious upon his own Incomes. While he waged War with the *Parthians*, *Ptolomæus Auletes* King of *Egypt* being forced out of his Kingdom by his own Subjects, came to *Rome*, where he ſtay'd a long while, but could not obtain aſſiſtance, becauſe the Sibylline Books ſeem'd to prohibit the *Romans* to make War in *Egypt*. Then he return'd to *Epheſus*, and with a round Sum of Mony engag'd *Gabinius* *Under-Conſul* of *Syria* to effect his Reſtoration. *Gabinius* ſav'd his Life by bribing the Judges; but was arraign'd of cheating the State, and baniſh'd.

7. The

7. The *Romans*, at this time, were arriv'd at that height of Avarice and Wickedneſs, that they had quite departed from the meaſures of their Anceſtors; and all their Magiſtracies either ſold, or come at by the means of Scolding, Cudgells, Stones, Daggers or Swords. The Conſuls were eclyps'd by the Heads of the triumviral Conſpiracy; Both the Provinces and the Adminiſtation of Affairs were out of their Hands; ſo they e'en minded nothing but enlarging their Eſtates by ſelling the Republick. Upon a warm Debate among the Candidates for the Coñſulſhip, *T. Annius Milo*, who was one of the Number, ſlew *Clodius* as he met him upon the Road. *Pompey* was not mov'd with all this: He hop'd to be made *Dictator*; and *Cato* obſerving that all their Eyes were fix'd upon him, got him made ſole Conſul; deſigning thereby to bring him in as accountable for his Actions.

8. In his preſence *Cicero* pleaded for *Milo*, or rather would had plead for him; for 'tis ſaid that he was ſo over-aw'd by *Pompey*'s Soldiers and *Clodius*'s Friends, that he wrote that Oration afterwards, which is now extant. However *Milo* was baniſh'd. The *Gauls* who but lately had been reduc'd, took occaſion to rebell again, upon the news of theſe Commotions in the City, and the hopes that *Cæſar* would be detain'd in *Italy*; bnt *Cæſar* puniſh'd 'em again for their boldneſs. After the concluſion of the *Gallick* War, which happen'd in the 8th Year, the Civil War between *C. Cæſar* and *Pompey* broke out.

9. *Julia*

9. *Julia* the Wife of *Pompey*, and the Bond of Peace, if not of Friendſhip, died in Childbed together with her Child. *Cæſar* was hated by the *Senat* for carrying things by violence; but *Pompey* gain'd a great Intereſt among them by his Humility and civil Carriage. *Cæſar* apprehending what circumſtances his Affairs were in, deſir'd leave to put in for the Conſulſhip: but that could not be Granted, without he diſmis'd his Forces. He thought he was not ſafe if he quitted the Army; however he made this propoſal, that both he and *Pompey* ſhould give up their Armies together; but that being rejected, he march'd with incredible expedition at the Head of his Forces from *France* to *Italy*, and maſter'd ſeveral Towns in *Flaminia*, partly by favor, and partly by ſtorm.

10 Upon the News of this, *Pompey*, together with *C. Marcellus* and *L. Lentulus*, fled from *Rome* to *Brundiſium* a Town of *Apulia*, upon the Seaſide. *Cæſar* march'd thither; but before he came up, the Conſuls had croſs'd the Sea to *Dyrrhachium*; and ſoon after *Pompey* follow'd them. *Cæſar* conſidering that he had not a fleet fit for purſuing them, came to *Rome*, and call'd together the *Senate*, to whom he complain'd of his Enemies, and propos'd terms of Peace. The *Senat* being a little ſlack on the matter, he went to *Maſſilia*, where the Gates were ſhut upon him. Whereupon he fitted out a Fleet and beſieg'd it by Sea and Land; and having left Deputy Generals to manage the Siege, march'd himſelf into *Spain* where *Petreius Afranius* and *Varro*

Pompey's,

Pompey's Generals ſurrender'd themſelves together with the whole Army.

11. Then he return'd to *Maſſilia*, which was then reduc'd to a deſperat Condition, and ſurrender'd it ſelf. In his abſence; *M. Lepidus* the *Prætor* made him Dictator, whereupon he went to *Rome*, call'd a Convention, and was made Conſul along with *P. Servilius Iſauricus*. Then, having ſettled his Affairs in the City, he croſs'd over to *Greece*, and at laſt gave *Pompey* a ſignal overthrow in the *Pharſalian* Plains in *Theſſaly*, and turn'd him out of his Camp, notwithſtanding that *Pompey*'s Forces did much out-number his. *Pompey* fled to *Egypt*, to *Ptolomæus Dionyſius* the Son of *Auletes*, the Guardianſhip of whom had been allotted to him by the *Senat*. He hop'd to find aſſiſtance in that Kingdom, upon the ſcore of his guardianſhip; but the King being under age, his Relations were influenc'd by *Theodotus*, his *Preceptor*, to receive him into a Boat and kill him, either becauſe they dreaded ſome Commotion might enſue upon aſſiſting him, or elſe becauſe they contemn'd his mean Condition.

12. *Cæſar* purſuing *Pompey*, came to *Alexandria* with 3200 Men; where he receiv'd the firſt News of *Pompey*'s Death. *Ptolomy* was at that time engag'd in a War with *Cleopatra*, his Siſter. *Cæſar* being at *Alexandria* fell in Love with *Cleopatra*, and adviſ'd her and her Brother not to diſpute by force of Arms, but to remit their Differences to his determination, upon the conſideration that he was made

Conſul

Conſul for 5 Years, Dictator for one whole Year, and Tribune for Life, and that in former times an alliance had been contracted with *Auletes* the King's Father, with the Authority of a Law and a Decree of the *Senate*.

13. But the Kings Favorites diſlik'd the Motion mightily. They cry'd out, that it was unworthy of the King's Majeſty to plead his cauſe at another Tribunal. Inſomuch that War was declar'd againſt *Cæſar* under the Name of the *Alexandrian-War*: but *Cæſar* after ſeveral Encounters obtain'd the Victory, and did not indeed turn *Egypt* into a Province, but gave it to *Cleopatra* (who bore *Cæſario* to him) in conjunction with her Younger Brother, for the King was drown'd in the River upon his flight.

14. From thence he march'd into *Syria*, and after that to *Pontus*, where he routed *Pharnaces* the Son of *Mithridates*, and pacify'd *Cappadocia*, *Armenia*, *Gallogræcia*, *Pontus*, and *Bithynia*. Then he return'd to *Rome*, and at the next Winter ſolſtice croſs'd over from *Lilybæum* to *Africa*; notwithſtanding that the Head Sooth-ſayer had adviſ'd him not to go before the middle of Winter. After the *Pharſalian* battle, *Scipio* and *Cato*, Great-Grand-Son to *M. Porcius Cato*, had fled thither, and drawn together a conſiderable body of Horſe, and engag'd *Juba* the King in their Quarrel; Upon which account *Cæſar*, went upon this Expedition, and cut them all off.

15. But *Cato* laid violent Hands upon himſelf, in order to avoid his being taken Priſoner. *Cicero* defends the Action, and

in

in regard that Nature had given him an incredible meaſure of gravity, ſays, 'twas better for him to do ſo than look a Tyrant in the face. Cato was a ſtoick, and ſometimes defended very akward Opinions in the *Senate*, as if, ſays *Cicero*, he had been bred up not upon the dregs of *Romulus* but upon *Plato*'s Politicks. Afterwards *Cæſar* came to *Rome*, and had a triumphal Proceſſion upon his Conqueſts of *France*, *Egypt*, *Pontus*, and *Africa*. Then he engag'd in the War againſt *S. Pompeius*, and marching to *Spain* defeated him.

16. But before he went into *Spain*, he took care to have the model of the Year corrected, which from him was call'd *Julian*. When he return'd from *Spain* to *Rome*, he dimitted his Conſulſhip a third time, and appointed Conſuls elect for 3 Months. The firſt were *Q. Fabius Maximus* and *C. Trebonius*; the latter of whom dy'd on the laſt day of the Year, and *Caninius Rebilus* ſucceeded for the few Hours that remain'd, whom *Cicero* jeſtingly calls a moſt watchfull Conſul, becauſe he did not ſleep during the whole time of his Conſulſhip. Then the *Senators* indeed appointed *Cæſar* to be perpetual *Dictator*, and *Emperor* indeed, in ſo far as that word implies the greateſt power in the Common wealth. For the military Affairs and the raiſing of Mony depended intirely upon him; and all the Magiſtrats were at his beck, and oblig'd by Oath not to oppoſe his Decrees.

Sect.

Sect. 7.

From the perpetual Dictatorſhip of Julius Cæſar *to the end of the ſecond Triumvirat, and the Reign of* Octavius Cæſar *or* Cæſar Octavianus. *The ſpace of* 15 *Years.*

1. *Cæſar* was a 4th time Conſul along with *M. Antonius*, who, being Tribune of the People, had imploy'd all his Intereſt for his advancement, and made a Law, changing the Name of the Month *Quintilis* to *Julius*, for *Cæſar*'s Honor. But now that *Cæſar* began to affect the title of King, and to change the form of the *Republick*, and take the adminiſtration of Affairs wholly into his own hands; Conſpiracies broke out againſt him, and in the 5th Month after his return to *Rome*, on the 15th day of *March*, was he kill'd in *Pompey*'s Court, by thoſe very Men whom he had lately oblig'd by his favor, and pardon'd for appearing againſt him in the War with *Pompey*; namely *Marcus* and *Decimus Brutus*, *C. Caſſius*, *Cn. Domitius*, *C. Trebonius* & *Tullius Cimber*, the 2 *Servilius*'s, *Caſca*, *Hala*, and ſeveral others.

2. *Cicero* giving a Character of *Cæſar* and *Pompey* delivers his Opinion thus: In the late War, had *Pompey* relented ſomewhat of his gravity, and *Cæſar* a great deal of his ambition, we might have had a ſolid Peace and the form of a *Republick*: All agree that *Cæſar* was juſtly intitl'd to Clemency: and *Cicero* himſelf (tho' upon this point he is very wavering and

incon-

inconſtant) allots him the qualities of a ready Wit, a good Memory, Literature, thought and application. However when the caſe of his Murder came before the *Senate*, *Cicero* took care that all were pardon'd, and *Provinces* giv'n to the Aſſaſſins.

3. When *Cæſar's* latter will was open'd, 'twas found that *Decimus Brutus* was nominated among his Heirs of the 3d Form, providing the reſt did not Adminiſter; and that he left a vaſt Sum of Mony to be diſtributed equally among the People. He left *Octavius* the ſon of *C. Octavius* who had marry'd the Daughter of *M. Attilius Balbus* by *Julia Cæſar's* Siſter; this *Octavius*, I ſay, was left Heir to the thirds of his Eſtate. He was born when *Cicero* was Conſul, and loſt his Father when he was 4 Years of Age. He ſtudy'd Philoſophy at *Apollonia*, and was about to be call'd home by *Cæſar* in order to go upon the *Parthian* War, when he got notice of his Death, and the Heritage that was left him. When he came to *Rome*, he expected that *Anthony* wou'd aſſiſt him in reſenting the Murther of his Father; but when he went to wait of him, met with a diſdainful reception; and when he found that he wou'd not advance him the Mony to be giv'n to the People according to *Cæſar's* Will, ſold his own Heritage, and by ſo doing did mightily ingratiate himſelf with the People.

4. 'Twas apparent that *Antony* minded nothing but promoting his own Intereſt and making himſelf King: upon which Conſideration the *Senat* loaded *Octavius Cæſar* with marks

marks of Honour and Respect, designing to make use of him in opposition to the Tyrant: but when *Antony* was worsted, slighted and affronted him, most of the *Senators* being of *Pompey*'s faction. *Cæsar* resented this affront so much, that he shar'd the Government with *Antony* and *M. Lepidus*, and erected a Triumvirate, in which it was mutually agree'd upon, that they shou'd ruine their Enemies. The greatest scruple was upon the murder of *Cicero*; for *Anthony* wou'd do nothing unless that were agree'd to in regard that *Cicero* had rail'd against him in his Harangues in a very provoking manner; and *Cæsar* indeed stood out for two days, but at last consented to *Anton.*'s motion.

5. The *Triumviri* banish'd 300 *Senators* and *Equites* under the pretence of resenting *Cæsar*'s death: and among the rest *Cicero*, the greatest Pattern and Glory of the *Roman* Wit and Eloquence, was put to death, when he had liv'd 63 Years, ten Months and 7 days He was born at *Arpinum* the 2d day of *January*, the 649th Year after the building of the City, in the Consulship of *C. Attilius Seranus* and *Q. Servilius Cepio*, *Pompey* being born on the 1st of *October* in the same Year His Father was a Gentleman descended of *Tullius Attius* King of the *Volsci*. Many others were cruelly murder'd, and their Estates worried by the *Triumviri*; and in regard the Men's Estates, did not satisfy 'em, they fell upon the Women's. In the mean time *Cassius* and *Brutus*, who seem'd to stand for the *Republick* against them, were worrying their Provinces in *Asia*,

in order to fetch Money for the Charges of the War.

6. At last, the two Armies engag'd at *Philippi*, a Town of *Macedonia*. *Cassius* fought unfortunately, and stood upon a Hill attending the event of the Day, but having sent a Messenger to see how things were, and he not returning so speedily as he expected, he apprehended that his Colleague was likewise defeated, and order'd one of his own Servants that he had made Free, to cut off his Head: but was scarce expir'd, when the Messenger return'd with the News that *Brutus* was Conqueror. *Brutus* order'd his Corpse to be interr'd, for fear his men shou'd be discourag'd by such a Spectacle; and being cast down himself, resolv'd to starve out the Enemy, whom he then besieg'd.

7. But *Antony*, who was reduc'd to great Want, was under a necessity of fighting, and challeng'd him to Battle. *Brutus* cou'd not in Honour decline Battle, so that they came to an Engagement, in which they were so eager, that they laid aside their Darts, and disputed the point with their Swords. *Brutus* seeing his Army routed and put to flight, kill'd himself, and with him fell the popular form of Government, which seem'd to have yet a Being while and he *Cassius* did not despair of the Victory, as being possess'd of the whole *Roman* Empire from *Macedonia* to the *Euphrates*, with 20 Legions of Foot, 20000 Horse, 200 long Ships, and an infinite Sum of Money.

8 After the *Triumviri* had carry'd this Victory, *Cæsar* being sickly return'd to *Italy*;

Antony

Antony being met by *Cleopatra* in *Cilicia* went along with her to *Egypt*. *Cæſar* being in *Italy* diſtributed Grounds to the Soldiers: but *Fulvia Antony*'s Wife, and *Lucius* her Brother being then Conſul, were touch'd with Envy upon his ingratiating himſelf ſo much with the Soldiers, and declar'd a War againſt him, which was call'd *Perunſium* from *Peruſia* the Seat of the ſame. However *Cæſar* got over this Difficulty, and being Jealous of *Antony*, poſſeſs'd himſelf of *Spain* and *Gaul*, which were his Provinces, and the Feuds were inflam'd by daily Emergencies, till by the interceſſion of *Pollio* and *Mæcenas* they were either remov'd or laida ſleep.

9. For *Antony* having enter'd into a new League, marry'd *Octavia*, *Cæſar*'s Siſter; whereupon there enſu'd a new diviſion of the *Roman* Empire, by which *Cæſar* poſſeſs'd all the Weſtern parts on that ſide of *Codropolis* a City of *Illyricum*; and *Antony* got all from thence to the Eaſtward. *Antony* engag'd in a War with the *Parthians*, and *Cæſar* in another with Q. *Pompeius* who was maſter of *Sicily* and a gallant Fleet, by Virtue of a Law made by *Antony*, which ingratiated him much with the People. *Africa* was allotted to *Lepidus*, but in regard he had offended *Cæſar*, he was confin'd to the boundaries of that Province.

10. *Sextus Pompeius* infeſted the Sea, and did ſo ſtraiten the Town for Proviſions, that the People were in a great ferment, and the *Triumviri* were oblig'd to make Peace with him, in the ſame Year that *Herod* was declar'd King of Jewry. But ſoon after that Treaty came to nothing, upon *Antony*'s keeping the

Peloponneſus which by right belong'd to *Pompey*: and the Feuds between *Antony* and *Cæſar* broke out a-freſh, but by *Octavia*'s interceſſion were compos'd for that juncture. *Cæſar* attack'd *Pompey* ſeveral times to no purpoſe, but at laſt defeated him and turn'd him out of *Sicily*. Whereupon *Pompey* fled to *Phrygia*, and was kill'd by *Antony*'s Friends. *Pompey* being out of the way, *Lepidus* endeavor'd to make himſelf Maſter of the Army and the whole Iſland; but his own Men betray'd him into the hands of *Cæſar*, who diveſted him of all Authority: and thus was one of the Heads of the Triumviral Conſpiracy lop'd off.

11. In the mean time *Antony* had preſented *Cleopatra* (whom he had fetch'd into *Syria*) with *Phenicia*, *Cæloſyria*, *Cyprus*, a great part of *Cilicia*, *Arabia*, *Nabathæa*, and that part of *Judæa* which brings forth Balm; and he was fall'n into ſuch a luxurious way of living, that the People were mightily incens'd againſt him, and *Cæſar* did not fail to inflame their indignation, eſpecially conſidering that he deſir'd the *Senate* to ratify his Gifts to *Cleopatra*. Whereupon War was declar'd againſt *Cleopatra*, but not againſt *Antony* himſelf, for fear leaſt the *Romans* who were along with him, being reduc'd to deſperate Circumſtances, ſhou'd attempt any thing againſt the *Republick*. After ſeveral Defeats, *Antony* was ruin'd in a Sea-fight at *Actium*, upon the News of which, the Land Forces ſeeing no body to head them, went over to *Cæſar*.

12. *An-*

12. *Antony* was oppreſs'd with ſorrow for ſom teime, but ſoon after got over it, and return'd to his former Luxury. At laſt when he found that *Cæſar* rejected all propoſals of Peace, and that *Cleopatra* had betray'd the Cavalry, together with the Fleet; and that *Cæſar* was approaching to *Alexandria*; he laid Violent Hands on himſelf; and afterwards when *Cleopatra* underſtood that *Cæſar* was proof againſt all her Charms, and deſign'd to carry her to *Rome* in triumph, ſhe finiſh'd her das in like manner. By this means *Egypt* became a Province of *Rome*, and was committed to the Government of *Cornelius Gallus*. Authors tell us, that in the Reign of *Ptolomæus Auletes*, the Yearly produce of this Province amounted to 12050 Talents; but when it came into the hands of the *Romans*, it was reckon'd to be yet more fertile, by reaſon of their *Commerce* with *India*, and *Æthiopia*.

13. *Cæſario*, Son to *Julius Cæſar* and *Cleopatra*, was put to Death upon the advice of *Arius* a Philoſopher, who thought it not ſafe to have more *Cæſar*'s than one. *Cæſar* took in *M. Tullius Cicero*, Son to the Orator, as Collegue to him in the Conſulſhip, deſigning thereby to ſtifle the reſentment of his Fathers Death. *Cicero* expos'd to publick view *Cæſar*'s Letters concerning his Victory over *Antony*, in the ſame place where his Fathers Head and Hands had been expos'd. However the *Macedonian* Empire ſunk with *Cleopatra*, and therefore the Affairs con-

temporary to that, end at this Period, *viz.* in the 294th Year after the Death of *Alexander* the *Great*, the 3d of the 187 Olympiad, the 724 after the building of the City, the 14th after the Death of *Julius Cæsar*, the 28th before the birth of *Christ*, *A. M.* 3975.

THE

THE ELEMENTS of HISTORY,

BOOK IV.

The *Roman* Monarchy.

CHAP. I.

From the Monarchy of Octavius *to the Death of* Tiberius. *The ſpace of Sixty Six Years.*

1. THe *Roman* Empire had now ſwallow'd up the *Macedonian*, together with all the Kingdoms, *Republicks* and Principalities, Contemporary to it, excepting the *Parthian* Kingdom, which had not yet ſubjected it ſelf; but when its domeſtick Diviſions brought it under, they, did not long continue in obedience. *Rome* was now oppreſs'd with it's own weight, and being of a full rank complexion, ſtood expos'd to danger; every one made a noiſe of Liberty, but no body injoy'd it. Every man endeavour'd to procure a Principality to himſelf, according as his Wit, Power, or Riches cou'd carry him out. In their Councils and Conventions, every thing was expos'd to Sale; their Magiſtracies were obtain'd either by Money or open Force. Now there was

no way of remedying thoſe Evils, but only a Monarchy, which could curb the boundleſs Power of the Mob, and the aſpiring temper of ſeditious Men.

2. *Cæſar Octavianus* had weighed all theſe things with himſelf; and was very anxious for his own Safety and Honour. When he return'd to *Rome* he conſulted *Agrippa* and *Mæcenas* upon the form of the Government. *Agrippa* alledg'd that the full Authority ought to be put into the hands of the People; that whoever invaded the Popular Power had been puniſh'd for their Ambition, and that it was a very conſiderable Argument, that the *Grecians* and *Romans*, under a popular form of Government, had done ſuch mighty things. But *Mæcenas* plainly made it out that the ſhapeleſs form of Democracy had lately deriv'd diſgrace upon the *Republick*; that all their domeſtick Loſſes and civil Wars, were only owing to the overgrown Power of the People, which Ambitious and Turbulent Men had made uſe of for their own ends; and by that means all were debauch'd by Faction, Partiality and Bribes.

3. And after all, this was the true ſtate of the matter, with reference both to the *Grecians* and *Romans*: For after the *Grecians* diſclaim'd Monarchy, they never knew where to fix. The Harangues of Factious Men toſs'd 'em to and again, as the Winds do the Sea; and the Conſtitutions of all their Cities were ſuch, that *Ariſtotle* approv'd of none of 'em. For now and then Innovations ſtill prevail'd, and Barbarous Murders were committed, while one

one Party ſtood for *Oligarchy*, and the other for *Democracy*. Beſides, while they butcher'd one another in Civil Wars, they never did any thing of moment abroad, till at laſt *Alexander's* Yoke united them.

4. In like manner the *Romans* had no ſooner expell'd their King but Sedition prevail'd among them, and grew to that height, that the Commonalty ſeparated thrice from the Nobility; and in the ſpace of 134 Years there happen'd 37 Innovations, and for 5 Years together there were no Magiſtrats. All their great Atchievements were accompliſh'd by Generals that were intruſted wholly with the charge of the War, and a full Authority; who were not thwarted by *Colleagues* of different Sentiments, but us'd rather to give then receive Laws. In the beginning, the Government was ſtill in the hands of Kings, till Ambition and Seditious Heats invented other ways of living. So that Monarchy ſeems juſtly to be deriv'd from the Power of Governors, and that from the paternal Authority.

5. *Octavius* was not very eager in taking the Government into his hand; but *Mæcenas* puſh'd him on; proving by the Inſtances of *Pompey*, *Marius*, *Sylla*, and others, that if he quitted the Government, his Perſon was not ſafe. He added many Arguments, which contain'd a lively deſcription of the enſuing Adminiſtration. *Cæſar* ſubſcrib'd to his Opinion, and inveſted himſelf with the Title of *Emperor*, which ſignifies the ſuprem Power, and in that ſence was giv'n to his Father and all his Poſterity. He was made *Cenſor* along with *Agrippa*;

Agrippa; and in his 6th Conſulſhip made a review of the People, in which the number of the Citizens was reckon'd 4063000. He endeavour'd, by all means to ingratiate himſelf with the People, and in regard that ſeveral unjuſt and harſh things had been enacted in the Civil Wars, eſpecially in the time of the Triumvirate, repeal'd them all in one Edict.

6. Being made Couſul a 7th time, he acquainted all the *Senators* of his Party, with his Deſign, and came into the *Senate-Houſe*, where he recited a Harangue from his Papers, and pretended to lay aſide all manner of Authority: Whereupon all the *Senators* preſs'd him to continue it, and at laſt, with great difficulty, he ſeem'd to comply with their earneſt Demands. By this artifice he eſtabliſh'd himſelf in the Government, and then diſtributed moſt of the Provinces, reſerving the ſtrongeſt and beſt fortified to himſelf. 'Twas mov'd in the *Senate*, that a more honorable Title than that of *Cæſar*, ſhould be thought of for him; and *Manacius Plancus* pitch'd upon *Auguſtus*, which all of 'em approv'd of. Then they made a Law, which the Laywers call *Lex Regia*, transferring the whole Authority of the *Senate* and People to him. The Provinces were diſtributed on the 23th day of *January*; and upon the fourth day after that, was he Sirnam'd *Cæſar Auguſtus*; But the *Romans* date the *Epocha* of the *Auguſtus*'s from the 1ſt day of that *January*, in the 7th Conſulſhip of *Octavianus Cæſar*, the 727th Year after the building of the City, the 2d of the

the 188th *Olympiad*, the 13th of *Herod* the *Great*, the 25th before the Birth of Chriſt, *A. M.* 3978. *Octavius Cæſar* and *M. Vipſanius Agrippa* being then Conſuls.

7. *Auguſtus* being thus entruſted with the Government by the conſent of the People, apply'd himſelf much to the modelling of the State, and made ſeveral new Laws. He often imparted his deſigns to others, and in ſome things follow'd their Advice. But he chiefly conſulted the Conſuls; or his Colleague, when he was Conſul himſelf. He pitch'd upon one Man from each Magiſtracy, and by Lot drew 15 of the *Senators*, to aſſiſt him for 6 Months in the adminiſtration of Affairs. Some things indeed, he laid before the *Senate:* but he choſe to communicate the Difficulties and Myſteries of State, only to a few. Some Cauſes were remitted to the Senate, who gave their reſponſe by Legates, but the greater number was left to his Privy Council. Sometimes he call'd a *Common Council*, but his Will was there a Law. He nominated ſome Mageſtrates himſelf, and left the nomination of others to the People; but only took care that none crept into Offices by Fraud and Circumvention.

8. Next Year *Auguſtus* pacify'd *Spain*, and ſhut the Temple of *Janus* the ſecond time; but the commotions of *Egypt* quickly open'd it again. After that, he march'd into *Greece*, and then into *Syria*, and recover'd the Standards from the *Parthians* which *Craſſus* and *Antony* had loſt, and likewiſe obtain'd the delivery of the Legates from *Pandion* and

Porus

Porus King of the *Indians*. While *Auguſtus* ſtay'd at *Athens*, he met with *Virgil* the Poet, who had retir'd to *Greece*, to perfect his *Æneids*. *Auguſtus* brought him back with him; but in taking a view of *Megara*, in a very hot Seaſon, he was ſeiz'd with an Illneſs, which the navigation inflam'd, ſo that he d'd at *Brundſium*, on the 2d day of *September* in 52d Year of his age, the 735th after the building of *Rome*, in the Conſulſhip of *C. Sentius* and *Q. Lucretius*.

9. *Auguſtus* had a Daughter nam'd *Julia*, by *Scribonia* his Wife. He divorc'd *Scribonia*, and took in *livia Druſilla*, Wife to *Claudius Nero* in her Room, tho at the ſame time ſhe was big-belly'd; for within three Months after the Marriage, he brought forth *Druſus*, having formerly born *Tiberius* to *Nero*. *Auguſtus* had no Iſſue by *Livia* that liv'd any conſiderable time. He gave his Daughter *Julia* in marriage to *Marcellus* Son to *Octavia* his Siſter; and after his Death, to *Agrippa*, to whom ſhe bore three Sons, namely *Caius*, *Lucius*, and *Agrippa Poſthumus*, beſides *Agrippina* and *Julia* two Daughters. *Agrippa* had a part of the Authority of a *Tribune*, and gov'ern'd *Syria* ten Years; and after he had pacify'd *Pannonia*, return'd to *Campania*, where he died. Then *Tiberius* was ord'r'd to marry *Julia*, and to divorce his Wife *Agrippina* Daughter to *Agrippa*.

10. *Tiberius* and *Druſus* (two brethren) ſubdued the *Rhæti* and *Vindelici* in *Germany*, as alſo the *Pannonians* and *Friſians*. But *Druſus* having penetrated a great way into *Germany*, and juſt enter'd upon his Conſulſhip along

along with *L. Quintius Criſpinus*, fell off from his Horſe and dy'd in the 745 Year after the building of *Rome*. He left two Sons namely *Germanicus* and *Claudius*. In the ſame Year, *Auguſtus* reform'd the Model of the Year given by his Father *Julius*, and choſe rather to have the mouth *Sextilis* in which his firſt Conſulſhip commenc'd, to go by his name; than *September*, in which he was born. Soon after, *Tiberius* conquer'd the *Germans* by Stratagem, and retir'd to *Rhodes*, upon the account of his Wife *Julia*'s wantonneſs, which was then arriv'd at ſuch a pitch of Impudence, that her Father baniſh'd her to the Iſle *Pandataria*; for he was ſo much out of humour upon her Debauchery, that he imprudently expos'd it to the *Senat*. Indeed he was afterwards conſcious of his Error in ſo doing, and us'd to ſay, that, had *Mæcenas* or *Agrippa* been alive, he had ne'e been guilty of ſuch an overſight. Now *Mæcenas* had died, about 4 Years after the Death of *Agrippa*.

11. *Auguſtus* had juſt pacify'd all the Nations about, and ſhut the Temple of *Janus* a third time, and made a review of the People within his Empire, when *Jeſus Chriſt*, *Lord of all things*, came to the World. Authors are not agreed upon the time of his Incarnation, by reaſon of the great difficulties that ariſe from the various verſions of the Scripture, the uncertain ſucceſſion of the Judges, the different forms of Years, and various computation of thoſe periods of Years mention'd in the Scripture. However, the Evangeliſt teaches us, that Chriſt was about 30 Years of age in the 15th Year of *Tiberius*. So that

Cæſar

Cæſar Auguſtus liv'd 15 Years after the birth of Chriſt; and if we date the Commencement of his Empire from the Death of *Julius Cæſar*, he reigned in all 57 Years, and our Lord was born in the 42 of his Reign; but if we date it from the Death of *Antony* and *Cleopatra*, the Birth of our Lord muſt be caſt into the 28th of his Reign, that is, the 4003 Year of the World, the 752 of *Rome*, the 3d of the 194 *Olympiad*, in the Conſulſhip of *Cæſar Auguſtus* (for the 13th time) and *M. Plautius Silanus*.

12. *Herod* who had then reign'd about 37 Years, deſign'd to make away with Chriſt, by giving orders to kill all the Children in the Neighbourhood, under two Years of age; but miſs'd his Aim. Now to carry down the thread of the Jewiſh Hiſtory after this interruption; *Herod* had poſſeſs'd himſelf of the Kingdom, and took care to have *Ariſtobulus* ſlain as he was a ſwimming. This *Ariſtobulus* was brother to *Mariamne* his Wife, and Heir to the Kingdom of *Jewry*, whom *Herod* had turn'd out of the Prieſthood. Tho' *Herod* ſided with *Antony*, yet after his defeat and Death, he gain'd *Cæſar*'s favor by his magnificence. Soon after he murder'd *Mariamne* his beloved Wife; and repented of the Action too late; upon which occaſion he became Mad, and acted unſpeakable cruelty.

18. In the 7th or 8th Year before the birth of *Chriſt*, he repair'd the Temple of *Jeruſalem* very magnificently. He likewiſe raz'd *Davids* Tomb, after which time his Intereſt

Intereſt began to decline. He put his Brethren *Ariſtobulus* and *Alexander* to death, upon their being arraign'd of a Conſpiracy, by thoſe who meant to riſe upon their ruine. After their Death, *Antipater* the Son of another Wife, and *Pheroras* the King's Brother, conſpir'd againſt him. Not long after the King was ſeiz'd with a horrid Diſtemper of which he died, after he had given orders for the Death of *Antipater*, and attempted to lay violent hands on himſelf. He died in the 72d Year of his age, the 27th of his Reign, about 2 Years after the birth of Chriſt, in the 1ſt Year of the 195 *Olympiad*, the 754th after the building of the City, *Caius Cæſar* and *L. Æmilius Paulus* being then Conſuls.

14 He left his Kingdom to his Son *Archelaus*. But *Auguſtus* gave him only the half of it, and adjudg'd the other half to *Antipas* and *Philip*, his brethren. So that *Archelaus* poſſeſs'd *Idumæa*, *Judæa*, and *Samaria*, together with the Cities of *Cæſarea*, *Sebaſte* and *Joppa*; out of which he rais'd a yearly tribute of 500 Talents. *Antipas* poſſeſs'd the Country beyond *Jordane* and *Galilee*, which fetch'd him 200 Talents a Year. And *Philip* got *Bathanæa* and *Trachonitis*, with 100 Talents. While things were thus concerted at *Rome*; the *Jews* being deſtitute of a King, were mightly diſorder'd by Seditions and Tumults, which were afterwards put down by the arrival of *Varus* from *Antiocha*. There was a Young Man, that gave himſelf out for *Alexander* the Son of *Herod* by *Mariamne*;

amne; but *Auguſtus* diſcover'd the Cheat. After ten Years *Archelaus* was baniſh'd to *Vienna* in *Gaul*, upon the account of his Tyranny; and his whole Eſtate was confiſcated: Then *Cyrenius* being ſent into *Syria* poſſeſs'd himſelf of the ſame; and from thence one *Judas* a *Gaulonite*, and *Sadoc* a *Phariſee*, took occaſion to rebell. At this juncture the Princes of *Judæa* fail'd, and it began to be govern'd by *Procuratores*; the firſt of whom was *Coponius*, to whom ſucceeded *M. Ambiriotus*, and after him *Annius Rufus*.

15. *Auguſtus* adopted *Caius* and *Lucius* his Grand-Sons, and gave 'em the Title of *Princes of the Youth*. But *Lucius* being ſent into *Spain* died there; and about 18 Months after, the like fate happen'd to *Caius* upon his return from *Armenia* in *Italy*. Then *Tiberius* and *Agrippa Poſthumus* were adopted in their room. The former of whom was order'd to adopt *Germanicus* the Son of *Druſus*, in order to prevent his ambitious Attempts. *Tiberius* conquer'd the *Germans*, and reduc'd the *Panonians* and *Dalmatians*; but was denied a Triumph, by reaſon that the Legions were almoſt all cut off in *Germany* by *Arminius* General of the *Cheruſci*, under the conduct of *Quintilius Varus*, which *Auguſtus* took ſo much to heart that among other marks of his Grief, he us'd to daſh his head againſt the Gate, and Cry out, *Redde Legiones Quintili Vare.*

16. *Tiberius* was then ſent to put things to rights in *Germany*, and after 3 Years, *Germanicus Cæſar* ſucceeded him. *Tiberius* Triumph'd thrice, and was inveſted with a power over the

the Provinces and Armies, equal to that of *Auguſtus*; and after he had exercis'd that Power three Years, obtain'd the Monarchy it ſelf, upon the Death of *Auguſtus*, which happen'd on the 19th Day of the Month of *Auguſt*, (the ſame Day that gave date to his firſt Conſulſhip) in the 76th Year of his age, the 767th of the City, the 2d of the 198th *Olympiad*, the 57th after the Death of *Julius Cæſar*, the 15 after the Birth of *Chriſt*, when *Sextus Pompeius* and *Sextus Apuleius* were Conſuls.

17. Notwithſtanding that *Tiberius* had ſufficiently fortify'd this Government, by the intreſt of his Mother *Livia*, who by ſome was charg'd with Poyſoning her Husband; yet he ſeem'd to be very unwilling to take the Government upon him, and 'twas after the repeated intreaties of the *Senate*, that he at length comply'd. At firſt, he made a ſhew of Modeſty and Singular Temperance; and did nothing upon his own bottom, but had recourſe to the *Senate*, upon things of any importance. He envy'd *Germanicus* mightily; who had purchas'd much Glory by his Atchievements; and baniſh'd him under the pretence of ſending him to compoſe ſome Tumults in the Eaſt; and afterwards made away with him by the Miniſtry of *Piſo*. *Germanicus* was an excellent Man, and the Darling, not only of the *Romans*, but of the *Barbarians* themſelves. He had three Sons by *Agrippina* the Daughter of *Agrippa* and *Julia*, namely, *Nero*, *Druſus* and *Caius*, with as many Daughters. He died in the 34th Year of his age, the

next after that of his Consulship, *M. Junius Silanus* and *C. Norbanus Flaccus* being then Consuls.

18. After a few Years, *Tiberius* was punish'd for this his Parricide in the Death of his Son *Drusus*, of which *Sejanus* was the Author. Now he had rais'd this Son of his to an indiscreet pitch of greatness, and Loaded him with unripe and unseasonable Dignities. At last he laid aside his Mask, and took up his undisguis'd temper; and without minding the Government of the *Republick*, gave himself wholly to cruel and voluptuous measures; and in a word, behav'd himself so, that, 'twas apparent *Theodorus Gadareus* his Preceptor, had not spoke amiss, when he said that his Pupill was πηλὸν αἱματι πεφυραμένον, that is, a *Lump of Clay steep'd in Blood.*

19. In the 12th Year of *Tiberius*, *Pontius Pilat* succeeded *Valerius Gratus* the fourth Governor of *Judæa*; who by exposing the Image of *Cæsar* in the Publick places, occasion'd so much Sedition in *Judæa*, that he could not appease it, till he sent away the Images to *Cæsarea*. In the beginning of the 15th Year of *Tiberius*'s Reign, *Pontius Pilat* being then Governor, did *John* the *Baptist* begin to preach in the Spirit of *Elias*, and besides many other deeds, baptis'd *our Lord Jesus Christ*, who being full of the Holy Ghost, enter'd immedieatly upon the office of *our Saviour*. Having seen three Passovers in the course of his Ministry, he was sacrific'd at the fourth, and so became *our true Passover.*

20. Upon

20. Upon the death of Christ, the Sun was darken'd, either by the interposition of the Moon, (tho' indeed the Passover was always solemniz'd at Full Moon) or else by the Imprisonment of its own Light. This Eclipse is mention'd in the Heathen Kalendars, and among other Historians by *Phlegon Trallianus*, *Adrianus*'s servant made Free. *Josephus*, that noble *Jewish* Historian, gives a Memorable Testimony of Christ; and several Heathen Authors write of him. Upon his coming into the World, the Oracles were silenc'd; and in regard that, according to *Plutarch*, the great *Pan* was said to dye in the time of *Tiberius*, by him we are to understand Christ, our great Shepherd. The *Sybils* spoke of Christ; and *Pilat* acquainted *Tiberius* with his Miracles.

21. After our Lords Ascension, the Apostles, among other things, appointed 7 Deacons. *James* the brother of our Lord, Sirnam'd the *Just*, was first made Bishop of *Jerusalem*, and *Saul*, who persecuted the Christians with extream cruelty, was converted to the Christian Faith. Then *Pilat* was sent to *Rome* to be try'd upon the disaster of the *Samaritans*. And the Jews were banish'd *Rome* by reason of their unsufferable avarice.

22. About 2 Years after the Death of Christ, *Philip* the Tetrarch (a modest sort of Man) died without Issue; and his Principality was added to *Syria*. Tho *Artabanus* King of *Parthia* contemn'd and derided *Tiberius*, yet *Vitellius* was order'd to make peace with him. *Vitellius* came to *Jerusalem* and turn'd

Joſephus, who was Sirnam'd *Caiphas*, out of the Preſthood; to whom *Jonathas*, the Son of *Aninas*, ſucceeded. *Artabanus* ſent *Darius* his Son to *Rome*, as an Hoſtage: but before his arrival *Tiberius* dy'd, to the great ſatisfaction of all the People, who triumph'd as much upon his Death as upon the conqueſt of an Enemy. His Death happen'd on the 16th day of *March*; after he had reign'd 22 Years, 7 Months, and ſome days; in the 78th Year of his age, and the 790th after the building of *Rome*, *Cn. Acerronius Proculus* and *C. Pontius Nigrinus* being then Conſuls.

CHAP. II.

From the Death of Tiberius *to the Death of* Nero, *the laſt Emperor of the Family of the* Cæſars. *The Space of* 20 *Years.*

1. *Tiberius* left one Grand-Son, nam'd *Tiberius*, by his Son *Druſus*: but prefer'd *Caius* the Son of *Germanicus*, either for ſome Aſtrological Reaſon (for that Prince was much given to Aſtrology) or elſe thro' the intereſt of *Macro* his *Libertus*, with whom *Caius* had ingratiated himſelf; tho' at the ſame time, 'twas thought, that *Tiberius* was took off by *Macro*'s aſſiſtance.

2. Some alledge that *Tiberius* cunningly nominated *Caius* as Succeſſor, to the end that his own wickedneſs might be drown'd in the Monſtrous Crimes of his Succeſſor. The Army were

were very ready to receive their new Prince, as being come of a Family, which they Pitied upon the account of the injuries and affronts put upon it by *Tiberius*; for indeed *Caius* had only avoided the Effects of *Tiberius*'s Cruelty by diſſembling his anger, and tamely ſitting with affronts; ſo that 'twas a very true ſaying, that was bandy'd about, *viz. That there never was a better Servant, nor a worſe Maſter than Caligula.*

3. *Caius* made *Agrippa* Son to *Ariſtobulus*, and Grandſon to *Herod* the Great, King of that Country which *Philip* the *Tetrarch* poſſeſs'd. He baniſh'd *Antipas* together with his Wife *Herodias*, to *Lions*; *and Pontius Pilat* to *Vienna*, where he laid violent hands on himſelf after two Years exile. At firſt *Caius* behav'd himſelf meekly; but afterwards he became a downright Monſter. In the very firſt Year, he ſpent all that infinite Sum of Gold, that *Tiberius* had gather'd in the 23 Years that he reign'd: He arrogated to himſelf divine Honours, and diſplay'd incredible cuelrty.

4. When he ſentenc'd Perſons to dye, he order'd 'em to be put to Death gradually, that they might be ſenſible they were dying; and wiſh'd that all the People had but one neck, that he might cut it off. Many had deſign'd to kill the Tyrant; but at laſt *Caſſius Chæreas*, Captain of the Life-guards, put the deſign in execution on the 23d of *January*, after he had reign'd 3 Years, two Months and 8 Days, and liv'd 29 Years, in the 794th Year after the Building of the City, the 42 after the Birth of Chriſt, when himſelf was Conſul

a 4th time along with *C. Sentius Saturninus.*

5. After the Death of *Caligula*, the *Senators* indeavor'd to revive the Power of the People and *Senate*; every one deſigning to make himſelf great, by throwing the Republick into its former difficulties. But the Army was of another mind, and were in the right of it, in aſſerting that a Monarchical Government was conducive to the intereſt of the Republick, tho at the ſame time, all of 'em had an Eye to their private Intereſts. However the *Prætorian Soldiers* had a mighty itch to diſpoſe of the Empire, and accordingly gave it to *Tiberius Claudius Druſus*, Brother to *Germanicus Cæſar*, and Son to *Druſus*, who had deſpair'd ſo much of his Life, that he kept himſelf *incognito.*

6. *Claudius* beheaded *Chæreas*, and enlarg'd the dominions of *Agrippa*, who put the Apoſtle *James* to Death, and died himſelf miſerably by the Hand of an Angel. He reſtor'd ſome Princes, and took the right of Freedom from the *Rhodians*, and *Lycians.* In his Reign the Brittons Rebell'd, and he went upon an Expedition againſt them, and after he had maſter'd part of the Iſland, return'd in Pomp to *Rome*, and had a moſt ſplendid Triumph. He inflicted juſt Puniſhment upon *Meſſelina* his Wife, and the Leudeſt Woman that ever was; and married *Agrippina* his Grandchild, who had born *Domitius Nero* to *Domitius Ænobardus* her former Husband. Afterwards, upon his Wife's ſollicitation, he adopted this *Domitius* whom he had made his Son in Law; notwithſtanding that he had a Son of his own, namely *Sritannicus*, about 2 Years Younger than *Nero.*

Nero. The *Britons*, after his departure, Rebell'd, oftner than once, but were ſoon conquer'd, and *Caractacus* the greateſt of the *Britiſh* Kings, was brought Priſoner to *Rome*.

7. *Claudius*, in the 12 Year of his Reign Gifted the Provinces of *Thitip* and *Lyſanias* to *Agrippa junior*; and took *Chalcis* from him, after he had poſſeſs'd it 4 Years. He reſtor'd the *Rhodians* to their former Freedom, and Free'd the *Trojans* of all Taxes, as being the original of the *Roman* Nation. Not long after, his Wife poyſon'd him. He was a dull fooliſh Man, always afraid when alone; and a downright Slave to his Servants that he made Free, eſpecially to *Narciſſus* and *Pallas*. And this was the exit of a Prince, that in a narrow compaſs of time, put to Death 35 *Senators* and 300 Gentlemen. He died after he had reign'd 13 Years, 8 Months, and 20 days, in the 807th Year of the City, the 55th after the Birth of Chriſt, *M. Acilius Aſinius Marcellus, and M. Acilius Aviola* being then Conſuls.

8. *Claudius*'s Succeſſor was *Domitius Nero*, whoſe Mother *Agrippina* had conceal'd the Death of her Husband, till ſhe confirm'd the Empire to her Son. The beginning of his Reign was attended with ſuch high Panegyricks upon him, that *Trajan* the Emperor ſaid that none had come up to the due meaſure of Praiſe that *Nero* merited in the firſt 5 Years of his Reign. But at length his Mother endeavor'd to engroſs the Empire to herſelf, whereupon he embarqued in a Quarrel with her; and laid aſide his Mask. He Poyſon'd his Brother *Britannicus*, as being a Rival. He fell in Love with *Poppæa*

Sabina Daughter to *P. Ollius*, and upon her deſire order'd his own Mother to be kill'd; and ſuch was the meanneſs of the *Roman* Spirits at that time, that both the Senate and People approv'd of the Execrable Murder.

9. After this piece of wickedneſs, he ſtood at nothing. He ſent *Curbulo* to *Armenia*, where his Arms were ſucceſsful; and he ſet upon the Throne *Tigranes* Grandſon to *Archelaus* the *Cappadocian*. Next Year the *Brittons* revolted, and Threw down *Camalodunum* a *Roman* Colony, and *Verulam* one of their Free Towns; and 'twas with difficulty that *Suetonius* reduc'd 'em. *Turpilianus* ſucceeded after *Suetonius*, and cloak'd his own Lazyneſs with the ſpecious Name of a Peace. Next Year *Albianus* ſucceeded *Feſtus* Governor of *Judæa* who follow'd *Felix*. About the ſame time *Agrippa* gave the Prieſt-hood to *Ananus* the Son of that *Annas*, who not only ſerv'd in that Office himſelf, but left 5 Sons that ſucceeded, in order, to the ſame poſt; tho' ſuch a thing was never precedented before. This *Ananus Junior*, put to Death *James* the *Juſt*, the Brother of our Lord; and by ſo doing diſoblig'd all good Men, as *Joſephus* teſtifies; and in conſideration that the Prieſts had no Power of Life and Death, *Agrippa* turn'd him out of his Office.

10. Not long after, *Nero* married *Poppæa*, and addicted himſelf to ſuch wicked Luſts, that he ſerv'd *Pythagoras* as a Wife, and Married *Sporus* another of his filthy Companions, as if ſhe had been a Woman. He ſet *Rome* on fire, and in the habit of an Actor ſung the deſtruction of *Troy* about Streets; and rais'd the firſt perſecution

cution againſt the Chriſtians, having arraign'd 'em of all Criminal Actions. While the Prince went on in this faſhon like a Monſtrous Beaſt, a Conſpiracy was carried on againſt him by *Cn. Piſo*; but the Conſpiracy being detected, the Author of it was put to Death, together with the Poet *Lucanus* and his Father *Mela*; wtih his two Uncles namely *Annæus Novatus* or *Junius Gallio*, ſo call'd from his adopting Father, and *L. Annæus Seneca*, *Nero*'s Præceptor, the Hiſtory of whoſe Life is more credibly given by *Lipſius* than by *Dion* the Hiſtorian.

11. *Nero* being derided by his Wife *Poppæa* for Acting kick'd her to Death tho' Big-belly'd. He wanted neither Luxury nor Vice ſufficient to verifie that ſaying of *Domitius*, when he receiv'd the news of his Son's Birth, *viz. That nothing could ſpring from him and* Agrippina *but what would be Execrable and Monſtrous, and pernicious to the Republick*; for one would think that he was a compound, not only of the Vices of his Family, but of all the Vices of his Nation. He built a Noble and Magnificent Houſe, and laid out a prodigious Sum of Money upon it. He begun likewiſe to dig thro' the *Iſthmus* of the *Peloponneſus*.

12. As he paſs'd thro' *Attica* upon his return from the *Olympians* Games, in which he gave the *Grecians* proof of his being a ſtrong Singer and a good Coachman; he receiv'd advice from *Ceſtius Gallus* Governour of *Syria* of the Rebellion of the *Jews*, who lying under the guilt of Chriſt's blood, were almoſt cruſh'd by the Tyranny of their Governors, eſpecially of

Florus

Florus, who arriv'd to that Pitch of Impudence and Impiety, that he order'd a Herald to proclaim throughout the Country, that any Body might Freely Rob and Murder with impunity: designing thereby, to push the *Jews* to a Rebellion, in which he might better cover his own Crimes.

13. By this means the *Jews* were provok'd to Rebell, and were kill'd in several places; and those of *Jerusalem* chose Generals to themselves in order to an open War. *Nero* was long undetermin'd who to send against them, but at last pitch'd upon *Vespasian* who had been brought up among military Affairs from his Infancy, and whom he had but lately remov'd from his presence, for censuring the Prince's Acting, as being unworthy of the Majesty of *Nero*. But after two Years stay in *Greece*, as *Nero* was returning to *Italy* a Conspiracy was Hatch'd against him by *C. Julius Vindex*, originally a *Gaul*, of the rank of a *Senator*, and *Ser. Sulpicius Galba*, who Govern'd the Province of *Tarracona* in *Spain*. *Galba* accepted of the Imperial dignity offer'd him by the Soldiers, and march'd straight to *Rome*. In the mean time *Nero* was declar'd an Enemy by the *Senate*, and with great difficulty comply'd with the Advice of his Friends, in ordering *Epaphroditus* his *Libertus* to be his executioner. This was the fatal exit of one that had plainly intimated that one day he would sink the whole rank of *Senators*. He kill'd himself on the 10th of *June*, when he had reign'd 13 Years, 7 Months and 28 days, in the 32 Year of his Age, the 821 after the building of the City, the 69th of Christ,

Chriſt, in the Conſulip of *C. Silius Italicus* the Poet, and *M. Valerius Trachalus.*

14. *Nero* being the Author of the firſt perſecution of Chriſtians, *Paul* the Apoſtle was Beheaded at *Rome* in his reign; and *Peter* was Crucified. *Linus* is ſaid to have ſucceeded *Peter* in the Chair of *Rome.* And *Simon Cleopas* to *James* the *Juſt* Biſhop of *Jeruſalem.* After the Apoſtles, *Euodius* was the firſt that Govern'd the Church of *Antiochia*, to whom ſucceeded *Ignatius* the Diſciple of *John* the Apoſtle. In the Chair of *Alexandria*, *Anianus* ſucceeded *Mark* the Evangeliſt, in the 8th or 9th Year of *Nero's* reign.

CHAP. III.

From the Death of Nero, *to the Death of* Domitian, *the laſt of the* Veſpaſian Fa*mily. The Space of* 27 *Years.*

1. AFter the Death of *Claudius*, the *Roman* Empire was reduc'd to ſuch wretched Circumſtances, that 'twas in the Army's Power to nominate the Emperor. From whence by an odd Cataſtrophe the credit and Glory of the imperial Station was Transfer'd from the Ancient *Roman* Families to Strangers; and Fellows of a Scandalous rank were perfer'd to that dignity. Some of 'em were *Spaniards*, ſome deriv'd their Original from *Pannonia*, *Dacia*, *Dardania*, *Dalmatia*, *Gallia*, *Thracia*, and ſome from *Cappadocia.*

2 Beſides,

2. Beſides, the Emperors themſelves were in a doubtfull condition, for their dignity and ſafety depended upon the Legions and the Army, and not upon the *Senate* and People. Inſomuch that it may be reckon'd a Wonder, that any were found to engage in ſo Hazardous and uncertain a poſt. For between the Death of *Caius Cæſar* who was Murder'd in the preſence of the *Senate*, and the reign of *Charlemaigne*, there were about 30 Emperors kill'd, and 4 more laid violent Hands on themſelves. The Soldiers had always ſomething to charge upon them; they were equally uneaſy under the good and the bad; and upon the leaſt occaſion gather'd into a Body and cut the Throats of thoſe whom they themſelves had forc'd to accept the Diadem againſt their Wills. Indeed the *Senate* dreaded the Emperor, but the Emperor himſelf was altogether at the beck of a heedleſs Army.

3. This maſterly Humor did chiefly prevail after the Death of *Cæſar*, in thoſe Veteran Legions which he made uſe of in *Gaul*, *Spain*, and *Africa*. And *Cicero* regreating the caſe, ſays, *'Tis true, theſe Legions are brave; but the ſenſe of the ſervices they've done in enſuring the Liberty of the People of* Rome, *and enlarging the Honor of the State, has made 'em too preſuming, and inſpir'd 'em with a humor of Levelling all our Counſels to their force.* But *Galba*, who by this method was prefer'd to be Emperor, did not make good the hopes that were conceiv'd of him, when in a private Station. Indeed had he never reign'd, he had been reckon'd worthy of an Empire: for he ſeem'd rather to be Free from

Vice

Vice, than to be entitled to Vertue. His ſeverity procur'd him the Odium of the Army; ſo that *Otho* took care to have him ſlain on the 14th day of *January*, in the 73 Year of his Age, after he had reign'd 7 Months.

4. *Galba* being kill'd, *M. Salvius Otho* was declar'd Emperor by his Soldiers; and in regard that *Vitellius* was at the ſame time choſen Emperor by his Army, laid violent hands on himſelf, in order to prevent the Dammage that might accrue to the State from their mutual Contention. *Vitellius* uſurp'd the Empire, and minded nothing but gratifying his Appetite, he cry'd up *Nero* in all his Actions, and imitated him as his Pattern. He was ſo drown'd in his Pleaſures, that he would neither ſpeak, nor hear any Perſon ſpeak of War; Nay, he prohibited the ſpreading about of any Reports to that purpoſe; till at laſt he was frighted out of that humor by the arrival of *Veſpaſian*, who upon the deſire of the Legions in *Judæa*, had made himſelf Emperor. This *Veſpaſian*, had maul'd the *Jews* in ſeveral Encounters, who were miſerably divided into many Factions; Nay, he had ſubdu'd the whole Country, excepting three Caſtles and *Jeruſalem*. After that, the Armies of ſeveral Provinces invited him to take upon him the Government of the Empire, and at laſt he comply'd with their Requeſts, and march'd towards *Italy*. Whereupon *Vitellius* was affronted, kill'd, and Thrown into the *Tiber*, in the 57th Year of his Age, after he had reign'd 8 Months and 5 Days.

5. In the mean time ſome Commotions happen'd in *Germany* and *Gaul*, which at length were com-

compos'd by the conduct of *Petilius Cerealis*. The *Sarmatians* alſo had croſs'd the *Iſter*, and put the *Roman* Provinces to fire and Sword; but *Rubrius Gallus* beat 'em off, and kill'd many of 'em. *Titus*, the Son of *Vaſpaſian*, being left by his Father in *Judæa*, continued to carry on the War, and after a long Siege took *Jeruſalem*. *Joſephus*, who was an Eye-witneſs, gives us ſtrange Accounts of the Diviſions of that miſerable People; and the Calamity and Extream want they were in. The City and Temple were ſet in a Flame, on the 8th of *September*, in the 2d Year of *Veſpaſian*, he and his Son *Titus* being then Conſuls; 38 Years after the Death of Chriſt, whoſe blood lay heavily upon them. Now *Jeruſalem* was taken ſix times, *viz.* by *Aſochæus* the *Egyptian*, *Nebuchadnezzar*, *Antiochus Epiphanes*, *Pompey*, *Herod* and *Soſius*, and at laſt by *Titus*: and it was twice raz'd, namely, once by *Nebuchadnezzar*, and at laſt by *Titus*. Between this 'its laſt overthrow, and *David*'s firſt taking the City from the *Jebuſites*, there interven'd 1179 Years, but the City was of 2177 Years ſtanding.

6. The number of the Jewiſh Priſoners amounted to 97000, and 1100000 beſides died in the time of the Siege. *Veſpaſian* ſold the Ground, and laid upon the People a Yearly Tribute to be pay'd to the Capitol inſtead of the Temple. At length the War was put to an end by *P. Sylva*, who took the Caſtle of *Meſſada*; and when the *Jews in Egypt and Cyrene* rebell'd, their Temple, which *Onias* had built, was ſhut up, and the Rebels were preſently cruſh'd, *Jonathan* their General being taken, who among

among others laid a falſe Accuſation againſt *Joſephus* the Hiſtorian, and thereupon was whip'd and burnt alive. *Joſephus* has carried down the thread of their Wars to this time, and had a Statue erected for him, his Books being thought worthy to be kept in the publick Library at *Rome*. At laſt he finiſh'd his Volumes of *Jewiſh* Antiquities is the 15th Year of *Domitian*, and the 56th of his Age, according to his own relation in the cloſe of that work.

7. The *Lex Regia* was renew'd on the behalf of *Veſpaſian*, by which the Power of the People was transfer'd to *Auguſtus*, and his Succeſſors. He made *Achaia*, *Lycia*, *Rhodes*, *Byzantium*, *Samos*, *Cilicia* and *Comagene*, Provinces of the People of *Rome*. He was entitled to Moderation and Clemency, but reckon'd a little greedy; he was a great Promoter of Liberal Sciences, and was the firſt that ordered Publick *Sallaries* the Teachers. He died of a bloody-flux in the 69 Year of his Age, the 10th of his Reign, the 832 after the building of *Rome*, and the 79th of Chriſt, *Titus* being then Conſul, together with his Father, who had been Conſul ſix times before.

8. *Titus* ſucceeded his Father on the 23th of *May*, having been educated along with *Britannicus*. In his privat capacity he was ſuſpected of Ambition, Luxury, and other Vices; and in a word was look'd upon as another *Nero*. But when he became Emperor he diſpell'd all their Jealouſies by the agreeableneſs of his Converſation, and by a Lucky Turn became the Darling of Human kind. He died to the infinite loſs and Grief of the whole Empire, after he had reign'd two Years and 20 days, in the 42d

Year

Year of his Age, the 834th after the building of the City, and the 81ſt of our Lord, *M. Plautius Sylvanus* and *M. Annius Verus* being then Conſuls.

9. After *Titus*, *Domitian* his Brother ſucceeded, who was deem'd for killing him, tho' he had formerly obtain'd a Pardon for deſigning the ſame Crime. He reſembled rather *Nero*, *Caligula*, or *Tiberius*, than his Father and Brother. At firſt his cruelty was only diſplay'd upon the Flies which he us'd to run through with a Bodkin, but afterwards he laid aſide his modeſty and became very cruel; and *Antony* being fretted by his Affronts and Vices, rebel'd in *upper Germany*. *Domitian* fought ſucceſsfullly with the *Chattians*, *Dacians*, and *Sarmatians*, and triumph'd over them. At laſt being hated by all, he was kill'd by his own Servants, on the 17th of *September*, in the 55 Year of his Age; the 15th of his Reign, the 849th after the building of the City, and the 96 of our Lord, *T. Fulvius Valens* and *C. Antiſtius Vetus* being then Conſuls. In his time, *Statius Juvenal*, and *Martial*, the Poets, flouriſh'd.

10 *Dionyſius* the *Areopagite* was made firſt Biſhop of *Athens* by the Apoſtle *Paul*. After *Linus* the Martyr, *Cletus* or *Anacletus* and *Clemens* ſucceeded in the See of *Rome*; *Abilius* ſucceeded *Anianus* firſt Biſhop of *Alexandria*; then *Andrew* the Apoſtle, *Stachys*, *Oneſimus*, *Polycarpus* and *Eleutherius*, who was choſen in the 2d Year of *Domitian*. *Domitian* was the Author of the 2d Perſecution of the Chriſtians in which *John* the Apoſtle was baniſh'd to the Iſle of *Patmos*, where he writ his Revelations;

tions; and in that Book makes mention of the *Nicolaites*; for many hereſies prevail'd in the Church at that time. *Euſebius* would have *Simon Magus* to be the firſt Head of the *Hereticks*. However not only the *Nicolaites*, but the *Cerinthians*, *Menander*, *Baſilides*, and their Diſciples, and *Carpocrates* with the *Gnoſticks*, his Retainers; and the *Ebionites*, did then diſturb the Church of God.

LI CHAP IV.

CHAP IV.

From the Death of Domitian *to the Death of* Pertinax *and the Sale of the* Roman *Empire. The ſpace of 97 Years.*

1. 'TIs ſaid that *Domitian* Dream'd that a Golden Head and Neck grew out of his Shoulders; which was plainly verified by the Virtue and modeſty of the ſucceeding Princes, tho' they were Forreigners. Next to *Domitian* was *Coccius Nerva* who joyn'd the People's Liberty to his Government, which none had done before him. He adopted *M. Ulpius Trajanus* and ſcarce liv'd 3 Months after, for by a violent fit of Paſſion he was thrown into a Fever, of which he died on the 26th of *January*, after he had liv'd 65 Years, and reign'd one Year 4 Months and 9 Days; in the 851 Year, after the building of the City, and the 98 of our Lord; *Trajan* being then a 2d time, and he a 9th time Conſul.

2. The Emperor *Trajan* reduc'd the *Dacians* twice. He went upon an Expedition into *Armenia* and *Parthia*; and the *Parthians* ſurrender'd themſelves to him, from whence he was Sirnam'd *Parthicus*. He extended the

Limits

Limits of the *Roman* Empire very far. But when he wag'd War with the Church of Chriſt, his Intereſt began to decline, and moſt of the People he had ſubdued, rebell'd againſt him, eſpecially in *Armenia* and *Meſopotamia*. The *Parthians* alſo rejected the King he gave 'em. Upon his return to *Italy*, the *Jews* rebell'd in ſeveral Places, and committed horrid Murders, and great *Earthquakes* happen'd. At laſt, he died in *Cilicia* of a *Bloodyflux*, after he had reign'd 19 Years, 6 Months, and 15 Days, in the 870 Year of the City, and the 117 of our Lord. In his Reign *Plutarch*, *Lucian*, *Pliny* the 2d, *Suetonius*, *L. Florus* and *Cor. Tacitus* flouriſh'd.

3. *Trajan* was follow'd by *Ælius Adrianus* Son to his Cuſin German, who was perſer'd by the Intereſt of *Plotina* the Empereſs. He conquer'd the *Jews*, who had rebell'd upon the account of a Temple built to *Jupiter Olympius* at *Jeruſalem*, which he had allow'd to be inhabited. He viſited *Gaul*, *Germany*, *Brittain*, and *Spain*; then *Mauritania*, *Parthia*, *Aſia* and *Greece*, and return'd by *Sicily* to *Rome*. Then he went the 2d time to *Africa* and return'd to *Rome*; and after that went thro' *Greece* and *Aſia* to *Arabia* and from thence to *Egypt*. In *Adrian*'s time the Church underwent ſome perſecution, which was afterwards taken away upon the Remonſtrances of *Quadratus* and *Ariſtides*, by Letters ſent from the Emperor to *Minutius Fundanus* proconſul of *Aſia*, which are publiſh'd by *Juſtin Martyr* in his 2d Apology. This Emperor

was extream curious, and a great purſuer of Knowledge, but very illnatur'd to Men of better Learning. He died of a dropſie which threw him into a violent fit of Anger, on the 11th of *July*, after he had reign'd 2 Years and 11 Months, and liv'd 62 Years, in the 981ſt Year after the building of *Rome*, and the 138 of Chriſt, *Sulpitius Camerinus* and *Quintius Magnus* being then Conſuls.

4. There flouriſh'd in his time *Ptolomæus* of *Alexandria* the Prince of Aſtronomers, *A. Gellius* or *Agelius*, *Juſtinus* the Epitomiſer of *Trogus*, and ſeveral other Learned Men. The Lawyers in his time were *Alburnius Volens*, *Tuſcianus*, *Vindius Verus*, *Ulpius Marcellus*, *Arrianus*, *Tertullianus*, *Salvius Julianus*, *L. Voluſius Metianus*. *Adrian* did firſt adopt *L. Verus* who died in the Year preceding his Death, on the firſt of *January*, being the firſt Day of his 2d Conſulſhip. *L. Verus* had a Son call'd *Lucius*, and was order'd to adopt *Marcus*: but theſe two being very Young, *Adrian* himſelf adopted *Antoninus* whom he order'd to adopt *Lucius* and *Marcus*. So he call'd a *Senate*, and recommended *Antoninus* to them.

5. *Antoninus* was Sirnam'd *Pius*, with reference to his regular converſation. He courted Peace, and endeavor'd to oblige every one: and by the means of his humanity and letters kept the forreign Kings and People in order. He was an excellent Philoſopher,

pher, inſomuch that he was call'd *Cymni Sector*. He was kind to the Chriſtians upon the remonſtrances of *Juſtin* Martyr and ſome others; and Publiſh'd an Edict on their behalf. He died on the 7th of *March*, having reign'd 22 Years 7 Months and 26 Days, in the 1 Year of the 235 *Olympiad*, the 914th after the building of *Rome*, and the 161ſt of our Lord. In his time, beſides ſeveral Lawyers and *Juſtin* a Chriſtian Philoſopher, there flouriſh'd *Polycarpus* Biſhop of *Smyrna*, *Galen* a Phyſician of *Pergamus*, and *Ælianus* the Hiſtorian.

6. *Antoninus Pius* was follow'd by *Marcus* the Son of *Annius Verus*, who was Sirnam'd the *Philoſopher*, and took in *L. Aurelius Verus* his Couſin, to be Partner with him in the Empire. This was the firſt time that two with equal and joynt Authority Govern'd the *Romans*: But they were of very different tempers. *Lucius* carried on the *Parthian* War with ſucceſs. *Marcus* manag'd things at home: But at laſt upon the Death of *Verus*, got the whole Empire to himſelf, and Fought ſucceſsfully againſt the *Germans*. He likewiſe defeated the *Marcomanni*, *Sarmatæ*, *Vandali* and *Quadi*, who invaded *Pannonia*. For at that time moſt of the Nations from *Illyricum* to *Gaul* had conſpir'd againſt the *Romans*. The 4th Perſecution of the Chriſtians was rather owing to *Verus* than to *Marcus*. When the *Roman* Army was almoſt choak'd with Thirſt in an expedition againſt the *Quadi*, the *Legio Melitina*

Melitina which conſiſted of Chriſtians, obtain'd rain by Vertue of their Prayers, and carried the Victory by the Thunder and Lightning that Heaven pour'd down upon their Enemy, from whence they were Sirnam'd *Fulminatrix*.

7. This mov'd *Marcus* to favor the Chriſtians; and to write Letters to the *Senat* and People, vouching for the truth of the Story. *Aurelius Victor* writes that this Emperor gave the Freedom of the City to all the Subjects of the Empire; but others attribute that Action to *Antoninus Pius*. Now the *Romans* us'd to preſent their Subjects with 4 Degrees of Privilege, *viz. Jus Latii*, *Jus Coloniæ*, *Jus Municipii*, and *Jus Civitatis*, of which ſee our Inſtitution of *Hiſtory*. However *Marcus* died at *Vendibona* on the 17 of *March*, in the 58 Year of his age, and the 19th of his Reign, the 932d after the building of the City, and the 180th of our Lord; *Arrius Præſens* being then a 2d time, and *Ælius Gordianus* the firſt time, Conſul.

8. After *Marcus Aurelius* an excellent Prince, *Commodus Antoninus* his profligat ſon ſucceeded, upon whoſe ſolicitation ſome allege the Father was kill'd by his Phyſicians. For ſome time he made uſe of the Counſellors that his Father had recommended to him, but ſoon after Liſten'd to Flatterers, and fell in with ſcandalous and Naughty Meaſures. He employ'd Generals to conquer the *Mores* and *Dacians*, and to Paciſie *Pannonia*, *Germany*

many and *Brittain*, while himſelf ſpent his Life in all manner of Filthyneſs and cruelty. At laſt a liſt of the Names of thoſe whom he had prick'd down for to be put to Death, fell into the Hands of ſome, who kill'd him on the laſt Day of the *Julian* Year, in the 32d Year of his age, the 13 of his reign, the 945th after the building of *Rome*, and the 192d of Chriſt; himſelf being then a 7th time, and *Helvius Pertinax* a Third time Conſul.

9. After *Commodus*, his Son *Helvius Pertinax* ſucceeed, whom the *Aſſaſſins* had choſen, before the publication of the Emperor's Death. *Helvius* was unwilling to take the Empire upon him. He gave great hopes of an excellent Prince. But by diſcouraging the Raps and Violence committed by the Soldiers, incurr'd their diſpleaſure; and they calling to mind the Liberty that was indulg'd 'em under *Commodus*, fell upon him and ſlew him, on the 85th Day of his reign, in the 69 Year of his age, *Q. Sofius Falcon* and *C. Julius Erucius Clarus* being then Conſuls.

10. *John* the Apoſtle died at *Epheſus* in the reign of *Trajan*. *Simeon Cleophas* being crucified, was follow'd by *Juſtus Judæus*, *Zachæus*, *Tobias*, *Benjamin*, and *John*. In the 11th Year of *Trajan*, *Alexander* ſucceeded *Euariſtus* Biſhop of *Rome*, who ſuffer'd Martyrdom; and when *Alexander* underwent the ſame fate *Ciſtus* ſucceeded him; then follow'd in order *Teleſphorus*, *Hyginus*, *Pius* and

Anicetus. From the Death of *Chriſt*, to the 18th Year of *Adrian*, there were 18 Biſhops in the See of *Jeruſalem*, and all of 'em *Jews*. *Marcus* was the firſt Gentile Biſhop. After *Abilius*, *Cerdo* began to Govern the Church of *Alexandria* in the firſt Year of *Trajan*, who was follow'd by *Primus*, *Juſtus*, *Eumenes*, *Marcus*, *Celadion*, *Agrippas*, *Julianus* and *Demetrius*. In the See of *Antioch Ignatius* the Martyr was follow'd by *Heros*, and he by *Cornelius* in the 12 Year of *Adrian*.

11. About the 110 Year of Chriſt, *Thebulis* was the firſt Patron of Hereſy in the Church of *Jeruſalem*. At the ſame time, the Church was diſturb'd by the *Ophites*, then by the *Caini*, *Cerdon*, *Valentinus*, *Marcion*, *Marcellina*, *Montanus*; the *Secundiani*, *Ptolomæi*, *Marcoſij*, *Colobaſij*, *Heracleonitæ*, *Archontici*, *Encratitæ*, *Severiani*, *Marcionitæ*, *Pepuziani*, *Artotyritæ*, *Alogi*, *Adamitæ*, *Theodotus*, *Artemon*, *Marcianus* and *Noetus*.

CHAP. V.

CHAP. V.

From the Death of Pertinax, *and the expoſing of the Kingdom to ſale, to the Murder of* Maximinus, *the firſt Emperor that was confirm'd without the conſent of the Senate. The ſpace of* 45 *Years.*

1. *Pertinax* being ſlain, the Soldiers expos'd the Kingdom to ſale, and one *Vidius Julianus*, a Lawyer of the Conſular Dignity and a very rich Man, purchas'd it at a great rate. At the ſame time *L. Septimius Severus* reign'd in *Pannonia*; he was originally an *African*, an active Sagacious Man. Upon the news of the Murder of *Pertinax* he was ſaluted Emperour by his own Soldiers, and invaded *Italy*. Then the Senate being call'd, adjudg'd the Empire to him, and death to *Julian*, after he had reign'd 7 Months and pay'd an over-purchaſe for his Death.

2. *Severus* being made Emperor reſolv'd to cruſh *Niger* Governour of *Syria* his Rival: And in order to avoid the inconvenience of leaving an Enemy behind him, wheedled *Clodius Albinus* with the Title of *Cæſar*; this was a Perſon of noble deſcent, who govern'd *Brittain* and affected the Principality: However *Severus* pleas'd him with that Title till ſuch time as he had routed *Niger* in the Eaſt, and upon his return defeated him likewiſe. He invaded *Arabia* but did not compaſs his end; but upon his return march'd into *Parthia* and took *Cteſiphontes* the Metropolis. He ſubdu'd the *Jews* in *Syria* and conquer'd *Abagatus* King of the *Perſians*. He fortify'd *Britain* by running a

Wall a croſs the Iſland to the Sea; and having ſubdued the People of that Country, at laſt ended his Days at *York*. This Emperor was admirably well vers'd in Military Affairs and ſeem'd to match the moſt renowned Atchievements of the greateſt Emperours. He rais'd himſelf from the loweſt degree to the higheſt pitch of Honour, and upon his Death-Bed was wont to have this Expreſſion in his Mouth, *I have been all things and nothing avails me.* He dy'd on the fourth of February, after he had reign'd 18 Years and liv'd 66, in the 964th Year of the City, and the 211th of Chriſt, in the Conſulſhip of Q. *Epidius Rufus* and *Pomponius Baſſus*.

3. *Severus* left 2 Sons, as joynt Succeſſors, namely, *Antoninus Baſſianus* who was call'd *Caracalla* from a Barbarian Habit that he gifted to the People, and *Geta*. But *Antoninus* kill'd his Brother in the Boſom of his Mother, for he had always been at variance with him ev'n in his Father's Life-time. Then he diſplay'd his cruelty upon all the reſt, and made War againſt the *Parthians* and *Armenians*, and is ſaid to have kill'd *Papinianus* preſident to the *Prætorium*, becauſe he wou'd not juſtify the Parricide. About this time there flouriſh'd ſeveral Lawyers, moſt of 'em *Papinianus*'s Scholars. At length *Opilius Macrinus*, being afraid that *Antoninus* had a deſign upon him, made away with the Emperour on the 9th Day of April, after he had reign'd 6 Years and 2 Months, in 1ſt Year of the 249th Olympiad, the 970th after the building of the City, the 217th of Chriſt, *Brutius Præſens* and *Extricatus* being then Conſuls.

4. After

4. After the Death of *Baſſianus* the Throne was vacant for 2 Days; then the Empire was giv'n to *Macrinus*, who made Peace with the *Parthians*, and wrap'd himſelf up in Luxury and Softneſs at *Antiochia*, inſomuch that the Soldiers contemn'd him, and were induc'd by the promiſes of *Mæſa* Siſter to *Julia Severus*'s Wife to give the Empire to *Baſſianus* his Grandſon by *Scæmis* his Daughter. This *Baſſianus* was Prieſt of the Sun, and from his *God* was Sirnam'd *Heliogabalus*, but was the worſt of all the Emperours. Upon the Sollicitation of his Grandmother he adopted *Alexianus*, his Couſin, and when he had reign'd 5 Years and liv'd 18, was ſlain for his Scandalous way of living.

5. *Alexianus* or *Alexander*, being modeſtly educated by his Grandmother *Mæſa* and his Mother *Mammæa*, became a ſtout Man. In the 4th Year of his Reign, *Artaxerxes* the King of *Perſia* outted the *Parthians* of their Kingdom, and made as if he wou'd recover the ancient Empire. But *Alexianus* routed him in a Bloody Battel, and likewiſe recover'd *Meſopotamia* which *Heliogabalus* had loſt. He carried on a War in *Mauritania*, *Illyricum* and *Armenia*, by Deputies. Then he march'd in Perſon againſt the *Grecians* who were laying *Gallia* waſt, and was kill'd by his own Soldiers at *Mentz* on the 4th of October, after he had liv'd 29 Years and reign'd 13, in the 988 Year of the City and the 235 of Chriſt, in the Conſulſhip of *L. Catilius Severus* and *L. Ragonius Quintianus*.

6. *Alexander* was follow'd by *Maximinus* the *Thracian*, by whoſe contrivance he was kill'd. This Man was firſt a Cowherd, then a Soldier, and at

laſt was declar'd Emperour by his own Soldiers. He was a prodigious big Man, and took care to cram his Belly accordingly. He bended all his force againſt *Germany*, where he burnt the Villages far and near, cut off a great number of his Enemies, and took a great many more, and enrich'd his Soldiers. Having reduc'd *Germany* he return'd to *Sirmium*, and deſign'd not only to attack the *Sarmatians*, but to ſubdue all the Countries to the Northward to the very Sea-ſide, when he was ſurpriz'd with the news that ſome had ſlain the *Carthaginian* Governour, whom they hated for his extraordinary Parts, and oblig'd *Gordianus* the Proconſul, a Man of 80 Years of Age, to take upon him the Purple Dignity.

7. The Senate confirm'd the Action, and declar'd againſt *Maximinus*, as being an Enemy. But *Gordianus* unſeaſonably gave way to privat feuds, and by that means diſoblig'd *Capellianus* Governour of *Mauritania*, and when he found himſelf like to be worſted by him, firſt kill'd his Son and then ſtrangl'd himſelf with a Halter, after he had been inveſted with the Dignity 36 Days. In the mean time *Maximinus* marches to *Rome* in order to be reveng'd on the Senate: upon the news whereof the *Senatours* declar'd *Maximus* and *Balbinus* Emperours, and gave 'em the charge of the War againſt *Maximinus*. *Maximinus* beſieg'd *Aquileja*, and as he lay aſleep in his Tent, was kill'd together with his young Son by his own Soldiers. This was the Author of the 6th Perſecution of the Chriſtians, and the firſt Emperour that ſway'd the Scepter without the aprobation of the Senate. He dy'd after he had reign'd

3 Years

3 Years in the 991ſt Year of the City, and the 238th of Chriſt.

8. In the 2d Year of *Marcus Aurelius*, *Anicetus* Biſhop of *Rome* was follow'd by *Soter*, and afterwards by *Eleutherius Victor*. In the firſt Year of *Severus*, *Zephorinus* ſucceeded *Victor*, and after him in a ſucceſſive Order, *Calliſthus*, *Urbanus*, *Pontianus*, and *Fabianus* whom *Damaſus* gives in for the 20th Biſhop of *Rome*. Some reckon up 13 Biſhops in the Chair of *Jeruſalem* from *Marcus* to *Narciſſus*. When *Narciſſus* went off *Dios* ſucceeded, then *Germanion* and after him *Gordius*, who govern'd the Church when *Narciſſus* return'd and was reſtor'd to his Dignity. But in regard that his old Age render'd him uncapable for buſineſs; *Alexander* was made his Suffragant, and after his Death became Biſhop. In the Chair of *Antioch*, *Cornelius* was follow'd by *Theophilus*, *Maximinus*, *Serapian*, *Aſclepiades* about the 1ſt Year of *Caracalla*, and *Philetus*. About the 11th Year of *Alexander* after *Demetrius*, *Heraclas* began to govern the *Alexandrian* Church. In the time of *Severus* there flouriſh'd *Tertullian* a *Carthaginian* Presbyter, *Clemens* of *Alexandria* *Origen*'s *Præceptor*, and *Minutius Fælix*.

CHAP. VI.

From the Death of Maximinus *to the Monarchy of* Conſtantine *the firſt Chriſtian Emperour, who tranſlated the Seat of the Empire to* Byzantium, *or* Conſtantinople, *a City in* Thrace. *The ſpace of* 86 *Years.*

1. THE Senat and People of *Rome* were over-joy'd with the News of *Maximinus*'s Fate. And as for the new Emperors, every thing ſucceeded according to their Wiſhes, and wou'd have continued ſo to do, had not their mutual Jealouſie and Feuds ſtood in the way. For the Lifeguard men, who always hated thoſe whom the *Senat* choſe, finding that they were always quarrelling with one another, met with an opportunity of executing their Deſigns upon them.

2. They were kill'd after they had govern'd 2 Years, and then the Government was put into the Hands of *Gordianus* a Youth, who, in the 4th Year of his Empire, march'd thro' *Meſia* and *Thrace* againſt the *Perſians*, and defeated the Enemies of the *Romans* in thoſe places. From thence he march'd thro' *Syria* to *Antiochia*, which was then in the *Perſian* Hands. There he had frequent Battels, and conquer'd *Sapor* King of the *Perſians*; ſo that the *Perſians*, who were almoſt formidable to *Italy*, were thus confin'd within their own Territories. At laſt, in the 6th Year of his Empire, he was circumvented and killed by *Philip* the Pretorian Governour, who had rais'd a Mutiny among the Soldiers. But 'tis ſaid that all his Aſſaſſins murdered themſelves with the

the ſame Swords with which they attack'd him.

3. *Gordianus* was follow'd by *M. Julius Philippus* an *Arabian* of *Trachonitis*, Son to a famous Captain of the Robbers. But after 5 years he underwent the ſame Fate. For *Quintus Trajanus Decius* being ſent to appeaſe a Mutiny among the Soldiers, received the Purple Dignity from the Soldiers, and routed and kill'd *Philip* in a Battel at *Verona*, who was then carrying on a War by Legates with the *Scyphi* that infeſted the *Roman* Provinces. *Decius* being confirm'd in the Empire by the Conſent of the Senators, firſt appeas'd the Commotions of *Gaule*, and then having recommended the Care of the *Republick* to the *Senate*, went with their Conſent, along with his Son, upon an Expedition againſt the *Scythians*, who infeſted *Thrace*, and ſeveral other Roman Provinces both by Sea and Land. He had the better of 'em in ſeveral Battels; and, having forc'd up his Enemy into a narrow place, had certainly come off with the total Victory, had not *Gallus Hoſtilianus* Governour of *Mæſia* diſcover'd his Deſigns to the Enemy; by which means it came to paſs, that the Father and Son were circumvented and kill'd. This Emperor was the Author of the 7th Perſecution of the Church of *God*; and reign'd 2 Years and a half.

4. *Vibius Gallus Hoſtilianus* being ſaluted Emperor by one Legion, and the remains of the Army, made a Peace with the *Scythians*, promiſing to pay them a yearly Tribute; which was an ignominious and ſcandalous thing, and unſuitable to the Majeſty of the *Romans*. By this means the *Scythians* became bolder, and violated the

Peace, in plundering *Dardania*, *Thrace*, *Macedonia*, and *Aſia*, and pillaging and razing ſeveral Cities. Afterwards many follow'd the *Scythian* Example, ſome in declaring War, and ſome in rebelling againſt the *Romans*.

5. The *Parthians* having routed and put to flight *Tiridates* their own King, penetrated into *Syria*, and poſſeſs'd themſelves of *Armenia*. The *Scythians* indeed became very inſolent under Succeſs; but *Æmilianus* Governour of *Mæſia* having animated his own Men with large Promiſes, and hopes of Reward, routed them upon the Borders of *Sarmatia*, and purſu'd them a great way into their own Countrey: Whereupon the Army declar'd him Emperor. Then *Gallus* march'd againſt him, but was kill'd, together with his Son *Voluſianus*, his Partner in the Empire, after he had reign'd one Year.

6. In the mean time the other Army which was then in the *Alps*, beſtow'd the Empire upon *Valerian*, a Man of a Noble Deſcent. Upon the news whereof, *Æmilianus*'s Soldiers, reſolving to avoid trouble, ſlew their own Emperour, and ſtood for *Valerian*; who, after he was made Emperor, ſent Letters to the Senate, engaging to reſcue *Thrace* and *Meſopotamia* out of the Hands of the Enemies, to recover *Armenia*, and to beat off the Enemies of the *Romans* on all hands. But in the *Perſian* War, thro' the Negligence of ſome of his Captains, he was taken Priſoner by *Sapor*, King of the *Perſians*: For ſo it pleaſed *God* to reſent the Death of his own People, againſt whom *Valerian* had carry'd on the 8th Perſecution. *Sapor*'s Neighbouring Princes and Confederate Nations intreated him to deliver up the Royal Priſoner,

ſoner, remonſtrating to him, that the *Romans* always made the moſt vigorous Reſiſtance when they were worſted. But all theſe Remonſtrances could not prevail with him; for, it's ſaid, he made uſe of him as a Foot ſtool when he mounted his Horſe; and at laſt flea'd the Skin off him, and ſo left him to end his Days in Miſery.

7. *Valerian* being taken Priſoner, his Son *Gallienus* ſucceeded, and put a ſtop to the Perſecution, that his Father had begun againſt the *Chriſtians*; but the *Romans* did not get off ſo eaſily from the Vengeance that follow'd the ſhedding of ſo much innocent Blood. For *Gallienus* neglected the Affairs of the *Republick*, and gave himſelf wholly to his Pleaſure; inſomuch that the Soldiers choſe new Emperors to themſelves in the Provinces, to the number of 30 Tyrants; but they all came to nothing, partly by *Gallienus*'s Oppoſition, and partly by their own mutual Differences. At laſt, in the Reign of *Gallienus*, the *Goths* poſſeſs'd themſelves of *Thrace*, laid *Macedonia* waſte, and beſieg'd *Theſſalonica*, and the *Scythians* invaded *Bithynia Cappadocia* and *Aſia*, and advancing from the Euxine Sea to the *Iſter*, attack'd the *Roman* Corporations.

8. But the Emperor was ſo lazy, that when he heard of the revolt of the Provinces and of the Publick Calamity, he always anſwer'd in a ridiculing and contemptuous manner, as if the Republick cou'd have ſubſiſted and he maintain'd his Dignity, without any inconvenience upon that account. By this his contemptuous Carriage he gain'd many Enemies both at home and abroad. Beſides, the *Scythians* and *Goths*, and a great many other Nations join'd with them, conſpir'd againſt

againſt the People of *Rome* to the number of 320000; but *Flavius Claudius* at laſt defeated them in *Meſia* and ſeveral other Places.

9. For *Gallienus* was kill'd after he had reign'd 6 Years along with his Father and 9 by himſelf; and *Claudius* ſucceeded him, who was originally a *Dalmatian*, a Man of extraordinary Virtue, and one that merited a longer Life; for he was kill'd at *Sirmium* when he had ſcarce reign'd 2 Years. *Quintilius* his Brother was put into his Room, but he being too good and too grave a Man, his Soldiers kill'd him about 7 Days after. Then *Valerius Aulerianus* reign'd. He had been employ'd by *Claudius* to expell the *Goths* out of *Thrace*, and after his Death was inveſted with the Purple Dignity by the Soldiers. This *Valerius* wag'd War with the *Inſubres* very ſucceſsfully, and after he had conquer'd the *Goths* march'd to *Rome*, and having puniſh'd ſeveral Perſons for their Seditious attempts, undertook a War in order to recover the Provinces in *Syria* and to the Eaſtward, which *Zenobia* a Woman of Courage and Reſolution was then poſſeſs'd of, as being Guardian to her own Children, the Provinces being remitted to her care by *Odenatus* her Husband, who made a great Figure in the time of *Gallienus*.

10. Wherever *Cæſar* went, he routed the Enemies of the People of *Rome*, in *Illyricum*, *Thrace* and ſeveral other Places, and at laſt when he came to the Queen's Country, after ſome doubtful and dangerous Engagements, routed the Army and took her Priſoner, notwithſtanding that ſhe had made a very vigorous reſiſtance as confiding in the aſſiſtance of the *Perſians* and *Armenians*.

The

The chief Town of that Country was *Palmyra*, the Citizens whereof rebell'd after *Ceſar's* return into *Europe*, and kill'd the Governor and ſet up a Garriſon of their own. Whereupon the Emperor return'd, took the City, raz'd it to the Ground, and put all to the Sword without ſparing either Age or Sex. After that he reduc'd *Ægypt* which had then revolted, and added *Gallia* once more to the *Roman* Dominions. This done, he made a triumphal Proceſſion at *Rome*, and then march'd thro' *Illyricum*, and wag'd War with the *Perſians*; but upon his Journey was kill'd by his own Domeſticks.

11. After his Death there was an *Interregnum* for 8 Months, both the *Senate* and the Soldiers mutually declining the election. At length *Tacitus* was elected, who in the 6th Month dy'd at *Tarſus* of a Feaver. Upon his Death-bed the *Senators* deſir'd him not to leave the Succeſſion to his own Children, but to ſome Man of Probity and Virtue. The Man he pitch'd upon was *Probus*, who being approv'd of both by the Army and the *Senate*, maſter'd *Gallia*, and defeated the *German Francks* who inhabited it, in ſeveral Battels.

12. In *Illyricum* he conquer'd the *Sarmatians* and ſeveral other Nations, and as he paſs'd thro' *Thrace* retain'd all the *Barbarians* by the Glory of the *Romans*, and the greatneſs of their Atchievements. He reduc'd *Aſia*, and the ſole fame of his Actions mov'd the *Parthian* King to ſue for Peace. He made a Peace with the *Perſians*, and as he return'd from *Perſia* to *Thrace*, tranſlated the conquer'd Forreigners to the *Roman* Ground, ſome of whom prov'd true, and others rebell'd, but

but moſt of 'em were afterwards cruſh'd, and the rebellions which happen'd in *France Spain* and *Britany* were likewiſe quell'd. After that he march'd thro' *Illyricum* in order to wage War with the *Perſians*, and upon the Road was perfidiouſly murder'd by his own Men.

13. At this time the Republick was in a flouriſhing Condition. The People were every where peaceable and eaſy, inſomuch that *Probus* happen'd once to ſay that he had no occaſion either for Legions or Garriſons, and it was that ſaying that puſh'd on the Soldiers to fall upon him. Next to him *M. Aurelius Carus* ſucceeded. He was of *Harbon* a gallick Province. He ſuppreſs'd the *Sarmatians*, who became inſolent upon the Death of *Probus* and threatned *Italy*. After that he march'd againſt the *Perſians*, maſter'd *Meſopotamia*, took *Cteſiphon* and *Colchis* the nobleſt Cities in *Parthia*. After that deſign'd to carry his conqueſts further, but was kill'd by a Thunderbolt in his own Tent near the River *Tigris*.

14. His Younger Son *Numerianus* was along with him; his other Son *Carinus* was Governor of *Gallia*. *Numerianus* return'd to the Weſt, and as he ſat in a Chair was kill'd by *Arius Aper* his Father-in-Law; and *Valerius Diocletianus* ſucceeded him; whom *Carinus* engag'd in ſeveral Battels, but at laſt was defeated, and murder'd by his own Men for his Petulancy.

15. *Diocleſian* finding himſelf beſet with Seditions and Troubles, took in *Maximian* for his Collegue. *Maximian* compos'd the Commotions of *Africa*; as *Diocleſian* did thoſe of *Egypt* by putting to Death the Heads of the Rebellion.

He

He likewiſe recover'd *Brittain* in the 20th Year after its revolt. and in order to fortify the State of the Republick and prevent the Commotions that might ariſe upon adjuſting the Succeſſion of the Empire, adopted *Galerius*. In like manner *Maximian* adopted *Conſtantius Chlerus*.

16. *Diocleſian* ſent *Galerius* againſt *Narſes* the *Perſian* King; but the expedition was ſo unlucky, that he loſt the greateſt part of his Army. Then the Emperor order'd him to rally and revive the War, whereupon he routed the Enemy, and carried his Conqueſts to that Hand further than any Emperor, excepting *Trajan*. He took *Cteſiphon*, maſter'd all *Aſſyria*, and recover'd the 5 Provinces beyond the *Tigris*, that had revolted in the time of *Trajan*.

17. *Diocleſian* having put things to rights in *Aſia*, return'd to Europe, where the *Scythians*, *Sarmatians*, *Alani*, *Baſtarnæ*, *Carpi*, *Catti* and *Quadi* were then living peaceably. He rais'd the 10th and horrid Perſecution againſt the Chriſtians. Then both he, and *Maximian* upon his deſire, reſign'd the Crown; and made *Conſtantius* Emperor of *France*, *Spain*, *Italy* and *Africa*; and *Galerius* Emperor of *Illyrium*, *Greece*, and *Aſia*.

18. *Conſtantius* died at *York* in the third Year of his Reign. *Galerius* adopted *Severus* and *Maximian* his Siſter's Sons. In the mean time *Maxentius* was declar'd Emperor by the Life-guards at *Rome*. *Maximian* ſlew *Severus*, and took in *Licinius* to be his Colleague. Between theſe two there aroſe great Commotions, and thereupon the *Roman* Noblemen invited *Conſtantin* the Son of *Conſtantius* to reſcue the City from the Tyranny of *Maxentius*. *Conſtantin* had been kept as an

Hoſtage

Hoſtage by *Gallerius* at *Rome*, but eſcap'd out of Cuſtody and was then in *France*. He march'd into *Italy* with part of the Forces, and at laſt advanc'd towards *Rome*, and cut off *Maxentius*'s Army, himſelf being drown'd in the River as he fled.

19. All the other Enemies of the Church having come to an untimely and deſerved end, the Empire was devolv'd upon *Conſtantine* and *Licinius*. But afterwards a War broke out between the two Emperours, in which *Licinius* was defeated; whereupon he was by univerſal conſent baniſh'd to *Theſſalonica*, where he was afterwards kill'd by *Conſtantine's* orders for carrying on turbulent deſigns. Some write that the War was occaſion'd by *Licinius* his perſecuting of the Chriſtians, notwithſtanding the repeated advice and intreaty of *Conſtantine* to the contrary. For when *Conſtantin* came to the Throne, he embrac'd the true Religion, and became a Refuge and Rock of Security to the Chriſtians, who were then ſo much haraſs'd, and e'en almoſt totally cut off.

20. By this time the *Roman* Empire was decrepit thro' Age, and groan'd under its own Weight. When it was of ſuch a ſound jolly Conſtitution that cou'd have ſecur'd its Health, *Conſtantin* oblig'd it to ſhift its reſidence to a ſickly Place, where it was ſeiz'd with a fatal Diſtemper. The Emperour tranſlated the Seat of the Empire to *Byzantium* a City in *Thrace*, which he chriſten'd *New-Rome*, and inveſted with equal Titles of Honour. It was by this means that the Empire was divided into the *Eaſtern* and the *Weſtern*, and ſo its ſtrength began to dwindle and decay. The occaſion of the diviſion was, that

Conſtantin

Conſtantin at his Death gave diſtinct Provinces to his 3 Sons.

21. *Fabianus* Biſhop of *Rome* was follow'd by *Cornelius* after 1 Year; *Cornelius* having ſuffer'd Martyrdom *Lucius* ſucceeded; then *Stephanus*, who was put to Death by the order of *Valerian*, then *Sextus* who was beheaded at the ſame time that *Stephen* the Deacon ſuffer'd Martyrdom, then *Dionyſius*, then *Felix*, *Eutychianus*, *Caius*, *Marcellinus*, *Marcellus*, *Euſebius*, *Miltiades*, and *Sylveſter* who was Biſhop of *Rome* in the time of the Council of *Nice*.

22. After *Alexander*, *Mazebenes* govern'd the Church of *Jeruſalem*, and after him in order *Hymeneus*, *Zambdas*, *Hermon*, and *Macarius*. In the Chair of *Antioch*, *Zebinus* ſucceeded *Philetus*; after him *Babylas*, *Fabius*, *Demetrianus*, and *Paulus Samoſatenus*, who deny'd the divinity of *Chriſt*, and was thereupon excommunicated and depos'd in the ſecond *Senate* held upon that occaſion in the Reign of *Valerian*. The Fathers elected *Domnus* to ſucceed him; after him ſucceeded *Timeus*, *Gryllus*, *Derotheus*, *Tyrannus*, *Vitalis*, *Phiſogonus*, and *Euſtathius* who fell in with the *Sabellian* Hereſy and was condemn'd by an act of the Council of *Antiochia*.

25. In the Church of *Alexandria*, *Heraclas* was follow'd by *Dionyſius* the Diſciple of *Origen*, *Maximinus*, *Theonas*, *Petrus* who was crown'd with Martyrdom in the Reign of *Dioclesian*, *Achillas*, and *Alexander* who was a Member of the Council of *Nice*, and by his curious Diſcourſes of the ſacred Trinity gave occaſion to *Arius* one of his own Presbyters to ſtart his Hereſy. In the 5th Year of *Philip*, *Cyprianus* ſucceeded to *Donatus* Biſhop of *Carthage*,

Carthage, who was baniſh'd oftner than once. In the 4th Year of *Valerian*, *Origen* dy'd; who was a Man of extraordinary Wit, a ſevere Life, unweary'd application and wonderful Learning; but was tainted with ſome impure Doctrins, as *S. Auguſtine* and others have demonſtrated.

26. *Manes* a *Perſian*, from whom the *Manichæans* deriv'd their name, began to propagate his Hereſy in the 1ſt Year of *Probus*, being the 277 of Chriſt. But his opinion did not make ſo great a Stir, as the wicked advances of *Arius*, which were not only condemn'd in ſeveral Synods, but in a Solemn Council call'd by *Conſtantin's* order at *Nice* a Town in *Bithynia*, where 318 Biſhops were preſent, that came not only out of *Europe* and *Aſia*, but likewiſe from *Egypt* and *Libya*. This Council was held on the 19th of June. *Noſias* was preſident and ſign'd the *Canons* firſt; but no creditable Author makes mention of more than 20 *Canons*. Thus did the Church of *God* triumph not only over the Worſhip of Idols and Barbarous Perſecutions, but likwiſe over Hereſies.

Δοξὰ τῷ Θεῷ.

FINIS.